Title 7
Agriculture
Parts 1940 to 1949
Revised as of January 1, 2016

Containing a codification of documents
of general applicability and future effect
As of January 1, 2016
Published by the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration
as a Special Edition of the Federal Register
U.S. GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL EDITION NOTICE

Legal Status and Use of Seals and Logos

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) authenticates the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) as the official codification of Federal regulations established under the Federal Register Act. Under the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the CFR, a special edition of the Federal Register, shall be judicially noticed. The CFR is prima facie evidence of the original documents published in the Federal Register (44 U.S.C. 1510).

It is prohibited to use NARA’s official seal and the stylized Code of Federal Regulations logo on any republication of this material without the express, written permission of the Archivist of the United States or the Archivist’s designee. Any person using NARA’s official seals and logos in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of 36 CFR part 1200 is subject to the penalties specified in 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, and 1017.

Use of ISBN Prefix

This is the Official U.S. Government edition of this publication and is herein identified to certify its authenticity. Use of the 0–16 ISBN prefix is for U.S. Government Publishing Office Official Editions only. The Superintendent of Documents of the U.S. Government Publishing Office requests that any reprinted edition clearly be labeled as a copy of the authentic work with a new ISBN.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>v</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Title 7:

### SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (CONTINUED)

Chapter XVIII—Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Continued) ........................................ 5

### Finding Aids:

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters .................................................. 317

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR ....................... 337

List of CFR Sections Affected ...................................................... 347
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 7 CFR 1940.301 refers to title 7, part 1940, section 301.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

- Title 1 through Title 16: as of January 1
- Title 17 through Title 27: as of April 1
- Title 28 through Title 41: as of July 1
- Title 42 through Title 50: as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, January 1, 2016), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

PAST PROVISIONS OF THE CODE

Provisions of the Code that are no longer in force and effect as of the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on any given date in the past by using the appropriate List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA). For the convenience of the reader, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume. For changes to the Code prior to the LSA listings at the end of the volume, consult previous annual editions of the LSA. For changes to the Code prior to 2001, consult the List of CFR Sections Affected compilations, published for 1949-1963, 1964-1972, 1973-1985, and 1986-2000.

"[RESERVED]" TERMINOLOGY

The term "[Reserved]" is used as a place holder within the Code of Federal Regulations. An agency may add regulatory information at a "[Reserved]" location at any time. Occasionally "[Reserved]" is used editorially to indicate that a portion of the CFR was left vacant and not accidentally dropped due to a printing or computer error.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.
(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.
(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001, or call 202-741-6010.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Authorities and Rules. A list of CFR titles, chapters, subchapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.
An index to the text of "Title 3—The President" is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency's name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-741-6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6901 or e-mail fedreg.info@nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Publishing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll-free, 866-512-1800, or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2104, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to: US Government Publishing Office – New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format via www.ofr.gov. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800, or 866-512-1800 (toll-free). E-mail, ContactCenter@gpo.gov.


OLIVER A. POTTS,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.
January 1, 2016.

The Food and Nutrition Service current regulations in the volume containing parts 210–299, include the Child Nutrition Programs and the Food Stamp Program. The regulations of the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation are found in the volume containing parts 400–699.

All marketing agreements and orders for fruits, vegetables and nuts appear in the one volume containing parts 900–999. All marketing agreements and orders for milk appear in the volume containing parts 1000–1199.

For this volume, Cheryl E. Sirofchuck was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of John Hyrum Martinez, assisted by Stephen J. Frattini.
Title 7—Agriculture

(This book contains parts 1940 to 1949)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture (Continued)

Part

CHAPTER XVIII—Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Continued) .. 1940
Subtitle B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture (Continued)
CHAPTER XVIII—RURAL HOUSING SERVICE, RURAL BUSINESS-COOPERATIVE SERVICE, RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE, AND FARM SERVICE AGENCY, DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (CONTINUED)


SUBCHAPTER H—PROGRAM REGULATIONS (CONTINUED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>General ................................................................. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>Associations ............................................................ 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>Housing ................................................................. 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1946</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Rural development ...................................................... 287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBCHAPTER H—PROGRAM REGULATIONS (CONTINUED)

PART 1940—GENERAL
Subparts A–F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Environmental Program

Sec.
1940.301 Purpose.
1940.302 Definitions.
1940.303 General policy.
1940.304 Special policy.
1940.305 Policy implementation.
1940.306 Environmental responsibilities within the National Office.
1940.307 Environmental responsibilities within the State Office.
1940.308 Environmental responsibilities at the District and County Office levels.
1940.309 Responsibilities of the prospective applicant.
1940.310 Categorical exclusions from National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) reviews.
1940.311 Environmental assessments for Class I actions.
1940.312 Environmental assessments for Class II actions.
1940.313 Actions that normally require the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).
1940.314 Criteria for determining a significant environmental impact.
1940.315 Timing of the environmental review process.
1940.316 Responsible officials for the environmental review process.
1940.317 Methods for ensuring proper implementation of categorical exclusions.
1940.318 Completing environmental assessments for Class II actions.
1940.319 Completing environmental assessments for Class I actions.
1940.320 Preparing EISs.
1940.321 Use of completed EIS.
1940.322 Record of decision.
1940.323 Preparing supplements to EIS’s.
1940.324 Adoption of EIS or environmental assessment prepared by another Federal Agency.
1940.325 FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as a cooperating Agency.
1940.326 FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as a lead Agency.
1940.327 Tiering.
1940.328 State Environmental Policy Acts.
1940.329 Commenting on other Agencies’ EIS’s.
1940.330 Monitoring.
1940.331 Public involvement.
1940.332 Emergencies.

1940.333 Applicability to planning assistance.
1940.334 Direct participation of State Agencies in the preparation of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 EISs.
1940.335 Environmental review of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 proposals for legislation.
1940.336 Contracting for professional services.
1940.337–1940.339 [Reserved]
1940.350 Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—DEPARTMENTAL REGULATION

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT GUIDES

EXHIBIT C TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE FARMLAND PROTECTION POLICY ACT; EXECUTIVE ORDER 11988, FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT; EXECUTIVE ORDER 11990, PROTECTION OF WETLANDS; AND DEPARTMENTAL REGULATION 9500–3, LAND USE POLICY

EXHIBIT D TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

EXHIBIT E TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT

EXHIBIT F TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

EXHIBIT G TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940 [RESERVED]

EXHIBIT H TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR CLASS II ACTIONS

EXHIBIT I TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

EXHIBIT J TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—LOCATIONS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION’S REGIONAL OFFICES

EXHIBIT K TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—LOCATIONS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE’S WETLAND COORDINATORS

EXHIBIT L TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—EXCEPTIONS TO RESTRICTIONS OF COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

EXHIBIT M TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE CONSERVATION OF WETLANDS AND HIGHLY ERODIBLE LAND AFFECTING FARMER PROGRAM LOANS AND LOANS TO INDIAN TRIBES AND TRIBAL CORPORATIONS

Subpart H [Reserved]
§ 1940.301 Purpose.

(a) This subpart contains the major environmental policies of the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. It also provides the procedures and guidelines for preparing the environmental impact analyses required for a series of Federal laws, regulations, and Executive orders within one environmental document. The timing and use of this environmental document within the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 decision-making process is also outlined.

(b) This subpart is intended to be consistent with the Council on Environmental Quality’s (CEQ) Regulations
for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), 40 CFR parts 1500–1508. CEQ’s regulations will not be repeated in this subpart except when essential for clarification of important procedural or substantive points. Otherwise, citations to applicable sections of the regulations will be provided. The CEQ regulations will be available at all FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 offices.

(c) This subpart is designed to integrate the requirements of NEPA with other planning and environmental review procedures required by law, or by Agency practice, so that all such procedures run concurrently rather than consecutively. The environmental document, which results from the implementation of this subpart, provides on a project basis a single reference point for the Agency’s compliance and/or implementation of the following requirements and policies:

1. The National Environmental Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. 4321;
2. Safe Drinking Water Act—Section 1424(e), 42 U.S.C. 300h;
5. The National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. 470 (See subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter for more specific implementation procedures);
6. Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. 469 (See subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter for more specific implementation procedures);
7. Coastal Zone Management Act—Section 307(c) (1) and (2), 16 U.S.C. 1456;
10. Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment (See subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter for more specific implementation procedures);
11. Executive Order 11514, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality;
12. Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management;
13. Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands;
14. Title 7, parts 1b and 1c, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Agriculture’s National Environmental Policy Act; Final Policies and Procedures;
15. Title 7, part 3100, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Farmland Protection Policy;
17. Title 87, part 12, Code of Federal Regulations, Highly Erodible Land and Wetland Conservation;
18. Departmental Regulation 9500–3, Land Use Policy (See exhibit A of this subpart);

(d) The primary objectives of this subpart are for the Agency to make better decisions by taking into account potential environmental impacts of proposed projects and by working with FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applicants, other Federal agencies, Indian tribes, State and local governments, and interested citizens and organizations in order to formulate actions that advance the program goals in a manner that will protect, enhance, and restore environmental quality. To accomplish these objectives, the identification of potentially significant impacts on the human environment is mandated to occur early in the Agency’s planning and decisionmaking processes. Important decision points are identified. The completion of the environmental review process is coordinated with these decision points, and this review must be completed prior to the Agency’s first major decision on whether or not to participate in the proposal. This early availability of the results of the environmental review process is intended to ensure that Agency decisions are based on an understanding of their environmental consequence, as well as the consequences of alternative courses of action.

(e) Reducing delays, duplication of effort, and superfluous analyses are
§ 1940.302 Definitions.

Following is a list of definitions that apply to the implementation of this subpart. Please note that § 1940.301(b) of this subpart refers to the Council on Environmental Quality's Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act, 40 CFR parts 1500–1508. Consequently, the definitions contained in part 1508 of the Council's regulations apply to this subpart, as well as those listed below.

(a) Emergency circumstance. One involving an immediate or imminent danger to public health or safety.

(b) Environmental review documents. The documents required by this subpart for the purpose of documenting FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354's compliance with the environmental laws and regulations applicable to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 actions covered in this subpart. These documents include:

1. Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–3541940–22, “Environmental Checklist for Categorical Exclusions;”

2. Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21, “Environmental Assessment of Class I Action;”

3. Environmental Assessment for Class II Actions (exhibit H of this subpart), and


(c) Flood or flooding. A general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of land areas, from the overflow of inland and/or tidal waters, and/or the rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source. Two important classifications of floods are as follows.

1. A one-percent chance flood or based flood—A flood of a magnitude that occurs once every 100 years on the average. Within any one-year period there is one chance in 100 of the occurrence of such a flood. Most importantly, however, the cumulative risk of flooding increases with time. Statistically, there is about one chance in five that a flood of this magnitude will occur within a 20-year period, the length of time commonly defined as the useful life of a facility. Over a 30-year period, the life of a typical mortgage, the probability of such a flood occurring increases to greater than one chance in four.

2. A 0.2-percent chance flood—A flood of a magnitude that occurs once every 500 years on the average. (Within any one-year period there is one chance in 500 of the occurrence of such a flood.) As with the one-percent chance flood, the cumulative risk of this flood occurring also increases with time.

(d) Floodplains. Lowland and relatively flat areas adjoining inland and coastal waters, including flood-prone areas of offshore islands. At a minimum, floodplains consist of those...
areas subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year. The term *floodplain* will be taken to mean the base floodplain, unless the action involves a critical action, in which case the critical action floodplain is the minimum floodplain of concern.

(1) Base floodplain (or 100-year floodplain)—The area subject to inundation from a flood of a magnitude that occurs once every 100 years on the average (the flood having a one-percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year).

(2) Critical action floodplain (or 500-year floodplain)—The area subject to inundation from a flood of a magnitude that occurs once every 500 years on the average (the flood having 0.2-percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year).

(e) *Indirect impacts.* Those reasonably foreseeable environmental impacts that result from the additional public facility, residential, commercial, or industrial development or growth that a federally financed project may cause, induce or accommodate. Consequently, indirect impacts often occur later in time than the construction of the Federal project and can be removed in distance from the construction site. For example, a water transmission line may be designed to serve additional residential development. The environmental impacts of that residential development represent an indirect impact of the federally funded water line. Those indirect impacts which deserve the greatest consideration include changes in the patterns of land use, population density or growth rate, and the corresponding changes to air and water quality and other natural systems.

(f) *Mitigation measure.* A measure(s) included in a project or application for the purpose of avoiding, minimizing, reducing or rectifying identified, adverse environmental impacts. Examples of such measures include:

(1) The deletion, relocation, redesign or other modifications of the project's elements;

(2) The dedication to open space of environmentally sensitive areas of the project site, which would otherwise be adversely affected by the action or its indirect impacts;

(3) Soil erosion and sedimentation plans to control runoff during land-disturbing activities;

(4) The establishment of vegetative buffer zones between project sites and adjacent land uses;

(5) Protective measures recommended by environmental and conservation agencies having jurisdiction or special expertise regarding the project's impacts;

(6) Storm water management plans to control potential downstream flooding effects that would result from a project;

(7) Zoning; and

(8) Reuse of existing facilities as opposed to new construction.

(g) *No-action alternative.* The alternative of not approving an application for financial assistance, a subdivision feasibility analysis, or an Agency proposal.

(h) *Practicable alternative.* An alternative that is capable of attainment within the confines of relevant constraints. The test of practicability, therefore, depends upon the particulars of the situation under consideration and those constraints imposed by environmental, economic, legal, social and technological parameters. This test, however, is not limited by the temporary unavailability of sufficient financial resources to implement an alternative. That is, alternatives cannot be rejected solely on the basis of moderately increased costs. The range of alternatives that must be analyzed to determine if a practicable alternative exists includes the following three categories of alternatives:

(1) Alternative project sites or designs,

(2) Alternative projects with similar benefits as the proposed actions, and

(3) The no-action alternative.

(i) *Preparer of Environmental Review Documents.* The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official who is responsible for reviewing the potential environmental impacts of the proposed action and for completing the appropriate environmental review document. Under the circumstances indicated, the following Agency positions and divisions will act as the preparer of
§ 1940.303 General policy.

(a) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will consider environmental quality as equal with economic, social, and other relevant factors in program development and decision-making processes.

(b) In assessing the potential environmental impacts of its actions, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will consult early with appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies and other organizations to provide decision-makers with both the technical and human aspects of environmental planning.

(c) When adverse environmental impacts are identified, either direct or indirect, an examination will be made of alternative courses of action, including their potential environmental impacts. The objective of the environmental review will be to develop a feasible alternative with the least adverse environmental impact. The alternative of not proceeding with the proposal will also be considered particularly with respect to the need for the proposal.

(d) If no feasible alternative exists, including the no-action alternative, measures to mitigate the identified adverse environmental impacts will be included in the proposal.

(e) The performance of environmental reviews and the consideration of alternatives will be initiated as early as possible in the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 application review process so that the Agency will be in the most flexible
§ 1940.304 Special policy.

(a) Land use. (1) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 recognizes that its specific mission of assisting rural areas, composed of farms and rural towns, goes hand-in-hand with protecting the environmental resources upon which these systems are dependent. Basic resources necessary to both farm and rural settlements include important farmlands and forestlands, prime rangelands, wetlands, and floodplains. The definitions of these areas are contained in the appendix to Departmental Regulation 9500–3, Land Use Policy, which is included as exhibit A of this subpart. For assistance in locating and defining floodplains and wetlands, the locations and telephone numbers of the Federal Emergency Management Administration’s regional offices have been included as exhibit J of this subpart, and similar information for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s Wetland Coordinators has been included as exhibit K of this subpart, and similar information for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s Wetland Coordinators has been included as exhibit K of this subpart. For assistance in locating and defining floodplains and wetlands, the locations and telephone numbers of the Federal Emergency Management Administration’s regional offices have been included as exhibit J of this subpart, and similar information for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s Wetland Coordinators has been included as exhibit K of this subpart. Given the importance of these resources, as emphasized in the Departmental Regulation, Executive Order 11988, “Floodplain Management,” and Executive Order 11990, “Protection of Wetlands,” it is FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s policy not to approve or fund any proposals that, as a result of their identifiable impacts, direct or indirect, would lead to or accommodate either the conversion of these land uses or encroachment upon them. The only exception to this policy is if the approving official determines that

(i) There is no practicable alternative to the proposed action,

(ii) The proposal conforms to the planning criteria identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and

(iii) The proposal includes all practicable measures for reducing the adverse impacts and the amount of conversion/encroachment.

(A) For Farmer Program loans and guarantees, and loans to Indian Tribes and Tribal Corporations, exhibit M of this subpart imposes additional and more restrictive requirements regarding wetland and highly erodible land conservation.

(B) Unless otherwise exempted by the provisions of exhibit M, the proceeds of any Farmer Program loan or loan to an Indian Tribe or Tribal Corporation made or guaranteed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 cannot be used.

(1) For a purpose that will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land (as defined in exhibit M), or

(2) For a purpose that will contribute to conversion of wetlands (as defined in exhibit M) to produce an agricultural commodity.

(2) It is also recognized that unless carefully reviewed, some proposals designed to serve the needs of rural communities can adversely affect the existing economic base and settlement patterns of the community, as well as create development pressures on land and environmental resources essential to farm economies. An example of such a proposal might be the extension of utilities and other types of infrastructure beyond a community’s existing settlement pattern and into important farmlands for the purpose of commercial or residential expansion, even though there is available space within the existing settlement pattern for such expansion. Not only may the loss of important farmlands unnecessarily result, but the community may be faced with the economic costs of providing public services to outlying areas, as well as the deterioration of its central business or commercial area; the latter may not be able to compete with the newer, outlying commercial establishments. These results are undesirable, and to avoid their occurrence, projects designed to meet rural community needs (i.e., residential, industrial, commercial, and public facilities) will not be approved unless the following conditions are met.

(i) The project is planned and sited in a manner consistent with the policies of this section, the Farmland Protection Policy Act, and Departmental Regulation 9500–3 (exhibit A of this subpart).

(ii) The project is not inconsistent with an existing comprehensive and enforceable plan that guides growth and
reflects a realistic strategy for protecting natural resources, and the project is compatible, to the extent practicable, with State, unit of local government, and private programs and policies to protect farmland. (If no such plan or policies exist, there is no FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 requirement that they either be prepared and adopted, as further specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.)

(iii) The project will encourage long-term, economically viable public investment by fostering or promoting development patterns that ensure compact community development, that is, development that is limited to serving existing settlement patterns or is located in existing settlement patterns, e.g., the rehabilitation and renovation of existing structures, systems and neighborhoods; infilling of development; the provision of a range of moderate-to-high residential densities appropriate to local and regional needs. When these development patterns or types are not practicable, the development must be contiguous with the existing settlement pattern and provide for a range of moderate-to-high residential densities appropriate to local and regional needs. It is recognized that some FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 Community Programs projects are designed to serve rural residents, such as rural water and waste disposal systems and, therefore, cannot be limited in service area to these areas contiguous with existing settlement patterns. These types of projects will be designed to primarily serve existing structures and rural residents in noncontiguous areas. Any additional capacity within the system will be limited to meet reasonable growth needs, and, to the extent practicable, be designed to meet such needs within existing settlements and areas contiguous to them.

(b) Endangered species. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not authorize, fund, or carry out any proposal or project that is likely to

(1) Jeopardize the continued existence of any plant or wildlife species listed by the Secretary of the Interior or Commerce as endangered or threatened; or

(2) Destroy or adversely modify the habitats of listed species when such habitats have been determined critical to the species’ existence by the Secretary of the Interior or Commerce, unless FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has been granted an exemption for such proposal by the Endangered Species Committee pursuant to paragraph (h) of section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

(c) Wild and scenic rivers. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not provide financial assistance or plan approval for any water resource project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which a river has been either included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System or is designated for potential addition. Additionally, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not approve or assist developments (commercial, industrial, residential, farming or community facilities) located below or above a wild, scenic or recreational river area, or on any stream tributary thereto which will invade the area or unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values present in the area.

(d) Historic and cultural properties. As part of the environmental review process, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will identify
any properties that are listed in, or may be eligible for, listing in the National Register of Historic Places and are located within the project’s area of potential environmental impacts. Consultations will be undertaken with State Historic Preservation Officers and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, through the implementation of subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter, in order to determine the most appropriate course of action for protecting such identified properties or mitigating potential adverse impacts to them.

(e) Coastal barriers. Under the requirements of the Coastal Barrier Resources Act, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not provide financial assistance for any activity to be located within the Coastal Barrier Resources System unless

(1) Such activity meets the criteria for an exception, as defined in section 6 of the Act, and

(2) Consultation regarding the activity has been completed with the Secretary of the Interior.

(f) Water and energy conservation. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will encourage the conservation of water and energy in the development of its programs and policies and will encourage applicants to incorporate all economically feasible water and energy-saving features and designs within their proposals.

(g) Intergovernmental initiatives on important land resources. On a broader scale, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will advocate, in cooperation with other USDA agencies (through the USDA State-level committee system), the retention of important farmlands and forestlands, prime rangeland, wetlands and floodplains whenever proposed conversions to other uses

(1) Are caused or encouraged by actions or programs of a Federal Agency, or

(2) Require licensing or approval by a Federal Agency, unless other needs clearly override the benefits derived from retention of such lands.

(h) Water quality. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not provide financial assistance to any activity that would either impair a State water quality standard, including designated and/or existing beneficial uses that water quality criteria are designed to protect, or that would not meet antidegradation requirements.

§ 1940.305 Policy implementation.

(a) Environmental impact analysis. The implementation of the environmental impact analysis requirements described in this subpart serves as the primary mechanism for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as follows:

(1) Incorporating environmental quality considerations into FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 program and decision-making processes,

(2) Obtaining the views of the public and government agencies on potential environmental impacts associated with FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 projects, and

(3) Using all practicable means to avoid or to minimize any possible adverse environmental effects of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 actions.

(b) Natural resource management. The State Director will develop a natural resource management guide. This guide will serve as an essential mechanism for implementing § 1940.304 of this subpart; and, therefore, the guide must be consistent with and reflect the objectives and policies contained in § 1940.304 of this subpart. At the same time, however, it must be tailored to take into account important State, regional, and local natural resource management objectives. The guide will be issued as a State Supplement for prior approval. The basic content, purposes, and uses of the guide are enumerated in exhibit B of this subpart and can be summarized as follows:

(1) The guide will serve as a mechanism for assembling an inventory of the locations within the State of those natural resources, land uses, and environmental factors that have been specified by Federal, State and local authorities as deserving some degree of protection or special consideration;

(2) The guide will summarize the various standards or types of Federal, State, or local protection that apply to
§ 1940.305

the natural resources, land uses, and environmental factors listed in the inventory; and

(3) Applications for individual projects must be reviewed for consistency with the guide.

(c) Intergovernmental initiatives. When commenting on proposed Federal actions subject to environmental impact statements, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 commentors will focus on the consistency of these actions with the appropriate State natural resource management guide. A similar focus or element will be addressed in FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s review of the Environmental Protection Agency’s 201 Wastewater Management Plans.

(d) Farmland Protection Policy Act and Departmental Regulation 9500–3, Land Use Policy. The natural resource management guide serves as a tool for implementing the requirements of the Act and the Departmental Regulation at the broad level of implementing the Agency’s programs at the State level. These requirements must also be followed in the review of applications for financial assistance or subdivision approval, as well as the disposal of real property. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s implementation procedures for the project review process are contained in exhibit C of this subpart.

(e) Endangered species. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will implement the consultation procedures required under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act as specified in 50 CFR part 402. It is important to note that these consultation procedures apply to the disposal of real property and all FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s implementation procedures for the project review process are contained in exhibit C of this subpart.

(f) Wild and scenic rivers. Each application for financial assistance or subdivision approval and the proposed disposal of real property will be reviewed to determine if it will affect a river or portion of it, which is either included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, designated for potential addition to the system, or identified in the Nationwide Inventory prepared by the National Park Service (NPS) in the Department of the Interior (DOI). FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s procedures for completing this review are contained in exhibit E of this subpart.

(g) Historic and cultural properties. (1) As part of the environmental review process, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will identify any properties that are listed in or may be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, and located within the area of potential environmental impact. Identification will consist of consulting the published lists of the National Register and formally contacting and seeking the comments of the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). Since it is not always possible from the consultation with the SHPO to determine whether historic and cultural properties are present within the project’s area, it may be necessary for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to consult public records and other individuals and organizations, such as university archaeologists, local historical societies, etc. These latter discussions should take place before initiating a detailed site survey since they may provide reliable information that obviates the need for a survey. However, whenever insufficient information exists to document the presence or absence of potentially eligible National Register properties and where the potential for previously unidentified properties is recognized by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, the SHPO, or other interested parties, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will conduct the necessary investigations to determine if such properties are present within the area of potential environmental impact. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will involve the SHPO in the planning and formulation of any historic, cultural, architectural or archaeological testing.
studies or surveys conducted to investigate the presence of such properties and will utilize persons with appropriate knowledge and experience.

(2) If the information obtained, as a result of the consultation and investigations conducted by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, indicates the presence of an historic or cultural property within the area of potential environmental impact that, in the opinion of the SHPO and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, appear to meet the National Register Criteria (36 CFR 60.4), the property will be considered eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. If the SHPO and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 do not agree on the property’s eligibility for the National Register or if the Secretary of the Interior or the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation so requests, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will request a determination of eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register in accordance with 36 CFR part 63. Consultations will be initiated with the SHPO and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in accordance with 36 CFR part 800, through the implementation of subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter, to determine the most appropriate course of action to protect all National Register and eligible properties within the area of potential environmental impact.

(3) Further instructions detailing the procedures to be followed in considering and protecting historic and cultural properties and the responsible Agency officials are contained in subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter. These procedures will be followed whenever a proposal, considered by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, has the potential to affect National Register or eligible properties.

(b) Coastal barriers. In those States having coastal barriers within the Coastal Barrier Resources System, each application for financial assistance or subdivision approval, as well as the proposed disposal of real property, will be reviewed to determine if it would be located within the system, and, if so, whether the action must be denied on this basis or meets the Act’s criteria for an exception. To accomplish the review, all affected State, District and County Offices will maintain a current set of maps, as issued by DOI, which depict those coastal barriers within their jurisdiction that have been included in the system. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s implementation procedures for accomplishing this review requirement and for consulting as necessary with DOI are contained in exhibit F of this subpart. The exceptions to the restrictions of the Coastal Barrier Resources Act are contained in exhibit L of this subpart.

(i) Water and energy conservation. Water and energy conservation measures will be considered at both the program and project level in a manner consistent with program regulations.

(j) Noise abatement. For purposes of assessing noise impacts and for determining the acceptability of housing sites in terms of their exposure to noise, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has adopted and follows the standards and procedures developed by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and contained in 24 CFR part 51 of subpart B entitled, “Noise Abatement and Control.”

(k) Water quality. Each application for financial assistance or subdivision approval and the proposed disposal of real property will be reviewed to determine if it would impair a State water quality standard or meet antidegradation requirements. When necessary, the proposed activity will be modified to protect water quality standards, including designated and/or existing beneficial uses that water quality criteria are designed to protect, and meet antidegradation requirements.

§ 1940.306 Environmental responsibilities within the National Office.

(a) Administrator. The Administrator of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has the direct responsibility for Agency compliance with all environmental laws, Executive orders, and regulations that apply to FmHA or its successor agency under
§ 1940.306  7 CFR Ch. XVIII (1–1–16 Edition)

Public Law 103–354’s program and administrative actions. As such, the Administrator ensures that this responsibility is adequately delegated to Agency staff and remains informed on the general status of Agency compliance, as well as the need for any necessary improvements. The Administrator is also responsible for ensuring that the Agency’s manpower and financial needs for accomplishing adequate compliance with this subpart are reflected and documented in budget requests for departmental consideration.

(b) Deputy Administrator Program Operations. (1) The Deputy Administrator for Program Operations has the delegated overall Agency responsibility for developing and implementing environmental policies and compliance procedures, monitoring their effectiveness, and advising the Administrator on the status of compliance, to include recommendations for any necessary changes in this subpart. The incumbent is also responsible for developing and documenting, as part of the Agency’s budget formulation process, the manpower and financial needs necessary to implement this subpart.

(2) The specific responsibilities of the Deputy Administrator—Program Operations are as follows:

(i) Provide for the Agency an interdisciplinary approach to environmental impact analysis and problem resolution, as required by the CEQ regulations;

(ii) Provide the leadership and technical expertise for the implementation of the Agency’s environmental policies with special emphasis being placed on those policies relating to natural resource management, energy conservation, and orderly community development;

(iii) Coordinate the implementation of this subpart with affected program offices;

(iv) Provide policy direction and advice on the implementation of this subpart to Agency staff, particularly to SECs and technical support personnel within State Offices;

(v) Consult and coordinate, as needed or upon request, with the Department’s interagency committees dealing with environmental, land use, and historic preservation matters;

(vi) Monitor the Agency’s record in complying with this subpart;

(vii) Provide training programs and materials for the Agency staff assigned the functions identified in this subpart;

(viii) Review, as necessary, applications for funding assistance, proposed policies and regulations, and recommend their approval, disapproval, or modification after analyzing and considering their anticipated adverse environmental impacts, their benefits, and their consistency with the requirements of this subpart;

(ix) Develop and direct Agency procedures for complying with environmental legislation, Executive orders, and regulations, including, but not limited to, those listed in §1940.301(c) of this subpart;

(x) Maintain a position identified as the Senior Environmental Specialist (hereafter called the Environmental Specialist), who will serve as the responsible Agency official under the National Environmental Policy Act and the National Historic Preservation Act, maintain liaison on environmental matters with interested public groups and Federal agencies, and serve as the focal point for developing and coordinating the Agency’s procedures for the requirements listed in §1940.301(c) of this subpart; and

(xi) Review and evaluate legislative and administrative proposals in terms of their environmental impact.

(c) Assistant Administrators for Programs. The Assistant Administrators for Programs will:

(1) Ensure, as necessary, that environmental assessments and EISs for proposed program regulations are prepared by their staff;

(2) Ensure that all proposed actions that fall under the requirements of this subpart, and that are submitted to the National Office for approval or concurrence, contain adequate analyses and documentation of their potential environmental impacts (Transfer of program funds from National Office to State Office control to enable the State Office to approve an application is not considered to be National Office approval of or concurrence in an application);
(3) Consider and include, in the development of program regulations, feasible policies and mechanisms that promote program goals in a manner that either enhances environmental quality or reduces unnecessary adverse environmental impacts; and

(4) Designate one or more staff members to serve as a program environmental coordinator, having generally the same duties and responsibilities within the program office as the SEC has within the State Office (See §1940.307(b) of this subpart).

§ 1940.307 Environmental responsibilities within the State Office.

(a) State Director. The State Director will:

(1) Serve as the responsible FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 official at the State Office level for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this subpart; and

(2) Appoint one individual to serve as the SEC. Thereafter, the SEC will report directly to the State Director on the environmental matters contained in this subpart.

(b) State Environmental Coordinator (SEC). The SEC will:

(1) Act as advisor to the State Director on environmental matters and coordinate the requirements of this subpart;

(2) Review those Agency actions which are not categorically excluded from this subpart (see §§1940.311 and 1940.312 of this subpart) and which require the approval and/or clearance of the State Office and recommend to the approving official either project approval, disapproval, or modification after analyzing and considering the—

(i) Anticipated adverse environmental impacts,

(ii) The anticipated benefits, and

(iii) The action’s consistency with this subpart’s requirements;

(3) Represent the State Director at conferences and meetings dealing with environmental matters of a State Office nature;

(4) Maintain liaison on State Office environmental matters with interested public groups and local, State, and other Federal agencies;

(5) Serve as the State Director’s alternate on State-level USDA committees dealing with environmental, land use and historic preservation matters;

(6) Solicit, whenever necessary, the expert advice and assistance of other professional staff members within the State Office in order to adequately implement this subpart;

(7) Provide technical assistance as needed on a project-by-project basis to State, District, and County Office staffs;

(8) Develop controls for avoiding or mitigating adverse environmental impacts and monitor their implementation;

(9) Provide assistance in resolving post-approval environmental matters at the State Office level;

(10) Maintain records for those actions required by this subpart;

(11) Coordinate for the State Director the development of the State Office natural resource management guide;

(12) Provide direction and training to State, District, and County Office staffs on the requirements of this subpart; and

(13) Coordinate for the State Director the monitoring of the State Office’s compliance with this subpart and keep the State Director advised of the results of the monitoring process.

(c) Program Chiefs. State Office Program Chiefs will:

(1) Be responsible for the adequacy of the environmental impact reviews required by this subpart for all program actions to be approved at the State Office level or concurred in at that level;

(2) Coordinate the above reviews as early as possible with the SEC, so that the latter can assist in addressing the resolution of any unresolved or difficult environmental issues in a timely manner; and

(3) Incorporate into projects and actions measures to avoid or reduce potential adverse environmental impacts identified in environmental reviews.

§ 1940.308 Environmental responsibilities at the District and County Office levels.

(a) The District Director will be responsible for carrying out the actions required by this subpart to be completed at the District Office level.

(b) The County Supervisor will be responsible for carrying out the actions
required by this subpart to be completed at the County Office level.

(c) In discussing FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assistance programs with potential applicants, District Directors and County Supervisors will inform them of the Agency’s environmental requirements, as well as the environmental information needs and responsibilities that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applicants are expected to address. (See §1940.309 of this subpart.)

§1940.309 Responsibilities of the prospective applicant.

(a) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 expects applicants and transferees (and in the case of the loan guarantee programs, borrowers and transferees) to consider the potential environmental impacts of their requests at the earliest planning stages and to develop proposals that minimize the potential to adversely impact the environment. Prospective applicants should contact County Supervisors or District Directors, as appropriate, to determine FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 financial assistance.

(b) As specified in paragraph (c) of this section, applicants for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assistance will be required to provide information necessary to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to evaluate their proposal’s potential environmental impacts and alternatives to them. For example, the applicant will be required to provide a complete description of the project elements and the proposed site(s) to include location maps, topographic maps, and photographs when needed. The applicant will also be required to provide data on any expected gaseous, liquid and solid wastes to be produced, including hazardous wastes as defined by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act or State law, and all permits and/or correspondence issued by the appropriate local, State, and Federal agencies which regulate treatment and disposal practices.

(c) Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information,” will be used for obtaining environmental information from applicants whose proposals require an environmental assessment under the requirements of this subpart. These same applicants must notify the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer of the filing of the application and provide a detailed project description as specified in Item 2 of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 and the FMI. If the applicant’s proposal meets the definition of a Class II action as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart, all of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 must be completed. If the applicant’s proposal meets the definition of a Class I action as defined in §1940.311 of this subpart, the entire form need not be completed, but just the face of the form and categories (1), (2), (13), (15), (16), and (17) of Item 1b of the FMI. As an exception to the foregoing statement, an applicant for an action that is normally categorically excluded but requires a Class I assessment for any of the reasons stated in §1940.317(e) of this subpart is not required to complete Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20. Additionally, for Class I actions within the Farm Programs, a site visit by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official completing the environmental assessment obviates the need for the applicant to complete any of the form, and the adoption by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 of a Soil Conservation Service (SCS) environmental assessment or evaluation for the action obviates the need to complete the form for either a Class I or Class II action.

(d) Applicants will ensure that all required materials are current, sufficiently detailed and complete, and are submitted directly to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office processing the application. Incomplete materials or delayed submittals may seriously jeopardize consideration or postponement of a proposed action by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.
(e) During the period of application review and processing, applicants will not take any actions with respect to their proposed undertakings which are the subject of the application and which would have an adverse impact on the environment or limit the range of alternatives. This requirement does not preclude development by applicants of preliminary plans or designs or performance of other work necessary to support an application for Federal, State, or local permits or assistance. However, the development of detailed plans and specifications is discouraged when the costs involved inhibit the realistic consideration of alternative proposals.

(f) Applicants are required to provide public notification and to fully cooperate in holding public information meetings as described in §§1940.318(e), 1940.320 (c) and (g), and 1940.331 (b) and (c) of this subpart.

(g) Any applicant that is directly and adversely affected by an administrative decision made by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 under this subpart may appeal that decision under the provisions of subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

§1940.310 Categorical exclusions from National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) reviews.

(a) General guidelines. The following actions have been determined not to have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment, either individually or cumulatively. They will not be subject to environmental assessments or impact statements. It must be emphasized that even though these actions are excluded from further environmental reviews under NEPA, they are not excluded from either the policy considerations contained in §§1940.303 through 1940.305 of this subpart or from compliance with other applicable local, State, or Federal environmental laws. Also, the actions preceded by an asterisk (*) are not excluded from further review depending upon whether in some cases they would be located within, or in other cases, potentially affect:

(1) A floodplain,

(2) A wetland,

(3) Important farmlands, or prime forestlands or rangelands,

(4) A listed species or critical habitat for an endangered species,

(5) A property that is listed on or may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places,

(6) An area within an approved State coastal zone management program,

(7) A coastal barrier or a portion of a barrier within the Coastal Barrier Resources System,

(8) A river or portion of a river included in, or designated for, potential addition to the Wild and Scenic Rivers System,

(9) A sole source aquifer recharge area, or

(10) A State water quality standard (including designated and/or existing beneficial uses and antidegradation requirements).

(i) Whether location within one of the preceding resource areas is sufficient to require a further review or a potential impact to one of them must also be identified to require a review is determined by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s completion of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22 in accordance with the FMI and §1940.317 of this subpart.

(ii) When the categorical exclusion classification is lost, as specified in §1940.317 of this subpart, the action must be reviewed under the requirements of paragraph (g) of that section. This requirement serves to implement §1508.4 of the CEQ regulations which requires Federal agencies to detect extraordinary circumstances in which a normally excluded action may have a significant environmental effect.

(iii) Further guidance on the use of these exclusions is contained in §1940.317 of this subpart.

(b) Housing assistance. *(1) The provision of financial assistance for the purchase of a single family dwelling or a multi-family project serving no more than four families, i.e., units;

(2) The approval of an individual building lot that is located on a scattered site and either not part of a subdivision or within a subdivision not requiring FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s approval;

*(3) Rehabilitation, replacement, or renovation of any existing housing
units, with no expansion in the number of units;

(4) Self-Help Technical Assistance Grants;

*5 The approval of a subdivision that consists of four or fewer lots and is not part of, or associated with, building lots or subdivisions;

(6) Technical Supervisory Assistance Loans and Grants;

(7) Weatherization of any existing housing unit(s), unless the property is listed in the National Register of Historic Places, or may be eligible for listing, or is located either within the Coastal Barrier Resources System or in a listed or potentially eligible historic district, in which case the application will require a Class I assessment as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart;

(8) The financing of housing construction or the approval of lots in a previously approved FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 subdivision provided that

(i) The action is consistent with all previously adopted stipulations for the multi-family housing project or subdivision, and

(ii) The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 environmental impact review that was previously completed for the original application is still current with respect to applicable environmental requirements and conditions present at the site, and it assessed the lots or expansion for which approval is being requested;

(9) The purchase of any existing, non-FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 owned housing unit(s), unless the property is listed in the National Register of Historic Places or may be eligible for listing, or is located either within a 100-year floodplain, the Coastal Barrier Resources System, or in a listed or potentially eligible historic district, in which case the application will require a Class I assessment as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart; and

(10) Appraisals of nonfarm tracts and small farms for rural housing loans.

(c) Community and business programs and nonprofit national corporations loan and grant program. *(1) Financial assistance directed to existing businesses, facilities, and/or structures that do not involve new construction or large increases in employment; does not involve a facility that presently or previously produced or stored hazardous waste or disposed of hazardous waste on the facility’s property; and does not result in the increased production of gaseous, liquid, or solid wastes, or a change in the type or content of such wastes as long as waste production, handling, treatment and disposal practices presently comply with applicable Federal, State and local regulations and there is no history of violations. If any of these waste production, handling, treatment, disposal or compliance criteria cannot be met, a Class I assessment must be initiated to include a narrative discussion of the types and quantities of wastes produced and the adequacy of the treatment, storage, and disposal practices, if the involved wastes meet the criteria for a Class I assessment contained in §1940.311(b)(3)(iii) of this subpart. If not, a Class II assessment must be completed.

*(2) Projects that solely involve the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, renovation, or installation of facilities, structures or businesses, for replacement or restoration purposes, with minimal change in use, size, capacity, purpose or location from the original facility (e.g., replacement in-kind of utilities such as water or sewer lines and appurtenances, reconstruction of curbs and sidewalks, street repaving, and building modifications, renovations, and improvements);

(3) Project management actions relating to invitation for bids, contract award, and the actual physical commencement of construction activities;

(4) Financial assistance for a technical assistance grant under the nonprofit national corporation loan and grant program;

(5) Projects that solely involve the purchase and installation of office equipment, public safety equipment, or motor vehicles; and

(6) Amendments to approved projects meeting the criteria of paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(7) Rural Business Investment Program actions, which can be divided into:
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA § 1940.310

(i) Non-leveraged program actions that include licensing by USDA of Rural Business Investment Companies (RBIC); and

(ii) Leveraged program actions that include licensing by USDA of RBIC and Federal financial assistance in the form of technical grants or guarantees of debentures of an RBIC, unless such federal assistance is used to finance construction or development of land.

(d) Farm programs. (1) Financial assistance for the purchase of an existing farm, or an enlargement to one, provided no shifts in land use are proposed beyond the limits stated in paragraphs (d)(10) and (11) of this section;

(2) Financial assistance for the purchase of livestock and essential farm equipment, including crop storing and drying equipment, provided such equipment is not to be used to accommodate shifts in land use beyond the limits stated in paragraphs (d)(10) and (11) of this section;

(3) Financial assistance for:
   (i) The payment of annual operating expenses, which does not cover activities specifically addressed in this section or §1940.311 or §1940.312 of this subpart;
   (ii) Family living expenses, and
   (iii) Refinancing debts;

(4) Financial assistance for the construction of essential farm dwellings and service buildings of modest design and cost, as well as repairs and improvements to them;

(5) Financial assistance for onsite water supply facilities to serve a farm dwelling, farm buildings, and livestock needs;

(6) Financial assistance for the installation or enlargement of irrigation facilities, including storage reservoirs, diversion dams, wells, pumping plants, canals, pipelines, and sprinklers designed to irrigate less than 80 acres, provided that neither a State water quality standard, a property listed or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, a river or portion of a river included in or designated for potential addition to the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, nor a wetland is affected. If a wetland is affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart. Potential effects to a water quality standard, an historic property, or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System require that a review be initiated under a Class I assessment as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart.

(7) Financial assistance that solely involves the replacement or restoration of irrigation facilities, to include those facilities described in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, with minimal change in use, size, capacity, or location from the original facility(s) provided that neither a State water quality standard, a property listed or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, a river or portion of a river included in or designated for potential addition to the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, nor a wetland is affected. If a wetland is affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart. Potential effects to a water quality standard, an historic property, or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System require that a Class I assessment be completed as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart. Also, to qualify for this exclusion, the facilities to be replaced or restored must have been used for similar irrigation purposes at least two out of the last three consecutive growing seasons. Otherwise, the action will be viewed as an installation of irrigation facilities.

(8) Financial assistance for the development of farm ponds or lakes of no more than 5 acres in size, provided that, neither a State water quality standard, a property listed or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, a river or portion of a river included in or designated for potential addition to the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, nor a wetland is affected. If a wetland is affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart. Potential effects to a water quality standard, an historic property, or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System require that a review be initiated under a Class I assessment as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart.

(9) Financial assistance for the conversion of:
   (i) Land in agricultural production to pastures or forests, or
   (ii) Pastures to forests;
§ 1940.311

*(10) Financial assistance for land-clearing operations of no more than 15 acres, provided no wetlands are affected, and financial assistance for any amount of land involved in tree harvesting conducted on a sustained yield basis and according to a Federal, State or other governmental unit approved forestry management and marketing plan; and

(11) Financial assistance for the conversion of no more than 160 acres of pasture to agricultural production, provided that in a conversion to agricultural production no State water quality standard or wetlands are affected. If a wetland is affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart. If a water quality standard would be impaired or antidegradation requirement not met, a Class I assessment is required as specified in §1940.317(g) of this subpart.

(e) General exclusions. (1) The award of financial assistance for planning purposes, management and feasibility studies, or environmental impact analyses;

(2) For actions other than those covered by exhibit M of this subpart, loan-closing and servicing activities, transfers, assumptions, subordinations, construction management activities and amendments and revisions to approved projects, including the provision of additional financial assistance that do not alter the purpose, operation, location, or design of the project as originally approved;

(3) The issuance of regulations and instructions, as well as amendments to them, describing administrative and financial procedures for processing, approving, and implementing the Agency’s financial assistance programs;

(4) Procurement activities for goods and services, routine facility operations, personnel actions, and other such management activities related to the operation of the Agency;

(5) Reduction in force or employee transfers resulting from workload adjustments, reduced personnel or funding levels, skill imbalances, or other similar circumstances; and

*(6) The lease or disposal of real property by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 whenever the transaction is either not controversial for environmental reasons or will not result in a change in use of the real property within the reasonably foreseeable future.


§ 1940.311 Environmental assessments for Class I actions.

The Agency’s proposals and projects that are not identified in §1940.310 of this subpart as categorical exclusions require the preparation of an environmental assessment in order to determine if the proposal will have a significant impact on the environment. For purposes of implementing NEPA, the actions listed in this section are presumed to be major Federal actions. If an action has a potential to create a significant environmental impact, an EIS must be prepared. (In situations when there is clearly a potential for a significant impact, the EIS may be initiated directly without the preparation of an assessment.) It is recognized that many of the applications funded annually by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 involve small-scale projects having limited environmental impacts. However, because on occasion they have the potential to create a significant impact, each must be assessed to determine the degree of impact. The scope and level of detail of an assessment for a small-scale action, though, need only be sufficient to determine whether the potential impacts are substantial and further analysis is necessary. Therefore, for the purpose of implementing NEPA, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has classified its smaller scale approval actions as Class I actions. The format which will be used for accomplishing the environmental assessment of a Class I action is provided in Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21. An important aspect of this classification method is that it allows FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s environmental review staff to concentrate most of its time and efforts on those actions having the potential for more serious or complex environmental impacts. Additional guidance on the application of NEPA to Class I
actions is provided in §1940.319 of this subpart.

(a) Housing assistance. If either of the following actions is an expansion of a previously approved FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 housing project, see §1940.310(b)(8) of this subpart to determine if it meets the requirements for a categorical exclusion. In the case of an expansion for which an environmental assessment was not done for the original FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 project, the size of the proposal for assessment purposes is determined by adding the number of units in the original project(s) to those presently being requested.

1. Financial assistance for a multifamily housing project, including labor housing which comprises at least 5 units, but no more than 25 units; and

2. Financial assistance for or the approval of a subdivision, as well as the expansion of an existing one which involves at least 5 lots but no more than 25 lots; and

3. Financial assistance for a housing preservation grant.

(b) Community and business programs and nonprofit national corporations loan and grant program. Class I assessments will be prepared for the following categories:

1. Financial assistance for water and waste disposal facilities and natural gas facilities that meet all of the following criteria:

   (i) There will not be a substantial increase in the volume of discharge or the loading of pollutants from any existing or expanded sewage treatment facilities, or a substantial increase in an existing withdrawal from surface or ground waters. A substantial increase may be evidenced by an increase in hydraulic capacity or the need to obtain a new or amended discharge or withdrawal permit.

   (ii) There will not be either a new discharge to surface or ground waters or a new withdrawal from surface or ground waters such that the design capacity of the discharge or withdrawal facility exceeds 50,000 gallons per day and provided that the potential water quality impacts are documented in a manner required for a Class II assessment and attached as an exhibit to the Class I assessment.

   (iii) From the boundaries listed below, there is no extension, enlargement or construction of interceptors, collection, transmission or distribution lines beyond a one-mile limit estimated from the closest point of the boundary most applicable to the proposed service area:

   (A) The boundary formed by the corporate limits of the community being served.

   (B) If there are developed areas immediately contiguous to the corporate limits of a community, the boundary formed by the limits of these developed areas.

   (C) If an unincorporated area is to be served, the boundary formed by the limits of the developed areas.

   (iv) The proposal is designed for predominantly residential use with other new or expanded users being small-scale commercial enterprises having limited secondary impacts.

   (v) For a proposed expansion of sewage treatment or water supply facilities, such expansions would serve a population that is no more than 20 percent greater than the existing population.

   (vi) The proposal is not controversial for environmental reasons, nor have relevant questions been raised regarding its environmental impact which cannot be addressed in a Class I assessment.

2. Financial assistance for group homes, detention facilities, nursing homes, or hospitals, providing a net increase in beds of not more than 25 percent or 25 beds, whichever is greater;

3. Financial assistance for the construction or expansion of facilities, such as fire stations, real stores, libraries outpatient medical facilities, service industries, additions to manufacturing plants, office buildings, and wholesale industries, that:

   (i) Are confined to single, small sites; and

   (ii) Are not a source of substantial traffic generation; and

   (iii) Do not produce either substantial amounts of liquid or solid wastes or any of the following type(s) of wastes:
§ 1940.311 7 CFR Ch. XVIII (1–1–16 Edition)

(A) Gaseous, liquid, or solid waste that is hazardous toxic, radioactive, or odorous;
(B) Either a liquid waste, whether or not disposed of on-site, that cannot be accepted by a publicly owned treatment works without first receiving pretreatment, or a liquid waste discharge that is a point source subject to a Federal, or State discharge permit; or
(C) Gaseous waste or air pollutant that will be emitted either from a new source at a rate greater than one hundred tons per year or from an expanded source at a rate greater than twenty-five tons per year.

(4) Financial assistance for a livestock-holding facility or feed-lot meeting the criteria of §1940.311(c)(8) of this subpart.

(c) Farm Programs. In completing environmental assessments for the following Class I actions and the Class II actions listed in §1940.312(d), special attention will be given to avoiding a duplication of effort with other Department agencies, particularly SCS. For applications in which the applicant is receiving assistance from other agencies, technical assistance from SCS, for example, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will request from that agency a copy of any applicable environmental review conducted by it and will adopt that review if the requirements of §1940.324 of this subpart are met. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will work closely with the other Federal Agencies to supplement previous or ongoing reviews whenever they cannot be readily adopted.

(1) Financial assistance for the installation or enlargement of irrigation facilities including storage reservoirs, diversion dams, wells, pumping plants, canals, pipelines, and sprinklers designed to irrigate at least 80 acres, but no more than 160 acres and provided that no wetlands are affected, in which case the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart;
(2) Financial assistance for the development of farm ponds or lakes of more than 5 acres in size, but no more than 10 acres, provided that no wetlands are affected. If wetlands are affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart;
(3) Financial assistance for land-clearing operations encompassing over 15 acres, but no more than 35 acres, provided that no wetlands are affected. If wetlands are affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart;
(4) Financial assistance for the construction of energy producing facilities designed for on-farm needs such as methane digestors and fuel alcohol production facilities;
(5) Financial assistance for the conversion of more than 160 acres of pasture to agricultural production, but no more than 320 acres, provided that in a conversion to agricultural production no wetlands are affected, in which case the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart;
(6) Financial assistance to grazing associations;
(7) Financial assistance for the use of a farm or portion of a farm for recreational purposes or nonfarm enterprises utilizing no more than 10 acres, provided that no wetlands are affected. If wetlands are affected, the application will fall under Class II as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart; and
(8) Financial assistance for a livestock-holding facility or feedlot having a capacity of at least one-half of those listed in §1940.312(c)(9) of this subpart. (If the facility is located near a populated area or could potentially violate a State water quality standard, it will be treated as a Class II action as required by §1940.312(c)(10) of this subpart.)

(d) General. (1) Any Federal action which is defined in §1940.310 of this subpart as a categorical exclusion, but which is controversial for environmental reasons, or which is the subject of an environmental complaint raised by a government agency, interested group, or citizen;
(2) Loan-closing and servicing activities, transfers, assumptions, subordinations, construction management activities, and amendments and revisions to all approved actions listed either in this section or equivalent in size or type to such actions and that alter the purpose, operation, location or design of the project as originally approved;
(3) The lease or disposal of real property by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 which meets either the following criteria:

(i) The lease or disposal may result in a change in use of the real property in the reasonably foreseeable future, and such change is equivalent in magnitude or type to either the Class I actions defined in this section or the categorical exclusions defined in §1940.310 of this subpart; or

(ii) The lease or disposal is controversial for environmental reasons, and the real property is equivalent in size or type to either the Class I actions defined in this section or the categorical exclusions defined in §1940.310 of this subpart.

§ 1940.312 Environmental assessments for Class II actions.

Class II actions are basically those which exceed the thresholds established for Class I actions and, consequently, have the potential for resulting in more varied and substantial environmental impacts. A more detailed environmental assessment is, therefore, required for Class II actions in order to determine if the action requires an EIS. The format that will be used for completing this assessment is included as exhibit H of this subpart. Further guidance on Class II actions is contained in §1940.318 of this subpart. Class II actions are presumed to be major Federal actions and are defined as follows:

(a) Housing assistance. If either of the following actions is an expansion of a previously approved FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 housing project, see §1940.310(b)(6) of this subpart to determine if it meets the requirements for a categorical exclusion, otherwise it is a Class II action.

(1) Financial assistance for a multifamily housing project, including labor housing, which comprises more than 25 units; and

(2) Financial assistance for, or the approval of, a subdivision as well as the expansion of an existing one, which involves more than 25 lots.

(b) Community and business programs and nonprofit national corporation loan and grant program. (1) Class II actions are those which either do not meet the criteria for a categorical exclusion as stated in §1940.311 of this subpart, or involve a livestock-holding facility or feedlot meeting the criteria for a Class II action as defined in paragraphs (c)(9) and (10) of this section; and

(2) Non-technical assistance grant or loan guarantee under nonprofit national corporation loan and grant program.

(c) Farm programs. In completing environmental assessments for the following actions, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will first determine if the applicant has sought technical assistance from the Soil Conservation Service (SCS). If not, the applicant will be requested to do so. Subsequently, an approved loan will be structured so as to be consistent with any conservation plan developed with the application by SCS. However, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 approving official need not include an element of the conservation plan within the loan agreement if that official determines that the element is both nonessential to the accomplishment of the plan’s objectives and so costly as to prevent the borrower from being able to repay the loan. The SCS environmental review will be adopted by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 if the requirements of §1940.324 of this subpart are met.

(1) Financial assistance for the installation or enlargement of irrigation facilities including storage reservoirs, diversion dams, wells, pumping plants, canals, pipelines, and sprinklers either designed to irrigate more than 160 acres or that would serve any amount of acreage and affects a wetland;

(2) Financial assistance for the development of farm ponds or lakes either larger than 10 acres in size or for any smaller size that would affect a wetland;

(3) Financial assistance for land-clearing operations either encompassing more than 35 acres or affecting a wetland, if less than 35 acres is involved;

(4) Financial assistance for the construction or enlargement of aquaculture facilities;
(5) Financial assistance for the conversion of more than 320 acres of pasture to agricultural production or for any smaller conversion of pasture to agricultural production that affects a wetland;

(6) Financial assistance to an individual farmer or an association of farmers for water control facilities such as dikes, detention reservoirs, stream channels, and ditches;

(7) Financial assistance for the use of a farm or portion of a farm for recreational purposes or nonfarm enterprises either utilizing more than 10 acres or affecting a wetland, if less than 10 acres is involved.

(8) Financial assistance for alteration of a wetland;

(9) Financial assistance for a livestock-holding facility or feedlot located in a sparsely populated farming area having a capacity as large or larger than one of the following capacities: 1,000 slaughter steers and heifers; 700 mature dairy cattle (whether milkers or dry cows); 2,500 swine; 10,000 sheep; 55,000 turkeys; 100,000 laying hens or broilers when facility has unlimited continuous flow watering systems; 30,000 laying hens or broilers when facility has liquid manure handling system; 500 horses; and 1,000 animal units from a combination of slaughter steers and heifers, mature dairy cattle, swine, and sheep; (The term animal unit means a unit of measurement for any animal feeding operation calculated by adding the following numbers: the number of slaughter and feeder cattle multiplied by 1.0, plus the number of mature dairy cattle multiplied by 1.4, plus the number of swine weighing over 25 kilograms (approximately 55 pounds) multiplied by 0.4, plus the number of sheep multiplied by 0.1, plus the number of horses multiplied by 2.0) and

(10) Financial assistance for a livestock-holding facility or feedlot which either could potentially violate a State water quality standard or is located near a town or collection of rural homes which could be impacted by the facility, particularly with respect to noise, odor, visual, or transportation impacts and having a capacity of at least one-half of those listed in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(d) General. (1) Any action which meets the numerical criteria or other restriction for a Class I action contained in §1940.311 of this subpart, but is controversial for environmental reasons. If the action is the subject of isolated environmental complaints or any questions or concerns that focus on a single impact, air quality, for example, the analysis of such a complaint or questions can be handled under the assessment format for a Class I action, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21, as explained in §1940.319 of this subpart. When several potential impacts are questioned, however, the assessment format (exhibit H of this subpart) for a Class II action must be used to address these questions;

(2) Loan-closing and servicing activities, transfers, assumptions, subordinations, construction management activities and amendments and revisions to all approved actions listed either in this section or equivalent in size or type to such actions and that alter the purpose, operation, location, or design of the project as originally approved;

(3) The approval of plans and State Investment Strategies for Energy Impacted Areas, designated under section 601 Energy Impacted Area Development Assistance Program, as well as the applications for financial assistance (excluding the award of planning funds) for Energy Impact Areas;

(4) Proposals for legislation as defined in CEQ’s regulations, §1508.17;

(5) The issuance of regulations and instructions, as well as amendments to these, that described either the entities, proposals and activities eligible for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 financial assistance, or the manner in which such proposals and activities must be located, constructed, or implemented; and

(6) The lease or disposal of any real property by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 which either does not meet the criteria for a categorical exclusion as stated in §1940.310(e)(6) of this subpart or a Class I action as stated in §1940.311(d)(3) of this subpart.
§ 1940.313 Actions that normally require the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

The environmental assessment process will be used, as defined in this subpart, to identify on a case-by-case basis those actions for which the preparation of an EIS is necessary. Given the variability of the types and locations of actions taken by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, no groups or set of actions can be identified which in almost every case would require the preparation of an EIS.

§ 1940.314 Criteria for determining a significant environmental impact.

(a) EISs will be done for those Class I and Class II actions that are determined to have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment. The criteria for determining significant impacts are contained in §1508.27 of the CEQ regulations.

(b) In utilizing the criteria for a significant impact, the cumulative impacts of other FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 actions planned or recently approved in the proposal’s area of environmental impact, other related or similarly located Federal actions, and non-federal related actions must be given consideration. This is particularly relevant for frequently recurring FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 actions that on an individual basis may have relatively few environmental impacts but create a potential for significantly impacts on a cumulative basis. Housing assistance is one such example. Consequently, in reviewing proposals for subdivisions and multi-family housing sites, consideration must be given to the cumulative impacts of other federally assisted housing in the area, including FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354’s. The boundaries of the area to be considered should be based upon such factors as common utility or public service districts, common watersheds, and common commuting patterns to central employment or commercial areas. Additionally, the criteria for significant impacts utilized by the other involved housing agency(s), (e.g., HUD, for example) must be reviewed when there is a potential for cumulative impacts.

FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will consult with HUD for determining a significant impact whenever the total of HUD and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 housing units being planned within a common area of environmental impact exceeds the HUD thresholds listed in its NEPA regulations. (See 24 CFR part 50.)

(c) Because the environmental values and functions of floodplains and wetlands are of critical importance to man, and because these areas are often extremely sensitive to man-induced disturbances, actions which affect wetlands and floodplains will be considered to have a significant environmental impact whenever one or more of the following criteria are met:

1. The public health and safety are identifiably affected, that is, whenever the proposed action may affect any standards promulgated under the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.), the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) or similar State authorities.

2. The preservation of natural systems is identifiably affected, that is, whenever the proposed action or related activities may potentially create or induce changes in the existing habitat that may affect species diversity and stability (both flora and fauna and over the short and long term) or affect ecosystem productivity over the long term.

3. The proposal, if located or carried out within a floodplain, poses a greater than normal risk for flood-caused loss of life or property. Examples of such actions include facilities which produce, use, or store highly volatile, toxic, or water-reactive materials or facilities which contain occupants who may not be sufficiently mobile to avoid the loss of life or injury during flood and storm events (i.e., hospitals, nursing homes, schools).

§ 1940.315 Timing of the environmental review process.

(a) The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 office to which a potential applicant would go to seek program information and request application materials will notify...
§ 1940.315

the applicant of the major environmental requirements applicable to the type of assistance being sought. Emphasis should be placed on describing FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s natural resource management policies, the nature and purpose of the environmental impact assessment process, and the permissible actions of the applicant during this process.

(b) When a preapplication is either filed by the applicant or required by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 for a project not categorically excluded, the prospective applicant will be requested to complete Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 at the time of the issuance of Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action,” or other notice inviting an application. Form AD–622 will clearly inform the applicant that during the period of application review, the applicant is to take no actions or incur any obligations which would either limit the range of alternatives to be considered or which would have an adverse effect on the environment, and that satisfactory completion of the environmental review process must occur prior to the issuance of the letter of conditions for Community Programs and prior to loan approval for all other programs where a preapplication is used. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 must make its environmental reviews simultaneously with other loan processing actions so that they are an integral part of the loan process. Whenever the potential for a major adverse environmental impact is recognized, such as issues pertaining to floodplains, wetlands, endangered species, or the need for an EIS, priority consideration will be given to resolving this issue by appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff. Loan processing need not cease during this resolution period, but loan processing actions will not be taken that might limit alternatives to be considered or whose outcome may be affected by the environmental review. The environmental impact review (whether a categorical exclusion, environmental assessment or EIS) must be completed prior to the issuance of the letter of conditions for Community Programs, prior to issuance of a conditional commitment for the Business and Industry and Farmer Program Guaranteed Loan Programs, and either prior to loan approval or obligation of funds, whichever occurs first, for all other programs where a preapplication is used. As an exception, however, whenever an application must be submitted to the National Office for concurrence or approval, the environmental review must be completed prior to and included in the submission to the National Office. The environmental impact review is not completed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 until all applicable public notices and associated review periods have been completed and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has taken any necessary action(s) to address comments received. The exception to the provisions of this paragraph is contained in §1940.332 of this subpart.

(c) When a preapplication is not filed, the prospective applicant will be required to complete Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 at the earliest possible time after FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 is contacted for assistance but no later than when the application is filed with the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office. (For the exception to this statement as regards Farm Programs’ Class I actions, see §1940.309(c) of this subpart.) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not consider the application to be complete, until FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff have completed the environmental impact review, whether an assessment or EIS.

(d) For those applications that meet the requirements of a categorical exclusion, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22 will be completed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as early as possible after receipt of the application. The application will not be considered complete until either the checklist is successfully completed or
§ 1940.316 Responsible officials for the environmental review process.

(a) Approving official. With the exception of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsible for executing the environmental impact determination and environmental findings for a Class I or Class II action will be the official having approval authority for the action as specified in subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter (available in any the Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office).

(b) State Office level. (1) When the approval official is at the State Office level, the responsible Program Chief will have the responsibility for preparing the appropriate environmental review document. Whenever the Chief delegates this responsibility in accordance with §1940.302(i) of this subpart, the Chief is responsible for reviewing the environmental document to ensure that it is adequate, that any deficiencies are corrected, and that it is signed by the preparer. When the document is satisfactory to the Chief, the Chief will sign it as the concurring official. When no delegation occurs, the Chief will sign as the preparer. If the environmental review document is either a Class I or Class II assessment, it must be provided to the SEC for review prior to being submitted to the approving official for final determinations. The SEC will review the assessment and provide recommendations to the approving official.

(2) Whenever the preparer and the SEC do not concur on either the adequacy of the assessment or the recommendations reached, the State Director, whether or not the approving official, will make the final decision on the matter or matters in disagreement. The State Director will also make the final decision whenever a State Office approving official disagrees with the joint recommendations of the preparer and the SEC. In either case, should the State Director desire, the matter will be forwarded to the National Office for resolution. The Program Support Staff will coordinate its resolution with the appropriate Assistant Administrator. Failure of these parties to resolve the matter will require a final decision by the Administrator. The State Director should also request the assistance of the National Office on actions that are too difficult to analyze at the State Office level.

(c) District or County Office level. The approving official for the action under review will be responsible for preparing the appropriate environmental review document and completing the environmental findings and impact determinations for Class I and Class II assessments, except in the circumstances outlined in paragraph (d) of this section. Whenever the approving official delegates the preparation of the environmental review in accordance with §1940.302(i) of this subpart, the approving official must, after exercising the same responsibilities assigned to the Program Chief as indicated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, sign the environmental review document as the concurring official. Both District Directors and County Supervisors will contact, as needed, the SEC for technical assistance in preparing specific environmental review documents.

(d) Multi-level review. When the approving official is at the County Office or District Office level but the action must be forwarded to the State Office for concurrence, the responsible Program Chief will perform the responsibilities of the concurring official with respect to the environmental review document and the SEC will review it, if a Class I or Class II assessment, in a similar manner as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section. Responsibilities similar to those of the Program Chief will exist for the District Director when the County Supervisor forwards an action to the District Office for concurrence.

(e) Reservation of authority. The Administrator reserves the right to request a State Director to forward to the National Office for review and approval any action which is highly controversial for environmental reasons, involves the potential for unique or extremely complex environmental impacts or is of national, regional, or
§ 1940.317 Methods for ensuring proper implementation of categorical exclusions.

(a) The use of categorical exclusions exempts properly defined actions or proposals from the review requirements of NEPA. It does not exempt proposals from the requirements of other environmental laws, regulations or Executive orders. Each proposal must be reviewed to determine the applicability of other environmental requirements. Extraordinary circumstances may cause an application to lose its categorical exclusion and require a Class I environmental assessment, as further specified in paragraph (e) of this section. Section 1508.4 of CEQ’s regulations state that “any procedures under this section will provide for extraordinary circumstances in which a normally excluded action may have a significant environmental effect.” For example, an application for approval of a subdivision of four lots is normally excluded from a NEPA review (see §1940.310(b)(5) of this subpart) but is not exempt from the requirements of Executive Order 11990, “Protection of Wetlands.” In the processing of this application, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 must determine if a wetland is to be impacted. Assuming that the development of the proposed subdivision site necessitates the filling of 2 acres of wetland, such a potential wetland impact, under the requirements of §1940.310(a) of this subpart, represents an extraordinary circumstance that causes the application to lose its categorical exclusion. An environmental assessment for a Class I action must then be initiated. This assessment serves the purposes of providing for the extraordinary circumstance by analyzing the degree of potential impact and the need for further study as well as completing and documenting FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s documentation of compliance with the environmental laws, regulations and Executive Orders listed on the checklist. Whenever the preparer is within the State Office or is in the National Office, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office where the processing of the application was initiated is responsible for providing sufficient site and project information in order to complete the checklist.

(b) The approving official for an action will be responsible for ensuring that no action which requires an environmental assessment is processed as a categorical exclusion. In order to fulfill this responsibility, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22 will be completed for those actions that would normally be categorically excluded and as further defined in paragraph (c) of this section. When Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22 must be prepared and the approving official delegates its preparation in accordance with §1940.302(i) of this subpart, the approving official must sign the form as the concurring official. If that approving official must, prior to approval, forward the action to a District or State Office for review, a second concurrence must be executed by the Program Chief or District Director, as determined by the level of review being conducted. The checklist is filed with the application and serves as FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s documentation of compliance with the environmental laws, regulations and Executive Orders listed on the checklist. Whenever the preparer is within the State Office or is in the National Office, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office where the processing of the application was initiated is responsible for providing sufficient site and project information in order to complete the checklist.

(c) Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22 need not be completed for all categorical exclusions as defined in §1940.310 of this subpart but only for those listed below. This list identifies the exclusions by their subject heading and paragraph number within §1940.310 of this subpart. Additionally, for the housing assistance exclusion identified in §1940.310(b)(8), for farm programs exclusions listed in §1940.310(d)(2) and (3), and for community and business programs exclusions processed under
§ 1940.310 of this subpart, a notation must be made in the docket materials or running record for the action by the processing official that the specific criteria of the applicable exclusion have been met for the action under review.

(1) Housing assistance—(b), (1), (2), (3), (5), (7), and (9);
(2) Community and Business Programs—(c) (1) and (2);
(3) Farm Programs—(d) (1) through (11);
(4) General exclusions—(e)(2), if action covered by exhibit M of the subpart, and (6).

(d) In applying the definition of a categorical exclusion to a project activity, the preparer must consider the following two elements in addition to the specific project elements for which approval is requested.

(1) If the application represents one of several phases of a larger proposal, the application will undergo the environmental review required for the elements or the size of the total proposal. For example, if approval of a four-lot subdivision is requested and the application evidences or the reviewer knows that additional phases are planned and will culminate in a 16-lot subdivision, the categorical exclusion does not apply and an environmental assessment for a Class I action must be initiated and must address the impact of developing 16 lots. Should the applicant subsequently apply for approval of any of these additional phases, no further environmental assessment will be required as long as the original assessment still accurately reflects the environmental conditions found at the project site and the surrounding areas.

(2) If the application represents one segment of a larger project being funded by private parties or other government agencies, the size and elements of the entire project are used in determining the proper level of environmental assessment to be conducted by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. If an environmental assessment is required, it will address the environmental impacts of the entire project.

(e) Under any one of the following circumstances, an action that is normally categorically excluded loses its classification as an exclusion and must be reviewed in the manner described in paragraph (g) of this section. The following listing corresponds to the list of land uses and environmental resources contained in part 2 of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22.

(1) Wetlands—the proposed action:
   (i) Would be located adjacent to a wetland or a wetland is within the project site; and
   (ii) The action would affect the values and functions of the wetland by such means as converting, filling, draining, or directly discharging into it;
(2) Floodplains—the proposed action:
   (i) Includes or involves an existing structure(s) located within a 100-year floodplain (500-year floodplain if critical action), or
   (ii) Would be located within a 100-year floodplain (500-year floodplain if critical action) and would affect the values and functions of the floodplain by such means as converting, dredging, or filling or clearing the natural vegetation;
(3) Wilderness (designated or proposed)—the proposed action:
   (i) Would be located in a wilderness area, or
   (ii) Would affect a wilderness area such as by being visible from the wilderness area;
(4) Wild or Scenic River (proposed or designated or identified in the Department of the Interior's nationwide Inventory)—the proposed action:
   (i) Would be located within one-quarter mile of the banks of the river,
   (ii) Involves withdrawing water from the river or discharging water to the river via a point source, or
   (iii) Would be visible from the river;
(5) Historical and Archeological Sites (listed on the National Register of Historic Places or which may be eligible for listing)—the proposed action:
   (i) Contains a historical or archeological site within the construction site, or
   (ii) Would affect a historical or archeological site;
(6) Critical Habitat or Endangered/Threatened Species (listed or proposed)—the proposed action:
(i) Contain a critical habitat within the project site.
(ii) Is adjacent to a critical habitat, or
(iii) Would affect a critical habitat or endangered/threatened species;
(7) Coastal Barrier Included in Coastal Barrier Resources System—the proposed action would be located within the Coastal Barrier Resources System;
(8) Natural Landmark (listed on National Registry of Natural Landmarks)—the proposed action either:
(i) Contains a natural landmark within the project site, or
(ii) Would affect a natural landmark;
(9) Important Farmlands—the proposed action would convert important farmland to nonagricultural use(s) except when the conversion would result from the construction of on-farm structures necessary for farm operations;
(10) Prime Forest Lands—the proposed action would convert prime forest land to another use(s), except when the conversion would result from the construction of on-farm structures necessary for farm operations;
(11) Prime Rangelands—the proposed action would convert prime rangeland to another use(s) except when the conversion would result from the construction of on-farm structures necessary for farm operations;
(12) Approved Coastal Zone Management Area—the proposed action would be located within such area and no agreement exists with the responsible State agency obviating the need for a consistency determination for the type of action under consideration;
(13) Sole Source Aquifer Recharge Area—the proposed action would be located within such area and no agreement exists with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) obviating the need for EPA's review of the type of action under consideration; and
(14) State Water Quality Standard—the proposed action would impair a water quality standard, including designated and/or existing beneficial uses, or would not meet applicable antidegradation requirements for point or nonpoint sources.

(f) From the above paragraph (e), it should be noted that the location within the project site of any of the land uses and environmental resources identified in paragraphs (e) (1), (2), (9), (10), (11), (12), and (13) of this section is not sufficient for an action to lose its categorical exclusion. Rather, the land use or resource must be affected in the case of paragraphs (e) (1), (2), (9), (10), and (11) of this section. For paragraphs (e) (12), (13) and (14) of this section, further review and consultation can be avoided by written agreement with the responsible agency detailing the types of actions not requiring interagency review.

(g) Whenever a categorical exclusion loses its status as an exclusion for any of the reasons stated in paragraph (e) of this section, the environmental impacts of the action must be reviewed through the preparation of a Class I assessment, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21. Not all of the procedural requirements for a Class I assessment apply in this limited case, however. The following exemptions exist:
(1) No public notice provisions of this subpart apply.
(2) The applicant does not complete Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20.
(3) The action does not require a Class II assessment should more than one important land resources be affected.

§ 1940.318 Completing environmental assessments for Class II actions.

(a) The first step for the preparer (as defined in §§1940.302(i) and 1940.316 of this subpart) is to examine Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 submitted by the applicant to determine if it is complete, consistent, fully responsive to the items, signed, and dated. If not, it will be returned to the applicant with a request for necessary clarifications or additional data.

(b) Once adequate data has been obtained, the assessment will be initiated in the format and manner described in exhibit H of this subpart. In completing the assessment, appropriate experts from State and Federal agencies, universities, local and private groups will be contacted as necessary for their views. In so doing, the preparer should communicate with these agencies or
parties in the most appropriate and expeditious manner possible, depending upon the seriousness of the potential impacts and the need for formal documentation. Appropriate experts must be contacted whenever required by a specific provision of this subpart or whenever the preparer does not have sufficient data or expertise available within FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to adequately assess the degree of a potential impact or the need for avoidance or mitigation. Comments from an expert must be obtained in writing whenever required by a specific provision of this subpart or whenever the preparer does not have sufficient data or expertise available within FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to adequately assess the degree of a potential impact or the need for avoidance or mitigation. Comments from an expert must be obtained in writing whenever required by a specific provision of this subpart or the potential environmental impact is either controversial, complex, major, or apparently major. When correspondence is exchanged, it will be appended to the assessment. Oral discussions should be documented in the manner indicated in exhibit H of this subpart. On the other hand, there is no need for the preparer to seek expert views outside of the Agency when there is no specific requirement to do so and the preparer has sufficient expertise available within FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to assess the degree of the potential impact and the need for avoidance or mitigation.

(c) At the earliest possible stage in the assessment process, the preparer will identify the Federal, State, and local parties which are carrying out related activities, either planned or under way. Discussions with the applicant and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff familiar with the project area should assist in this identification effort. If there is a potential for cumulative impacts, the preparer will consult with the involved agencies to determine the nature, timing and results of their environmental analysis. These consultations will be documented in the assessment and considered or adopted when making the environmental impact determination. (See §1940.324 of this subpart concerning adoption of assessments.) If it is determined that the cumulative impacts are significant, the preparer will further contact the involved Federal agencies and attempt to determine the lead Federal Agency as discussed in §§1940.320(b) and 1940.326 of this subpart.

(d) Consultations similar to those discussed in paragraph (c) of this section will also be undertaken with those Federal and State agencies which are directly involved in the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 action, either through the provision of financial assistance or the review and approval of a necessary plan or permit. For example, a construction permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may be required for a project. In such an instance, the environmental assessment cannot be completed until the preparer has either reviewed the other Agency’s completed environmental analysis or consulted with the other Agency and is reasonably sure of the scope, content, and expected environmental impact determination of the forthcoming analysis and has so documented for the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assessment this understanding. If the other Agency believes that the project will have a significant impact, a joint or lead impact statement will be prepared. If the other Agency does not believe a significant impact will occur, the preparer will consider this finding and its supporting analysis in completing the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 environmental impact determination. Guidance in adopting an environmental assessment prepared by another Federal Agency is provided in §1940.324 of this subpart.

(e) For actions having a variety of complex or interrelated impacts that are difficult for the preparer to assess, consideration should be given to holding a public meeting in the manner described in §1940.331(c) of this subpart. Such meetings should not be assumed as being limited to projects for which EISs are being prepared. Such a meeting can serve a useful purpose in better defining and identifying complex impacts, as well as locating expertise with respect to them. The results of a public meeting and the follow-up from it can also serve as a valuable tool in reaching an early understanding on the potential need for an EIS. When identified impacts are difficult to quantify
(such as odor and visual and community impacts) or controversial, a public information meeting should be held near the project site and the local area’s concern about it. Whenever held, it should be announced and organized in the manner described in §1940.331(c). However, a transcript of the meeting need not be prepared, but the preparer will make detailed notes for incorporation in the assessment. (See §1940.331(c) of this subpart.)

(f) Throughout this assessment process, the preparer will keep in mind the criteria for determining a significant environmental impact. If at any time in this process it is determined that a significant impact would result, the preparer will so notify the approving official. Those actions specified in §1940.320 of this subpart will then be initiated, unless the approving official disagrees with the preparer’s recommended determination, in which case further review of the determination may be required as explained in §1940.316 (b), (d) and (e) of this subpart. As soon as possible after the need for an EIS is determined, the applicant will also be advised of this in writing, as well as reinforned of the limitations on its actions during the period that the EIS is being completed. (See §1940.309(e) of this subpart.) The applicant’s failure to comply with these limitations will be considered as grounds for postponement of further consideration of the application until such problem is alleviated.

(g) Similarly, throughout the assessment process, consideration will be given to incorporating mechanisms into the proposed action for reducing, mitigating, or avoiding adverse impacts. Examples of such mechanisms which are commonly referred to as mitigation measures include the deletion, relocation, redesign or other modifications of the project elements; the dedication of environmentally sensitive areas which would otherwise be adversely affected by the action or its indirect impacts; soil erosion and sedimentation plans to control runoff during land-disturbing activities; the establishment of vegetative buffer zones between project sites and adjacent land uses; protective measures recommended by environmental and conservation agencies, including but not limited to interstate, international, Federal, State, area-wide, and local agencies having jurisdiction or special expertise regarding the action’s impacts; and zoning. Mitigation measures must be tailored to fit the specific needs of the action, and they must also be practical and enforceable. Mitigation measures which will be taken must be documented in the assessment (Item XIX of exhibit H of this subpart), and include an analysis of their environmental impacts and potential effectiveness and placed in the offer of financial assistance as special conditions or in the implementation requirements when the action does not involve financial assistance. These measures will be consistent with the basic goal of the proposed action and developed in consultation with the appropriate program office.

(h) As part of the assessment process, the preparer will initiate the consultation and compliance requirements for the environmental laws, regulations, and Executive orders specified in the assessment format. The assessment cannot be completed until compliance with these laws and regulations is appropriately documented. The project’s failure to meet the requirements specified in Item 10b of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 1940–21 for a Class I action and Item XXIb of exhibit H of this subpart for a Class II action will result in postponement of further consideration of the application until such problem is alleviated.

(i) When the preparer has completed the assessment, the related materials and correspondence utilized will be attached. The preparer will then either recommend to the approving official that the action has the potential for significantly affecting the quality of the human environment or will recommend that the action does not have this potential and, therefore, the preparation of an EIS is not necessary. (Item 10a of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 1940–21 for Class I action and Item XXIa of exhibit H of this subpart for a Class II action.) The recommended environmental findings will also be completed.
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA § 1940.318

(Item 10b of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21 for a Class I action and Item XXIb of exhibit H of this subpart for a Class II action.) In those instances specified in §1940.316, the assessment will then be forwarded to the concurring official and, as required, to the SEC for review. The concurring official will coordinate, as necessary, with the preparer any questions, concerns or clarifications and complete and document the review prior to the assessment being submitted to the approving official or the SEC. The SEC will coordinate with the concurring official in a similar fashion whenever the latter’s review is required.

(j) The approving official will review the environmental file and recommendations. The official will then execute the environmental impact determination and findings. If the conclusions reached are that there is no significant impact and there is compliance with the listed requirements, the format contained in exhibit I of this subpart will be used. If a significant impact is determined, the steps specified in §1940.320 of this subpart will be initiated for the preparation of the EIS. If a determination is made that the proposed action does not comply with the environmental requirements that are explained in this subpart and listed in Item 10b of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21 for a Class I action or Item XXIb of exhibit H of this subpart for a Class II action and there are no feasible alternatives (practicable alternatives when required by specific provisions of this subpart), modifications, or mitigation measures which could comply, the action will be denied or disapproved. If the approving official’s determination or findings differ from the recommendations of the preparer, concurring official or the SEC, this difference will be addressed in the manner specified in §1940.316 of this subpart.

(k) When there is no need for further review as discussed in paragraph (j) of this section and findings of compliance and a determination of no significant impact are reached, the assessment process is conditionally concluded. To conclude the assessment, the applicant will then be requested to provide public notification of these results as indicated in §1940.331(b)(3) of this subpart. The approving official will not approve the pending application for at least 15 days from the date the notification is last published. If comments are received as a result of the notification, they will be included in the environmental assessment and considered. Any necessary changes resulting from this consideration will be made in the assessment, impact determinations, and findings. If the changes require further implementation steps, such as the preparation of an EIS, they will be undertaken. If there are no changes in the findings and determination steps, such as the preparation of an EIS, they will be undertaken. If there are no changes in the findings and determinations, the approving official may continue to process the application. The environmental documents, i.e., the assessment, related correspondence, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20, and the finding of no significant impact will be included with the approval documents which are assembled for review and clearance within the approving office.

(l) Whenever changes are made to an action or comments or new or changed information relating to the action’s potential environmental effects is received after the assessment is completed but prior to the action’s approval, such change, comment, or information will be evaluated by the approving official to determine the impact on the completed assessment. Whenever the contents or findings of that assessment are affected, the assessment process for that action will be revised and any other related requirement of this subpart met. Changes to an action in terms of its location(s), design, purpose, or operation will normally require, at a minimum, modification of the original assessment to reflect such change(s) and the associated environmental impacts.

(m) When comments are received after the action has been approved, the approving official will consider the environmental importance of the comments and the necessity and ability to amend both the action, with respect to the issue raised and the action’s stage of implementation. The National Office
may be consulted to assist in determining whether there are any remaining environmental requirements which need to be met under the specific circumstances. A similar procedure will be followed when new or changed information is received after project approval. Amendments and revisions to actions will be handled as specified in §§1940.310 through 1940.313 of this subpart.

§ 1940.319 Completing environmental assessments for Class I actions.

(a) As stated in this subpart, a main purpose of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21, is to provide a mechanism for reviewing actions with normally minimal impacts and for documenting a finding of no significant impact, as well as compliance determinations for other applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies. The second major purpose is to serve as a screening tool for identifying those Class I actions which have more than minimal impacts and which, therefore, require a more detailed environmental review.

(b) The approach to reviewing a Class I action under the assessment format of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21 is exactly the same as for a Class II action. The preparer (as defined in §§1940.302(i) and 1940.316 of this subpart) must become familiar with the elements of the action, the nature of the environment to be affected, the relationship to any other Federal actions or related nonfederal actions, and the applicable environmental laws and regulations.

(c) The data submission requirements placed on the applicant for a Class I action are not as extensive as for a Class II action. The requirements are limited to completing the face of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20, as well as categories (1), (2), (13), (15), (16), and (17) of Item 1b of the FMI, whenever a previously completed environmental analysis covering these categories is not available. Should it later be determined that the magnitude of the Class I action's impact warrants a more detailed assessment, the applicant will be required to submit the remaining items of the data request. Additionally, the circumstances under which FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 does not require the submission of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20 by an applicant whose proposed action requires a Class I assessment are specified in §1940.317(f) of this subpart.

(d) The preparer must ensure that the data received from the applicant is complete, consistent, signed and dated before initiating the assessment. If it is not, the applicant will be required to make the necessary changes and clarifications. The reviewer must also ensure that the application properly meets the definition of a Class I action. Phased or segmented projects, as discussed in §1940.317(d) of this subpart, will be identified and the elements and the size of the entire project used to classify the action.

(e) An important element of this assessment is to determine if the action affects an environmental resource which is the subject of a special Federal consultation or coordination requirement. Such resources are listed in the assessment format, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21, and include wetlands, floodplains, and historic properties, for example. If one of the listed resources is to be affected, the preparer must demonstrate the required compliance by accomplishing the review and coordination requirements for that resource. Documentation of the steps taken and coordination achieved will be attached. However, if more than one listed resource is to be affected, this will be viewed as the action having more than minimal impacts and the environmental assessment format for a Class II action will be initiated except if the action under review is an application for a Housing Preservation Grant.

(f) Similarly in completing item 3, General Impacts of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21, the assessment format for a Class II action must be initiated if more than one category of impacts cannot be checked as minimal. If there is a single category which needs analysis, this can be accomplished by attaching an appropriate exhibit addressing the questions and issues for that
impact, as specified in the environmental assessment format for a Class II action. See §1940.311(b)(1) of this subpart for when an attached discussion of water quality impacts is mandatory.

(g) The comments of State, regional, and local agencies obtained through applicable permit reviews or the implementation of Executive Order 12372, Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs, will be incorporated into the assessment, if this review applies to the action. The receipt of negative comments of an environmental nature will warrant the initiation of a more detailed assessment under the format for a Class II action (exhibit H of this subpart). Also, the issue of controversy must be addressed, and if the action is controversial for environmental reasons, the environmental assessment format for a Class II action (exhibit H of this subpart) will be completed. However, if the action is the subject of isolated environmental complaints or any questions or concerns that focus on a single impact, air quality, for example, the analysis of such complaints or questions can be handled under the assessment format for a Class I action. This analysis will then be provided by the approving official to the party or parties which raised the matter with FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. When several potential impacts are questioned, however, the more detailed assessment format will be accomplished to address these questions.

(h) The potential cumulative impacts of this action, particularly as it relates to other FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 actions recently approved in the area or planned, will be analyzed. If the cumulative impact is not minimal and, for example, cumulatively exceeds the criteria and thresholds discussed in paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) of this section, the environmental assessment format for a Class II action will be completed. The actions of other Federal agencies and related nonfederal actions must also be assessed on this basis. When there is a Federal action involved, the environmental review conducted by that Agency will be requested and, if it sufficiently addresses the cumulative impact, can be utilized by the preparer as the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assessment, assuming the impacts are not significant. (See §1940.324 of this subpart.) If the other Agency is doing or planning an EIS, the preparer will inform that Agency of our action and request to be a cooperating agency.

(i) The preparer will have the responsibility of initiating the assessment format for a Class II action (exhibit H of this subpart) whenever the need is identified. This should be done as early as possible in the review process. The preparer should not complete the assessment for a Class I action when it is obvious that the assessment format for a Class II action will be needed. The preparer will simply start the more detailed assessment and inform the applicant of the additional data requirements.

(j) Exhibit I will be completed by the approval official in the same instances for a Class I assessment as for a Class II assessment. However, public notification of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s finding of no significant environmental impact will not be required for a Class I assessment. Also, special provisions for completing a Class I assessment for an action that is normally categorically excluded but loses its classification as an exclusion are contained in §1940.317(g) of this subpart. With the exception of the two preceding sentences, all other procedural requirements of the assessment process, such as the timing of the assessment and the limitations on the applicant’s actions, apply to a Class I assessment.

§ 1940.320 Preparing EISs.

(a) Responsibility. Whenever the District Director or County Supervisor determines there is a need to prepare an EIS, the State Director will be notified. The EIS will be prepared at the State Office and the State Director will assume the responsibility for preparing it. The State will in turn notify the Administrator of these EISs, as well as those needed EISs identified by a State Office review. EISs will be prepared according to this section. The State Director will be responsible for actions initiated within the State. However, in
so doing, the State Director will consult with the National Office to determine that the document meets the requirements of NEPA. State Directors will be responsible for issuing such EISs. However, unless delegated authority by the Administrator, based upon a demonstrated capability and experience in preparing EISs, the State Director will not issue the EIS until reviewed and approved by the Administrator.

(b) Organizing the EIS process. Prior to initiating the scoping process outlined below, the preparer of the EIS will take several organizational steps to ensure that the EIS is properly coordinated and completed as efficiently as possible. To accomplish this, the below-listed parties need to be identified in advance; the list should be expanded as familiarity with the project increases. Those parties falling within the first four groups should be formally requested to serve as cooperating agencies. If any of these agencies appear to be a more appropriate lead agency than FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 (using the criteria contained in §1501.5(c) of the CEQ regulations), consultations should be initiated with that agency to determine the lead agency. If difficulties arise in completing this determination, the National Office will be consulted for assistance. All of the parties identified below will be sent a copy of the notice of intent to prepare the EIS and an invitation to the scoping meeting, as discussed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) All Federal and State agencies that are being requested to provide financial assistance for the project or related projects;
(2) All Federal agencies that must provide a permit for the project should it be approved;
(3) All Federal agencies that have a specific environmental expertise in major environmental issues identified to date;
(4) The Agency responsible for the implementation of the State’s environmental impact analysis requirement, if one has been enacted or promulgated by the State;
(5) All Federal, State, and local agencies that will be requested to comment on the draft EIS;
(6) All individuals and organizations that have expressed an interest in the project; and
(7) National, regional, or local environmental organizations whose particular area of interest corresponds to the major impacts identified to date.

(c) Scoping process. As soon as possible after a decision has been made to prepare an EIS, the following process will be initiated by the preparer for identifying the major issues to be addressed in the EIS and for developing a coordinated government approach to the preparation and review of the EIS.

(1) The first step in this process will be the publication of a notice of intent to prepare the EIS. The notice will indicate that an EIS will be prepared and will briefly describe the proposed action and possible alternatives; state the name, address, and phone number of the preparer, indicating that this person can answer questions about the proposed action and the EIS; list any cooperating agencies, and include the date and time of the scoping meeting. If the latter information is not known at the time the notice of intent is prepared, it will be incorporated into a special notice, when available, and published and distributed in the same manner as the notice of intent. It will be the responsibility of the preparer of the EIS to inform the National Office of the need to publish a notice of intent which will coordinate the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. For requirements relating to the timing the publication of the notice of intent within the project area, as well as the applicant’s responsibilities for the notice, see §1940.331(b) of this subpart.

(2) A scoping meeting will be held. To the extent possible, the scoping meeting should be integrated with any other early planning meetings of the Agency or other involved agencies. The scoping meeting will be chaired by the preparer of the EIS and will be organized to accomplish the following major purposes (as well as other purposes listed in §1501.7 of the CEQ regulations).

(1) Invite the participation of affected Federal, State, and local agencies, any affected Indian Tribe, the proponent of the action, and any interested parties.
including those who may disagree with the action for environmental reasons;

(ii) Determine the scope and the significant issues to be analyzed in depth in the EIS;

(iii) Identify and eliminate, from detailed study, the issues which are not significant or which have been covered by prior environmental review, narrowing the discussion of these issues in the statement to a brief presentation of why they will not have a significant effect on the human environment or providing a reference to their coverage elsewhere;

(iv) Allocate assignments for preparation of the EIS among the lead and cooperating agencies, with the lead Agency retaining responsibility for the statement;

(v) Indicate any public environmental assessments and other EISs which are being or will be prepared that are related to, but are not part of, the scope of the impact statement under consideration;

(vi) Identify other environmental review and consultation requirements so the lead and cooperating agencies may prepare other required analyses and studies concurrently with, and integrated with, the environmental impact statement; and

(vii) Indicate the relationship between the timing of the preparation of environmental analyses and the Agency’s tentative planning and decision-making schedule;

(3) Minutes of the scoping meeting, including the major points discussed and decisions made, will be prepared and retained by the preparer of the EIS as part of the environmental file. The preparer will offer, during the scoping meeting, to send copies of the minutes to any interested party upon written request.

(d) Interdisciplinary approach. The EIS will be prepared using an interdisciplinary approach that will ensure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts. The disciplines of the preparers will be appropriate to address the potential environmental impact associated with the project. This can be accomplished both in the information collection stage and the analysis stage by communication and coordination with environmental experts at local, State and Federal agencies (particularly cooperating agencies) and universities near the project site. When needed information or expertise is not readily available, these needs should be met through procurement contracts with qualified consulting firms. Consulting firms can be utilized to prepare the entire EIS or portions of it as specified in §1940.336 of this subpart.

(e) Content and format of EIS. The EIS will be prepared in the format and manner described in part 1502 of the CEQ regulations. There is a great deal of specific guidance in that part which will not be repeated here.

(f) Circulation of the EIS. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will circulate for review and comment the draft and final EIS as broadly as possible. Therefore, it will be necessary for the preparer to have sufficient copies printed or reproduced for this purpose. In identifying the parties to receive a draft EIS, the same process should be utilized as is employed for inviting participants to the scoping meeting. (See paragraph (b) of this section.) Special emphasis should be given to transmitting the draft to those agencies with jurisdiction or expertise on the proposed action’s major impacts, as well as those parties who have expressed an interest in the action. The final EIS will be provided to all parties that commented on the draft EIS.

(g) Filing of the EIS. The Deputy Administrator for Program Operations or any State Director that has been delegated the authority to prepare an EIS must file the EIS with EPA in accordance with §1506.9 of the CEQ regulations. The official filing date for an EIS is the day that it is received by EPA’s Office of Federal Activities. Filing of the EIS cannot occur until copies of the EIS have been transmitted to commenting agencies and made available to the public. Transmittal of the EIS must, therefore, occur either prior to its being filed with EPA (received by EPA) or no later than close of business of the same day that it is filed.

(h) Public information meetings. A public information meeting, as specified in §1940.331(c)(1) of this subpart, will be held near the project site to discuss and receive comments on the draft EIS.
§ 1940.321  Use of completed EIS.

(a) The final EIS will be a major factor in the Agency’s final decision. Agency staff making recommendations on the action and the approving official will be familiar with the contents of the EIS and its conclusions and will consider these in formulating their respective positions with respect to the action. The final EIS and all comments received on the draft will accompany the proposal through the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 final clearance process. The alternatives considered by the approving official will be those addressed in the final EIS.

(b) As part of this review process, the preparer of the EIS will complete the recommendations listed in Item XXIb of Item X of this subpart and provide them to the approving official prior to a final decision.

§ 1940.322  Record of decision.

Upon completion of the EIS and its review within FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and before any action is taken on the decision reached on the proposal, the approving official will prepare, in consultation with the preparer of the EIS, a concise record of the decision which will be available for public review. The record will:

(a) State the decision reached;

(b) Certify that the timing requirements for the EIS process have been fully met;

(c) Identify all alternatives considered in reaching the decision specifying the alternative or alternatives that were considered to be environmentally preferable and discuss the relevant factors (environmental, economic, technical, statutory mission and, if applicable, national policy) that were considered in the decision;

(d) State whether all practicable means to avoid or minimize environmental harm from the alternative selected have been adopted, and if not, why not; and

(e) If any mitigation measures have been adopted, specify the monitoring and enforcement program that will be utilized.

§ 1940.323  Preparing supplements to EIS's.

(a) Either the State Office or the National Office, as appropriate, will prepare supplements to either draft or final EIS’s if:

(1) A substantial change or changes occur in the proposed action and such changes are relevant to the environmental impacts previously presented; and

(2) Significant new circumstances or information arise which are relevant to environmental concerns and bear on the proposed action or its impacts.

(b) If the preparer of the draft or final EIS determines that the changes or new circumstances referenced in paragraph (a) of this section do not require the preparation of a supplemental EIS, the preparer will complete an environmental assessment for a Class II action which will document the reasons for this determination.

(c) The preparer will be responsible for advising the approving official of the need for a supplement. The latter will make the Agency’s formal determination in a manner consistent with §1940.316 of this subpart.

(d) All of the requirements of this subpart that apply to the completion of an initial EIS apply to the completion of a supplement with the exception of the scoping process, which is optional. Additionally, if the approving official
§ 1940.324 Adoption of EIS or environmental assessment prepared by another Federal Agency.

(a) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 may adopt an EIS or portion thereof prepared by another Federal Agency after completion if:

(1) An independent review of the document is conducted by the preparer of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 environmental review and it is concluded that the document meets the requirements of this subpart; and

(2) If the actions covered in the EIS are substantially the same as those proposed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 and the environmental conditions in the project area have not substantially changed since its publication, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will recirculate the EIS as a “final” and so notify the public as specified in §1940.331(b) of this subpart. The final EIS will contain an appropriate explanation of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 involvement and will be sent to all parties who would typically receive a draft EIS published by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354. If there are differences between the actions or the environmental conditions as discussed in the original EIS, that EIS will be updated to cover these differences and recirculated as a draft EIS with the public so notified. From that point, it will be reviewed and processed in the same manner as any other FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 EIS. For calculation, filing, and timing requirements, see paragraphs (f), (g), and (j) of §1940.320 of this subpart as well as §§1506.3(c), 1506.9, and 1506.10 of the CEQ regulations.

(b) If the adopted EIS is not final within the agency that prepared it, or if the action it assesses is the subject of a referral under part 1504 of the CEQ regulations, or if the statement’s adequacy is the subject of a judicial action which is not final, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 must so specify and provide an explanation in the recirculated EIS.

(c) After recirculation (whether as a draft or final), the EIS will be reviewed and processed in the same manner as any other FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 EIS.

(d) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 may also adopt all or part of environmental assessments or environmental reviews prepared by other Federal agencies. In this case, only paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies. If the requirements of that paragraph can be met except for the fact that the Federal agency whose assessment is to be adopted has no preliminary public notice requirements similar to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 (see §1940.331(b)(4) of this subpart), the assessment can be adopted without FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 publishing a preliminary public notice. Additionally, when all of another Federal agency’s assessment is adopted, without supplementation, for a Class II action and a finding of no significant environmental impact (exhibit I of this subpart) is reached by the proper FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 official, no public notification of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354’s finding of no significant environmental impact is required if:

(1) The other Federal agency or its designee published a similar finding in a newspaper of general circulation in the vicinity of the proposed action;

(2) The other Federal agency’s or its designee’s public notice clearly described the action subject to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 environmental review; and
§ 1940.325 FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as a cooperating Agency.

(a) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will serve as a cooperating Agency when requested to do so by the lead Agency for an action in which FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 is directly involved or for an action which is directly related to a proposed FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 action. An example of the latter would be a request from EPA to participate in an EIS covering its sewage treatment plans for a community, as well as the community’s water system plans pending before FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. A memorandum of understanding or other written correspondence will be developed with the lead agency in order to define FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s role as the cooperating agency. The State Director will coordinate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s participation as a cooperating Agency for an action at the State Office level. The Administrator will have the same responsibility at the National Office level.

(b) When requested to be a cooperating Agency on a basis other than that discussed above, the State Director will consider the expertise which FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 could add to the particular EIS process in question and existing workload commitments. If a decision is made on either of these two bases not to participate as a cooperating Agency, a copy of the letter signed by the State Director or Administrator and so informing the lead Agency will be sent to CEQ.

(c) As a cooperating Agency, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will participate in the development and implementation of the scoping process. If requested by the lead Agency, provide the lead Agency with staff support and descriptive materials with respect to the analyses of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 portion of the action(s) to be covered, review and comment on all preliminary draft materials prior to their circulation for public review and comment, and attend and participate in public meetings called by the lead Agency concerning the EIS.

(d) The State Director will request the lead Agency to fully identify the Agency’s involvement in all public documents and notifications.

(e) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will use the EIS as its own as long as FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s comments and concerns are adequately addressed by the lead Agency and the final EIS is considered to meet the requirements of this subpart. It will be the responsibility of the preparer of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 environmental review document to formally advise the approving official on these two points. The failure of the lead Agency’s EIS to meet either of these stipulations will require FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to follow the steps outlined in §1940.324 of this subpart prior to the approving official’s decision on the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 action.

§ 1940.326 FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as a lead Agency.

(a) When other Federal agencies are involved in an FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 action or related actions that require the preparation of an EIS, the preparer will consult with these agencies to determine a lead Agency for preparing the EIS. The criteria for making this determination will be those contained in §1505.5 of the CEQ regulations. If there is a failure to reach a determination within a reasonably short time after consultation is initiated, the National Office will be contacted. The assistance of CEQ will then be requested by the Administrator in order to conclude the determination of a lead Agency.
(b) When acting as lead Agency, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 preparer will request other Federal and State agencies to serve as cooperating agencies on the basis of the guidance provided in §1940.329(b) of this subpart. A memorandum of understanding or other written correspondence should be developed with a cooperating agency in order to define that agency’s role in the preparation of the EIS.

§ 1940.327 Tiering.

To the extent possible, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may consider the concept of tiering in the preparation of environmental assessments and EISs. Tiering refers to the coverage of general matters in broader environmental impact statements, such as one done for a national program or regulation, with subsequent narrower statements or environmental analyses incorporating by reference the broader matters and concentrating on the issues specific to the action under consideration. Tiering can be used when the sequence of analysis is from the program level to site-specific actions taken under that program or from an initial EIS to a supplement which discusses the issues requiring supplementation.

§ 1940.328 State Environmental Policy Acts.

(a) Numerous States have enacted environmental policy acts or regulations similar to NEPA, hereafter referred to as State NEPA’s. It is important that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff have an understanding of which States have such requirements and how they apply to applicant’s proposals. It will be the responsibility of each State Director to determine the applicable State requirements and to establish a working relationship with the State personnel responsible for their implementation.

(b) In processing projects located within States having State NEPA’s, the preparer of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assessment will determine as early as possible in the assessment process whether the project falls under the requirements of the State NEPA. If it does, one of the following cases will exist and the appropriate actions specified will be taken.

1. The applicant has complied with the State’s NEPA, and it was determined under the State’s requirements that the proposed project would not result in sufficient potential impacts to warrant the preparation of an impact statement or other detailed environmental report required by the State NEPA. This finding or conclusion by the State will be considered in the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s review, and any supporting information used by the State will be requested. However, the State’s finding can never be the total basis for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s environmental impact determination. An independent and thorough review in accordance with the requirements of this subpart must be conducted by the preparer.

2. The applicant has complied with the State NEPA, and it was determined under its implementing guidelines that a significant impact will result. This fact will be given great weight in the Agency’s environmental determination. However, the State’s definition of significant environmental impact may encompass a much lower threshold of impacts compared to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s. In such a case, if the preparer does not believe that a significant impact will result under Agency guidelines for determining significant impacts, the environmental assessment will be prepared and include a detailed discussion with supporting information as to why the environmental reviewer’s recommendation differs from that of the State’s. However, the assessment cannot be completed until the State’s impact statement requirements have been fulfilled by the applicant and the resulting impact statement has been reviewed by the preparer. An environmental impact determination will then be executed based upon the assessment and the statement.

(c) It should be emphasized that at no time does the completion of an impact statement under the requirements of a State NEPA obviate the requirement for FmHA or its successor agency...
under Public Law 103–354 to prepare an impact statement. Consequently, as soon as it is clear to the preparer that the Agency will have to prepare a statement, every attempt should be made to accomplish the statement simultaneously with the State’s. Coordination with State personnel is necessary so that data and expertise can be shared. In this manner, duplication of effort and the review periods for the separate statements can be minimized. This process clearly requires a close working relationship with the appropriate State personnel.

§ 1940.329 Commenting on other Agencies’ EIS’s.

(a) State Directors are authorized to comment directly on EIS’s prepared by other Federal agencies. In so doing, comments should be as specific as possible. Any recommendations for the development of additional information or analyses should indicate why there is a need for the material.

(b) Comments should concentrate on those matters of primary importance to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and on areas of Agency expertise, such as rural planning and development. Any potential conflicts with FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 programs, plans, or actions should be clearly identified. Special attention should be given to the relationship of the alternatives under study to the State Office’s natural resource management guide and the objectives of the Department’s land use regulation (exhibit A of this subpart). Copies of comments addressing land use questions will be provided to the appropriate chairman of the USDA State-level committee dealing with land use matters.

(c) Whenever a State Director has serious concerns over the acceptability of the anticipated environmental impacts, the State Director will notify the Administrator.

§ 1940.330 Monitoring.

(a) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff who normally have responsibility for the post-approval inspection and monitoring of approved projects will ensure that those measures which were identified in the preapproval stage and required to be undertaken in order to reduce adverse environmental impacts are effectively implemented.

(b) This staff, as identified in paragraph (a) of this section, will review the action’s approval documents and consult with the preparer of the action’s environmental review document prior to making site visits or requesting project status reports in order to determine if there are environmental requirements to be monitored.

(c) The preparer will directly monitor actions containing difficult or complex environmental special conditions.

(d) Before certifying that conditions contained within offers of financial assistance have been fully met, the responsible monitoring staff will obtain the position of the preparer for those conditions developed as a result of the environmental review.

(e) Whenever noncompliance with an environmental special condition is detected by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff, the preparer and the SEC will be immediately informed. The approving official will then take appropriate steps, in consultation with the responsible program office, the SEC and preparer, to bring the action into compliance.

§ 1940.331 Public involvement.

(a) Objective. The basic objective of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s public involvement process is threefold. It is to ensure that interested citizens can readily obtain knowledge of the environmental review status of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s funding applications, have the opportunity to input into this review process before decisions are made, and have access to the environmental documents supporting FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 decisions.

(b) Public notice requirements. (1) For projects that undergo the preparation of an environmental impact statement, the first element of formal public participation in the EIS process involves the publication of the notice of intent to prepare an EIS. The content of the
§ 1940.331

notice of intent and its publication by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in the Federal Register are explained in § 1940.320 of this subpart. With respect to notification within the project area, the applicant will be requested to publish a copy of the notice of intent and the date of the scoping meeting in the newspaper of general circulation in the vicinity of the proposed action and in any local or community-oriented newspapers within the proposed action’s area of environmental impact. The notice will be published in easily readable type in the nonlegal section of the newspaper(s). It will also be bilingual if the affected area is largely non-English speaking or bilingual. Individual copies of the notice will be sent by the applicant to the appropriate regional EPA office, any State and regional review agencies established under Executive Order 12372; the State Historic Preservation Officer; local radio stations and other news media; any State or Federal agencies planning to provide financial assistance to this or related actions or required to review permit applications for this action, any potentially affected Indian Tribe; any individuals, groups, local, State, and Federal agencies known to be interested in the project; affected property owners; and to any other parties that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has identified to be so notified. It will also be posted at a readable location on the project site. The applicant will provide FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 with a copy of the notice as it appeared in the newspaper(s), the date(s) published, and a list of all parties receiving an individual notice. This notification procedure does not apply to actions reviewed solely on the basis of a Class I assessment.

(4) The public notice procedures for actions that will affect floodplains, wetlands, important farmlands, prime rangelands or prime forest lands are contained in exhibit C of this subpart. These procedures apply to actions that require either an EIS, Class II assessment or Class I assessment. However, whenever an action normally classified as a categorical exclusion requires a Class I assessment because of the potential impact to one of these important land resources, no public notice procedures apply in the course of completing the Class I assessment. When applicable to an action, as specified in exhibit C of this subpart, these public notice procedures can apply at two distinct stages. The first stage, a preliminary notice, applies to any of the five important land resources. The second stage, a final notice, is followed by a fifteen-day public review period and applies only to actions that will impact floodplains or wetlands. For Class II actions, this final notice procedure must be combined with any applicable finding of no significant environmental impact, which is described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Individual
§ 1940.332 Emergencies.

(a) Action requiring EIS. When an emergency circumstance makes it necessary to take an action with significant environmental impact without observing the provisions of this subpart or the CEQ regulations, the Administrator will consult with CEQ about alternative arrangements before the proposed action is taken. It must be recognized that CEQ’s regulations limit such arrangements to actions necessary to control the immediate impacts of the emergency. Other actions remain subject to NEPA review. For purposes of this subpart, an emergency circumstance is defined as one involving an immediate or imminent danger to public health or safety.

(b) Action not requiring EIS. When an emergency circumstance makes it necessary to take an action with apparent non-significant environmental impact without observing the provisions of this subpart or the CEQ regulations, the Administrator will be so notified. The Administrator reserves the authority to waive or amend all procedural aspects of this subpart relating to the preparation of environmental assessments including but not limited to the applicant’s submission of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20, public notice requirements and/or their associated comment periods, the timing of the assessment process, and the content of environmental review documents. Alternative arrangements will be established on a case by case basis taking
into account the nature of the emergency and the time reasonably available to respond to it. These alternative arrangements will, to the extent possible, attempt to achieve the substantive requirements of this subpart such as avoiding impacts to important land resources, when practicable, and minimizing potential adverse environmental impacts. In all cases, the environmental findings and determinations required for Class I and Class II assessments must be executed by the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 officials prior to approval of the action and be based upon the best information available under the circumstances and the prescribed alternative arrangements. (Refer to paragraph (a) of this section should the approval official for the action determine that an EIS is necessary.) Additionally, all applicable consultation and coordination procedures required by law or regulation will be initiated with the appropriate Federal or State agency(s). Such procedures will be accomplished in the most expeditious manner possible and modified to the extent necessary and mutually agreeable between FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and the affected agency(s). The provisions of this paragraph are limited to the same emergency circumstances and scope of action as specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1940.333 Applicability to planning assistance.

The award of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 funds for the purpose of providing technical assistance or planning assistance will not be subject to any environmental review. However, applicants will be expected to consider in the development of their plans and to generally document within their plans:

(a) The existing environmental quality and the important environmental factors within the planning area, and

(b) The potential environmental impacts on the planning area of the plan as well as the alternative planning strategies that were reviewed.

§ 1940.334 Direct participation of State Agencies in the preparation of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 EISs.

FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may be assisted by a State Agency in the preparation of an EIS subject to the conditions indicated below. At no time, however, is FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 relieved of its responsibilities for the scope, objectivity, and content of the entire statement of any other responsibility under NEPA.

(a) The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applicant for financial assistance is a State Agency having statewide jurisdiction and responsibility for the proposed action;

(b) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 furnishes guidance to the State Agency as to the scope and content of the impact statement and participates in the preparation;

(c) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 independently evaluates the statement and rectifies any major deficiencies prior to its circulation by the Agency as an EIS;

(d) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 provides, early in the planning stages of the project, notification to and solicits the views of any land management entity (State or Federal Agency responsible for the management or control of public lands) concerning any portion of the project and its alternatives which may have significant impacts upon such land management entities; and

(e) If there is any disagreement on the impacts addressed by the review process outlined in paragraph (d) of this section, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 prepares a written assessment of these impacts and the views of the land management entities for incorporation into the draft impact statement.

§ 1940.335 Environmental review of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 proposals for legislation.

(a) As stated in §1940.312(d)(4) of this subpart, all FmHA or its successor
agency under Public Law 103–354 proposals for legislation will receive an environmental assessment. The definition of such a proposal is contained in §1508.17 of the CEQ regulations.

(b) The environmental assessment and, when necessary, the EIS will be prepared by the responsible Agency staff that is developing the legislation.

c) If an EIS is required, it will be prepared according to the requirements of §1506.8 of the CEQ Regulations.

§ 1940.336 Contracting for professional services.

(a) Assistance from outside experts and professionals can be secured for the purpose of completing EIS, assessments, or portions of them. Such assistance will be secured according to the Federal and Agriculture Procurement Regulations contained in chapters 1 and 4 of title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) The contractor will be selected by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in consultation with any cooperating agencies. In order to avoid any conflict of interest, contractors competing for the work will be required to execute a disclosure statement specifying that they have no financial or other interest in the outcome of the project.

c) The Administrator will provide the State Director with a proposed scope of work for use in securing such professional services.

d) Applicants will not be required to pay the costs of these professional services.

§§ 1940.337–1940.349 [Reserved]

§ 1940.350 Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number.

The collection of information requirements in this regulation has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget and has been assigned OMB control number 0575–0094.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—DEPARTMENTAL REGULATION

Number: 9500–3.
Subject: Land Use Policy.
Date: March 22, 1983.
OPI: Land Use Staff, Soil Conservation Service.

1. PURPOSE

The Nation’s farmlands, forest lands, rangelands, flood plains, and wetlands are unique natural resources providing food, fiber, wood, and water necessary for the continued welfare of the people of the United States and protection from floods. Each year, large amounts of these lands are converted to other uses. Continued conversion of the Nation’s farmlands, forest lands, and rangelands may impair the ability of the United States to produce sufficient food, fiber, and wood to meet domestic needs and the demands of export markets. Continued conversion of the Nation’s wetlands may reduce the availability of adequate supplies of suitable-quality water, indigenous wildlife species, and the productive capacity of the Nation’s fisheries. Continued encroachments on flood plains decrease the natural flood-control capacity of these land areas, create needs for expensive manmade flood-control measures and disaster-relief activities, and endanger both lives and property.

Land use allocation decisions are matters of concern to USDA. Decisions concerning land use arise from needs to accommodate needed growth and development; prevent unwarranted and costly sprawl; avoid unwarranted conversion of farm, range, and forest lands and wetlands from existing uses and unwarranted encroachment on flood plains; maintain and enhance agricultural and forest production capabilities; maintain wildlife, fish, and seafood habitat; provide or improve community services and facilities; assure appropriate environmental quality; and assure adequate supplies of suitable-quality water. These needs are highly interdependent and often compete with each other for the limited supply of available land and water.

It is Departmental policy to promote land use objectives responsive to current and long-term economic, social, and environmental needs. This policy recognizes the rights and responsibilities of State and local governments for regulating the uses of land under their jurisdiction. It also reflects the Department’s responsibility to (a) assure that the United States retains a farm, range, and forest land base sufficient to produce adequate supplies, at reasonable production costs of high-quality food, fiber, wood, and other agricultural products that may be needed; (b) assist individual landholders and State and local governments in defining and
meeting needs for growth and development in such ways that the most productive farm, range, and forest lands are protected from unwarranted conversion to other uses; and (c) assure appropriate levels of environmental quality.

In accordance with the authority contained in 7 U.S.C. 1010 and 7 U.S.C. 2204 and consistent with 7 CFR 2.19(f) and provisions of the Farmland Protection Policy Act,Subtitle I, Title XV, Pub. L. 97-98, the Department sets forth this statement of policy on land use.

2. CANCELLATIONS

This regulation supersedes Secretary’s Memorandum 8500-2 dated March 18, 1982.

3. POLICY

Federal agencies, in implementing programs, make decisions that affect current and potential uses of land. The Department will:

a. Promote and support planning procedures that allow landholders, interest groups, and State and local governments to have input at all appropriate stages of the decisionmaking process for public projects, programs, or activities; that recognize the rights and responsibilities of landholders in making private land use decisions; and that recognize the responsibility of governments in influencing how land may be used to meet public needs.

b. Assure that programs of the agencies within the Department discourage the unwarranted conversion to other uses of prime and unique farmlands, farmlands of statewide or local importance, and prime rangelands, as defined in appendix A; the unwarranted alteration of wetlands or flood plains; or the unwarranted expansion of the peripheral boundaries of existing settlements.

c. Manage both its land use-related programs and USDA-administered land in such manner as to (1) demonstrate leadership in meeting short- and long-term needs for growth and development, while assuring adequate supplies of needed food, fiber, and forest products; (2) assure appropriate levels of environmental quality and adequate supplies of water; and (3) discourage unwarranted expansion of peripheral boundaries of existing settlements. Whenever practicable, management of USDA-administered lands shall be coordinated with the management of adjacent private and other public lands.

d. Conduct multidisciplinary land use research and education programs responsive to identified State, local, and national needs and, when requested, assist State and local governments, citizens groups, and individual landholders in determining alternative land use values, thereby enabling local officials to make judicious choices to meet growth and development needs and to protect the community’s farm- and forest-related economic base.

e. Assist landowners and State and Federal agencies in the reclamation of abandoned surface-mined lands. This reclamation will help eliminate safety, health, and environmental problems.

f. Assist in planning for the extraction of coal and other nonrenewable resources in such manner as to facilitate restoration. This restoration would reestablish or enhance food, fiber, or forest productivity or contribute to other beneficial uses of the land as mining is completed in defined areas as sites.

g. Advocate among Federal agencies: (1) The retention of important farmlands, rangelands, forest lands, and wetlands, whenever proposed conversions to other uses (a) are caused or encouraged by actions or programs of a Federal agency or (b) require licensing or approval by a Federal agency, unless other needs clearly override the benefits derived from retention of such lands; and (2) Actions that reduce the risk of flood loss and soil erosion; that minimize impacts of floods on human safety, health, and welfare; that preserve natural flood-control and other beneficial functions and values of wetlands and flood plains; and that reduce future need for expensive manmade flood-control systems, disaster-relief assistance, or Federal rehabilitation assistance in the event of flooding.

4. ABBREVIATIONS

USDA—U.S. Department of Agriculture.
NRE—Natural Resources and Environment Committee.

5. DEFINITIONS

Complete definitions for the terms farmlands, forest lands, rangelands, wetlands, and flood plains are found in appendix A.

6. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The Office of the Secretary is responsible for (1) encouraging, assisting, and coordinating efforts of other Federal departments and agencies to implement policies and procedures supportive of the objectives of this regulation; (2) resolving issues and acting on recommendations raised to the Secretary’s Policy and Coordination Council by the Departmental committees; and (3) raising unresolved issues and recommending actions to the appropriate Cabinet Council.

b. The NRE Committee, created under the Secretary’s memorandum dated July 22, 1981, will provide departmentwide leadership for the implementation of this policy statement. In implementing this policy, the NRE Committee will:

(1) Recommend Departmental guidelines to the Secretary and schedule reviews of each agency’s procedures for implementation;
(2) Monitor implementation of this policy;
(3) Encourage, support, and provide guidance to State- and local-level USDA committees in implementing this policy;
(4) Coordinate the work of USDA agencies in carrying out the provisions of this regulation; and
(5) Advise the Secretary annually as to progress and problems encountered.

1. Each USDA agency will review and make the necessary administrative changes in existing and proposed rules, regulations, guidelines, practices, or policies and propose needed legislative changes to bring agency programs into compliance with the provisions of this regulation.

2. Each USDA agency having programs that will be affected by this regulation shall develop implementing procedures, consistent with the guidelines provided by the NRE Committee, and shall provide to all offices of the agency copies of this policy statement, Departmental guidelines, and agency procedures to implement this policy.

3. USDA agencies will encourage State and local governments and individual landholders to retain important farmlands, rangelands, forest lands, and wetlands and to avoid encroachments on flood plains when practicable alternatives exist to meet developmental needs. Appropriate agencies will assist State and local governments, citizens groups, and individual landholders in identifying options and determining alternative land use values as the basis for making judicious choices in meeting growth and development needs.

4. USDA agencies will encourage other Federal, State, and local government agencies to exchange information on plans or projects that may impact on important farmlands, rangelands, forest lands, wetlands, or flood plains and to involve appropriate USDA agencies early in the planning process. USDA agencies will participate in a timely manner at appropriate stages in the planning process on Federal or federally assisted projects or activities when requested. Where opportunity for such participation is not forthcoming, the Department may intervene, consistent with policy contained in this regulation, at appropriate stages in the decisionmaking process through review and comments on plans, as provided for in authorized administrative review procedures for such projects, activities, or actions.

5. When land held either in public or private ownership will be directly affected by USDA actions, the implementing agency will notify the affected landholders at the earliest time practicable of the proposed action and provide such landholders an opportunity to review the elements of the action and to comment on the action’s feasibility and alternatives to it.

6. Agencies of USDA will assure that their actions, investments, and programs on non-Federal lands will conform, to the extent practicable, with the uses permitted under land use regulations adopted by State or local governments.

7. When land use regulations or decisions are inconsistent with USDA policies and procedures for the protection of important farmlands, rangelands, forest lands, wetlands, or flood plains, USDA agencies shall not assist in actions that would convert these lands to other uses or encroach upon flood plains, unless (1) there is a demonstrated, significant need for the project, program, or facility, and (2) there are no practicable alternative actions or sites that would avoid the conversion of these lands or, if conversion is unavoidable, reduce the number of acres to be converted or encroached upon directly and indirectly.

7. APPENDIX A—DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply to this Departmental Regulation.

1. IMPORTANT FARMLANDS

   a. Prime Farmlands

   (1) General Criteria. Prime farmland is land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for producing food, feed, forage, fiber, and oilseed crops and is also available for these uses (the land could be cropland, pastureland, rangeland, forest land, or other land, but not urban built-up land or water). It has the soil quality, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce, economically, sustained high yields of crops when treated and managed, including water management, according to acceptable farming methods. In general, prime farmlands have an adequate and dependable water supply from precipitation or irrigation, a favorable temperature and growing season, acceptable acidity or alkalinity, acceptable salt and sodium content, and few or no rocks. They are permeable to water and air. Prime farmlands are not excessively erodible or saturated with water for a long period of time, and they either do not flood frequently or are protected from flooding. Examples of soils that qualify as prime farmland are Palouse silt loam, 0- to 7-percent slopes; Brookston silty clay loam, drained; and Tama silty clay loam, 0- to 5-percent slopes.

   (2) Specific Criteria. Prime farmlands must meet all the following criteria. Terms used in this section are defined in these USDA publications: “Soil Taxonomy, Agriculture Handbook 436,” “Soil Survey Manual, Agriculture Handbook 18,” “Rainfall-Erosion Losses from Cropland, Agriculture Handbook 282,” “Wind Erosion Forces in the United States and Their Use in Predicting Soil Loss, 17 CFR 651.5."

52
(a) The soils have:
1. Aquic, udic, ustic, or xeric moisture regimes and sufficient available water capacity within a depth of 40 inches, or in the root zone (root zone is the part of the soil that is penetrated by plant roots) if the root zone is less than 40 inches deep, to produce the commonly grown cultivated crops (cultivated crops include but are not limited to grain, forage, fiber, oilseed, sugar beets, sugarcane, vegetables, tobacco, orchard, vineyard, and bush fruit crops) adapted to the region in 7 or more years out of 10; or
2. Xeric or ustic moisture regimes in which the available water capacity is limited, but the area has a developed irrigation water supply that is dependable (a dependable water supply is one in which enough water is available for irrigation in 8 out of 10 years for the crops commonly grown) and of adequate quality; or
3. Acidic or torric moisture regimes, and the area has a developed irrigation water supply that is dependable and of adequate quality; and
(b) The soils have a temperature regime that is frigid, mesic, thermic, or hyperthermic (pergelic and cryic regimes are excluded). These are soils that, at a depth of 20 inches, have a mean annual temperature higher than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. In addition, the mean summer temperature at this depth in soils with 0 horizon is higher than 47 degrees Fahrenheit; in soils that have no 0 horizon, the mean summer temperature is higher than 59 degrees Fahrenheit; and
(c) The soils have a pH between 4.5 and 8.4 in all horizons within a depth of 40 inches or in the root zone if the root zone is less than 40 inches deep and
(d) The soils have a permeability rate of at least 0.06 inch per hour in the upper 20 inches, and the mean annual soil temperature at a depth of 20 inches is less than 59 degrees Fahrenheit or higher; and
(e) The soils are not flooded frequently during the growing season (less often than once in 2 years); and
(f) The product of K (erodibility factor) times the percent slope is less than 2.0, and the product of I (soils erodibility) times C (climatic factor) does not exceed 60; and
(g) The product of I (soils erodibility) times C times the percent slope is less than 2.0, and
(h) The soils have a permeability rate of at least 0.06 inch per hour in the upper 20 inches, during part of each year the root zone if the root zone is less than 40 inches deep; and
(i) Less than 10 percent of the surface layer (upper 6 inches) in these soils consists of rock fragments coarser than 3 inches.

b. Unique Farmland

1. General Criteria. Unique farmland is land other than prime farmland that is used for the production of specific high-value food and fiber crops. It has the special combination of soil quality, location, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce, economically, sustained high-quality and/or high yields of a specific crop when treated and managed according to acceptable farming methods. Examples of such crops are citrus, tree nuts, olives, cranberries, fruit, and vegetables.

2. Specific Characteristics. Unique farmland is used for a specific high-value food or fiber crop. It has a moisture supply that is adequate for the specific crop; the supply is from stored moisture, precipitation, or a developed irrigation system. It combines favorable factors of soil quality, growing season, temperature, humidity, air drainage, elevation, aspect, or other conditions, such as nearness to market, that favor the growth of a specific food or fiber crop.

c. Additional Farmland of Statewide Importance

This is land, in addition to prime and unique farmlands, that is of statewide importance for the production of food, feed, fiber, forage, and oilseed crops. Criteria for defining and delineating this land are to be determined by the appropriate State agency or agencies. Generally, additional farmlands of statewide importance include those that are nearly prime farmlands and that economically produce high yields of crops when treated and managed according to acceptable farming methods. Some may produce as high a yield as prime farmlands if conditions are favorable. In some States, additional farmlands of statewide importance may include tracts of land that have been designated for agriculture by State law.

d. Additional Farmland of Local Importance

In some local areas, there is concern for certain additional farmlands for the production of food, feed, fiber, forage, and oilseed crops, even though these lands are not identified as having national or statewide importance. Where appropriate, these lands are to be identified by the local agency or agencies concerned.

1 See footnote 1 on previous page.
2. PRIME FOREST LANDS

Because of the multiple use of forested lands, several categories, e.g., timber, wildlife, and recreation, may be developed. For purposes of this regulation only, the following timberland definitions will apply.

a. Prime Timberland

Prime timberland is land that has soil capable of growing wood at the rate of 85 cubic feet or more/acre/year (at culmination of mean annual increment) in natural stands and is not in urban or built-up land uses or water. Generally speaking, this is land currently in forest, but does not exclude qualifying lands that could realistically be returned to forest. Delineation of these lands will be in accordance with national criteria.

b. Unique Timberland

Unique timberlands are lands that do not qualify as prime timberland on the basis of producing less than 85 cubic feet/acre/year, but are growing sustained yields of specific high-value species or species capable of producing specialized wood products under a silvicultural system that maintains soil productivity and protects water quality. Delineation of these lands will be in accordance with national criteria.

c. Timberland of Statewide Importance

This is land, in addition to prime and unique timberlands, that is of statewide importance for the growing of wood. Criteria for defining and delineating these lands are to be determined by State forestry planning committees or appropriate State organizations.

d. Timberlands of Local Importance

In some local areas, there is concern for certain additional forest lands for the growing of wood, even though these lands are not identified as having national or statewide importance. Where appropriate, these lands are to be identified by a local agency or agencies concerned.

3. WETLANDS

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support and, under normal circumstances, do or would support a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas, such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflows, mudflats, and natural ponds.

4. FLOOD PLAINS

The term flood plain means the lowland and relatively flat areas adjoining inland and coastal waters, including floodprone areas of offshore islands, including, at a minimum, those that are subject to a 1-percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.

5. PRIME RANGELAND

Prime rangeland is rangeland which, because of its soil, climate, topography, vegetation, and location, has the highest quality or value for grazing animals. The (potential) natural vegetation is palatable, nutritious, and available to the kinds of herbivores common to the area.

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT GUIDE

1. The State Director shall complete the natural resource management guide within 12 months from the effective date of this subpart and issue the guide as a State supplement after prior approval by the Administrator. A summary of the basic content, purposes, and uses of the guide is contained in § 1940.305 of this subpart. The guide shall be prepared in draft form and be provided for review and comment to USDA agencies, appropriate Federal and State agencies, State and regional review agencies assigned the consultation requirements of Executive Order 12372, as well as interested localities, groups, and citizens. Also at least one public information meeting shall be held on the draft which shall be followed by a 30-day period for the submission of public comments. Public notification of this meeting shall be made in the same manner as the notification process for a scoping meeting. (See § 1940.330(c) of this subpart). Additionally, the public shall be informed that copies of the draft guide will be made available from the State Office upon request. After completion of this public review, the draft will be revised as necessary in light of the comments received and provided as a final draft State Supplement to the Administrator for review and approval. Any concerns and comments of the Administrator will be addressed by the State Director and the guide completed. Upon the Administrator’s approval and the fulfillment of the requirements of paragraph 4. of this exhibit, the natural resource management guide shall then become part of any program investment strategies developed by the State Director for the purpose of addressing the

---

3Definitions contained in Executive Orders 11998 and 11990.
rural needs of the State. Although a 12-month period has been established for the completion of a natural resource management guide, this deadline is not to be construed as limiting the implementation of existing environmental laws, regulations, Executive orders or the Departmental Regulation 8600-3, Land Use Policy, with respect to individual project reviews, nor giving anyone any rights or claims with respect to the completion or content of the guide.

2. The natural resource management guide needs to be developed in full recognition of its role as an internal Agency planning tool and with sensitivity to the Agency’s mission.

3. After the Administrator approves the natural resource management guide, it will become effective 4 months from that date. This interim period shall be used to inform local, State, and Federal agencies, localities, organizations, and interested citizens of the content of the guide. In this manner, those parties intending to seek FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assistance or to coordinate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assistance programs with their own programs will be able to gain for their planning needs an understanding of our guide.

4. Completed natural resource management guides shall be reviewed every 2 years and updated by the State Director to reflect newly identified geographical areas of concern or policy revisions at the national, State, regional or local level. They will also be revised, as necessary, through appropriate guidance from the Administrator. Revisions shall be transmitted to the Administrator for postapproval and shall be considered approved if either no comments are raised by the Administrator within 30 days of receipt of the State Director’s transmittal letter or the administrator specifically approves them before the 30 days expire. Public review of a revision will not be required. However, if in the opinion of the State Director the proposed revision will substantially change the previously adopted natural resource management guide, a public review shall be conducted of the revision in the same manner as that described in paragraph 1 of this exhibit for the development of the original guide. Such review shall occur prior to the transmittal of the revision to the Administrator. If the State Director believes that at the expiration of any 2-year review period there is need to update the guide, a statement to this effect shall be filed with the Administrator.

5. The foundation for the natural resource management guide is the identification of the types of land uses or environmental factors deserving attention and their geographical location within the State. An inventory or listing shall be developed, therefore, of the important land uses within the State. This inventory will be accomplished by assembling existing data and information compiled by those Federal, State, and local agencies that have jurisdiction or expertise regarding the land uses or environmental factors. At a minimum, the inventory shall consist of available documents, listings, maps, or graphic materials describing the location of the following:

a. National Register of Historic Places to include monthly supplements as designated by the Department of the Interior (DOI), and the State Historic Preservation Plans. This list is issued as a State supplement to subpart F or part 1901 of this chapter;

b. Rivers designated as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System and rivers under study for inclusion in the system, as published by DOI;

c. Important farmlands;

d. Prime rangelands;

e. Prime forestlands;

f. Wetland inventory;

g. Floodplain inventory as issued by the Federal Emergency Management Administration;

h. Endangered Species and Critical Habitats as listed or proposed for listing by the Department of Commerce (DOC) and DOI;

i. Sole source aquifer recharge areas as designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA);

j. Air Quality Control Regions as designated by EPA;

k. National Register of Natural Landmarks at published by DOI;

l. Coastal Barrier Resources System;

m. State inventories or planning documents identifying important land uses, particularly those not covered by the above items, such as wildlife refuges, important habitats, and areas of high water quality, or scenic or recreational value;

n. Agricultural districts or other similar zoning classifications for agricultural land protection; and

o. Coastal Zone Management Areas.

6. The Administrator shall be responsible for assisting State Directors in obtaining listings and inventories of resources protected by Federal statutes and regulations. The State Director has the responsibility for assembling documents on important environmental resources or areas identified in State and substate laws, regulations, plans, and policies.

7. Development of the inventory by the State Director will require consultation and assistance from a variety of agencies and experts. This consultation should begin with Department agencies and be accomplished through appropriate, State-level USDA committees. The objective should be to determine the land classification data that has been compiled and that which is in the process of being compiled either by USDA agencies or their counterparts at the state level.
The Memorandum of Understanding executed in May 1979 between the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall be utilized as the basis for seeking SCS’s assistance in this data collection effort. (See FmHA Instruction 2000–D, exhibit A, which is available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 Office.) Direct contacts should then be made with State agencies, in particular with the appropriate office of State planning, to determine the availability of State inventories and State land use policies and priorities. Similar discussions should be held with sub-state regional planning agencies and clearhouses with assistance being provided in this effort by District Directors. County Supervisors shall contact local officials and shall be responsible for being familiar with and for assembling similar inventories, land use policies, or protective requirements developed by the local government agencies within the supervisor’s territorial jurisdiction.

8. Another important element of the natural resource management guide shall be the examination of any major environmental impacts on the State or a substate area resulting from the cumulative effects of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354-assisted project over the last several years. In this examination, particular emphasis should be given to the cumulative impacts of water resource projects such as irrigation systems. This should be done in consultation with experts within the appropriate State agencies and the U.S. Geological Survey. The housing programs should also be given a particular emphasis with respect to their cumulative impacts. More detailed guidance on the accomplishment of this cumulative impact section of the natural resource management guide, as well as the overall content of the guide, shall be provided by the Administrator. In preparing the State’s natural resource management guide and in assembling inventories of critical resources, Agency staff should not lose sight of the basic purposes of this effort. The development of lengthy and complex guides and the amassing of huge inventories is not our goal. In the end, the material must be usable and serve as a tool for better decision-making. The basic purposes of this guide and inventory, then, are to provide a basis for developing comprehensive, statewide, rural development investment strategies that (i) do not conflict with Federal, State, and local mandates to preserve and protect important land and environmental resources, (ii) that do not create short- or long-term development pressures which would lead to the unnecessary conversion of these resources, and (iii) which effectively support and enhance Federal, State, and local plans to preserve these resources.

1 See special procedures in item 3 of this exhibit if the existing structure or real property is located in a floodplain or wetland.
Important Farmland, Prime Forest Land, Prime Rangeland—The preparer of the environmental review document will review available SCS important farmland maps to determine if the general area in which the project is located contains important farmland. Because of the large scale of the important farmland maps, the maps should be used for general review purposes only and not to determine if sites of 40 acres or less contain important farmland. If the general area contains important farmland or if no important farmland map exists for the project area, the preparer of the environmental review will request SCS’s opinion on the presence of important farmland by completing Form AD-1006, “Farmland Evaluation Form” and submitting it to the SCS local field office. If SCS’s opinion is needed regarding the project, the SCS office will request SCS’s opinion and transmit it to the SCS local field office. If SCS’s opinion is needed for the project area, the preparer of the environmental review will request SCS’s opinion on the presence of important farmland by completing Form AD-1006, “Farmland Evaluation Form.”

Important Farmland maps may be available and if either or both apply, the provisions of this exhibit must be implemented. It is important to note the definition of important farmland. The Departmental Regulation defines important farmland for purposes of the Act. Since the SCS’s definition of prime farmland differs from the Departmental Regulation’s definition, both definitions must be used and if either or both apply, the provisions of this exhibit must be implemented. It is important to note the definition of important farmland in both the SCS rule and the Departmental Regulation. The SCS rule also defines important farmland for purposes of the Act. Since the SCS’s definition of prime farmland differs from the Departmental Regulation’s definition, both definitions must be used and if either or both apply, the provisions of this exhibit must be implemented. It is important to note the definition of important farmland in both the SCS rule and the Departmental Regulation. The SCS rule also defines important farmland for purposes of the Act. Since the SCS’s definition of prime farmland differs from the Departmental Regulation’s definition, both definitions must be used and if either or both apply, the provisions of this exhibit must be implemented.

Important Farmland, Prime Forest Land, Prime Rangeland—The preparer of the environmental review document will review available SCS important farmland maps to determine if the general area in which the project is located contains important farmland. Because of the large scale of the important farmland maps, the maps should be used for general review purposes only and not to determine if sites of 40 acres or less contain important farmland. If the general area contains important farmland or if no important farmland map exists for the project area, the preparer of the environmental review will request SCS’s opinion on the presence of important farmland by completing Form AD-1006, “Farmland Evaluation Form.” According to its instructions, and transmitting it to the SCS local field office having jurisdiction over the project area. This request will also indicate that SCS’s opinion is needed regarding the project to the project site of both definitions of prime farmland, the one contained within its rule and the one contained within the Departmental Regulation. SCS’s opinion is controlling with respect to the former definition and advisory with respect to the latter. No request need be sent to SCS for an action meeting one of the exemptions contained in item number 2 of this exhibit.

(2) Floodplain—Review the most current Flood Insurance Rate Map or Flood Insurance Study issued for the project area by the Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA). Information on the most current map available or how to obtain a map free of charge is available by calling FEMA’s toll free number 800-638-6620. When more specific information is needed on the location of a floodplain, for example, the project site may be near the boundary of a floodplain; or for assistance in analyzing floodplain impacts, it is often helpful to contact FEMA’s regional office staff. Exhibit J of this subpart contains a listing of these regional offices and the appropriate telephone numbers.

If a FEMA floodplain map has not been prepared for a project area, detailed assistance is normally available from the following agencies: The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), SCS, Corps of Engineers, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), or appropriate regional or State agencies established for flood prevention purposes.

(3) Wetlands—FWS is presently preparing wetland maps for the nation. Each FWS regional office has a staff member called a Wetland Coordinator. These individuals can provide updated information concerning the status of wetland mapping by FWS and information on State and local wetland surveys. Exhibit K of this subpart contains a listing of Wetland Coordinators arranged by FWS regional office and geographical area of jurisdiction. If the proposed project area has not been inventoried, information can be obtained by using topographic and soils maps or aerial photographs. State-specific lists of wetland soils and wetland vegetation are also available from the FWS Regional Wetland coordinators. A site visit can disclose evidence of vegetation typically associated with wetland areas. Also, the assistance of
b. Findings (1) Scope—Although information on the location and the classification of important land resources should be gathered from appropriate expert sources, as well as their views on possible ways to avoid or reduce the adverse effects of a proposed conversion, it must be remembered that it is FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s responsibility to weigh and judge the feasibility of alternatives and to determine whether any proposed land use change is in accordance with the implementation requirements of the Act and the Departmental Regulation. Consequently, after reviewing as necessary, the project site, applicable land classification data, or the results of consultations with appropriate expert agencies, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 preparer must determine, as the second implementation step, whether the applicant’s proposal:

(a) Is compatible with State, unit or local government, and private programs and policies to protect farmland; and

(b) Either will have no effect on important land resources; or

(c) If there will be a direct or indirect conversion of such a resource, (i) whether practicable alternatives exist to avoid the conversion; and

(d) If there are no alternatives, whether there are practicable measures to reduce the amount of the conversion.

(2) Determination of No Effect—If the preparer determines that there is no potential for conversion and that the proposal is compatible, this determination must be so documented in the environmental assessment for a Class II action or the appropriate compliance blocks checked in the Class I assessment or Checklist for Categorical Exclusions based on whichever document is applicable to the action being reviewed.

(3) Determination of Effect or Incompatibility—Whenever the preparer determines that an applicant’s proposal may result in the direct or indirect conversion of an important land resource or may be incompatible with State, unit of local government, or private programs and policies to protect farmland, the following further steps must be taken:

(a) Search for Practicable Alternatives In consultation with the applicant and the interested public, the preparer will carefully analyze the availability of practicable alternatives that avoid the conversion or incompatibility. Possible alternatives include:

(i) The selection of an alternative site;

(ii) The selection of an alternative means to meet the applicant’s objectives; or

(iii) The denial of the application, i.e., the no-action alternative.

When the resource that may be converted is important farmland, the preparer will follow the Land Evaluation and Site Assessment (LESA) point system contained within the SCS rule in order to evaluate the feasibility of alternatives. When the proposed site receives a total score of less than 160 points, no additional sites need to be evaluated. Rather than use the SCS LESA point system, the State Director has the authority to use State or local LESA systems that have been approved by the governing body of such jurisdiction and the SCS state conservationist. After this authority is exercised, it must be used for all applicable FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 actions within the jurisdiction of that approved LESA system.

(b) Inform the Public—The Department Regulation requires us in section 6, Responsibilities, to notify the affected landholders at the earliest time practicable of the proposed action and to provide them an opportunity to review the elements of the action and to comment on the action’s feasibility and alternatives to it. This notification requirement only applies to Class I and Class II actions and not to categorical exclusions that lose their status as an exclusion for any of the reasons stated in §1940.317(e) of this subpart. The notification will be published and documented in the manner specified in §1940.331 of this subpart and will contain the following information:

(i) A brief description of the application or proposal and its location;

(ii) The type(s) and amount of important land resources to be affected;

(iii) A statement that the application or proposal is available for review at an FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 field office (specify the one having jurisdiction over the project area); and

(iv) A statement that any person interested in commenting on the application or proposal’s feasibility and alternatives to it may do so by providing such comments to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 within 30 days following the date of publication. (Specify the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office processing the application or proposal for receipt of comments.)
Further consideration of the application or proposal must be delayed until expiration of the public comment period. Consequently, publication of the notice as early as possible in the regulatory process is both in the public’s and the applicant’s interest. Any comments received must be considered and addressed in the subsequent Agency analysis of alternatives and mitigation measures. It should be understood that scheduling a public information meeting is not required but may be helpful based on the number of comments received and types of issues raised.

(c) Determine Whether Practicable Alternative Exists—(i) Alternative exists—If the preparer concludes that a practicable alternative exists, the preparer will complete step 2b(3)(e)(ii) of this exhibit and transmit the assessment for the approving official’s review in the manner specified in §1940.316 of this subpart. If the findings of this review are similar to the preparer’s recommendation, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will inform the applicant of such findings and processing of the application will be discontinued. Should the applicant still desire to pursue the proposal, the applicant is certainly free to do so but not with the further assistance of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. Should the applicant be interested in amending the application to reflect the results of the alternative analysis, the preparer will work closely with the applicant to this end. Upon receipt of the amended application, the preparer must then continue with step 2b(3)(d) of this exhibit, immediately below.

(ii) No Practicable Alternative Exists—On the other hand, if the preparer concludes that there is no practicable alternative to the conversion, the preparer must then continue with step 2b(3)(d) of this exhibit, immediately below.

(d) Search for Mitigation Measures—Once the preparer determines that there is no practicable alternative to avoiding the conversion or incompatibility, including the no-action alternative, all practicable measures for reducing the direct and indirect amount of the conversion must be included in the application. Some examples of mitigation measures would include reducing the size of the project which thereby reduces the amount of the important land resource to be converted. This is a particularly effective mitigation measure when the resource is present in a small area, as is often the case with wetlands or floodplains. A corresponding method of mitigation would be to maintain the project size or number of units but decrease the amount of land affected by increasing the density of the units. Finally, mitigation can go as far as the selection of an alternative site. For example, in a housing market area composed almost entirely of important farmland, a new proposed subdivision site would result in conversion. However, a proposed site within or contiguous to an existing community has much less conversion potential, especially indirect potential, than a site a mile or two from the community. The LESA system can also be used to identify mitigation measures when the conversion of important land cannot be avoided.

(e) Document Findings—Upon completion of the above steps, a written summary of the steps taken and the reasons for the recommendations reached shall be included in the environmental assessment along with either one of the following recommendations as applicable. The following example assumes that important farmland is the affected resource and that the inappropriate phrase within the brackets would be deleted.

(i) The application would result in the direct or indirect conversion of important farmland and (is/is not) compatible with State, unit of local government, or private programs and policies to protect farmland. It is recommended that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determine, based upon the attached analysis, that there is no practicable alternative to this and that the application contains all practicable measures for reducing the amount of conversion (or limiting the extent of any identified incompatibility.)

(ii) The application would result in direct or indirect conversion of important farmland and (is/is not) incompatible with State, unit of local government, or private programs and policies to protect farmland. It is recommended that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determine, based upon the attached analysis, that there is a practicable alternative to this action, and the processing of this application be discontinued.

(f) Implement findings—The completed environmental assessment and the Agency’s determination of compliance with the Act, the Departmental Regulation and Executive orders will be processed and made according to §1940.316 of this subpart. Whenever this determination is as stated in step 2b(3)(e)(i) above, the action will be so structured as to ensure that any recommended mitigation measures are accomplished. See §1940.316(g) of this subpart. Whenever the determination is as stated in step 2b(3)(e)(ii) above, the applicant shall be so informed and processing of the application discontinued. Any further FmHA or its successor agency under Public...
Law 103-354 involvement will be as specified in Item 2b(3)(c)(i) of this exhibit.

3. Special Procedures and Considerations

When a Floodplain or Wetland Is the Affected Resource Under Executive Order 11988 and National Flood Insurance Program Law 103–354 involvement will be as specified in Item 2b(3)(c)(i) of this exhibit.

When a Floodplain or Wetland Is the Affected Resource Under Executive Order 11988 and Natural Hazard Mitigation Act 103–354 involvement will be as specified in Item 2b(3)(c)(i) of this exhibit.

a. Scope

(1) Geographical Area—The geographical area that must be considered when a floodplain is affected varies with the type of activity under consideration. Normally, the implementation procedures beginning in Item 2a of this exhibit are required when the action will impact, directly or indirectly, the 100-year floodplain. However, when the action is determined by the preparer to be a critical action, the minimum floodplain of concern is the 500-year floodplain. A critical action is an action which, if located or carried out within a floodplain, poses a greater than normal risk for flood-caused loss of life or property. Critical actions include but are not limited to actions which create or extend the useful life of the following facilities:

(a) Those facilities which produce, use, or store highly volatile, flammable, explosive, toxic or water-reactive materials;

(b) Schools, hospitals, and nursing homes which are likely to contain occupants who may not be sufficiently mobile to avoid the loss of life or injury during flood and storm events;

(c) Emergency operation centers or data storage centers which contain records or services that may become lost or inoperative during flood and storm events; and

(d) Multi-family housing facilities designed primarily (over 50 percent) for handicapped individuals.

(2) FmHA or its Successor Agency under Public Law 103-354-Owned Real Property—The requirement in paragraph 3 b (1) immediately above also applies to any substantial improvements made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354-owned real property with the exception of the public notice requirements of this exhibit. Irrespective of any improvements, whenever FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 real property located in a floodplain or wetland is proposed for lease or sale, the official responsible for the conveyance must determine if the property can be safely used. If not, the property should not be sold or leased. Otherwise, the conveyance must specify those uses that are restricted under identified Federal, State, and local floodplains or wetlands regulations as well as other appropriate restrictions, as determined by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsible for the conveyance, to the uses of the property by the leasee or purchaser and any successors, except where prohibited by law. Appropriate restrictions will be developed in consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) as specified in the Memorandum of Understanding with FWS contained in subpart LL of part 2000 of this chapter. Applicable restrictions will be incorporated into quitclaim deeds with the consent and approval of the Regional Attorney, Office of the General Counsel. Upon application by the owner of any property so affected and upon determination by the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official that the condition for which a deed restriction was imposed no longer exists, the restriction clause may be released. A listing of any restrictions shall be included in any notices announcing the proposed sale or lease of the property. At the time of first inquiry, prospective purchasers must be informed of the property’s location in a floodplain or wetland and the use restrictions that will apply. A written notification to this effect must be provided to the

(1) Non-FmHA or its Successor Agency under Public Law 103-354-Owned Properties—The Executive orders differ from the Act and the Departmental Regulation in that the Executive orders’ requirements apply not only to the conversion of floodplains or wetlands but to any impacts upon them. Impacts are defined as changes in the natural values and functions of a wetland or floodplain. Therefore, there would be an impact to a floodplain whenever either (a) the action or its related activities would be located within a floodplain, or (b) the action through its indirect impacts has the potential to result in development with-in a floodplain. The only exception to this statement is when the preparer determines that the locational impact is minor to the extent that the floodplain’s or wetland’s natural values and functions are not affected.

b. Treatment of Existing Structures

(1) Non-FmHA or its Successor Agency under Public Law 103-354-Owned Properties—The Executive orders can apply to actions that are already located in floodplains or wetlands; that is, where the conversion has already occurred. The implementation procedures beginning in Item 2a of this exhibit must be accomplished for any action located in a floodplain or wetland and involving either (a) the purchase of an existing structure or facility or (b) the rehabilitation, renovation, or adaptive reuse of an existing structure or facility when the work to be done amounts to a substantial improvement. A substantial improvement means any repair, reconstruction, or improvement of a structure the cost of which equals or exceeds 50 percent of the market value of the structure either (a) before the improvement or repair is started, or (b) if the structure has been damaged, (c) is being restored, before the damage occurred. The term does not include (a) any project for improvement of a structure to comply with existing State or local health sanitary or safety code specifications which are solely necessary to assure safe living conditions or (b) any alteration of a structure listed on the National Register of Historic Places or a State Inventory of Historic Places.

(2) FmHA or its Successor Agency under Public Law 103-354-Owned Real Property—The requirement in paragraph 3 b (1) immediately above also applies to any substantial improvements made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354-owned real property with the exception of the public notice requirements of this exhibit. Irrespective of any improvements, whenever FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 real property located in a floodplain or wetland is proposed for lease or sale, the official responsible for the conveyance must determine if the property can be safely used. If not, the property should not be sold or leased. Otherwise, the conveyance must specify those uses that are restricted under identified Federal, State, and local floodplains or wetlands regulations as well as other appropriate restrictions, as determined by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsible for the conveyance, to the uses of the property by the leasee or purchaser and any successors, except where prohibited by law. Appropriate restrictions will be developed in consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) as specified in the Memorandum of Understanding with FWS contained in subpart LL of part 2000 of this chapter. Applicable restrictions will be incorporated into quitclaim deeds with the consent and approval of the Regional Attorney, Office of the General Counsel. Upon application by the owner of any property so affected and upon determination by the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official that the condition for which a deed restriction was imposed no longer exists, the restriction clause may be released. A listing of any restrictions shall be included in any notices announcing the proposed sale or lease of the property. At the time of first inquiry, prospective purchasers must be informed of the property’s location in a floodplain or wetland and the use restrictions that will apply. A written notification to this effect must be provided to the
Mitigation measures. (1) Alternative Sites—As with the Act and the Departmental Regulation, the main focus of the review process must be to locate an alternative that avoids the impact to a floodplain or wetland. When this is not practicable, mitigation measures must be developed to reduce the impact which in the case of a floodplain or wetland can include finding another site, i.e., a safer site. The latter would be a site at a higher elevation within the floodplain and/or exposed to lower velocity floodflows.

(2) Nonstructural Mitigation Measures—Mitigation measures under the Executive orders are intended to serve the following three purposes: reduce the risks to human safety, reduce the possible damage to structures, and reduce the disruption to the natural values and functions of floodplains and wetlands. More traditional structural measures, such as filling in the floodplain, cannot accomplish these three purposes and, in fact, conflict with the third purpose. Nonstructural flood protection methods, consequently, must be given priority consideration. These methods are intended to preserve, restore, or imitate natural hydrologic conditions and, thereby, eliminate or reduce the need for structural alteration of water bodies or their associated floodplains and wetlands. Such methods may be either physical or managerial in character. Nonstructural flood protection methods are measures which:

(a) Control the uses and occupancy of floodplains and wetlands, e.g., floodplain zoning and subdivision regulations;
(b) Preserve floodplain and wetland values and functions through public ownership; e.g., fee title, easements and development rights;
(c) Delay or reduce the amount of runoff from paved surfaces and roofed structures discharged into a floodway, e.g., construction of detention basins and use of flow restricting barriers on roofs;
(d) Maintain natural rates of infiltration in developed or developing areas, e.g., construction of seepage or recharge basins and minimization of paved areas;
(e) Protect streambanks and shorelines with vegetative and other natural cover, e.g., use of aquatic and water-loving woody plants;
(f) Restore and preserve floodplain and wetland values and functions and protect life and property through regulation, e.g., floodproofing building codes which require all structures and installations to be elevated on stilts above the level of the base flood; and
(g) Control soil erosion and sedimentation, e.g., construction of sediment basins, stabilization of exposed soils with sod and minimization of exposed soil.

(3) Avoid Filling in Floodplains—As indicated above, the Executive orders place a major emphasis on not filling in floodplains in order to protect their natural values and functions. Executive Order 11988 states “agencies shall, wherever practicable, elevate structures above the base flood level rather than filling in the land.”

(d) Additional Notification Requirement. (1) Final Notice—Where it is not possible to avoid an impact to a floodplain or wetland and after all practicable mitigation measures have been identified and agreed to by the prospective applicant, a final notice of the proposed action must be published. This notice will either be part of the notice required for the completion of a Class II assessment or a separate notice if a Class I assessment or an EIS has been completed for the action. The notice will be published and distributed in the manner specified in §1940.331 of this subpart and contain the following information:

(a) A description of the proposed action, its location, and the surrounding area;
(b) A description of the floodplain or wetland impacts and the mechanisms to be used to mitigate them;
(c) A statement of why the proposed action must be located in a floodplain or a wetland;
(d) A description of all significant facts considered in making this determination;
(e) A statement indicating whether the actions conform to applicable State or local floodplain protection standards; and
(f) A statement listing other involved agencies and individuals.

(2) Private Party Notification—For all actions to be located in floodplains or wetlands in which a private party is participating as an applicant, purchaser, or financier, it shall be the responsibility of the approving official to inform in writing all such parties of the hazards associated with such locations.

4. The Relationship of the Executive Orders to the National Flood Insurance Program. The National Flood Insurance Program establishes the floodplain management criteria for participating communities as well as the performance standards for building in floodplains so that the structure is protected against flood risks. As such, flood insurance should be viewed only as a financial mitigation measure that must be utilized only after FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determines that there is no practicable alternative for avoiding construction in the floodplain and that all practicable mitigation measures have been included in
Pt. 1940, Subpt. G, Exh. D

7 CFR Ch. XVIII (1–1–16 Edition)

The proposal. That is, for a proposal to be located in the floodplain, it is not sufficient simply to require insurance. The Agency’s flood insurance requirements are explained in subpart B of part 1806 of this chapter (FmHA Instruction 426.2). It should be understood that an applicant proposing to build in the floodplain is not even eligible for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 financial assistance unless the project area is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program.

[53 FR 36262, Sept. 19, 1988]

EXHIBIT D TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

1. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall implement the consultation procedures required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act as specified in 50 CFR 402. It is important to note that these consultation procedures apply to the disposal of real property by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and to all FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applications for financial assistance and subdivision approval, including those applications which are exempt from environmental assessments. (See §1940.310.) Unless repeated in this paragraph, the definitions for the terms utilized are found in 50 CFR 402.02.

2. State Directors shall ensure that State, District, and County Offices maintain current publications of listed and proposed species as well as critical habitats found in their respective jurisdictions.

3. When an application to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 involves financial assistance or permit approval from another Federal agency(s) the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 reviewer shall work with the other Agency to determine a lead Agency for the consultation process. When FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 is not the lead Agency, the reviewer shall ensure that the lead Agency informs the appropriate Area Manager, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), or Regional Director, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s involvement.

4. Each disposal action, application for financial assistance or subdivision approval shall be reviewed by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsible for completing environmental assessments in order to determine if the proposal either may affect a listed species or critical habitat or is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of a proposed critical habitat.

a. For applications subject to environmental assessments, this review shall be accomplished as part of the biological assessment.

b. For those applications that are excluded from an environmental assessment, this review shall be documented as part of Form 1940–22, “Environmental Checklist For Categorical Exclusions,” and shall be accomplished as early as possible after receipt of the application and prior to approval of the application.

c. For applications subject to an environmental impact statement, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall request from the Area Manager, FWS, and the Regional Director, NMFS, a list of the proposed and listed species that may be in the area of the proposal. Within 30 days, the FWS and NMFS will respond to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 with this list. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall then conduct, as part of the process of preparing the draft environmental impact statement, a biological assessment of these species to determine which species are in the area of the proposal and how they may be affected. This biological assessment should be completed within 180 days or a time mutually agreed upon between FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and FWS or NMFS. Upon completion of the biological assessment, if FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determines either that the proposal may affect a listed species or critical habitat or is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of proposed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of proposed critical habitat, the formal consultation procedures shall be initiated as specified in paragraph 7b below. To the extent practical, these procedures shall be concluded and their results reflected in the draft Environmental Impact Statement.

5. As indicated in paragraph 4 above, the focus of this review process is to determine if the proposal will affect a listed species or critical habitat or is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of a proposed critical habitat. Because this impact terminology is specific to the Act, it is important to understand its meaning.

a. To jeopardize the continued existence of a species means to engage in a project which reasonably would be expected to reduce the
species or critical habitat has been com-
unitl the requirement to confer on proposed
the approving official on the application
pact statement. No action shall be taken by
termining the need for an environmental im-
review being done for the proposed project
shall be documented in the environmental
alternatives or measures for inclusion in the
and (ii) attempting to cooperatively develop
hibit and, in so doing, shall focus on (i) de-
agency identified in paragraph 7 of this ex-
stitute modification of proposed critical habi-
verse modification of proposed critical habi-
Whenever this determination is made,
habitats, FmHA or its successor agency
sequential consultation procedures differ when the subject
sultation as opposed to a proposed species
acter of the geo-
aphysical distribution of listed species.
It is also important to note that the con-
alysis, the reviewer shall so inform the
consultation process outlined below.
a. Whenever the reviewer, after reviewing
the list and contacting appropriate experts,
formally determines that the proposal will
have no effect on a listed or proposed species
or its critical habitat, these review proce-
dures are completed, unless new information
comes to light as discussed in paragraph 9 of
the exhibit, or consultation is requested by
the appropriate Area Manager, FWS, or Re-
ional Director, NMFS.
b. If the reviewer determines there may be
an effect on a listed species or a critical
habitat or is unable to make a clear deter-
minal, the reviewer shall inform the
officer is responsible for
the Area Manager, FWS, or the Regional Di-
rmatic consultation is con-
ified to the appropriate Area
uclearized the continued existence of proposed
urses are less likely to affect listed or pro-
critical habitats are invloved, FmHA or its suc-
consultation procedures are completed, unless new information
comes to light as discussed in paragraph 9 of
the exhibit, or consultation is requested by
the appropriate Area Manager, FWS, or Re-
Regional Director, NMFS.
clude consultations and are not a substitute for the required con-
set (assuming the reviewer is not the SEC).
The latter shall either (i) convey a written
for consultation, along with avail-
able information to the appropriate Area
Manager, FWS or Regional Director, NMFS,
for the Federal region where the proposal
will be carried out, or (ii) request Program
Support Staff (PSS) to perform such con-
sultation. FmHA or its successor agency
under Public Law 103–354 shall initiate this
formal consultation process and not the ap-
licant. See paragraph 4.c. of this exhibit for
initiating consultation where an environ-
mental impact statement is being done for
the application. Until the consultation pro-
cess is completed, as outlined in 50 CFR 402.04,
FmHA or its successor agency under Public
103–354 shall not approve the application.
Should the need for consultation be
identified after application approval, FmHA
or its successor agency under Public Law
103–354 shall refrain from making any irre-
versible or irretrievable commitment of re-
ources which would foreclose the consider-
ation of modifications or alternatives to the
identified activity or program.

7. In initiating the review process for a
project, the list of species and critical habi-
tats, including proposed, shall be examined
to determine the potential for impacts.
Projects planned within established commu-
nities are less likely to affect listed or pro-
posed species or their critical habitat.
Projects to be located in remote areas, heav-
ily forested areas and/or previously undis-
turbed areas are more likely to affect these
species. For projects located in such areas,
the reviewer shall, at a minimum, discuss
the project’s potential impact on listed or
proposed species with officials of the appro-
priate State wildlife protection agency or
the Area Manager, FWS, or the Regional Di-
rector, NMFS, as appropriate. The latter or-
ganization generally has responsibility for
marine species. The specific list of species
under NMFS’s jurisdiction can be found at 50
CFR 222.23(a) and 227.4. Such discussions
shall be considered as informal consultations
and are not a substitute for the required con-
sultation process outlined below.

a. Whenever the reviewer, after reviewing
the list and contacting appropriate experts,
formally determines that the proposal will
have no effect on a listed or proposed species
or its critical habitat, these review proce-
dures are completed, unless new information
comes to light as discussed in paragraph 9 of
the exhibit, or consultation is requested by
the appropriate Area Manager, FWS, or Re-

b. If the reviewer determines there may be
an effect on a listed species or a critical
habitat or is unable to make a clear deter-
minal, the reviewer shall so inform the
SEC (assuming the reviewer is not the SEC).
The latter shall either (i) convey a written
request for consultation, along with avail-
able information to the appropriate Area
Manager, FWS or Regional Director, NMFS,
for the Federal region where the proposal
will be carried out, or (ii) request Program
Support Staff (PSS) to perform such con-
sultation. FmHA or its successor agency
under Public Law 103–354 shall initiate this
formal consultation process and not the ap-
licant. See paragraph 4.c. of this exhibit for
initiating consultation where an environ-
mental impact statement is being done for
the application. Until the consultation pro-
cess is completed, as outlined in 50 CFR 402.04,
FmHA or its successor agency under Public
Law 103–354 shall not approve the application.
Should the need for consultation be
identified after application approval, FmHA
or its successor agency under Public Law
103–354 shall refrain from making any irre-
versible or irretrievable commitment of re-
sources which would foreclose the consider-
ation of modifications or alternatives to the
identified activity or program.
8. Several possible responses may result from initiation of the formal consultation process with each requiring further specific actions.
   a. Whenever the Area Manager, FWS, or Regional Director, NMFS, informs FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 that insufficient information exists to conclude the consultation process, the SEC with assistance as feasible from the FWS or NMFS and State sources of expertise shall then obtain additional information and conduct, as needed, biological surveys or studies to determine how the proposal may affect listed species or their critical habitat. The cost and performance of such studies shall be handled in the same manner as in the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement. (See §1940.336 of this subpart.)
   b. Whenever the Area Manager, FWS, or Regional Director, NMFS, responds that the proposal will either promote the conservation of a listed species or is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed or proposed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of its critical habitat, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 reviewer shall formally make a similar determination, attaching the response as documentation. This concludes the formal consultation process unless new information comes to light as discussed in paragraph 9 of this exhibit.
   c. Whenever the results of the consultation process include recommendations by the Area Manager, FWS, or Regional Director, NMFS, for modifications to the project which would enhance the conservation and protection of a listed species or its critical habitat, the State Director shall review these recommendations and require that they be incorporated into the project as either design changes or special conditions to the offer of assistance. If the State Director does not believe the recommendations can be so adopted, the Administrator shall be requested to review the recommendations and to assist in the further resolution of the matter.
   d. Whenever the appropriate Area Manager, FWS, or Regional Director, NMFS, determines that the proposal is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of its critical habitat, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applicant shall be so informed and the project denied on this basis. However, if the State Director believes that funding or approval of the application is (i) of national, regional, or great local significance, and (ii) that there are no reasonable and prudent alternatives to avoiding the listed species impact, the State Director can request the Administrator, through PSS, to review the proposal and the results of the consultation process. Based upon this review, the Administrator shall either inform the State Director that a request for an exemption from section 7 of the Endangered Species Act is not warranted and the application shall be denied or, if the Administrator believes it is warranted, shall request an exemption from the Endangered Species Committee established by section 7(e) of the Act. No action shall be taken by the State Director on the application until the Administrator informs the State Director of the results of the exemption request.
9. Once completed, the consultation process shall be reinitiated by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or upon request of the appropriate Area Manager, FWS, or Regional Director, NMFS, if:
   a. New information or modification of the proposal reveals impacts that may affect listed or proposed species or their habitats; or
   b. A new species is listed that may be affected by the proposal.
10. In completing the above compliance procedures, particularly when consulting with the referenced agencies, formally or informally, the preparer of the environmental review document will request information on whether any Category I or Category II species may be present within the project area. These are candidate species; they are presently under consideration for listing under section 4 of the Endangered Species Act. Category I species are those currently has substantial data on hand to support the biological appropriateness of proposing to list the species as endangered or threatened. Currently data are being gathered concerning essential habitat needs and, for some species, data concerning the precise boundaries of critical habitat designations. Development and publication of proposed rules on such species is anticipated. Category II comprises species for which information now in the possession of the FWS indicates that proposing to list the species as endangered or threatened is possibly appropriate but for which conclusive data on biological vulnerability and threat(s) are not currently available to presently support proposed rules. Whenever a Category I or II species may be affected, the preparer of the environmental review document will determine if the proposed project is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species. Whenever this determination is made, the same compliance procedures specified in paragraph 6 of this exhibit for a proposed species will be followed. The purpose of the requirements of this paragraph is to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act as well as Departmental Regulation 9500–4, Fish and Wildlife Policy, which specifies that USDA agencies will avoid actions which may
cause a species to become threatened or endangered.


EXHIBIT E TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—
IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT

1. Each application for financial assistance or subdivision approval as well as the proposed disposal of real property by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall be reviewed to determine if it will affect a river or portion of it which is either included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, designated for potential addition to the system, or identified in the Nationwide Inventory prepared by the National Park Service (NPS) in the Department of the Interior. The Nationwide Inventory identifies those river segments that, after preliminary review, appear to qualify for inclusion in the system. (For purposes of this subpart, river segments in the Nationwide Inventory shall be treated the same as segments within the system with the exception of paragraph 8.) For applications subject to environmental assessments, the review shall be accomplished as part of the assessment. For applications that are excluded from an environmental assessment, this review shall be documented as part of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsibility for completing the environmental assessment shall accomplish this review. (See § 1940.316 of this subpart.)

2. In order to effectively implement this review, State Directors shall ensure that State, District and County Offices maintain current listings of rivers within their respective States that are included in or designated for potential addition to the system as well as those identified in the Nationwide Inventory prepared by NPS.

3. For applications for water resources projects, as defined in § 1940.302(a) of this subpart, the purpose of this review shall be to determine whether the proposal would have a direct and adverse effect on the values which served as the basis for the river’s inclusion in the system or designation for potential addition. For other applications, the purpose of the review shall be to determine if the proposal would invade the river area or unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values present in the area. To make these determinations, the reviewer shall consult with the appropriate regional office of NPS if the proposal (i) would be located within one-quarter mile of the banks of the river, (ii) involves withdrawing water from the river or discharging water to the river via a point source, or (iii) would be visible from the river. The appropriate regional office of the Forest Service (FS) shall be contacted under similar circumstances when the affected river is on FS lands. Consultation shall be initiated by a written request for comments on the potential impacts accompanied by a description of the project and its location. The reviewer shall consult in other instances when the likelihood of an impact on a river in the system is identified as part of the environmental review. When the reviewer determines there is no potential impact on such a river, the documentation of this determination concludes the review process, unless reinitiation is required under paragraph 10 of this exhibit. In all other cases, the review is completed as specified below in paragraphs 4 through 9 of this exhibit.

4. If the review is at the County or District Office level, the reviewer can request the State Director (see § 1940.307 of this subpart) to perform the above consultation. The State Director can in turn make a similar request of the National Office. If not requested to perform the consultation for applications approved at the County and District Office levels, the SEC shall be informed whenever NPS or FS advises there is a potential for an adverse impact on a river within the system or that protective measures need to be included or designed into the proposal. In all cases, consultation shall be initiated by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and not the applicant. Until consultation is complete, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall not approve the application. Should the need for consultation be identified after application approval, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official responsibility for completing the environmental assessment shall accomplish this review. (See § 1940.316 of this subpart.)

5. If NPS or FS advises there is no potential for an adverse effect as described in paragraph 3 of this exhibit, this review process is concluded, unless the need to reinitiate arises. (See paragraph 10 of this exhibit.)

6. Whenever the results of the consultation process include recommendations by NPS or FS to modify the proposal in order to avoid an adverse effect, as described in paragraph 3 above, the State Director shall review these recommendations and require that they be incorporated into the project as either design changes or special conditions to the offer of assistance. If the State Director does
not believe that the Regional Director’s recommendations can be so adopted, the Administrator shall be requested to review the recommendations and to assist in the further resolution of the matter.

7. If NPS or FS advises that the proposal will have an unavoidable adverse effect, as described in paragraph 3 of this exhibit, on a river segment which is either included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System or designated for potential addition to the system, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 applicant will be informed by the reviewing agency and the application denied on this basis. However, if the State Director disagrees with this determination, the State Director can request the Administrator to review the proposal and attempt to further resolve the matter. The specific reasons for disagreement along with supporting documentation must be included in such a request. Based upon a review of this request, the Administrator shall either inform the State Director that no further consultation is warranted and the application shall be denied or shall request the headquarters staff of NPS or FS to further review the matter. No action shall be taken by the State Director on the application until the Administrator informs the State Director of the results of this further review and consultation.

8. If NPS or FS advises that the proposal will have an adverse effect, as described in paragraph 3 of this exhibit, on a river segment identified in the Nationwide Inventory, the reviewer shall further consult with NPS or FS in order to formulate adequate measures or modification to avoid or mitigate the potential adverse effect. The purposes of such measures or modifications is to ensure that the proposal does not effectively foreclose the designation of a wild, scenic, or recreational river segment. Once concurrence is reached and documented with NPS or FS regarding modifications, the State Director shall require that they be incorporated into the proposal as either design changes or special conditions to the offer of assistance. If the State Director is not able to reach an agreement with NPS or FS on appropriate modifications, the Administrator shall be requested to assist in the further resolution of the matter.

9. If an application involves financial assistance or permit approval from another Federal Agency, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 reviewer shall work with the other agency to determine a lead Agency for the consultation process. When FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 is not the lead Agency, the reviewer shall ensure that the lead Agency informs NPS or FS of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s involvement.

10. Once completed, the consultation process shall be reintiated by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 if new information or modification of the proposal reveals impacts to a river within the System or Nationwide Inventory.

EXHIBIT F TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

1. The Act applies to barrier islands that Congress has designated for inclusion in the Coastal Barrier Resources System. Since coastal barriers are only found in East and Gulf Coast States, no other State Offices fall under the requirements of the Act, and, therefore, need be concerned with these implementation procedures.

2. On coastal barriers that are included in the system, the Act prohibits any new expenditures or new financial assistance by the Federal Government. There are some limited exceptions that are contained in Section 6 of the Act and listed in exhibit L of this subpart. Consequently, all of the following actions must be reviewed by the environmental reviewer to determine if they would be located within the System: any application for financial assistance, any proposed direct expenditure of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 funds for construction or maintenance purposes, any request for subdivision approval, and any proposed disposal of real property that includes any form of financial assistance or subsidy to the purchaser. The boundaries of the system can be determined by reviewing a series of maps passed with the legislation and distributed by the Department of the Interior. Each State Director is responsible for ensuring that those field offices having components of the system within their jurisdictions are aware of the system’s boundaries therewith.

3. Exhibit L lists the six categories of exceptions, that is, those actions that may be taken within the system. No exception may be implemented, however, without first consulting with the Secretary of the Interior. It should also be noted that the sixth category is more limited than the first five. Besides meeting the consultation requirement for this sixth category, the sponsoring Agency must also determine whether the proposed exception is consistent with the purposes of the Act.

4. For those actions that are reviewed and determined not to be within the System, the environmental reviewer must document this result by checking the appropriate compliance blocks on either Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–22, “Environmental Checklist for Categorical Exclusions,” or Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–21.
EXHIBIT G TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940
[RESERVED]

EXHIBIT H TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR CLASS II ACTIONS

In completing this assessment, it is important to understand the comprehensive nature of the impacts which must be analyzed. Consideration must be given to all potential impacts associated with the construction of the project, its operation and maintenance, the operation of all identified primary beneficiaries, and the attainment of the project’s major objectives, whether they be an increased housing stock, community development, economic development, or greater agricultural productivity. This last category, the attainment of the project’s major objectives, often induces or supports changes in population densities, land uses, community services, transportation systems and resource consumption. The scope of the assessment is broadened even further when there are related activities involved. The impacts of these activities must also be assessed.

The preparer will consult as indicated in §1940.318(b) of this subpart with appropriate experts from Federal, State, and local agencies, universities, and other organizations or groups whose views could be helpful in the assessment of potential impacts. In so doing, each discussion which is utilized in reaching a conclusion with respect to the degree of an impact will be summarized in the assessment as accurately as possible and include the name, title, phone number, and organization of the individual contacted, plus the date of contact. Related correspondence should be attached to the assessment.

The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 environmental assessment shall be prepared in the following format. It shall address the listed items and questions and contain as attachments the indicated descriptive materials, as well as the environmental information submitted by the applicant, Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information.”

The assessment has been designed to cover the wide variety of projects and environments with which the Agency deals. Consequently, not every issue or potential impact raised in the assessment may be relevant to each project. The purpose of the format is to give the preparer an understanding of a standard range of impacts, environmental factors, and issues which may be encountered. In preparing an assessment, each topic heading identified by a Roman numeral and each environmental factor listed under topic heading IV, such as air quality, for example, must be addressed.

The amount of analysis and material that must be provided will depend upon the type
III. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT AREA

Describe the project site and its present use. Describe the surrounding land uses; indicate the directions and distances involved. The extent of the surrounding land to be considered depends on the extent of the impacts of the project, its related activities, and the primary beneficiaries. Unique or sensitive areas must be pointed out. These include residential, schools, hospitals, recreational, historical sites, beaches, lakes, rivers, parks, floodplains, wetlands, dunes, estuaries, barrier islands, natural landmarks, unstable soils, steep slopes, aquifer recharge areas, important farmlands and forestlands, prime rangelands, endangered species habitats or other delicate or rare ecosystems.

Attach adequate location maps of the project area, as well as (1) a U.S. Geological Survey “15 minute,” (7 1/2 minute,” if available,) topographic map which clearly delineates the area and the location of the project elements, (2) the Department of Housing and Urban Development’s floodplain maps) for the project area, (3) site photos, (4), if completed, a standard soil survey for the project, and (5), if available, an aerial photograph of the site. When necessary for descriptive purposes or environmental analysis, include land use maps or other graphic information. All graphic materials shall be of high quality resolution.

IV. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

1. Air Quality. Discuss, in terms of the amounts and types of emissions to be produced, all aspects of the project including beneficiaries’ operations and known indirect effects (such as increased motor vehicle traffic) which will affect air quality. Indicate the existing air quality in the area. Indicate if topographical or meteorological conditions hinder or affect the dispersal of air emissions. Evaluate the impact on air quality given the types and amounts of projected emissions, the existing air quality, and topographical and meteorological conditions. Discuss the project’s consistency with the State’s air quality implementation plan for the area, the classification of the air quality control region within which the project is located, and the status of compliance with air quality standards within that region. Cite any contacts with appropriate experts and agencies which must issue necessary permits.

2. Water Quality. Discuss, in terms of amounts and types of effluents, all aspects of the project including primary beneficiaries’ operations and known indirect effects which will affect water quality. Indicate the existing water quality of surface and/or underground water to be affected. Evaluate the impacts of the project on this existing water quality. Indicate if an aquifer recharge area...
is to be adversely affected. If the project lies within or will affect a sole source aquifer recharge area as designated by EPA, contact the appropriate EPA regional office to determine if its review is necessary. If it is, attach the results of its review.

Indicate the source and available supply of raw water and the extent to which the addition of projects utilizing a surface water supply. Describe the wastewater treatment systems to be used and indicate their capacity and their adequacy in terms of the degree of treatment provided. Discuss the characteristics and uses of the receiving waters for any sources of discharge. If the treatment systems are or will be inadequate or overloaded, describe the steps being taken for necessary improvements and their completion dates. Compare such dates to the completion date of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 193-354. Analyze the impacts on the receiving water during any estimated period of inadequate treatment.

Discuss the project’s consistency with the water quality planning for the area, such as EPA’s Section 308 area-wide waste treatment management plan. Discuss the project’s consistency with applicable State water quality standards to include a discussion of whether or not the project would either impair any such standard or fail to meet antidegradation requirements for point or nonpoint sources. Describe how surface runoff is to be handled and the effect of erosion on streams.

Evaluate the extent to which the project may create shortages for or otherwise adversely affect the withdrawal capabilities of other present users of the raw water supply, particularly in terms of possible human health, safety, or welfare problems.

For projects utilizing a groundwater supply, evaluate the potential for the project to exceed the safe pumping rate for the aquifer to the extent that it would (1) adversely affect the pumping capability of present users, (2) increase the likelihood of brackish or saltwater intrusion, thereby decreasing water quality, or (3) substantially increase surface subsidence risks.

For projects utilizing a surface water supply, evaluate the potential for the project to (1) reduce flows below the minimum required for the protection of fish and wildlife or (2) reduce water quality standards below those established for the stream classification at the point of withdrawal or the adjacent downstream section.

Cite contacts with appropriate experts and agencies that must issue necessary permits.

3. Solid Waste Management. Indicate all aspects of the project including primary beneficiaries’ operations, and known indirect effects which will necessitate the disposal of solid wastes. Indicate the kinds and expected quantities of solid wastes involved and the disposal techniques to be used. Evaluate the adequacy of these techniques especially in relationship to air and water quality. Indicate if recycling or resource recovery programs are or will be used. Cite any contacts with appropriate experts and agencies that must issue necessary permits.

4. Land Use. Given the description of land uses as previously indicated, evaluate (a) the effect of changing the land use at the project site and (b) how this change in land use will affect the surrounding land uses and those within the project’s area of environmental impact. Particularly address the potential impacts to those unique or sensitive areas discussed under Section III, Description of Project Area, which are not covered by the specific analyses required in Sections V–XI.

Describe the existing land use plan and zoning restrictions for the project area. Evaluate the consistency of the project and its impacts on these plans. For all actions subject to the requirements of exhibit M of this subpart indicate (a) whether or not highly erodible land, wetland or converted wetland is present, (b) if any exemption(s) applies to the requirements of exhibit M, (c) the status of the applicant’s eligibility for an FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 193-354 loan under exhibit M and (d) any steps the applicant must take prior to loan approval to retain or retain its eligibility. Attach a completed copy of Form SCS-CPA-26, “Highly Erodible Land and Wetland Conservation Determination,” for the action.

5. Transportation. Describe available facilities such as highways and rail. Discuss whether the project will result in an increase in motor vehicle traffic and the existing roads’ ability to safely accommodate this increase. Indicate if additional traffic control devices are to be installed. Describe new traffic patterns which will arise because of the project. Discuss how these new traffic patterns will affect the land uses described above, especially residential, hospitals, schools, and recreational. Describe the consistency of the project’s transportation impacts with the transportation plans for the area and any air quality control plans. Cite any contact with appropriate experts.

6. Natural Environment. Indicate all aspects of the project including construction, beneficiaries’ operations, and known indirect effects which will affect the natural environment including wildlife, their habitats, and unique natural features. Cite contacts with appropriate experts. If an area listed on the National Registry of Natural Landmarks may be affected, consult with the Department of Interior and document these consultations and any agreements reached regarding avoidance or mitigation of potential adverse impacts.

7. Human Population. Indicate the number of people to be relocated and arrangements being made for this relocation. Discuss how impacts resulting from the project such as
changes in land use, transportation changes, air emissions, noise, odor, etc. will affect nearby residents and users of the project area and surrounding areas. Discuss whether the proposal will accommodate any population increases and, if so, describe the potential impacts of these increases on the area’s public and community services such as schools, health care, social services, and fire protection. Cite contacts with appropriate experts.

8. Construction. Indicate the potential effects of construction of the project on air quality, water quality, noise levels, solid waste disposal, soil erosion and siltation. Describe the measures that will be employed to limit adverse effects. Give particular consideration to erosion, stream siltation, and clearing operations.

9. Energy Impacts. Indicate the project’s and its primary beneficiaries’ effects on the area’s existing energy supplies. This discussion should address not only the direct energy utilization, but any major indirect utilization resulting from the siting of the project. Describe the availability of these supplies to the project site. Discuss whether the project will utilize a large share of the remaining capacity of an energy supply or will create a shortage of such supply. Discuss any steps to be taken to conserve energy.

10. Discuss any of the following areas which may be relevant: noise, vibrations, safety, seismic conditions, fire-prone locations, radiation, and aesthetic considerations. Cite any discussion with appropriate experts.

V. COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT*

Indicate if the project is within or will impact a coastal area defined as such by the State’s approved Coastal Zone Management Program. If so, consult with the State agency responsible for the Program to determine the project’s consistency with it. The results of this coordination shall be included in the assessment and considered in completing the environmental impact determination and environmental findings (Item XXI below).

VI. COMPLIANCE WITH ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION’S REGULATIONS

In this Section, the environmental reviewer shall detail the steps taken to comply with the above regulations as specified in subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter. First, indicate that the National Register of Historic Places, including its monthly supplements, has been reviewed and whether there are any listed properties located within the area to be affected by the project. Second, indicate the steps taken such as historical/archeological surveys to determine if there are any properties eligible for listing located within the affected area. Summarize the results of the consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and attach appropriate documentation of the SHPO’s views. Discuss the views of any other experts contacted. Based upon the above review process and the views of the SHPO, state whether or not an eligible or listed property will be affected.

If there will be an effect, discuss all of the steps and protective measures taken to complete the advisory Council’s regulations. Describe the affected property and the nature of the effect. Attach to the assessment the results of the coordination process with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

VII. COMPLIANCE WITH THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT

Indicate whether the project will affect a river or portion of it which is either included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System or designated for potential addition to the system. This analysis shall be conducted through discussions with the appropriate regional office of the National Park Service or the Forest Service when its lands are involved, as well as the appropriate State agencies having implementation authorities. See exhibit E for specific implementation instructions for this Act. A summary of discussions held or any required formal coordination shall be included in the assessment and considered in completing the environmental impact determination and environmental findings (Item XXI below).

VIII. COMPLIANCE WITH THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Indicate whether the project will either (1) affect a listed endangered or threatened species or critical habitat or (2) adversely affect a proposed critical habitat for an endangered or threatened species or jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed endangered or threatened species. This analysis will be conducted in consultation with the Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service, when appropriate. Any formal or informal consultations conducted with these agencies as well as any State wildlife protection agency will also address impacts to Category I and Category II species. See exhibit D of this subpart for specific implementation instructions.

The results of any required coordination shall be included in the assessment along with any completed biological opinion and mitigation measures to be required for the project. These factors shall be considered in completing the environmental impact determination.

*Complete only if coastal or Great Lakes State.
IX. COMPLIANCE WITH FARMLAND PROTECTION POLICY ACT AND DEPARTMENTAL REGULATION 9500-3, LAND USE POLICY

Indicate whether the project will either directly or indirectly convert an important land resource(s) identified in the Act or Departmental Regulation, other than floodplain or wetlands which should be addressed below in Item X of this exhibit. If a conversion may result, determine if there is a practicable alternative to avoiding it. If there is no such alternative, determine whether all practicable mitigation measures are included in the project. Document as an attachment these determinations and the steps taken to inform the public, locate alternatives, and mitigate potential adverse impacts. See exhibit C of this subpart for specific implementation guidance.

X. COMPLIANCE WITH EXECUTIVE ORDER 11988, FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT, AND EXECUTIVE ORDER 11990, PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

Indicate whether the project is either located within a 100-year floodplain (500-year floodplain for a critical action) or a wetland or will impact a floodplain or wetland. If so, determine if there is a practicable alternative project or location. If there is no such alternative, determine whether all practicable mitigation measures are included in the project and document as an attachment these determinations and the steps taken to inform the public, locate alternatives, and mitigate potential adverse impacts. See the U.S. Water Resources Council’s Floodplain Management Guidelines for more specific guidance as well as exhibit C of this subpart.

XI. COMPLIANCE WITH COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

Indicate whether the project is located within the Coastal Barrier Resources System. If so, indicate whether or not the project meets an exception criteria under the Act and the results of any consultation with the Secretary of the Interior regarding its qualification as an exception. See exhibit F of this subpart for specific implementation instructions as well as exhibit L for a listing of the exception criteria. (Those States not having any components of the system within their jurisdiction need not reference this item in their assessments.)

XII. STATE ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT

Indicate if the proposed project is subject to a State environmental policy act or similar regulation. Summarize the results of compliance with these requirements and attach available documentation. (See §1940.328 of this subpart for further guidance.)

XIII. CONSULTATION REQUIREMENTS OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12372, INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW OF FEDERAL PROGRAMS

Attach the comments of State, regional, or local agencies (if this review process is required for the project) and respond to all comments that deal with the subject matters discussed in this assessment format or are otherwise of an environmental nature.

XIV. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS OF PARTICIPATING FEDERAL AGENCY

Indicate if another Federal Agency is participating in the project either through the provision of additional funds, a companion project, or a permit review authority. Summarize the results of the involved Agency’s environmental impact analysis and attach available documentation. (See §1940.318(d) of this subpart for further guidance.)

XV. REACTION TO PROJECT

Discuss any negative comments or public views raised about the project and the consideration given to these comments. Indicate whether a public hearing or public information meeting has been held either by the applicant or FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 to include a summary of the results and any objections raised. Indicate any other examples of the community’s awareness of the project, such as newspaper articles or public notifications.

XVI. CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Summarize the cumulative impacts of this project and the related activities. Give particular attention to land use changes and air and water quality impacts. Summarize the results of the environmental impact analysis done for any of these related activities and/or your discussion with the sponsoring agencies. Attach available documentation of the analysis.

XVII. ADVERSE IMPACT

Summarize the potential adverse impacts of the proposal as pointed out in the above analysis.

XVIII. ALTERNATIVES

Discuss the feasibility of alternatives to the project and their environmental impacts. These alternatives should include (a) alternative locations, (b) alternative designs, (c) alternative projects having similar benefits and (d) no project. If alternatives have been fully discussed above in any of Items VI through X, simply reference that discussion.

XIX. MITIGATION MEASURES

Describe any measures which will be taken or required by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 to avoid or mitigate the identified adverse impacts. Analyze
the environmental impacts and potential effectiveness of the mitigation measures. Such measures shall be included as special requirements or provisions to the offer of financial assistance or other appropriate approval document, if this action does not involve financial assistance.

XX. CONSISTENCY WITH FMHA OR ITS SUCCESSOR AGENCY UNDER PUBLIC LAW 103-354 ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES

Discuss the project’s consistencies and inconsistencies with the Agency’s environmental policies and the State Office’s Natural Resource Management Guide. See §§1940.304 and 1940.305 for a discussion of these policies and exhibit B for a discussion of the guide.

XXI. ENVIRONMENTAL DETERMINATIONS

The following recommendations shall be completed:

a. Based on an examination and review of the foregoing information and such supplemental information attached hereto, I recommend that the approving official determine that this project will have (#) a significant effect on the quality of the human environment and an Environmental Impact Statement must be prepared; will not have (#) a significant effect on the quality of the human environment.

b. I recommend that the approving official make the following compliance determinations for the below-listed environmental requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not in compliance</th>
<th>In compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clean Air Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Water Pollution Control Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Drinking Water Act—Section 1424(e).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Barrier Resources Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Zone Management Act—Section 307(c) (1) and (2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historic Preservation Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeological and Historic Preservation Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subpart B, Highly Erodible Land Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subpart C, Wetland Conservation, of the Food Security Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands.
Departmental Regulation 9500-3, Land Use Policy.
State Office Natural Resource Management Guide.

C. I have reviewed and considered the types and degrees of adverse environmental impacts identified by this assessment. I have also analyzed the proposal for its consistency with FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 environmental policies, particularly those related to important farmland protection, and have considered the potential benefits of the proposal. Based upon a consideration and balancing of these factors, I recommend from an environmental standpoint that the project

be approved.

_____ not be approved because of the attached reasons.

Signature of preparer*

[Date]

Title

State Environmental Coordinator’s Review

(When required by §1940.316 of this subpart)

I have reviewed this environmental assessment and supporting documentation. Following are my positions regarding its adequacy and the recommendations reached by the preparer. For any matter in which I do not concur, my reasons are attached as exhibit ______.

Do not concur Concur

Adequate Assessment.
Environmental Impact Determination.
Compliance Determinations.
Project Recommendation.

Signature of State Environmental Coordinator

[Date]


*See §1940.316 of this subpart for listing of officials responsible for preparing assessment.
EXHIBIT I TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—
FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

SUBJECT: Finding of No Significant Environmental Impact and Necessary Environmental Findings for (insert name, location, and any identification number of project).

TO: Project File.

The attached environmental assessment has been completed for the subject proposal by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 environmental reviewer. After reviewing the assessment and the supporting materials attached to it, I find that the subject proposal will not significantly affect the quality of the human environment. Therefore, the preparation of an environmental impact statement is not necessary.

I also find that the assessment properly documents the proposal’s status of compliance with the environmental laws and requirements listed therein.

Insert signature and title of approving official as specified in § 1940.316 of this subpart.

(Date).

EXHIBIT J TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—
LOCATIONS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION’S REGIONAL OFFICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Federal region</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>FTS No.*</th>
<th>Commercial No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I .............</td>
<td>Boston, MA ........</td>
<td>223-4741</td>
<td>(617) 223-4741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II .............</td>
<td>New York, NY ......</td>
<td>264-8980</td>
<td>(212) 264-8980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III ............</td>
<td>Philadelphia, PA ...</td>
<td>597-9416</td>
<td>(215) 597-9416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV .............</td>
<td>Atlanta, GA .......</td>
<td>257-2400</td>
<td>(404) 881-2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V .............</td>
<td>Chicago, Ill ......</td>
<td>353-1500</td>
<td>(312) 353-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI .............</td>
<td>Dallas, TX ........</td>
<td>749-9201</td>
<td>(214) 353-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII ............</td>
<td>Kansas City, MO ...</td>
<td>758-5912</td>
<td>(816) 374-5912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII ...........</td>
<td>Denver, CO .......</td>
<td>234-2553</td>
<td>(303) 234-2553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX .............</td>
<td>San Francisco, CA</td>
<td>556-8794</td>
<td>(415) 556-8794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X .............</td>
<td>Seattle, WA .......</td>
<td>396-0284</td>
<td>(206) 481-8800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This is the main number for the regional office. For floodplain information, ask for the Natural and Technological Hazards Division.

EXHIBIT K TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—
LOCATIONS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE’S WETLAND COORDINATORS

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) is presently preparing the National Wetlands Inventory. Each regional office of the FWS has named a staff member as a Wetland Coordinator. These individuals can provide updated information concerning existing State and local wetland surveys and Federal inventories. Listed below are the FWS regional offices and their areas of responsibility.

Region I
Portland, OR—FTS 429-6154; Commercial (503) 231-6154.

Region II
Albuquerque, NM—FTS 474-3152; Commercial (505) 766-2914.
Areas Covered: Arizona, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas.

Region III
Twin Cities, MN—FTS 725-3593; Commercial (612) 725-3593.
Areas Covered: Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Region IV
Atlanta, GA—FTS 242-6343; Commercial (404) 221-6343.
Areas Covered: Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, Panama Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virgin Islands.

Region V
Newton Corner, MA—FTS 829-9379; Commercial (617) 965-5100, Ext. 379.

Region VI
Denver, CO—FTS 234-5586; Commercial (303) 234-5586.
Areas Covered: Colorado, Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming.

Alaska Area Office
Anchorage, AK—Commercial (907) 263-3403.

National Office
St. Petersburg, FL—FTS 826-3624; Commercial (813) 893-3624.
EXHIBIT L TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—EXCEPTIONS TO RESTRICTIONS OF COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

Section 6 Exceptions*

(a) Notwithstanding section 5, the appropriate Federal officer, after consultation with the Secretary, may make Federal expenditures or financial assistance available within the Coastal Barrier Resources System for—

(1) Any use or facility necessary for the exploration, extraction, or transportation of energy resources which can be carried out only on, in, or adjacent to coastal water areas because the use or facility requires access to the coastal water body;

(2) The maintenance of existing channel improvements and related structures, such as jetties, and including the disposal of dredge materials related to such improvements;

(3) The maintenance, replacement, construction, or repair, but not the expansion, of publicly owned or publicly operated roads, structures, or facilities that are essential links in a larger network or system;

(4) Military activities essential to national security;

(5) The construction, operation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of Coast Guard facilities and access thereto; and

(6) Any of the following actions or projects, but only if the making available of expenditures or assistance therefor is consistent with the purposes of this Act:

(A) Projects for the study, management, protection and enhancement of fish and wildlife resources and habitats, including, but not limited to, acquisition of fish and wildlife habitats and related lands, stabilization projects for fish and wildlife habitats, and recreational projects.

(B) The establishment, operation, and maintenance of air and water navigation aids and devices, and for access thereto.


(D) Scientific research, including but not limited to aeronautical, atmospheric, space, geologic, marine, fish and wildlife and other research, development and applications.

(E) Assistance for emergency actions essential to the saving of lives and the protection of property and the public health and safety, if such actions are performed pursuant to sections 385 and 396 of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5145 and 5146) and section 1362 of the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4103) and are limited to actions that are necessary to alleviate the emergency.

(F) The maintenance, replacement, reconstruction, or repair, but not the expansion, of publicly owned or publicly operated roads, structures, or facilities.

(G) Nonstructural projects for shoreline stabilization that are designed to mimic, enhance, or restore natural stabilization systems.

(b) For purposes of subsection (a)(2), a channel improvement or a related structure shall be treated as an existing improvement or an existing related structure only if all, or a portion, of the moneys for such improvement or structure was appropriated before the date of the enactment of this Act.

EXHIBIT M TO SUBPART G OF PART 1940—IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR THE CONSERVATION OF WETLANDS AND HIGHLY ERODIBLE LAND AFFECTING FARMER PROGRAM LOANS AND LOANS TO INDIAN TRIBES AND TRIBAL CORPORATIONS

1. Background. This exhibit implements the requirements of Subtitle B, Highly Erodible Land Conservation, and Subtitle C, Wetland Conservation, of Title XII of the Food Security Act of 1985, Pub. L. 99–198. The purposes of these Subtitles are to: Reduce soil loss due to wind and water erosion; protect the Nation’s long term capability to produce food and fiber; reduce sedimentation; improve water quality; assist in preserving the Nation’s wetlands; create better habitat for fish and wildlife through improved food and cover; and curb production of surplus commodities by removing certain incentives for persons to produce agricultural commodities on highly erodible land or converted wetland.

2. Applicability. The provisions of this exhibit apply to insured and guaranteed Farmer Program loans and loans to Indian Tribes and Tribal Corporations, subordinations, transfers and assumptions of such loans and leases and credit sales of inventory property. For the purpose of this exhibit, “Farmer Program loans” means Farm Operating Loans, Farm Ownership Loans, Emergency Loans, and Soil and Water Loans. As used in this exhibit, the word loan is meant to include guarantee as well. Applicant means an applicant for either an insured or guaranteed loan and borrower means a recipient of either an insured or guaranteed loan.

3. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 prohibited activities. Unless otherwise exempted by the provisions of this exhibit, the proceeds of any Farmer Program loan or loan to an Indian Tribe or Tribal Corporation made or guaranteed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will not be used either (a) for a purpose that

*Quoted from section 6 of the Act, Pub. L. 97–348.
will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land, or (b) for a purpose that will contribute to conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity. (See § 12.2 of subpart A of title 7, which is attachment 1 of this exhibit and is available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 of the terms found at § 12.2 of subpart A of part 12 of subpart A of title 7 (attachment 1 of this exhibit which is available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 office).)

b. Highly erodible land conservation. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will conclude that excessive erosion of highly erodible land results or would result whenever (1) a field on which highly erodible land is predominant, as determined by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS), is or would be used to produce an agricultural commodity without conformance to a conservation system approved either by SCS or the appropriate conservation district, as evidenced by a statement from SCS, and (2) such field is not exempt from the provisions of this exhibit.

c. Wetland conservation. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will conclude that a conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity without conformance to the manipulations described herein would have been possible but for such action and (b) before such action such land was wetland and was neither highly erodible land nor highly erodible cropland; and (2) neither the affected wetland nor the activity affecting the wetland is exempt from the provisions of this exhibit.

d. Use of loan proceeds. To use loan proceeds for a purpose that contributes to either the excessive erosion of highly erodible land or the conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity means that loan proceeds will or have been used in a way that contributes to either excessive erosion of highly erodible land or the conversion of}

**RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA**

Pt. 1940, Subpt. G, Exh. M

(1) The purchase of the affected land;
(2) Necessary planning, feasibility, or design studies;
(3) Obtaining any necessary permits;
(4) The purchase, contract, lease or renting of any equipment or materials necessary to carry out the land modification or conversion to include all associated operational costs such as fuel and equipment maintenance costs;
(5) Any labor costs;
(6) The planting, cultivating, harvesting, or marketing of any agricultural commodity produced on nonexempt highly erodible land to include any associated operational or material costs such as fuel, seed, fertilizer, and pesticide costs;
(7) Within the crop year in which the wetland conversion was completed plus the next ten crop years thereafter, the planting, cultivating, harvesting, or marketing of any agricultural commodity produced on the affected land to include any associated operational or materials costs such as fuel, seed, fertilizer and pesticide costs; or
(8) For the same time period as in subparagraph 3d(7) above, any costs associated with using for on-farm purposes an agricultural commodity produced on nonexempt highly erodible land to include any associated operational or material costs such as fuel, seed, fertilizer and pesticide costs.

(9) Additionally, if loan proceeds will be or have been substituted to pay other costs at anytime during the life of the loan so that non-loan funds can be used to pay any of the above costs, it is deemed that loan proceeds will be or have been used for a purpose that contributes to the prohibited activities described in this paragraph.

4. Prohibited activities under other USDA financial assistance programs. Unless otherwise agempted, a person becomes ineligible for a variety of USDA financial assistance programs if that person produces in any crop year an agricultural commodity on either a field on which highly erodible land is predominant or a converted wetland. This ineligibility extends to any commodity produced during the crop year that the prohibited action occurs. The programs for which the person would be ineligible include price support payments, farm storage facility loans, disaster payments, crop insurance, payments made for the storage of an agricultural commodity, and payments received under a Conservation Reserve Program Contract. Farmer Program applicants and borrowers and applicants for, and borrowers of, loans to Indian Tribes and Tribal Corporations, therefore, can be affected not only by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 prohibited activities but also by the broad USDA sweep of the Subtitles B and C restrictions. Should such an applicant rely or plan to rely on any of these other USDA financial assistance programs as a source of
funds to repay its FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan(s) and then fail to meet the other program(s)’ eligibility criteria related to wetland or highly erodible land conservation, repayment ability to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or the lender of and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 guaranteed loan(s). Consequently, those applicants who are applying for a loan and those borrowers who receive a loan after the effective date of Subtitles B and C, as designated in part 12 of Subtitle A of title 7, and who include in their projected sources of repayment, potential funds from any USDA program subject to some form of Subtitle B or C restrictions will have to demonstrate as part of their applications, and for borrowers, as part of their farm plan of operation, their ability to meet the other program(s) eligibility criteria. Failure to meet the criteria will require the applicant or borrower either to document an alternative, equivalent source of revenues or, if possible, agree to undertake any steps necessary to gain eligibility for the other program(s). See paragraph 6 of this exhibit for a discussion of such steps.

5. Applicant’s responsibilities.

a. Required information. Every applicant for a Farmer Program loan or a loan to an Indian Tribe or Tribal Corporation will be required to provide the following information and, as applicable, certification as part of the application for financial assistance. An application will not be considered to be complete until this information and certification are provided to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. Once an applicant has provided FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 with information from SCS on the presence of any highly erodible land, wetland, or converted wetland this information need not be provided again for a subsequent loan unless there is either a change in the property upon which FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan proceeds will be applied or a change in the previous information, such as a change in the status of an exemption. There is a continuing responsibility on FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to ensure that this information is current. SCS’s execution of Form SCS-CPA-26, “Highly Erodible Land and Wetland Conservation Certification,” will be listed and described in accordance with the Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service’s (ASCS) farm records system. SCS’s execution of Form SCS-CPA-26, “Highly Erodible Land and Wetland Conservation Determination” is necessary to meet this information requirement.

b. Required actions. If at any time during the application review process any of the information or basis for an applicant’s certification changes, the applicant (or the lender in the case of a guaranteed loan) must immediately notify FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. If an applicant intends to produce an agricultural commodity on a nonexempt field on which highly erodible land is predominant, the applicant must develop a conservation system approved by SCS or the appropriate conservation district, demonstrate that it is or will be in compliance with the system at the time the field is to be used, and provide SCS’s concurrence with this position.

6. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s application review. The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 County Supervisor will review the information provided by the applicant from SCS regarding the presence of any highly erodible land, wetland, or converted wetland and any possible exemptions and take the actions warranted by the presence of one or more of the circumstances described below.

In carrying out these actions, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will consider the technical decisions rendered by the SCS and the ASCS, as assigned to these agencies by subparts A, B, and C of part 12 of subtitle A of title 7 and further explained in this exhibit, to be final and controlling in the remaining FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 decisionmaking process for this exhibit. It must also be understood that the definition of a wetland used by SCS in implementing this exhibit applies only to this exhibit and not to other wetland protection provisions of Subpart G of part 1940.

a. No highly erodible land, wetland, or converted wetland present. The request for a loan can be approved under the provisions of this exhibit and, except for documenting this result in accordance with paragraph 8 of this exhibit, no further action is required.

b. Converted wetland present. The County Supervisor will consult with the applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) and the appropriate local office of the ASCS in order to determine if the converted wetland qualifies for the exemption specified in subparagraph c (1) of paragraph 11 of this exhibit. If so, no further action is necessary.
with respect to the converted wetland except for documenting the result. If the converted wetland does not qualify for an exemption, the County Supervisor will complete one or both of the following steps as the identified circumstances dictate.

(1) Step one. Review both the date that the wetland was converted and the proposed use of the wetland, in order to determine if loan proceeds will be used for a prohibited activity as defined in subparagraph d of paragraph 3 of this exhibit. If not, the County Supervisor will so document this as specified in paragraph 8 of this exhibit; complete step two immediately below; and, if an insured loan will be approved, notify the applicant in writing, coincident with the transmittal of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan. The applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) will be informed of any modifications to its application that could cure the ineligibility. Not growing an agricultural commodity on the converted wetland would cure the ineligibility. Not growing an agricultural commodity on the converted wetland would cure the ineligibility, but actual elimination of the activity as defined in subparagraph d of paragraph 3 of this exhibit. If loan proceeds are not planned to be used for a prohibited activity, the County Supervisor will perform the following tasks:

(a) Document the above determination in the applicant’s file as specified in paragraph 8 of this exhibit.

(b) If an insured loan will be approved and the requirements of subparagraph c (2)(c) of this paragraph do not apply, notify the applicant in writing, coincident with the transmittal of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 funds to accomplish the prohibition activity as defined in subparagraph d of paragraph 3 of this exhibit. If loan proceeds are not planned to be used for a prohibited activity, the County Supervisor will perform the following tasks:

(1) Document the above determination in the applicant’s file as specified in paragraph 8 of this exhibit.

(c) Review the term of the proposed loan and take the following actions, as applicable.

(1) Loan term exceeds January 1, 1990, but not January 1, 1995. If the term of the proposed loan expires within this period and the applicant intends to produce an agricultural commodity on highly erodible land that is exempt from the restrictions of this exhibit until either 1990 or two years after the SCS has completed a soil survey for the borrower’s land, whichever is later, the County Supervisor will determine if it is financially feasible for the applicant, prior to loss of the exemption, to actively apply a conservation plan approved by SCS or the appropriate conservation district. See §12.23 of subpart A of part 12 of subtitle A of title 7, which is attachment 1 of this exhibit and is available in any Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office, for a definition of actively applying a conservation plan.

(2) Step two. The County Supervisor will review the applicant’s sources of loan repayment to determine if they include funds from a USDA financial assistance program(s) subject to wetland conservation restrictions. If so, the County Supervisor will implement the actions in subparagraph e of this paragraph.

c. Highly erodible land or wetland present. The County Supervisor will discuss with the applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) and review the intended uses of the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan proceeds as evidenced in any relevant application materials.

(1) Proceeds to be used for prohibited activity. If proceeds would be used for a prohibited activity, the applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) will be advised of its ineligibility for the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan. The applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) will be informed of any modifications to its application that could cure the ineligibility, including financially feasible eligible loan purposes that could be helpful in implementing a conservation plan or installing a conservation system, should either be an appropriate cure. Substitution of non-FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 monies to accomplish prohibited activity would not cure the ineligibility, but actual elimination of the activity from the applicant’s farm plan of operation would.

(2) Proceeds not to be used for a prohibited activity. If loan proceeds are not planned to be used for a prohibited activity, the County Supervisor will perform the following tasks:

(a) Document the above determination in the applicant’s file as specified in paragraph 8 of this exhibit.

(b) If an insured loan will be approved and the requirements of subparagraph c (2)(c) of this paragraph do not apply, notify the applicant in writing, coincident with the transmittal of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 funds to accomplish the prohibition activity as defined in subparagraph d of paragraph 3 of this exhibit. If loan proceeds are not planned to be used for a prohibited activity, the County Supervisor will perform the following tasks:

(c) Review the term of the proposed loan and take the following actions, as applicable.

(1) Loan term exceeds January 1, 1990, but not January 1, 1995. If the term of the proposed loan expires within this period and the applicant intends to produce an agricultural commodity on highly erodible land that is exempt from the restrictions of this exhibit until either 1990 or two years after the SCS has completed a soil survey for the borrower’s land, whichever is later, the County Supervisor will determine if it is financially feasible for the applicant, prior to loss of the exemption, to actively apply a conservation plan approved by SCS or the appropriate conservation district. See §12.23 of subpart A of part 12 of subtitle A of title 7, which is attachment 1 of this exhibit and is available in any Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office, for a definition of actively applying a conservation plan. Prior to loan approval, the applicant, the lender, (if a guaranteed loan is involved), FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, and SCS will resolve any doubts as to what extent production would be able to continue under application of a conservation plan and as to the financial implications on loan repayment ability from both the potential costs of actively applying the conservation plan and the potential loss of revenues from any reduced acreage production base. The loan approval official will determine the financial implications of actively applying a conservation plan to the applicant’s highly erodible land by developing a projected farm plan of operation or other farm financial projections that reflect adequate repayment on...
the full scheduled installments for all debt obligations at the time the conservation plan is being actively applied. If in making this determination, loan repayment ability cannot be demonstrated, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will deny the loan application. If loan repayment ability can be demonstrated and an uninsured loan is approved, the applicant will be advised in writing, coincident with the transmittal of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, “Request For Obligation of Funds,” and using Form Letter 1940-G–1, “Notification of The Requirements of Exhibit M of FmHA Instruction 1940-G,” that the loan approval instruments will contain compliance requirements affecting the applicant’s highly erodible land. The applicant will also be advised that a statement from the SCS issued prior to either January 1, 1990, or two years after the SCS has completed a soil survey of the applicant’s land (whichever is later) and stating that the applicant is actively applying an approved conservation plan will be considered adequate demonstration of compliance on the highly erodible land affected by the 1990 deadline.

(ii) Loan term exceeds January 1, 1995. If the term of the proposed loan would exceed this date and the borrower intends to produce an agricultural commodity on highly erodible land that is exempt from the restrictions of the exhibit up until that date (see subparagraph b (4) of paragraph 11 of this exhibit), the County Supervisor will determine if it is financially feasible for the applicant, after January 1, 1985, to produce an agricultural commodity on the highly erodible land in compliance with a conservation system approved by SCS or the appropriate conservation district. Prior to loan approval, the applicant, the lender (if a guaranteed loan is involved), FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 and SCS will resolve any doubts as to what extent production would be able to continue under a conservation system and as to the financial implications on loan repayment ability from both the potential costs of the conservation system and the potential loss of revenues from any reduced acreage production base. The loan approval official will determine the financial implications of compliance with a conservation system using the financial projection method(s) indicated in subparagraph c (2)(c)(i) of this paragraph. If loan repayment ability cannot be demonstrated, the application will be denied. If loan repayment ability can be demonstrated and an insured loan will be approved, the applicant will be advised in writing, coincident with the transmittal of Form 1940–G–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” and using Form Letter 1940–G–1, “Notification of The Requirements of Exhibit M of FmHA Instruction 1940-G,” that the loan approval instruments will contain compliance requirements affecting the applicant’s highly erodible land. The applicant will also be advised that a statement from SCS issued prior to January 1, 1990, and stating that the applicant is in compliance with an approved conservation system will be considered adequate demonstration of compliance.

13. Implement the actions in subparagraph e of this paragraph if the applicant plans to repay a portion of the loan with funds from a USDA financial assistance program subject to wetland or highly erodible land conservation restrictions.

a. Highly erodible land present that was or is planted in alfalfa. If the applicant plans to cultivate highly erodible land for the purpose of producing an agricultural commodity and that highly erodible land during each of the 1981 to 1985 crop years was planted in alfalfa in a crop rotation determined by SCS to be adequate for the protection of highly erodible land, then the higher erodible land is exempt until June 1, 1988, from the requirement to fully implement an approved conservation system on the highly erodible land. The County Supervisor, following procedures similar to those indicated in subparagraph c (2)(c)(i) of this paragraph, will determine if it is financially feasible for the applicant to apply a conservation system to the highly erodible land prior to the loss of the exemption on June 1, 1988. If loan repayment ability cannot be demonstrated, the application will be denied. If loan repayment ability can be demonstrated and an insured loan will be approved, the applicant will be advised in writing that the loan approval instruments will contain compliance requirements affecting the applicant’s highly erodible land. The applicant will also be advised that a statement from SCS issued prior to June 1, 1988 and stating that the applicant is in compliance with an approved conservation system will be considered adequate demonstration of compliance with this requirement.

b. Highly erodible land, wetland, or converted wetland present and applicant intends to use the USDA financial assistance program(s), including crop insurance, to repay FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 loan. The County Supervisor will consult with the applicant (and lender, in the case of a guaranteed loan) and the other USDA agency(s) to determine if the applicant is eligible for the latter’s financial assistance. If not eligible, the applicant will have to demonstrate that an alternative source(s) of repayment will be available in order for further processing of the application to proceed.

7. Required provisions in loan approval documents.

a. Insured loans.

(1) Promissory Notes. For all loans to which this exhibit applies, all promissory notes must contain the provision indicated below: (Form FmHA or its successor agency under...
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

Public Law 103–354 1990–17, “Promissory Note.” has been revised so that the language will no longer be inserted as an addendum, but the following provision must be inserted as an addendum to Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 440–22, “Promissory Note (Association or Organization),” if the loan is being made to an Indian Tribe or a Tribal Corporation.)

“ADDENDUM FOR HIGHLY ERODIBLE LAND AND WETLAND CONSERVATION”

Addendum to promissory note dated in the amount of $ at an annual interest rate of percent. This agreement supplements and attaches to the above note.

Borrower recognizes that the loan described in this note will be in default should any loan proceeds be used for a purpose that will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land or to the conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity, as further explained in 7 CFR part 1940, subpart G, exhibit M. If (1) the term of the loan exceeds January 1, 1990, or January 1, 1995, and (2) Borrower intends to produce an agricultural commodity on highly erodible land that is exempt from the restrictions of exhibit M until either January 1, 1990 or two years after the U.S. Soil Conservation Service (SCS) has completed a soil survey for the Borrower’s land, whichever is later, the Borrower further agrees that, prior to the loss of the exemption from the highly erodible land conservation restrictions found in 7 CFR part 12, Borrower must demonstrate that Borrower is actively applying on that land which has been determined to be highly erodible a conservation plan approved by the SCS or the appropriate conservation district in accordance with SCS’s requirements. Furthermore, if the term of the loan exceeds January 1, 1995, Borrower further agrees that Borrower must demonstrate prior to January 1, 1995, that any production after that date of an agricultural commodity on highly erodible land will be done in compliance with a conservation system approved by SCS or the appropriate conservation district in accordance with SCS’s requirements.

(Name of Borrower)

(Signature of Executive Official)

(Signature of Attesting Official)

(2) Mortgages, deeds of trust and security agreements. State Directors will consult with the Office of General Counsel and ensure that for all loans to which this exhibit applies a covenant is included in all mortgages, deeds of trust, and security agreements which reads as indicated below. Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 440–15, “Security Agreement (Insured Loans to Individuals),” and Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 440–4, “Security Agreement (Chattels and Crops),” have been revised accordingly. Equivalent forms required in State supplements must be similarly revised.

[FOR MORTGAGES OR DEEDS OF TRUST:]

Borrower further agrees that the loan(s) secured by this instrument will be in default should any loan proceeds be used for a purpose that will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land or to the conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity, as further explained in 7 CFR part 1940, subpart G, exhibit M.

[FOR SECURITY AGREEMENTS:]

“Default shall also exist if any loan proceeds are used for a purpose that will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land or to the conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity, as further explained in 7 CFR part 1940, subpart G, exhibit M.”

b. Guaranteed loans.

(1) Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 440–14, “Conditional Commitment for Guarantee,” and Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1980–15, “Conditional Commitment for Contract of Guarantee (Line of Credit).” These forms must contain a condition that includes the following provisions:

(a) Informs the lender that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s commitment is conditioned upon loan proceeds not being used for a purpose that will contribute to excessive erosion of highly erodible land or to the conversion of wetlands to produce an agricultural commodity, as explained in this exhibit;

(b) Informs the lender of the lender’s monitoring responsibilities under paragraph 10 of this exhibit; and,

(c) Requires the lender, for all borrowers having highly erodible land, wetland, or converted on their farm properties, to include provisions in its loan instruments similar to those contained in subparagraphs a (1) and (2) of this paragraph.

(2) Lender’s loan and security instruments. These instruments must be modified as specified in subparagraph b(1)(c) of this paragraph.

8. Required FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 documentation. The actions taken and determinations made by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to comply with the provisions of this exhibit will be documented as part of the environmental review of the application. All actions subject to this exhibit will undergo at a minimum the completion of Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public
Law 103–354 1940–22, “Environmental Checklist for Categorical Exclusions.” On the reverse of this form, the preparer will document as applicable (a) whether or not highly erodible land, wetland, or converted wetland is present, (b) if any exemption(s) applies, (c) the status of the applicant’s eligibility for an FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, 1940–21, “Environmental Assessment for Class I Action.” “If the application meets the definition of a Class II action as defined in §1940.312 of this subpart, the required documentation will be included within the Class II assessment under the discussion of land use impacts. See paragraph IV.4. of exhibit H of this subpart. Once an applicant’s farm property has undergone an environmental review covering the provisions of this exhibit, the County Supervisor reviewing a subsequent loan request need not require the applicant to obtain further site information from SCS as long as there is no change in the farm property to be affected or any applicable exemptions.

9. Borrowers’ responsibilities. In addition to complying with any loan requirements resulting from FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s implementation of this exhibit, a borrower must within ten days of receipt inform, in writing, the lender of a guaranteed loan and the County Supervisor for an insured loan of any ineligibility determinations received from other USDA agencies for violations of wetland or highly erodible land conservation restrictions. A borrower also has the responsibility to consult with the lender or County Supervisor, as applicable, if at any time the borrower is uncertain as to the borrower’s duties and responsibilities under the loan provisions.

10. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and lender monitoring. As an element of insured loan servicing, to include development of a farm plan of operation for an upcoming crop year, scheduled farm visits, or other contracts with borrowers, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 staff will review and analyze the borrower’s compliance with the provisions of this exhibit and any related loan requirements. If at any time FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 becomes aware of the borrower’s violation of these provisions or related loan requirements, the borrower will be informed that the affected loan(s) is in default. In addition to directly monitoring borrowers, the County Supervisor will receive and review the monitoring results of other USDA agencies having responsibilities on wetland and highly erodible land conservation. Whenever these results indicate that a borrower may have violated the loan conditions, the County Supervisor will further analyze the matter and respond, as indicated in this paragraph, should a violation be determined. Lenders of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 guaranteed loans must also monitor compliance as part of their servicing responsibilities.

11. Exemptions and determining their applicability. Following is a list of exemptions from the provisions of this exhibit as well a description of how FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will apply the exemptions to a proposed loan or activity under a loan. This list is intended to provide guidance on implementing the exemptions contained in subparts A, B, and C of part 12 of subtitle A of title 7 (attachment 1 of this exhibit which is available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office) and does not modify or limit any of those exemptions.

a. Exemption from wetland and highly erodible land conservation. Any loan which was closed prior to December 23, 1985, or any loan for which either Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1980–15, “Conditional Commitment for Contract of Guarantee (Line of Credit),” was executed prior to December 23, 1985, is exempt from the provisions of this exhibit.

b. Exemptions from highly erodible land conservation. The following exemptions exist from the restrictions on highly erodible land conservation. Whenever the County Supervisor is required to consult with another USDA agency in applying these exemptions, the County Supervisor’s review of a properly completed Form SCS-CPA-36 will be considered adequate consultation if the needed information is presented on the form and no questions are raised by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 review.

(1) Any land upon which an agricultural commodity was planted before December 23, 1985, is exempt for that particular planting. The County Supervisor will consult with the appropriate local ASCS office in applying this exemption and the ASCS determination is controlling for purposes of this exhibit.

(2) Any land planted with an agricultural commodity during a crop year beginning before December 23, 1985, is exempt for that particular planting. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will consult with the ASCS State Executive Director and the latter’s position will be controlling in determining the date that the crop year began.
(3) Any land that during any one of the crop years of 1981 through 1985 was either (a) cultivated to produce an agricultural commodity, or (b) set aside, diverted or otherwise not cropped under a program administered by USDA to reduce production of an agricultural commodity, is exempt until the later of January 1, 1990, or the date that is two years after the date that the SCS has completed a soil survey of the land. To apply this exemption, the County Supervisor will consult with ASCS to determine from the latter’s records whether or not the land was cultivated or set aside during the required period. The ASCS determination will be controlling. However, the date of completion for any SCS soil survey will be determined by SCS and used by the County Supervisor.

(4) Beginning on January 1, 1990, or two years after SCS has completed a soil survey for the land, whichever is later, and extending to January 1, 1995, any land that qualified for the exemption in subparagraph b (3) of this paragraph is further exempt if a person is actively applying to it a conservation plan that is based on the local SCS technical guide and properly approved by the appropriate SCS conservation district or the SCS. To apply this exemption as well as the exemptions specified in subparagraphs b (5), (6), (7), and (8) of this paragraph, the County Supervisor will consult with the appropriate local SCS office and the SCS position will be controlling.

(5) Highly erodible land within a conservation district and under a conservation system that has been approved by a conservation district after the district has determined that the conservation system is in conformity with technical standards set forth in the SCS technical guide for such district is exempt.

(6) Highly erodible land not within a conservation district but under a conservation system determined by SCS to be adequate for the production of a specific agricultural commodity or commodities on any highly erodible land is exempt for the production of that commodity or commodities.

(7) Highly erodible land that is planted in reliance on a SCS determination that such land was highly erodible land. The exemption is lost, however, for any agricultural commodity planted after SCS determines that such land is highly erodible land.

(8) Highly erodible land planted or to be planted in a crop rotation determined by SCS to be adequate for the protection of highly erodible land is exempt until June 1, 1988. From the requirement that the highly erodible land be planted in compliance with an approved conservation system.

c. Exemptions from wetland conservation. The following exemptions exist from the restrictions on wetland conservation. Whenever the County Supervisor is required to consult with another USDA agency in applying these exemptions, the County Supervisor’s review of a properly completed Form SCS-CPA-28 will be considered adequate consultation if the needed information is presented on the form and no questions are raised by the Farm Service Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 review.

(1) A converted wetland is exempt if the conversion of such wetland was completed or commenced before December 23, 1985. The County Supervisor will consult with ASCS whose determination as to when conversion of a wetland commenced will be final for Farm Service Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 purposes. Additionally, the County Supervisor will request evidence of ASCS’s consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on each commenced determination reached for an Farm Service Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 application or borrower. SCS will determine if a wetland is a converted wetland using the criteria contained in section 12.32 of subpart C of part 12 of title 7 of the Code of Federal Regulations (attachment 1 of this exhibit which is available in any Farm Service Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office). Under these criteria, however, a converted wetland determined to be exempt may not always remain exempt. The criteria include the provision that if crop production is abandoned on a converted wetland and the land again meets the wetland criteria, that land has reverts to a wetland and is no longer exempt. For purposes of Farm Service Agency or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 purposes, no questions are raised by the County Supervisor.

(2) The following are not considered to be a wetland under the provisions of this exhibit: (a) An artificial lake, pond, or wetland created by excavating or diking non-wetland to collect and retain water for purposes such as water for livestock, fish production, irrigation (including subsurface irrigation), a settling basin, colling, rice production, or flood control; (b) a wet area created by a water delivery system, irrigation, irrigation system, or application of water for irrigation...
§ 1940.401

and (c) lands in Alaska identified by SCS as having a predominance of permafrost soils. The County Supervisor will consult with SCS regarding the application of this exemption as well as the remaining exemptions in this paragraph and the SCS position will be controlling.

(3) A wetland is exempt if the production of an agricultural commodity is possible (a) as a result of a natural condition, such as drought, and (b) without action by the producer that destroys a natural wetland characteristic. This exemption is lost whenever condition (a) or (b) no longer exists.

(4) Production of an agricultural commodity on a converted wetland is exempt if SCS determines that the effect of such action, individually and in connection with all other similar actions authorized in the area by USDA agencies, on the hydrological and biological aspect of wetland is minimal.

12. Appeals. Any applicant or borrower that is directly and adversely affected by an administrative decision made by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 under this exhibit may appeal that decision under the provisions of subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter (see especially § 1900.55).

13. Working with other USDA agencies.

(a) Coordination. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Directors will consult with SCS State Conservationists and ASCS State Executive Directors to assess and coordinate processing workloads in order to minimize delays in responding to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 requests for site information or for the application of the exemptions contained in paragraph 11 of this exhibit. State Directors will ensure that FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 field staff understand and can use the ASCS farm records system and will request ASCS training as needed. Also, management systems for sharing the information discussed in subparagraph b of this paragraph will be established.

(b) Information exchange. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Directors will develop with ASCS State Executive Directors a system for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to routinely receive notification whenever a violation has occurred under ASCS’s wetland and highly erodible land conservation restrictions. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Directors will in turn provide to any interested USDA agency the following information:

(1) Upon request, copies of site information or exemption decision made by SCS for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 application reviews;

(2) Upon request, copies of exemption decisions made by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354; and

(3) Notice of any violations of the provisions of this exhibit identified by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as a result of the monitoring activities identified in paragraph 10 of this exhibit.

14. Relationship of the requirements of this exhibit to the wetland protection requirements of exhibit C of this subpart. The provisions of this exhibit determine (a) whether or not an applicant for a Farmer Program insured or guaranteed loan or a loan to an Indian Tribe or Tribal Corporation is eligible to be considered for such a loan, and (b) whether or not a recipient of such a loan is properly using the loan proceeds with respect to the requirements of this exhibit. On the other hand, the requirements in exhibit C of this subpart regarding wetland protection cover all FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 loan and grant programs and address not questions of eligibility but the potential environmental impacts of a proposed action on a wetland and alternatives to the action. Consequently, those applications covered by this exhibit and which may be approved under this exhibit must also meet the requirements of exhibit C of this subpart. For example, an application covered by this exhibit (M) that proposed to convert a wetland into a tree farm would be exempt from this exhibit (M) because trees are not an agricultural commodity, i.e., there is no conversion in order to produce an agricultural commodity. However, before FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 could make the loan, the requirements of exhibit C of this subpart would have to be met to include an FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 finding that no practicable alternative exists to the conversion of the wetland. In summary, any proposed wetland conversion that is not prohibited by this exhibit (M) must next meet the requirements of exhibit C of this subpart before FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 approval of the requested financial assistance could be provided.

[53 FR 7333, Mar. 8, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 14778, Apr. 26, 1988]

Subpart H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Truth in Lending—Real Estate Settlement Procedures

SOURCE: 48 FR 4, Jan. 3, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1940.401 Truth in lending.

(a) General. This section provides instructions for compliance with the Truth in Lending Act, as implemented by Regulation Z of the Federal Reserve
System, to assure that individual Rural Housing (RH) applicants are informed of:

(1) The cost and terms of credit, and
(2) Their right to cancel certain credit transactions resulting in a lien or mortgage on their home.

(b) Scope. This section applies to all individuals who apply for loans, assumptions, or credit sales (hereafter described as transactions) for household purposes.

(1) Special rules for the right to cancel transactions not for purchase, acquisition or initial construction of a home broaden the scope of this section to include individuals who have an ownership interest in, and reside in as a principal dwelling, property which will be security for a mortgage, even though they may not execute the promissory note or assumption agreement. Such persons have the right to receive credit disclosures and the notice of the right to cancel and may cancel the transaction.

(2) This section does not apply to:

(i) Applicants who are corporations, associations, cooperatives, public bodies, partnerships, or other organizations;
(ii) Individual applicants for multiple family housing transactions (rural rental or labor housing), unless for a two-family dwelling in which the applicants will reside, and other business and commercial type loans; or
(iii) Applicants involved in credit transactions primarily for agricultural purposes.

(c) Disclosure of the cost and terms of credit—(1) Form and content. Form RD 1940–41, “Truth in Lending Disclosure Statement,” will be used to provide the following required disclosures:

(i) Annual percentage rate;
(ii) Finance charge;
(iii) Amount financed;
(iv) Total of payments;
(v) Total sale price (required for credit sales only);
(vi) Payment schedule;
(vii) A separate itemization of the amount financed, if the applicant requests it.Normally this required disclosure will have been met in transactions subject to the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA) by providing the applicant with Form RD 440–58, “Estimate of Settlement Costs”;
(viii) The lender’s identity;
(ix) Prepayment or late payment penalties;
(x) Security interest;
(xi) Insurance requirements;
(xii) Assumption policy; and
(xiii) Referral to other loan documents.

(2) Timing, use of estimates and required redisclosure. (i) In transactions for the purchase or construction of a home subject to RESPA, Form RD 1940–41, completed using “good faith” estimates based on the best information available, will be delivered or placed in the mail to the applicant no later than three (3) business days after receipt of a written application in the County Office.

(ii) In transactions not subject to RESPA, such as RH Section 502 transactions for repairs or refinancing or RH Section 504 transactions, Form RD 1940–41, completed using the actual terms of the transaction, will be delivered to each applicant (and in transactions which are subject to cancellation, each non-applicant with the right to cancel) at the time of loan approval.

(iii) In the event of a change in rates and terms between the time of initial disclosure and closing, whereby the annual percentage rate varies by more than one-eighth of one percent, redisclosure must be made. This may be done by entering the changes on all copies of the initial Form RD 1940–41, or by preparing a new Form RD 1940–41. When required, redisclosure may be made at the time the transaction is approved or at the time of the change, but the form must be delivered to the applicant before the signing of the promissory note or assumption agreement.

(3) Special instructions for assumption, reamortization, refinancing and multiple transactions. (i) Assumptions, within the scope of paragraph (b) of this section, at new rates and terms or of existing obligations which were for purchase, acquisition or initial construction of a residence, require new credit disclosure before the assumption occurs. Since assumptions are not subject to RESPA, early disclosure is not required.
(ii) Reamortization, as described in 7 CFR part 3550, when the borrower is in default or delinquent, does not require new credit disclosure. In all other cases reamortization requires new credit disclosure.

(iii) Refinancing of debts in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550, though not subject to RESPA or early disclosure, does require credit disclosure at the time the transaction is approved.

(iv) Multiple transactions.
(A) When a subsequent loan is financed along with another transaction and both transactions require credit disclosure, a separate Form RD 1940–41 will be prepared for each transaction.
(B) Transactions with multiple advances will be treated as one transaction for the purpose of credit disclosure, in accordance with the Forms Manual Insert (FMI) for Form RD 1940–41.

(d) Notice of the right to cancel. The right to cancel applies only to transactions within the scope of paragraph (b) of this section, which are not for purchase, acquisition or initial construction of and which result in a mortgage on an individual’s principal residence, such as RH Section 502 transactions for refinancing, repairs or rehabilitation or RH Section 504 transactions.

(1) Form and Content. Form RD 1940–43, “Notice of Right to Cancel”, will be used to notify individuals of their right to cancel those transactions, within the scope of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section, which result in a mortgage on their principal residence except when the transaction is for its purchase or initial construction. This notice will identify the transaction and disclose the following:
(i) The acquisition of a security interest in the individual’s principal residence.
(ii) The individual’s right to cancel the transaction.
(iii) How to exercise the right to cancel the transaction, with a form for that purpose.
(iv) The effects of cancellation.
(v) The date the cancellation period expires.

(2) Timing. (i) Two copies of Form RD 1940–43, and one copy of Form RD 1940–41, in accordance with the FMI’s, will be given to each individual entitled to cancel, not later than loan closing.
(ii) Any entitled individual may cancel the transaction until midnight of the third business day following whichever of the following events occurs last:
(A) The date the transaction is closed.
(B) The date Truth in Lending credit disclosures were made.
(C) The date notice of the right to cancel was received.

(3) Disbursement of funds. In a transaction subject to cancellation funds will not be disbursed, other than to a designated attorney or title insurance company preparatory to closing, until:
(i) Forms FmHA 1940–43 have been given to the appropriate individuals,
(ii) The three-day cancellation period has expired, and
(iii) The loan approval official is reasonably assured that the transaction has not been cancelled. This assurance may be obtained by:
(A) Waiting a reasonable period of time after the expiration of the cancellation period to allow for the delivery of a mailed notice, or
(B) Obtaining a written statement from each individual entitled to cancel that the right has not been exercised.
(iv) This delay in disbursing funds may be waived in cases of a bonafide personal financial emergency, which must be met within the cancellation period, when the individual submits a signed and dated statement describing the nature of the emergency and waiving the right to cancel. Such a statement must be signed by all individuals entitled to cancel.

(4) Effects of cancellation. (i) When an individual cancels a transaction, the mortgage securing the transaction becomes void and the borrower will not be liable for any amount, including any finance charge.
(ii) Within twenty (20) calendar days after receipt of a notice of cancellation the loan approval official will:
(A) Notify all interested parties of the cancellation;
(B) Return, and/or request the return of any money or property given to anyone in connection with the transaction; and
(C) Take the necessary action to terminate the mortgage.

(iii) Once evidence has been presented to the borrower that the mortgage has been terminated, the borrower must return any funds advanced by Rural Development to the Rural Development County Office or surrender any property at his/her residence within twenty (20) calendar days.

(e) Advertisements. An advertisement is defined as a commercial message in any medium that promotes, directly or indirectly, a credit transaction. Advertisements for credit sales of Government inventory property, within the scope of paragraph (b) of this section, are subject to the following requirements:

(1) If an advertisement states specific credit terms, it shall state only those terms that actually are or will be arranged or offered.

(2) If an advertisement states a rate of finance charge, it shall state the rate as an annual percentage rate, using that term.

(3) Terms requiring additional disclosures:

(i) If any of the following terms is set forth in an advertisement:
   (A) The amount or percentage of any down payment,
   (B) The number of payments or period of repayment,
   (C) The amount of any payment, or
   (D) The amount of any finance charge,
   (ii) The advertisement must also state:
      (A) The amount or percentage of down payment,
      (B) The terms of repayment, and
      (C) The annual percentage rate, using that term.


§§ 1940.402–1940.405 [Reserved]

§ 1940.406 Real estate settlement procedures.

(a) General. This section provides the instructions for compliance with the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA), as amended, and Regulation X of the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

(b) Scope. (1) This section applies to loans and credit sales, including Section 502 Rural Housing, 1–4 family Rural Rental Housing, 1–4 family Labor Housing, and Farm Ownership involving tracts of less than 25 acres, whether made to an individual, corporation, partnership, association or other entity, which meet the following requirements:

(i) The proceeds of the loan or the credit extended are used in whole or in part to finance the purchase and transfer of title of the property to be mortgaged by the borrower;

(ii) The loan or credit sale is secured by a first lien covering real estate on which is located a structure designed principally for the occupancy of from 1–4 families, or on which a structure designed principally for the occupancy of from 1–4 families is to be constructed using proceeds of the loan.

(2) Exempt transactions include:

(i) Loans for repairs, improvements, or refinancing if the proceeds are not used to finance the purchase of the property.

(ii) Loans to finance the construction of a 1–4 family structure if the tract of land is already owned by the applicant/borrower.

(iii) Assumptions or transfers.

(c) Action required. (1) The information booklet entitled “Settlement Costs” will either be given to the applicant at the time the completed application is received, or mailed to the applicant no later than three (3) business days after receipt of the application in the County Office.

(1) Form RD 440–58, “Estimate of Settlement Costs,” is to be used to provide a “good faith” statement of estimated closing costs. Form RD 440–58 will be completed by the County Supervisor and mailed or delivered to the applicant with the Settlement Costs booklet. Costs will vary between geographic areas; therefore, information supplied on this form must be based upon (A) the County Supervisor’s best estimate of charges the borrower will pay for each service in connection with the transaction, or (B) a range of charges at which such service is available to the borrower from all providers in the area.
§ 1940.551 Purpose and general policy.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to set forth the methodology and formulas by which the Administrator for the Rural Business-Cooperative Service or the Administrator for the Rural Housing Service, as applicable, allocates program funds to the States. The term State means any of the States of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or the Western Pacific Areas. This subpart is inapplicable to Farm Service Agency, Farm Loan Programs.

(b) The formulas in this subpart are used to allocate program loan and grant funds to State Offices so that the overall mission of the Agency can be carried out. Considerations used when developing the formulas include enabling legislation, congressional direction, and administration policies. Allocation formulas ensure that program resources are available on an equal basis to all eligible individuals and organizations.

(c) The actual amounts of funds, as computed by the methodology and formulas contained herein, allocated to a State for a funding period are distributed to each State Office by an exhibit to this subpart. The exhibit is available for review in any Rural Development State Office. The exhibit also contains clarifications of allocation policies and provides further guidance to the State Directors on any suballocation within the State. Rural Development will publish a Notice of Availability of Rural Housing funds in the Federal Register each year.


§ 1940.552 Definitions.

(a) Amount available for allocation. Funds appropriated or otherwise made available to the Agency for use in authorized programs. On occasion, the allocation of funds to States may not be practical for a particular program due to funding or administrative constraints. In these cases, funds will be controlled by the National Office.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. Basic formulas are used to calculate a basic state factor as a part of the methodology for allocating funds to the States. The formulas take a number of criteria that reflect the funding needs for a particular program and through a normalization and weighting process for each of the criteria calculate the basic State Factor (SF). The data sources used for each criteria is believed to be the most current and reliable information that adequately quantifies the criterion. The weight, expressed as a percentage, gives a relative value to the importance of each of the criteria.

(c) Basic formula allocation. The result of multiplying the amount available for allocation less the total of any amounts held in reserve or distributed by base or administrative allocation times the basic State factor for each State. The basic formula allocation (BFA) for an individual State is equal to:
BFA = (Amount available for allocation – NO reserve – Total base and administrative allocations) × SF.

(d) Transition formula. A formula based on a proportional amount of previous year allocation used to maintain program continuity by preventing large fluctuations in individual State allocations. The transition formula limits allocation shifts to any particular State in the event of changes from year to year of the basic formula, the basic criteria, or the weights given the criteria. The transition formula first checks whether the current year’s basic formula allocation is within the transition range (+ or − percentage points of the proportional amount of the previous year’s BFA).

\[
\text{Transition range} = 1.0 \pm \frac{\text{Maximum 20\%}}{100} \times \frac{\text{Amount available for allocation this year}}{\text{Amount available for allocation previous year}} \times \text{State previous year BFA}
\]

If the current year’s State BFA is not within this transition range, the State formula allocation is changed to the amount of the transition range limit closest to the BFA amount. After having performed this transition adjustment for each State, the sum of the funds allocated to all States will differ from the amount of funds available for BFA. This difference, whether a positive or negative amount, is distributed to all States receiving a formula allocation by multiplying the difference by the SF. The end result is the transition formula allocation. The transition range will not exceed 40% (±20%), but when a smaller range is used it will be stated in the individual program section.

(e) Base allocation. An amount that may be allocated to each State dependent upon the particular program to provide the opportunity for funding at least one typical loan or grant in each Rural Development State, District, or County Office. The amount of the base allocation may be determined by criteria other than that used in the basic formula allocation such as agency historic data.

(f) Administrative allocations. Allocations made by the Administrator in cases where basic formula criteria information is not available. This form of allocation may be used when the Administrator determines the program objectives cannot be adequately met with a formula allocation.

(g) Reserve. An amount retained under the National Office control for each loan and grant program to provide flexibility in meeting situations of unexpected or justifiable need occurring during the fiscal year. The Administrator may make distributions from this reserve to any State when it determined necessary to meet a program need or agency objective. The Administrator may retain additional amounts to fund authorized demonstration programs. When such demonstration programs exist, the information is outlined in exhibit A of this subpart (available in any FmFA State Office).

(h) Pooling of funds. A technique used to ensure that available funds are used in an effective, timely and efficient manner. At the time of pooling those funds within a State’s allocation for the fiscal year or portion of the fiscal year, depending on the type of pooling, that have not been obligated by the State are placed in the National Office reserve. The Administrator will establish the pooling dates for each affected program.

(1) Mid-year: This pooling addresses the need to partially redistribute funds based on use/demand. Mid-year pooling occurs near the midpoint of the fiscal year.

(2) Year-end: This pooling is used to ensure maximum use of program funds
§§ 1940.553–1940.559

7 CFR Ch. XVIII (1–1–16 Edition)

on a national basis. Year-end pooling usually occurs near the first of August.

(3) Emergency: The Administrator may pool funds at any time that it is determined the conditions upon which the initial allocation was based have changed to such a degree that it is necessary to pool funds in order to efficiently carry out the Agency mission.

(i) Availability of the allocation. Program funds are made available to the Agency on a quarterly basis. In the high demand programs, it is necessary that specific instructions be given to the State Offices regarding the amount which is available for obligation during each quarter.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. Dependent upon the individual program for which funds are being allocated, the State Director may be directed or given the option of suballocating the State allocation to District or County Offices. When suballocating the State Director may retain a portion of the funds in a State Office reserve to provide flexibility in situations of unexpected or justified need. When performing a suballocation the State Director will use the same formula, criteria and weights as used by the National Office.

(k) Other documentation. Additional instructions given to field offices regarding allocations.


§§ 1940.553–1940.559 [Reserved]

§ 1940.560 Guarantee Rural Rental Housing Program.

When funding levels are under $100,000,000, all funds will be held in a National Office reserve and made available administratively in accordance with the Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA) and program regulations. When program levels are sufficient for a nationwide program, funds are allocated based upon the following criteria and weights.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See §1940.552(b) of this subpart.

Each factor will receive a weight respectively of 40%, 40% and 20%. The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(1) State’s percentage of National rural population.

(2) State’s percentage of the National number of rural households between 50 and 115 percent of the area median income, and.

(3) State’s percentage of National average cost per unit. The data source for the criterion specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is the most recent decennial Census of the United States (decennial Census). The data source for the criterion specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. The data source for the criterion specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. The data source for the criterion specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

State Factor = (criterion No. 1 × weight of 40%) + (criterion No. 1 × weight of 40%) + (criterion No. 1 × weight of 20%) 

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c).

(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d).

(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e). Jurisdictions receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.

(f) Administrative allocations. See §1940.552(f). Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g).

(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h).

(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i).

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See §1940.552(j).

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.

§ 1940.563 Section 502 non-subsidized guaranteed Rural Housing (RH) loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See § 1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See § 1940.552(b) of this subpart. The criteria used in the basic formula are:

1. State’s percentage of the National number of rural occupied substandard units,
2. State’s percentage of the National rural population in places of less than 2,500 population,
3. State’s percentage of the national number of rural households between 80 and 100 percent of the area median income, and
4. State’s percentage of the national number of rural renter households paying more than 35 percent of income for rent. The data source for each criterion is specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this section. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a basic State factor (SF) as follows:

\[ SF = (\text{criterion 1} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + (\text{criterion 2} \times \text{weight of 10\%}) + (\text{criterion 3} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + (\text{criterion 4} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) \]

(5) The data source for the criteria specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section is the most recent decennial Census. The data source for the criteria specified in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

(c) Basic formula allocation. See § 1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(d) Transition formula. See § 1940.552(d) of this subpart. The percentage range used for Section 502 guaranteed RH loans is plus or minus 15.

(e) Base allocation. See § 1940.552(e) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.

(f) Administrative allocations. See § 1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See § 1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(h) Pooling of funds. See § 1940.552(h) of this subpart.

1. Mid-year: If used in a particular fiscal year, available funds unobligated as of the pooling date are pooled and redistributed based on the formula used to allocate funds initially.
2. Year-end: Pooled funds are placed in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See § 1940.552(i) of this subpart.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See § 1940.552(j) of this subpart. Annually, the Administrator will advise State Director’s whether or not suballocation within the State Office jurisdiction will be required for the guaranteed Housing program.

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.


§ 1940.564 Section 502 subsidized guaranteed Rural Housing loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See § 1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See § 1940.552(b) of this subpart. The criteria used in the basic formula are:

1. State’s percentage of the National number of rural occupied substandard units,
2. State’s percentage of the National rural population in places of less than 2,500 population,
3. State’s percentage of the national number of rural households below 80 percent of the area median income, and
4. State’s percentage of the national number of rural renter households paying more than 35 percent of income for rent. The data source for each criterion is specified in paragraph (b)(5) of this section. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a basic State factor (SF) as follows:

\[ SF = (\text{criterion 1} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + (\text{criterion 2} \times \text{weight of 10\%}) + (\text{criterion 3} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + (\text{criterion 4} \times \text{weight of 30\%}) \]

(5) The data source for the criteria specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section is the most recent decennial Census. The data source for the criteria specified in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

(c) Basic formula allocation. See § 1940.552(c) of this subpart.
SF = \((\text{criterion 1 } \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + \text{(criterion 2 } \times \text{weight of 10\%}) + \text{(criterion 3 } \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + \text{(criterion 4 } \times \text{weight of 30\%})\)

(5) The data source for the criteria specified in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(4) of this section is the most recent decennial Census. The data source for the criterion specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d) of this subpart. The percentage range used for section 502 guaranteed RH loans is plus or minus 15.

(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.

(f) Administration allocations. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h) of this subpart.

(1) Mid-year: If used in a particular fiscal year, available funds unobligated as of the pooling date are pooled and redistributed based on the formula used to allocate funds initially.

(2) Year-end: Pooled funds are placed in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i) of this subpart.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See §1940.552(j) of this subpart. Annually, the Administrator will advise State Director’s whether or not suballocation within the State Office jurisdiction will be required for the guaranteed Housing program.

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.


§1940.565 Section 502 subsidized Rural Housing loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See §1940.552(b) of this subpart. The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(1) State’s percentage of the National number of rural occupied substandard units,

(2) State’s percentage of the National rural population,

(3) State’s percentage of the National rural population in places of less than 2,500 population,

(4) State’s percentage of the National number of rural households between 50 and 80 percent of the area median income, and

(5) State’s percentage of the National number of rural households below 50 percent of the area median income.

Data source for each of these criteria is based on the latest census data available. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a basic State factor (SF):

SF = \((\text{criterion 1 } \times \text{weight of 25\%}) + \text{(criterion 2 } \times \text{weight of 10\%}) + \text{(criterion 3 } \times \text{weight of 15\%}) + \text{(criterion 4 } \times \text{weight of 30\%}) + \text{(criterion 5 } \times \text{weight of 20\%})\)

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d) of this subpart. The percentage range used for Section 502 subsidized RH loans is plus or minus 15.

(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.

(f) Administration allocations. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h) of this subpart.

(1) Mid-year: If used in a particular fiscal year, available funds unobligated as of the pooling date are pooled and redistributed based on the formula used to allocate funds initially.

(2) Year-end: Pooled funds are placed in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively.
available as determined administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(1) of this subpart.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See §1940.552(j) of this subpart. The State Director will suballocate funds to the District Offices and may, at his/her option, suballocate to the County Offices. The State Director will use the same basic formula criteria, data source and weight for suballocating funds within the State as used by the National Office in allocating to the States as described in §1940.565 (b) and (c) of this section. The suballocations to District or County Offices will not be reduced or restricted unless written approval is received from the National Office in response to a written request from the State Director. The State Director’s request must include the reasons for the requested action (e.g., high housing inventory and/or high housing delinquency).

(k) Other documentation. The percentage distribution of funds to the States by income levels is based on prevailing legislation.

§ 1940.566 Section 504 Housing Repair
loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See §1940.552(b). The criteria used in the basic formula are:

1. State’s percentage of the National number of rural occupied substandard units, and

2. State’s percentage of the National number of rural households below 50 percent of area median income. The data source for the first criterion is the most recent decennial Census data. The data source for the second criterion is 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a basic State factor (SF).

\[ SF = (\text{criterion No. 1} \times \text{weight of 50\%}) + (\text{criterion No. 2} \times \text{weight of 50\%}) \]

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d) of this subpart. The percentage range used for section 504 Housing Repair Loans is plus or minus 15.

(e) Base allocation. Not used.

(f) Administrative allocations. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h) of this subpart.

1. Mid-year: If used in a particular fiscal year, available funds unobligated as of the pooling date are pooled and redistributed based on the formula used to allocate funds initially.

2. Year-end: Pooled funds are placed in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i) of this subpart.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See §1940.552(j) of this subpart. At the option of the State Director, section 504 loan funds may be suballocated to the District Offices. When performing a suballocation, the State Director will use the same basic formula criteria, data source and weight for suballocating funds within the State as used by the National Office in allocating to the States as described in §1940.566 (b) and (c) of this section.

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.


§ 1940.567 Section 504 Housing Repair
grants.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See §1940.552(b) of this subpart. The criteria used in the basic formula are:

1. State’s percentage of the National number of rural occupied substandard units,

2. State’s percentage of the National rural population 62 years and older, and

3. State’s percentage of the National number of rural households below 50 percent of area median income. The data source for the first two of these
§ 1940.568 Single Family Housing programs appropriations not allocated by State.

The following program funds are kept in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively:

(a) Section 523 Self-Help Technical Assistance Grants.

(b) Section 523 Land Development Fund.

(c) Section 524 Rural Housing Site Loans.

(d) Section 509 Compensation for Construction Defects.

(e) Section 502 Nonsubsidized Funds.

§§ 1940.569–1940.574 [Reserved]

§ 1940.575 Section 515 Rural Rental Housing (RRH) loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See § 1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See § 1940.552(b) of this subpart.

The criteria used in the basic formula area:

(1) State’s percentage of National rural population.

(2) State’s percentage of National number of rural occupied substandard units, and

(3) State’s percentage of National rural families with incomes below the poverty level. The data source for the first two of these criterion is the most recent decennial Census data. The data source for the third criterion is the 5-year data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a basic State factor (SF).

\[
SF = (\text{criterion No. 1} \times \text{weight of 33 1/3\%}) + (\text{criterion No. 2} \times \text{weight of 33 1/3\%}) + (\text{criterion No. 3} \times \text{weight of 33 1/3\%})
\]

(c) Basic formula allocation. See § 1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(d) Transition formula. See § 1940.552(d) of this subpart.

(e) Base allocation. See § 1940.552(e) of this subpart.

(f) Administrative allocations. See § 1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See § 1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(h) Pooling of funds. See § 1940.552(h) of this subpart.

(1) Mid-year: If used in a particular fiscal year, available funds unobligated as of the pooling date are pooled and redistributed based on the formula used to allocate funds initially.

(2) Year-end: Pooled funds are placed in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See § 1940.552(i) of this subpart.

(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See § 1940.552(j) of this subpart. At the option of the State Director, section 504 grant funds may be suballocated to the District Offices. When performing a suballocation, the State Director will use the same basic formula criteria, data source and weight for suballocating funds within the State as used by the National Office in allocating to the States as described in § 1940.567 (b) and (c) of this section.

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.

administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.
(f) Administrative allocations. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive administrative allocations.
(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.

§ 1940.578 Housing Preservation Grant (HPG) program.
(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart. RA units not needed for replacement purposes will be used for existing multiple family housing projects experiencing servicing problems.
(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. No formula or weighted criteria is used to allocate replacement RA. The basic allocation for replacement RA will be made based on the following:
(1) Criteria. This allocation is based on the estimated need to replace RA contracts expiring from the depletion of funds.
(2) Date source. The most accurate and current information available from Rural Development computerized data sources.
(c) Basic formula allocation. While no formula will be used, the basic allocation will be made to each State according to the need determined using the basic criteria.
(d) Transition formula. Not applicable.
(e) Base allocation. Not applicable.
(f) Administrative allocation. Not applicable.
(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart. The National Office maintains a reserve adequate to compensate for the differences between actual and projected replacement activity. Units will be administratively distributed for existing housing to either satisfy previously unidentified replacement needs or address servicing situations. Units will be distributed to any State when the Administrator determines that additional allocations are necessary and appropriate.
(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h) of this subpart. Units will be pooled at the Administrator’s discretion.
(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i) of this subpart.
(j) Suballocation by the State Director. See §1940.552(j) of this subpart.
(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.
§ 1940.579

(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d) of this subpart.
(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e) of this subpart.
(f) Administrative allocations. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart.
(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.
(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.552(h) of this subpart. Funds may be pooled after all HPG applications have been received and HPG fund demand by State has been determined. Pooled funds will be combined with the National Office reserve to fund eligible projects. Remaining HPG funds will be available for distribution for use under the Section 504 program.
(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i) of this subpart.
(j) Suballocation by the State Director. Not applicable.
(k) Other documentation. Funds for the HPG program will be available for a limited period each fiscal year. Due to the requirements by law to allocate funds on a formula basis to all States and to have a competitive selection process for HPG project selection, Rural Development will announce opening and closing dates for receipt of HPG applications. After the closing date, Rural Development will review and evaluate the proposals, adjust State allocations as necessary to comply with the law and program demand, and redistribute remaining unused HPG resources for use under Section 504 (as required by statute).

§ 1940.579 Multiple Family Housing appropriations not allocated by State.

Funds are not allocated to States. The following program funds are kept in a National Office reserve and are available as determined administratively:
(a) Section 514 Farm Labor Housing Loans.
(b) Section 516 Farm Labor Housing Grants.

[64 FR 24490, May 6, 1999]

§§ 1940.580–1940.584 [Reserved]

§ 1940.585 Community Facility loans.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source and weight. See §1940.552(b) of this subpart.

(1) The criteria used in the basic formula are:
(i) State’s percentage of national rural population—50 percent.
(ii) State’s percentage of national rural population with incomes below the poverty level—25 percent.
(iii) State’s percentage of national nonmetropolitan unemployment—25 percent.

(2) The data source for the first criterion is the most recent decennial Census data. The data source for the second criterion is the most recent Bureau of Labor Statistics data. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a State factor (SF). The SF cannot exceed 0.05. 

\[ SF = (\text{criterion (b)(1)(i)} \times 50 \%) + (\text{criterion (b)(1)(ii)} \times 25 \%) + (\text{criterion (b)(1)(iii)} \times 25 \% \]

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c) of this subpart. States receiving administrative allocations do not receive formula allocations.
(d) Transition formula. See §1940.552(d) of this subpart. The percentage range for the transition formula equals 30 percent (±15%).
(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e) of this subpart. States receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.
(f) Administrative allocation. See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. States participating in the formula base allocation procedures do not receive administrative allocations.
(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g) of this subpart. States may request funds by forwarding a completed copy of guide 26 of subpart A of part 1942 of this chapter (available in any Rural Development office), to the National Office. Generally, a request for additional funds will not be honored unless the State has insufficient funds to obligate the loan requested.
(h) **Pooling of funds.** See §1940.552(h) of this subpart. Funds are generally pooled at mid-year and year-end. Pooled funds will be placed in the National Office reserve and will be made available administratively.

(i) **Availability of the allocation.** See §1940.552(i) of this subpart. The allocation of funds is made available for States to obligate on an annual basis although the Office of Management and Budget apportions it to the Agency on a quarterly basis.

(j) **Suballocation by the State Director.** See §1940.552(j) of this subpart. State Director has the option to suballocate to District Offices.

(k) **Other documentation.** Not applicable.


§§ 1940.586–1940.587 [Reserved]

§ 1940.588 **Business and Industry Guaranteed and Direct Loans, Rural Business Enterprise Grants, Rural Business Opportunity Grants, and Intermediary Relending Program.**

The Agency will allocate funds to the States each Federal fiscal year for the programs identified in this section using the procedures specified in paragraph (a) of this section. If the Agency determines that it will not allocate funds to the States for a program identified in this section in a particular Federal fiscal year, the Agency will announce this decision in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The conditions under which the Agency will not allocate a program’s funds to the States are identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(a) **Procedures for allocating funds to the States.** Each Federal fiscal year, the Agency will use the amount available to the program and the procedures identified in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section to determine the amount of program funds to allocate to each of the States. The Agency will make the allocation calculation each Federal fiscal year.

(1) **Amount available for allocations.** See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(2) **Basic formula criteria, data source and weight.** See §1940.552(b) of this subpart.

(i) The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(A) State’s percentage of national rural population.

(B) State’s percentage of national rural population with incomes below the poverty level.

(C) State’s percentage of national nonmetropolitan unemployment.

(ii) The data sources for each of the criteria identified in paragraph (a) of this section are:

(A) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A), the most recent decennial Census data.

(B) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B), 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

(C) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(C), the most recent Bureau of Labor Statistics data.

(iii) Each criterion is assigned a specific weight factor according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at State Factor (SF). The SF cannot exceed 0.05. The Agency may elect to use different weight factors than those identified in this paragraph by publishing a timely notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

\[ SF = (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(A)} \times 25 \text{ percent}) + (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(B)} \times 50 \text{ percent}) + (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(C)} \times 25 \text{ percent}) \]

(iv) The Agency will recalculate, as necessary, each criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section each year. In making these recalculations, the Agency will use the most recent data available to the Agency as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the Agency is making State allocations. Each criterion’s value determined at the beginning of a fiscal year for a program will be used for that entire fiscal year, regardless of when that fiscal year’s funding becomes available for the program.

(3) **Basic formula allocation.** See §1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(4) **Transition formula.** The transition provisions specified in §1940.552(d) of
§ 1940.589 Rural Energy for America Program

The Agency will allocate funds to the States each Federal fiscal year for renewable energy system and energy efficiency improvement projects under the Rural Energy for America Program (REAP) using the procedures specified in paragraph (a) of this section. If the Agency determines that it will not allocate funds to the States for REAP in a particular Federal fiscal year, the Agency will announce this decision in a notice published in the Federal Register. The conditions under which the Agency will not allocate the program’s funds to the States are identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(a) Procedures for allocating funds to the States. Each Federal fiscal year, the Agency will use the amount available to the program and the procedures identified in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section to determine the amount of program funds to allocate to each of the States. The Agency will make this calculation each Federal fiscal year.

(1) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(2) Basic formula criteria, data source, and weight. See §1940.552(b) of this subpart.

(i) The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(A) State’s percentage of national rural population.

(B) State’s percentage of national rural population with incomes below the poverty level.

(C) State’s percentage of energy cost.

(ii) The data sources for each of the criteria identified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section are:

(A) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A), the most recent decennial Census data.

(B) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B), 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data.

(C) For the criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(C), the most recent U.S. Energy Information Administration data.

(iii) Each criterion is assigned a specific weight factor according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at State Factor (SF). The SF cannot exceed 0.05. The Agency...
may elect to use different weight factors than those identified in this paragraph by publishing a timely notice in the \textit{Federal Register}.

\[
SF = (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(A)} \times 25\% ) + (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(B)} \times 50\% ) + (\text{criterion (a)(2)(i)(C)} \times 25\% )
\]

(iv) The Agency will recalculate, as necessary, each criterion specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section each year. In making these recalculations, the Agency will use the most recent data available to the Agency as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the Agency is making State allocations. Each criterion’s value determined at the beginning of a fiscal year for a program will be used for that entire fiscal year, regardless of when that fiscal year’s funding becomes available for the program.

(3) \textit{Basic formula allocation.} See §1940.552(c) of this subpart.

(4) \textit{Transition formula.} The transition provisions specified in §1940.552(d) of this subpart apply to the program(s) identified in this section except as follows:

(i) The transition formula will be used only when the weight factors identified in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section are modified; and

(ii) When the transition formula is used, there will be no upper limitation on the amount that a State’s allocation can increase over its previous year’s allocation and the maximum percentage that funding will be allowed to decrease for a State will be 10 per cent from its previous year’s allocation.

(5) \textit{Base allocations.} See §1940.552(e) of this subpart.

(6) \textit{Administrative allocations.} See §1940.552(f) of this subpart. Jurisdictions receiving formula allocations do not receive initial administrative allocations.

(7) \textit{Reserve.} See §1940.552(g) of this subpart.

(8) \textit{Pooling of funds.} See §1940.552(h) of this subpart.

(9) \textit{Availability of the allocation.} See §1940.552(i) of this subpart.

(10) \textit{Suballocation by the State Director.} Suballocation by the State Director is authorized for this program.

(b) \textit{Conditions for not allocating program funds to the States.} The Agency may elect to not allocate REAP program funds to the States whenever one of the conditions identified in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section occurs.

(1) Funds allocated in a fiscal year to REAP are insufficient, as provided for in §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(2) The Agency determines that it is in the best financial interest of the Federal Government not to make a State allocation for REAP and that the exercise of this determination is not in conflict with applicable law.

[79 FR 56219, Sept. 19, 2014]

§ 1940.590 [Reserved]

§ 1940.591 \textit{Community Program Guaranteed loans.}

(a) \textit{Amount available for allocations.} See §1940.552(a) of this subpart.

(b) \textit{Basic formula criteria, data source and weight.} See §1940.552(b) of this subpart.

(1) The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(i) State’s percentage of national rural population—50 percent.

(ii) State’s percentage of national rural population with incomes below the poverty level—25 percent.

(iii) State’s percentage of national nonmetropolitan unemployment—25 percent.

(2) The data source for the first criterion is the most recent decennial Census data. The data source for the second criterion is the 5-year data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. The data source for the third criterion is the most recent Bureau of Labor Statistics data. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a State factor (SF). The SF cannot exceed 0.05.

\[
SF = (\text{criterion (b)(1)(i)} \times 50\% ) + (\text{criterion (b)(1)(ii)} \times 25\% ) + (\text{criterion (b)(1)(iii)} \times 25\% )
\]

(c) \textit{Basic formula allocation.} See §1940.552(c) of this subpart. States receiving administrative allocations do not receive formula allocations.
§ 1940.592 Community facilities grants.

(a) Amount available for allocations. See §1940.552(a).

(b) Basic formula criteria, data source, and weight. See §1940.552(b).

(1) The criteria used in the basic formula are:

(i) State’s percentage of National rural population—50 percent.

(ii) State’s percentage of National rural population with income below the poverty level—50 percent.

(2) The data source for the first criterion is the most recent decennial Census data. The data source for the second criterion is the 5-year data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed, other Census Bureau data. Each criterion is assigned a specific weight according to its relevance in determining need. The percentage representing each criterion is multiplied by the weight factor and summed to arrive at a State factor (SF).

\[ SF = (\text{criterion (b)(1)(i)} \times 50 \text{ percent}) + (\text{criterion (b)(1)(ii)} \times 50 \text{ percent}) \]

(c) Basic formula allocation. See §1940.552(c). States receiving administrative allocations do not receive formula allocations.

(d) Transition formula. The transition formula for Community Facilities Grants is not used.

(e) Base allocation. See §1940.552(e).

States receiving administrative allocations do not receive base allocations.

(f) Administrative allocation. See §1940.552(f). States participating in the formula base allocation procedures do not receive administrative allocations.

(g) Reserve. See §1940.552(g).

(h) Pooling of funds. See §1940.522(h).

Funds will be pooled at midyear and year-end. Pooled funds will be placed in the National Office reserve and will be made available administratively.

(i) Availability of the allocation. See §1940.552(i). The allocation of funds is made available for States to obligate on an annual basis although the Office of Management and Budget apportions it to the Agency on a quarterly basis.

(j) Suballocation by State Director. See §1940.552(j) of this subpart. State Director has the option to suballocate to District Offices.

(k) Other documentation. Not applicable.


§ 1940.593 Other Rural Business-Cooperative Service programs.

If the Agency determines that it is in the best interest of the Federal government to allocate funds to States for existing RBS programs other than those identified in §§1940.588 and 1940.589 of this subpart and for programs new to RBS (e.g., through new legislation), the Agency will use the process identified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(a) If the Agency determines that one of the State allocation procedures in §1940.588 and §1940.589 is appropriate for the program, the Agency will publish a Federal Register notice identifying...
the program and which State allocation procedure will be used for the program.

(b) If the Agency determines that none of the procedures specified in § 1940.588 and § 1940.589 is appropriate for the program, the Agency will implement the following steps:

(1) The Agency will either develop a preliminary state allocation formula and administrative procedures specific to the requirements of the new program or use whichever of the procedures in § 1940.588 and § 1940.589 the Agency determines most closely matches the purpose of the program. The Agency will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the State allocation formula and administrative procedures that it will use initially for the new program.

(2) The Agency will develop a State allocation formula and administrative provisions specific to the new program and publish them as a proposed rule change to this part in the FEDERAL REGISTER for public comment.

(3) Until the program’s State allocation formula and administrative requirements are finalized, the Agency will use the preliminary State allocation formula established under paragraph (b)(1) of this section to make State allocations and administer the new program.

(79 FR 56220, Sept. 19, 2014)

§§ 1940.594–1940.600 [Reserved]

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART L OF PART 1940

[RESERVED]

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART L OF PART 1940—

SECTION 515 NONPROFIT SET ASIDE (NPSA)

I. Objective: To provide eligible nonprofit entities with a reasonable opportunity to utilize section 515 funds.

II. Background: The Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 established the statutory authority for the section 515 NPSA funds.

III. Eligible entities. Amounts set aside shall be available only for nonprofit entities in the State, which may not be wholly or partially owned or controlled by a for-profit entity. An eligible entity may include a partnership, including a limited partnership, that has as its general partner a nonprofit entity or the nonprofit entity's for-profit subsidiary which will be receiving low-income housing tax credits authorized under section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. For the purposes of this exhibit, a nonprofit entity is an organization that:

A. Will own an interest in a project to be financed under this section and will materially participate in the development and the operations of the project; and

B. Is a private organization that has nonprofit, tax exempt status under section 501(c)(3) or section 501(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

C. Has among its purposes the planning, development, or management of low-income housing or community development projects; and

D. Is not affiliated with or controlled by a for-profit organization; and

E. May be a consumer cooperative, Indian tribe or tribal housing authority.

IV. Nondiscrimination. Rural Development reemphasizes the nondiscrimination in use and occupancy and location requirements of 7 CFR § 590.104.

V. Amount of Set Aside. See Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

A. Small State Allocation Set Aside (SSASA). The allocation for small States has been reserved and combined to form the SSASA, as shown in Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office). The definition of small State is included in Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

B. Large State Allocation Set Aside (LSASA). The allocation for large States has been reserved in the amounts shown in Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office). The definition of large State is included in Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

C. NPSA Rental Assistance (RA). NPSA RA has been reserved in the National Office as shown in Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

VI. Access to NPSA funds and RA. RA is available and may be requested, as needed, with eligible loan requests. NPSA funds and RA should be requested by the State Director using a format similar to Attachment 2 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office). Funds are available as follows:

A. SSASA: The SSASA is available to any SSASA State on a first-come-first-served basis until pooling. See Attachment 3 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office) for information regarding pooling.
Pt. 1940, Subpt. L, Exh. C

B. LSASA: LSASA states may request LSASA funds up to the amount the state contributed to LSASA until pooling. See Attachment 3 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office) for information regarding pooling.

VII. General Information on priority/processing of Preapplications
A. Preapplications/applications for assistance from eligible nonprofit entities under this subpart must continue to meet all loan making requirements of 7 CFR part 3560, subpart B.
B. A separate processing list will be maintained for NPSA loan requests.
C. The State Director may issue Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action”, requesting a formal application to the highest ranking preapplication(s) from eligible nonprofit entities defined in paragraph III of this exhibit as follows:

1. LSASA. In LSASA States, AD–622s may not exceed 150 percent of the amount the State contributed to the LSASA. No single Form AD–622 may exceed the amount of funds the State contributed to LSASA.

2. SSASA. In SSASA States, AD–622s should not exceed the greater of $750,000 or 150 percent of the amount the State contributed to the SSASA; except that the State Director in a SSASA State may request authorization to issue a Form AD–622, in an amount in excess of $750,000 if additional funds are necessary to finance an average-size proposal based upon average construction costs in the state. For example, if the average size proposal currently being funded in the state is 24 units, and the average construction cost in the state is $35,000 per unit, the state may request authorization to issue an AD–622 for $840,000. The State Director will submit such requests to the National Office including data reflecting average size/cost projects in the state.

D. All AD–622s issued for proposals to be funded from NPSA will be subject to the availability of NPSA funds. Form AD–622 should contain the following or similar language: “This Form AD–622 is issued subject to the availability of Nonprofit Set-Aside (NPSA) funds.”

E. If a preapplication requesting NPSA funds has sufficient priority points to compete with non-NPSA loan requests based upon the District or State allocation (as applicable), the preapplication will be maintained on both the NPSA and non-NPSA ranking lists.
F. Provisions for providing preference to loan requests from nonprofit organizations is contained in 7 CFR 3560.56. Limited partnerships, with a nonprofit general partner, do not qualify for nonprofit preference.

VIII. Exception authority. The Administrator, or his/her designee, may, in individual cases, make an exception to any requirements of this exhibit which are not inconsistent with the authorizing statute, if he/she finds that application of such requirement would adversely affect the interest of the Government or adversely affect the intent of the authorizing statute and/or Rural Rental Housing program or result in an undue hardship by applying the requirement.

The Administrator, or his/her designee, may exercise this authority upon the request of the State Director, Assistant Administrator for Housing, or Director of the Multi-Family Housing Processing Division. The request must be supported by information that demonstrates the adverse impact or effect on the program. The Administrator, or his/her designee, also reserves the right to change pooling dates, establish/change minimum and maximum fund usage from NPSA, or restrict participation in the set aside.


EXHIBIT C TO SUBPART L OF PART 1940—HOUSING IN UNDERSERVED AREAS

I. OBJECTIVE
A. To improve the quality of affordable housing by targeting funds under Rural Housing Targeting Set Aside (RTSAS) to designated areas that have extremely high concentrations of poverty and substandard housing and have severe, unmet rural housing needs.
B. To provide for the eligibility of certain colonias for rural housing funds.

II. BACKGROUND
The Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 (herein referred to as the “Act”) requires that Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 set aside section 502, 504, 514, 515, and 524 funds for assistance in targeted, underserved areas. An appropriate amount of section 521 new construction rental assistance (RA) is set aside for use with section 514 and 515 loan programs. Under the Act, certain colonias are now eligible for FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 housing assistance.

III. COLONIAS
A. Colonia is defined as any identifiable community that:
1. Is in the State of Arizona, California, New Mexico or Texas;
2. Is in the area of the United States within 150 miles of the border between the United States and Mexico, except that the term does...
not include any standard metropolitan statistical area that has a population exceeding 1 million;
3. Is designated by the State or county in which it is located as a colonia before November 28, 1990.
4. Is determined to be a colonia on the basis of objective criteria, including lack of potable water supply, lack of adequate sewage systems, and lack of decent, safe, and sanitary housing; and
5. Was in existence and generally recognized as a colonia before November 28, 1990.

B. Requests for housing assistance in colonias have priority as follows:
1. When the State did not obligate its allocation in one or more of its housing programs during the previous 2 fiscal years (FY's), priority will be given to requests for assistance, in the affected program(s), from regularly allocated funds, until an amount equal to 5 percent of the current FY program(s) allocation is obligated in colonias. This priority takes precedence over other processing priority methods.
2. When the State did obligate its allocation in one or more of its housing programs during the previous 2 FY's, priority will be given to requests for assistance, in the affected program(s), from RHTSA funds, until an amount equal to 5 percent of the current FY programs allocation is obligated in colonias. This priority takes precedence over other processing priority methods.
3. Colonias may access pooled RHTSA funds as provided in paragraph IV G of this exhibit.

IV. RHTSA

A. Amount of Set Aside. Set aside from the current FY allocations, are established in attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

B. Selection of Targeted Counties—1. Eligibility. Eligible counties met the following criteria: (1) 20 percent or more of the county population is at, or below, poverty level; (2) 10 percent or more of the occupied housing units are substandard; and (3) the average funds received on a per capita basis in the county, during the previous 5 FY’s, were more than 40 percent below the State per capita average during the same period. Data from the most recent available Census was used for all three criteria, with criteria (2) and (3) based on the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 rural area definition.

2. Selection. The Act requires that 100 of the most underserved counties be initially targeted for RHTSA funds. In establishing the 100 counties, those with 20 percent or more of their population at, or below, poverty level and 13 percent or more of their occupied housing units substandard, have preference. If less than 100 counties meet this criteria, the remaining counties meeting the criteria in paragraph IV B 1 of this exhibit will be ranked, based upon a total of their substandard housing and poverty level percent.
3. Is determined to be a colonia on the basis of objective criteria, including lack of potable water supply, lack of adequate sewage systems, and lack of decent, safe, and sanitary housing; and
5. Was in existence and generally recognized as a colonia before November 28, 1990.

C. State RHTSA Levels. In the section 502, 504, and 515 programs, each State’s RHTSA level will be based on its number of eligible counties, with each county receiving a pro rata share of the total funds available. In order to ensure that a meaningful amount of assistance is available to each State, minimum funding levels may be established. When minimum levels are established, they are set forth on Attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

D. Use of Funds. To maximize the assistance to targeted counties, allocated program funds should be used in addition to RHTSA funds, where possible. The State Director has the discretion to determine the most effective delivery of RHTSA funds among the targeted counties within his sphere jurisdiction. The 100 counties listed in attachment 2 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office) are eligible for RHTSA funding immediately. Colonias are also eligible for RHTSA funds as described in paragraph III of this exhibit.

E. National Office RHTSA Reserve. A limited National Office reserve is available on an individual case basis when the State is unable to fund a request from its regular or RHTSA allocation. The amount of the reserve, and the date it can be accessed and any conditions thereof, if applicable, are contained in attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

F. Requests for Funds and RA. All RHTSA funds are reserved in the National Office and requests for these funds and/or RA units must be submitted by the State Director, using the applicable format shown on attachment 4 or 5 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office). The State Director is responsible for notifying the Director of Single Family Housing Processing Division (SFHPD) or Multi-Family Housing Processing Division (MFHPD) of any RHTSA funds and RA units authorized, but not obligated, by RHTSA pooling date.

G. Pooling. Unused RHTSA funds and RA will be pooled. Pooling dates and any pertinent information thereof are available on attachment 1 of this exhibit (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office). Pooled RHTSA funds and RA units authorized, but not obligated, by RHTSA pooling date, will be available on a first-come, first-served basis to all eligible colonias and all counties.
§ 1940.951 General.

This subpart sets forth Rural Development policies and procedures for the delivery of certain rural development programs under a rural economic development review panel established in eligible States authorized under sections 365, 366, 367, and 368 of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 U.S.C. 1921 et seq.), as amended.
(a) If a State desires to participate in this pilot program, the Governor of the State may submit an application to the Under Secretary for Small Community and Rural Development, U.S. Department of Agriculture, room 213-A, Administration Building, Washington, DC 20250 in accordance with § 1940.954 of this subpart.
(b) The Under Secretary shall designate not more than five States in which to make rural economic development review panels applicable during any established time period for the purpose of reviewing and ranking applications submitted for funding under certain rural development programs. The following time periods have been established for participation in this pilot program:

First period—Balance of fiscal year (FY) 1992 to September 30, 1993;
Second period—October 1, 1993 to September 30, 1994;
Third period—October 1, 1994 to September 30, 1995; and
Fourth period—October 1, 1995 to September 30, 1996.

The State will be bound by the provisions of this pilot program only during the established time period(s) for which the State is designated. If a designated State does not remain an eligible State during the established time period(s) for which the State was designated, the State will not be eligible to participate in this program and cannot revert to the old ranking and applicant selection process.
(c) Assistance under each designated rural development program shall be provided to eligible designated States for qualified projects in accordance with this subpart.

(d) Federal statutes provide for extending Rural Development financially supported programs without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, familial status, or physical/mental handicap (provided the participant possesses the capacity to enter into legal contracts.)

§ 1940.952 [Reserved]

§ 1940.953 Definitions.

For the purpose of this subpart:
Administrator. The Administrator of Rural Business—Cooperative Service, Rural Housing Service, or Rural Utilities Service.
Area plan. The long-range development plan developed for a local or regional area in a State.
Designated agency. An agency selected by the Governor of the State to
provide the panel and the State Coordinator with support for the daily operation of the panel.

**Designated rural development program.**
A program carried out under sections 304(b), 306(a), or subsections (a) through (f) and (h) of section 310B of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 U.S.C. 1926(a)), as amended, or under section 1323 of the Food Security Act of 1985, for which funds are available at any time during the FY under such section, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Water and Waste Disposal Insured or Guaranteed Loans;
3. Technical Assistance and Training Grants;
4. Emergency Community Water Assistance Grants;
5. Community Facilities Insured and Guaranteed Loans;
6. Business and Industry Guaranteed Loans;
7. Industrial Development Grants;
8. Intermediary Relending Program;
9. Drought and Disaster Relief Guaranteed Loans;
10. Disaster Assistance for Rural Business Enterprises;

**Designated State.** A State selected by the Under Secretary, in accordance with §1940.954 of this subpart, to participate in this program.

**Eligible State.** With respect to a FY, a State that has been determined eligible in accordance with §1940.954(e) of this subpart.

**Nondesignated State.** A State that has not been selected to participate in this pilot program.

**Qualified project.** Any project: (1) For which the designated agency has identified alternative Federal, State, local or private sources of assistance and has identified related activities in the State; and
(2) To which the Administrator is required to provide assistance.

**State.** Any of the fifty States.

**State coordinator.** The officer or employee of the State appointed by the Governor to carry out the activities described in §1940.957 of this subpart.

**State Director.** The head of Rural Development at the local level charged with administering designated rural development programs.

**State rural economic development review panel or “panel”.** An advisory panel that meets the requirements of §1940.956 of this subpart.

**Under Secretary.** In the U.S. Department of Agriculture, the Under Secretary for Small Community and Rural Development.

§ 1940.954 State participation.

(a) Application. If a State desires to participate in this pilot program, the Governor may submit an original and one copy of Standard Form (SF) 424.1, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Non-construction),” to the Under Secretary. The five States designated by the Under Secretary to participate in the first established time period will be selected from among applications received not later than 60 calendar days from the effective date of this subpart. If a designated State desires to participate in additional time periods, applications are not required to be resubmitted; however, the Governor must notify the Under Secretary, in writing, no later than July 31 of each FY, and the State must submit evidence of eligibility requirements each FY in accordance with §1940.954(e)(2) of this subpart. Beginning in FY 1993, applications must be submitted to the Under Secretary no later than July 31 if a State desires to be selected to fill vacancies that occur when designated States do not roll over into another established time period. States should include the following information with SF 424.1:

(1) A narrative signed by the Governor including reasons for State participation in this program and reasons why a project review and ranking process by a State panel will improve the economic and social conditions of rural areas in the State. The narrative will also include the time period(s) for which the State wishes to participate.
(2) A proposal outlining the method for meeting all the following eligibility requirements and the timeframes established for meeting each requirement:
§ 1940.954

(i) Establishing a rural economic development review panel in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart. When established, the name, title, and address of each proposed member should be included and the chairperson and vice chairperson should be identified.

(ii) Governor’s proposed designation of a State agency to support the State coordinator and the panel. The name, address, and telephone number of the proposed agency’s contact person should be included.

(iii) Governor’s proposed selection of a State coordinator in accordance with §1940.957 of this subpart, including the title, address, and telephone number.

(iv) Development of area development plans for all areas of the State that are eligible to receive assistance from designated rural development programs.

(v) The review and evaluation of area development plans by the panel in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart.

(vi) Development of written policy and criteria used by the panel to review and evaluate area plans in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart.

(vii) Development of written policy and criteria the panel will use to evaluate and rank applications in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart.

(3) Preparation of a proposed budget that includes 3 years projections of income and expenses associated with panel operations. If funds from other sources are anticipated, sources and amounts should be identified.

(4) Development of a financial management system that will provide for effective control and accountability of all funds and assets associated with the panel.

(5) A schedule to coordinate the submission, review, and ranking process of preapplications/applications in accordance with §1940.956(a) of this subpart.

(6) Other information provided by the State in support of its application.

(b) Selecting States. The Under Secretary will review the application and other information submitted by the State and designate not more than five States to participate during any established time period.

(c) Notification of selection. (1) The Under Secretary will notify the Governor of each State whether or not the State has been selected for further consideration in this program. If a State has been selected, the notification will include the additional information that the Governor must submit to the Under Secretary in order for the State to meet eligibility requirements in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) A copy of the notification to the Governor will be submitted to the Administrator along with a copy of the State’s application and other material submitted in support of the application.

(d) Determining State eligibility. (1) The Governor will provide the Under Secretary with evidence that the State has complied with the eligibility requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section not later than September 1, 1992, for the first established time period and not later than September 1 for each of the remaining established time periods.

(2) The Under Secretary will review the material submitted by the Governor in sufficient detail to determine if a State has complied with all eligibility requirements of this subpart. The panel will not begin reviewing and ranking applications until the Governor has been notified in writing by the Under Secretary that the State has been determined eligible and is designated to participate in this program. A copy of the notification will be sent to the Administrator. The Under Secretary’s decision is not appealable.

(e) Eligibility requirements. (1) With respect to this subpart, the Under Secretary may determine a State to be an eligible State provided all of the following apply not later than October 1 of each FY:

(i) The State has established a rural economic development review panel that meets the requirements of §1940.956 of this subpart;

(ii) The Governor has appointed an officer or employee of the State government to serve as State coordinator to carry out the responsibilities set forth in §1940.957 of this subpart; and

(iii) The Governor has designated an agency of the State government to provide the panel and State coordinator with support for the daily operation of the panel.
(2) If a State is determined eligible initially and desires to participate in additional time periods established for this program, the Governor will submit documents and information not later than September 1 of each subsequent FY in sufficient detail for the Under Secretary to determine, prior to the beginning of the additional time period, that the State is still in compliance with all eligibility requirements of this subpart.

§ 1940.955 Distribution of program funds to designated States.

(a) States selected to participate in the first established time period will receive funds from designated rural development programs according to applicable program regulations until the end of FY 1992, if necessary for States to have sufficient time to meet the eligibility requirements of this subpart, and to be designated to participate in this program. No funds will be administered under this subpart to an ineligible State.

(b) If a State becomes an eligible State any time prior to the end of FY 1992, any funds remaining unobligated from a State’s FY 1992 allocation, may be administered under this subpart.

(c) Beginning in FY 1993 and for each established time period thereafter, all designated rural development program funds received by a designated State will be administered in accordance with §§ 1940.961 through 1940.965 of this subpart, provided the State is determined eligible prior to the beginning of each FY in accordance with §1940.954 of this subpart. No assistance will be provided under any designated rural development program in any designated State that is not an eligible State.

§ 1940.956 State rural economic development review panel.

(a) General. In order for a State to become or remain an eligible State, the State must have a rural economic development panel that meets all requirements of this subpart. Each designated State will establish a schedule whereby the panel and Rural Development will coordinate the submission, review, and ranking process of preapplications/applications. The schedule will be submitted to the Under Secretary for concurrence and should consider the following:

(1) Timeframes should assure that applications selected for funding from the current FY’s allocation of funds can be processed by Rural Development and funds obligated prior to the July 15 pooling established in §1940.961(c) of this subpart;

(2) Initial submission of preapplications/applications from Rural Development to the panel and any subsequent submissions during the first year;

(3) How often during each FY thereafter should Rural Development submit preapplications/applications to the panel for review and ranking;

(4) Number of working days needed by the panel to review and rank preapplications/applications;

(5) Number of times during the FY the panel will submit a list of ranked preapplications/applications to Rural Development for funding consideration;

(6) Consider the matching of available loan and grant funds to assure that all allocated funds will be used;

(7) How to consider ranked preapplications/applications at the end of the FY that have not been funded; and

(8) How to consider requests for additional funds needed by an applicant to complete a project that already has funds approved; i.e., construction bid cost overrun.

(b) Duties and responsibilities. The panel is required to advise the State Director on the desirability of funding applications from funds available to the State from designated rural development programs. In relation to this advice, the panel will have the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) Establish policy and criteria to review and evaluate area plans and to review and rank preapplications/applications. (i) Area plan. The panel will develop a written policy and criteria to use when evaluating area plans. The criteria to be used when evaluating area plans will assure that the plan includes, as a minimum, the technical information included in §1940.959 of this subpart. The criteria will be in sufficient detail for the panel to determine
that the plan is technically and economically adequate, feasible, and likely to succeed in meeting the stated goals of the plan. The panel will give weight to area-wide or regional plans and comments submitted by intergovernmental development councils or similar organizations made up of local elected officials charged with the responsibility for rural area or regional development. A copy of the policy and evaluating criteria will be provided to Rural Development.

(ii) Applications. The panel will annually review the policy and criteria used by the panel to evaluate and rank preapplications/applications in accordance with this subpart. The panel will assure that the policy and criteria are consistent with current rural development needs, and that the public has an opportunity to provide input during the development of the initial policy and criteria. The Governor will provide a copy of the initial policy and criteria established by the panel when submitting evidence of eligibility in accordance with §1940.954 of this subpart. Annually, thereafter, and not later than September 1 of each FY, the State coordinator will send the Under Secretary evidence that the panel has reviewed the established policy and criteria. The State coordinator will also send the Under Secretary a copy of all revisions.

(A) The policy and criteria used to rank applications for business related projects will include the following, which are not necessarily in rank order:

(1) The extent to which a project will stimulate rural development by creating new jobs of a permanent nature or retaining existing jobs by enabling new small businesses to be started, or existing businesses to be expanded by local or regional area residents who own and operate the businesses.

(2) The extent to which a project will contribute to the enhancement and the diversification of the local or regional area economy.

(3) The extent to which a project will generate or retain jobs for local or regional area residents.

(4) The extent to which a project will be carried out by persons with sufficient management capabilities.

(5) The extent to which a project is likely to become successful.

(6) The extent to which a project will assist a local or regional area overcome severe economic distress.

(7) The distribution of assistance to projects in as many areas as possible in the State with sensitivity to geographic distribution.

(8) The technical aspects of the project.

(9) The market potential and marketing arrangement for the projects.

(10) The potential of such project to promote the growth of a rural community by improving the ability of the community to increase the number of persons residing in the community and by improving the quality of life for these persons.

(B) The policy and criteria used to rank preapplications/applications for infrastructure and all other community facility-type projects will include the following which are not necessarily in rank order:

(1) The extent to which the project will have the potential to promote the growth of a rural community by improving the quality of life for local or regional residents.

(2) The extent to which the project will affect the health and safety of local or regional area residents.

(3) The extent to which the project will improve or enhance cultural activities, public service, education, or transportation.

(4) The extent to which the project will affect business productivity and efficiency.

(5) The extent to which the project will enhance commercial business activity.

(6) The extent to which the project will address a severe loss or lack of water quality or quantity.

(7) The extent to which the project will correct a waste collection or disposal problem.

(8) The extent to which the project will bring a community into compliance with Federal or State water or waste water standards.

(9) The extent to which the project will consolidate water and waste systems and utilize management efficiencies in the new system.
(2) **Review and evaluate area plans.** Each area plan submitted for a local or regional area will be reviewed and evaluated by the panel. After an area plan has been reviewed and evaluated in accordance with established policy and criteria:

(i) The panel will accept any area plan that meets established criteria unless the plan is incompatible with any other area plan for that area that has been accepted by the panel; or

(ii) The panel will return any area plan that is technically or economically inadequate, not feasible, is unlikely to be successful, or is not compatible with other panel-accepted area plans for that area. When an area plan is returned, the panel will include an explanation of the reasons for the return and suggest alternative proposals.

(iii) The State coordinator will notify the State Director, in writing, of the panel’s decision on each area plan reviewed.

(3) **Review and rank preapplications/applications.** The panel will review, rank, and transmit a ranked list of preapplications/applications according to the schedule prepared in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, and the following:

(i) **Review preapplications/applications.** The panel will review each preapplication/application for assistance to determine if the project to be carried out is compatible with the area plan in which the project described in the preapplication/application is proposed, and either:

(A) Accept any preapplication/application determined to be compatible with such area plan; or

(B) Return to the State Director any preapplication/application determined not to be compatible with such area plan. The panel will notify the applicant when preapplication/applications are returned to the State Director.

(ii) **Rank preapplications/applications.** The panel will rank only those preapplications/applications that have been accepted in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section. The panel will consider the sources of assistance and related activities in the State identified by the designated agency. Applications will be ranked in accordance with the written policy and criteria established in accordance with paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section and the following:

(A) Priority ranking for projects addressing health emergencies. In addition to the criteria established in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, preapplications/applications for projects designed to address a health emergency declared so by the appropriate Federal or State agency, will be given priority by the panel.

(B) Priority based on need. If two or more preapplications/applications ranked in accordance with this subpart are determined to have comparable strengths in their feasibility and potential for growth, the panel will give priority to the applications for projects with the greatest need.

(C) If additional ranking criteria for use by a panel are required in any designated rural development program regulation, the panel will give consideration to the criteria when ranking preapplications/applications submitted under that program.

(iii) **Transmit list of ranked preapplications/applications.** After the preapplications/applications have been ranked, the panel will submit a list of all preapplications/applications received to the State coordinator. The list will clearly indicate each preapplication/application accepted for funding and will list preapplications/applications in the order established for funding according to priority ranking by the panel. The list will not include a preapplication/application that is to be returned to the applicant in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i)(B) of this section. The State coordinator will send a copy of the list to the State Director for further processing of the preapplication/application in accordance with §1940.965 of this subpart. Once the panel has ranked and submitted the list to Rural Development and the State Director has selected a preapplication/application for funding, the preapplication/application selected will not be replaced with a preapplication/application received at a later date that may have a higher ranking.

(4) **Public availability of list.** If requested, the State coordinator will make the list of ranked
preapplications/applications available to the public and will include a brief explanation and justification of why the project preapplications/applications received their priority ranking.

(c) Membership—(1) Voting members. The panel will be composed of not more than 16 voting members who are representatives of rural areas. The 16 voting members will include the following:

(i) One of whom is the Governor of the State or the person designated by the Governor to serve on the panel, on behalf of the Governor, for that year;

(ii) One of whom is the director of the State agency responsible for economic and community development or the person designated by the director to serve on the panel, on behalf of the director, for that year;

(iii) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of banking organizations;

(iv) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of investor-owned utilities;

(v) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of rural telephone cooperatives;

(vi) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of noncooperative telephone companies;

(vii) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of rural electric cooperatives;

(viii) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of health care organizations;

(ix) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of existing local government-based planning and development organizations;

(x) One of whom is appointed by the Governor of the State from either a statewide rural development organization or a statewide association of publicly-owned electric utilities, neither of which is described in any of paragraphs (c)(1)(iii) through (ix);

(xi) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of counties;

(xii) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of towns and townships, or by a statewide association of municipal leagues, as determined by the Governor;

(xiii) One of whom is appointed by a statewide association of rural water districts;

(xiv) The State director of the Federal small business development center or, if there is no small business development center in place with respect to the State, the director of the State office of the Small Business Administration;

(xv) The State representative of the Economic Development Administration of the Department of Commerce; and

(xvi) One of whom is appointed by the State Director from among the officers and employees of Rural Development.

(2) Nonvoting members. The panel will have not more than four nonvoting members who will serve in an advisory capacity and who are representatives of rural areas. The four nonvoting members will be appointed by the Governor and include:

(i) One from names submitted by the dean or the equivalent official of each school or college of business, from colleges and universities in the State;

(ii) One from names submitted by the dean or the equivalent official of each school or college of engineering, from colleges and universities in the State;

(iii) One from names submitted by the dean or the equivalent official, of each school or college of agriculture, from colleges and universities in the State; and

(iv) The director of the State agency responsible for extension services in the State.

(3) Qualifications of panel members appointed by the Governor. Each individual appointed to the panel by the Governor will be specially qualified to serve on the panel by virtue of the individual’s technical expertise in business and community development.

(4) Notification of selection. Each statewide organization that selects an individual to represent the organization on the panel must notify the Governor of the selection.

(5) Appointment of members representative of statewide organization in certain cases. (i) If there is no statewide association or organization of the entities described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Governor of the State will appoint an individual to fill the position or positions, as the case may be, from among nominations submitted by local groups of such entities.

108
(ii) If a State has more than one of any of the statewide associations or organizations of the entities described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Governor will select one of the like organizations to name a member to serve during no more than one established time period. Thereafter, the Governor will rotate selection from among the remaining like organizations to name a member.

(d) Failure to appoint panel members. The failure of the Governor, a Federal agency, or an association or organization described in paragraph (c) of this section, to appoint a member to the panel as required under this subpart, shall not prevent a State from being determined an eligible State.

(e) Panel vacancies. A vacancy on the panel will be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made. Vacancies should be filled prior to the third panel meeting held after the vacancy occurred. The State coordinator will notify the State Director, in writing, when the vacancy is filled or if the vacancy will not be filled.

(f) Chairperson and vice chairperson. The panel will select two members of the panel who are not officers or employees of the United States to serve as the chairperson and vice chairperson of the panel. The term shall be for 1 year.

(g) Compensation to panel members—

(1) Federal members. Except as provided in §1940.960 of this subpart, each member of the panel who is an officer or employee of the Federal Government may not receive any compensation or benefits by reason of service on the panel, in addition to that which is received for performance of such officer or employee’s regular employment.

(2) Nonfederal members. Each nonfederal member may be compensated by the State and/or from grant funds established in §1940.968 of this subpart.

(h) Rules governing panel meetings—

(1) Quorum. A majority of voting members of the panel will constitute a quorum for the purpose of conducting business of the panel.

(2) Frequency of meetings. The panel will meet not less frequently than quarterly. Frequency of meetings should be often enough to assure that applications are reviewed and ranked for funding in a timely manner.

(3) First meeting. The State coordinator will schedule the first panel meeting and will notify all panel members of the location, date, and time at least seven days prior to the meeting. Subsequent meetings will be scheduled by vote of the panel.

(4) Records of meetings. The panel will keep records of the minutes of the meetings, deliberations, and evaluations of the panel in sufficient detail to enable the panel to provide interested agencies or persons the reasons for its actions.

(i) Federal Advisory Committee Act. The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to any State rural economic development review panel.

(j) Liability of members. The members of a State rural economic development review panel shall not be liable to any person with respect to any determination made by the panel.

§ 1940.957 State coordinator. The Governor will appoint an officer or employee of State government as State coordinator in order for a State to become and remain an eligible State under this subpart. The State coordinator will have the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) Manage, operate, and carry out the instructions of the panel;

(b) Serve as liaison between the panel and the Federal and State agencies involved in rural development;

(c) Coordinate the efforts of interested rural residents with the panel and ensure that all rural residents in the State are informed about the manner in which assistance under designated rural development programs is provided to the State pursuant to this subpart, and if requested, provide information to State residents; and

(d) Coordinate panel activities with Rural Development.

§ 1940.958 Designated agency. The Governor will appoint a State agency to provide the panel and the State coordinator with support for the daily operation of the panel. In addition to providing support, the designated agency is responsible for identifying:

(a) Alternative sources of financial assistance for project preapplications/
§ 1940.959 Area plan.

Each area plan submitted to the panel for review in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart shall identify the geographic boundaries of the area and shall include the following information:

(a) An overall development plan for the area with goals, including business development and infrastructure development goals, and timelines based on a realistic assessment of the area, including, but not limited to, the following:
   (1) The number and types of businesses in the area that are growing or declining;
   (2) A list of the types of businesses that the area could potentially support;
   (3) The outstanding need for water and waste disposal and other public services or facilities in the area;
   (4) The realistic possibilities for industrial recruitment in the area;
   (5) The potential for development of tourism in the area;
   (6) The potential to generate employment in the area through creation of small businesses and the expansion of existing businesses; and
   (7) The potential to produce value-added agricultural products in the area.

(b) An inventory and assessment of the human resources of the area, including, but not limited to, the following:
   (1) A current list of organizations in the area and their special interests;
   (2) The current level of participation of area residents in rural development activities and the level of participation required for successful implementation of the plan;
   (3) The availability of general and specialized job training in the area and the extent to which the training needs of the area are not being met;
   (4) A list of area residents with special skills which could be useful in developing and implementing the plan; and
   (5) An analysis of the human needs of the area, the resources in the area available to meet those needs, and the manner in which the plan, if implemented, would increase the resources available to meet those needs.

(c) The current degree of intergovernmental cooperation in the area and the degree of such cooperation needed for the successful implementation of the plan.

(d) The ability and willingness of governments and citizens in the area to become involved in developing and implementing the plan.

(e) A description of how the governments in the area apply budget and fiscal control processes to the plan. This process is directed toward costs associated with carrying out the planned development. When plans are developed, the financial condition of all areas covered under the plan should be fully recognized and planned development should realistically reflect the area’s immediate and long-range financial capabilities.

(f) The extent to which public services and facilities need to be improved to achieve the economic development and quality of life goals of the plan. At a minimum, the following items will be considered:
   (1) Law enforcement;
   (2) Fire protection;
   (3) Water, sewer, and solid waste management;
   (4) Education;
   (5) Health care;
   (6) Transportation;
   (7) Housing;
   (8) Communications; and
   (9) The availability of and capability to generate electric power.

(g) Existing area or regional plans are acceptable provided the plan includes statements that indicate the degree to which the plan has met or is meeting all the requirements in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section.

§ 1940.960 Federal employee panel members.

(a) The State Director will appoint one Rural Development employee to serve as a voting member of the panel established in §1940.956(c)(1) of this subpart.
(b) The Administrator may appoint, temporarily and for specific purposes, personnel from any department or agency of the Federal Government as nonvoting panel members, with the consent of the head of such department or agency, to provide official information to the panel. The member(s) appointed shall have expertise to perform a duty described in §1940.956(b) of this subpart that is not available among panel members.

(c) Federal panel members will be paid per diem or otherwise reimbursed by the Federal Government for expenses incurred each day the employee is engaged in the actual performance of a duty of the panel. Reimbursement will be in accordance with Federal travel regulations.

§ 1940.961 Allocation of appropriated funds.

(a) Initial allocations. (1) Each FY, from sums appropriated for direct loans, loan guarantees, or grants for any designated rural development program, funds will be allocated to designated States in accordance with RD Instruction subpart L of part 1940, exhibit A, attachment 4, of this chapter (available in any RD State or District Office).

(2) Each FY, and normally within 30 days after the date Rural Development receives an appropriation of designated rural development program funds, the Governor of each designated State will be notified of the amounts allocated to the State under each designated program for such FY. The Governor will also be notified of the total amounts appropriated for the FY for each designated rural development program.

(3) The State Director will fund projects from a designated State’s allocation of funds, according to appropriate program regulations giving great weight to the order in which the preapplications/applications for projects are ranked and listed by the panel in accordance with §1940.956(b)(3) of this subpart.

(b) Reserve. A percentage of the National Office reserve established in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter will be used to establish a reserve for designated States that is separate and apart from that of nondesignated States. The percent reserved will be based upon the same criteria used in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter to allocate program funds.

(c) Pooling. (1) On July 15 of each FY, and from time to time thereafter during the FY, as determined appropriate, unobligated funds will be pooled from among the designated States. Pooled funds will be made a part of the reserve established for designated States and will revert to National Office control.

(2) Funds pooled from designated States can be requested by designated States, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. The designated States’ pool; however, will not be available to nondesignated States until September 1 of each year.

(d) Request for funds. (1) Designated States may request designated States’ reserve funds, and funds for other designated rural development programs controlled by the National Office, as shown in RD Instruction subpart L of part 1940, exhibit A, attachment 4, of this chapter, in accordance with applicable program regulations.

(2) Designated States may request funds from the nondesignated reserve account when:

(i) All allocated and reserve funds to designated states have been used, or

(ii) Sufficient funds do not remain in any designated State allocation and in the designated States’ reserve account to fund a project.

§ 1940.962 Authority to transfer direct loan amounts.

(a) Transfer of funds. If the amounts allocated to a designated State for direct Water and Waste Disposal or Community Facility loans for a FY are not sufficient to provide the full amount requested for a project in accordance with this subpart, the State Director may transfer part or all of the funds allocated to the State, from one program to another, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Reserve. A percentage of the National Office reserve established in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter will be used to establish a reserve for designated States that is separate and apart from that of nondesignated States. The percent reserved will be based upon the same criteria used in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter to allocate program funds.

(c) Pooling. (1) On July 15 of each FY, and from time to time thereafter during the FY, as determined appropriate, unobligated funds will be pooled from among the designated States. Pooled funds will be made a part of the reserve established for designated States and will revert to National Office control.

(2) Funds pooled from designated States can be requested by designated States, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. The designated States’ pool; however, will not be available to nondesignated States until September 1 of each year.

(d) Request for funds. (1) Designated States may request designated States’ reserve funds, and funds for other designated rural development programs controlled by the National Office, as shown in RD Instruction subpart L of part 1940, exhibit A, attachment 4, of this chapter, in accordance with applicable program regulations.

(2) Designated States may request funds from the nondesignated reserve account when:

(i) All allocated and reserve funds to designated states have been used, or

(ii) Sufficient funds do not remain in any designated State allocation and in the designated States’ reserve account to fund a project.

§ 1940.962 Authority to transfer direct loan amounts.

(a) Transfer of funds. If the amounts allocated to a designated State for direct Water and Waste Disposal or Community Facility loans for a FY are not sufficient to provide the full amount requested for a project in accordance with this subpart, the State Director may transfer part or all of the funds allocated to the State, from one program to another, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Reserve. A percentage of the National Office reserve established in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter will be used to establish a reserve for designated States that is separate and apart from that of nondesignated States. The percent reserved will be based upon the same criteria used in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter to allocate program funds.

(c) Pooling. (1) On July 15 of each FY, and from time to time thereafter during the FY, as determined appropriate, unobligated funds will be pooled from among the designated States. Pooled funds will be made a part of the reserve established for designated States and will revert to National Office control.

(2) Funds pooled from designated States can be requested by designated States, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. The designated States’ pool; however, will not be available to nondesignated States until September 1 of each year.

(d) Request for funds. (1) Designated States may request designated States’ reserve funds, and funds for other designated rural development programs controlled by the National Office, as shown in RD Instruction subpart L of part 1940, exhibit A, attachment 4, of this chapter, in accordance with applicable program regulations.

(2) Designated States may request funds from the nondesignated reserve account when:

(i) All allocated and reserve funds to designated states have been used, or

(ii) Sufficient funds do not remain in any designated State allocation and in the designated States’ reserve account to fund a project.

§ 1940.962 Authority to transfer direct loan amounts.

(a) Transfer of funds. If the amounts allocated to a designated State for direct Water and Waste Disposal or Community Facility loans for a FY are not sufficient to provide the full amount requested for a project in accordance with this subpart, the State Director may transfer part or all of the funds allocated to the State, from one program to another, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Reserve. A percentage of the National Office reserve established in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter will be used to establish a reserve for designated States that is separate and apart from that of nondesignated States. The percent reserved will be based upon the same criteria used in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter to allocate program funds.

(c) Pooling. (1) On July 15 of each FY, and from time to time thereafter during the FY, as determined appropriate, unobligated funds will be pooled from among the designated States. Pooled funds will be made a part of the reserve established for designated States and will revert to National Office control.

(2) Funds pooled from designated States can be requested by designated States, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. The designated States’ pool; however, will not be available to nondesignated States until September 1 of each year.

(d) Request for funds. (1) Designated States may request designated States’ reserve funds, and funds for other designated rural development programs controlled by the National Office, as shown in RD Instruction subpart L of part 1940, exhibit A, attachment 4, of this chapter, in accordance with applicable program regulations.

(2) Designated States may request funds from the nondesignated reserve account when:

(i) All allocated and reserve funds to designated states have been used, or

(ii) Sufficient funds do not remain in any designated State allocation and in the designated States’ reserve account to fund a project.
§ 1940.963 Authority to transfer guaranteed loan amounts.

(a) Transfer of funds. If the amounts allocated to a designated State for guaranteed Water and Waste Disposal, Community Facility, or Business and Industry loans for a FY are not sufficient to provide the full amount requested for a project in accordance with this subpart, the State Director may transfer part or all of the funds allocated to the State, from one program to another, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Limitation on amounts transferred. The amount of guaranteed loan funds transferred from a program under this section shall not exceed the amount left unobligated after obligating the full amount of assistance requested for each project that ranked higher in priority on the panel’s list.

(c) National Office concurrence. The State Director may transfer guaranteed loan funds authorized in this section, after requesting and receiving concurrence from the National Office. If permitted by law, the National Office will concur in requests on a first-come-first-served basis.

§ 1940.964 [Reserved]

§ 1940.965 Processing preapplications/applications.

Except for the project review and ranking process established in this subpart, all requests for funds from designated rural development programs will be processed, closed, and serviced according to applicable Rural Development regulations, available in any Rural Development office.

(a) Preapplications/applications. All preapplications/applications on hand that have not been selected for further processing will be submitted initially to the panel for review and ranking. Preapplications/applications on hand that had been selected for further processing prior to the time a State was selected to participate in this program may be funded by Rural Development without review by the panel.

(b) Rural Development review. Preapplications/applications will be reviewed in sufficient detail to determine eligibility and, if applicable, determine if the applicant is able to obtain credit from other sources at reasonable rates and terms. Normally, within 45 days after receiving a complete preapplication/application, Rural Development will notify the applicant of the eligibility determination. A copy of all notifications will be sent to the State coordinator.

(c) Applicant notification. The notification to eligible applicants will contain the following statements:

Your application has been submitted to the State coordinator for review and ranking by the State rural economic development review panel. If you have questions regarding this review process, you should contact the State coordinator. The address and telephone number are: (insert).

You will be notified at a later date of the decision reached by the panel and whether or not you can proceed with the proposed project.

You are advised against incurring obligations which cannot be fulfilled without Rural Development funds.
These statements should be included in notifications to applicants with preapplications/applications on hand that had not been selected for further processing prior to the time a State was selected to participate in this program.

(d) Information to State coordinator. Rural Development will forward a copy of the preapplication/application and other information received from the applicant to the State coordinator according to a schedule prepared in accordance with §1940.956(a) of this subpart. The State coordinator will be advised that no further action will be taken on preapplications/applications until they have been received and ranked by the panel, and a priority funding list has been received from the State. Applications forwarded to the State coordinator will be reviewed and ranked for funding in accordance with §1940.956 of this subpart.

(e) The Rural Development review of priority funding list. Rural Development will review the list of ranked applications received from the State coordinator and determine if projects meet the requirements of the designated rural development program under which the applicant seeks assistance. Any project that does not meet program regulations will be removed from the list. Applicants will be notified of the decision reached by the panel and whether or not the applicant should proceed with the project. Rural Development will provide a copy of all notifications to the State coordinator. The decisions of the panel are not appealable.

(f) Obligation of funds. Rural Development will provide funds for projects whose application remains on the list, subject to available funds. Consideration will be given to the order in which the applications were ranked and prioritized by the panel. If Rural Development proposes to provide assistance to any project without providing assistance to all projects ranked higher in priority by the panel than the project to be funded, 10 days prior to requesting an obligation of funds, the State Director will submit a report stating reasons for funding such lower ranked project to the following:

(1) Panel.

(2) National Office. The National Office will submit a copy of the notification to:

(i) Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives, Washington, DC.

(ii) Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate, Washington, DC.

§§ 1940.966–1940.967 [Reserved]

§ 1940.968 Rural Economic Development Review Panel Grant (Panel Grant).

(a) General. Panel Grants awarded will be made from amounts appropriated for grants under any provision of section 306(a) of the CONACT (7 U.S.C 1926(a)), not to exceed $100,000 annually to each eligible State. This section outlines Rural Development’s policies and authorizations and sets forth procedures for making grants to designated States for administrative costs associated with a State rural economic development review panel.

(b) Objective. The objective of the Panel Grant program is to make grant funds available annually to each designated State to use for administrative costs associated with the State rural economic development review panels meeting requirements of §1940.956 of this subpart.

(c) Authorities, delegations, and redelegations. The State Director is responsible for implementing the authorities in this section and to issue State supplements redelegating these authorities to appropriate Rural Development employees. Grant approval authorities are contained in subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter.

(d) Joint funds. Rural Development grant funds may be used jointly with funds furnished by the grantee or grants from other sources.

(e) Eligibility. A State designated by the Under Secretary to participate in this program is eligible to receive not more than $100,000 annually under this section. A State must become and remain an eligible State in order to receive funds under this section.

(f) Purpose. Panel Grant funds may be used to pay for reasonable administrative costs associated with the panel, including, but not limited to, the following:
(1) Travel and lodging expenses;
(2) Salaries for State coordinator and support staff;
(3) Reasonable fees and charges for professional services necessary for establishing or organizing the panel. Services must be provided by individuals licensed in accordance with appropriate State accreditation associations;
(4) Office supplies, and
(5) Other costs that may be necessary for panel operations.

(g) Limitations. Grant funds will not be used to:
(1) Pay costs incurred prior to the effective date of the grant authorized under this subpart;
(2) Recruit preapplications/applications for any designated rural development loan or grant program or any loan or grant program;
(3) Duplicate activities associated with normal execution of any panel member’s occupation;
(4) Fund political activities;
(5) Pay costs associated with preparing area development plans;
(6) Pay for capital assets; purchase real estate, equipment or vehicles; rent, improve, or renovate office space; or repair and maintain State or privately owned property;
(7) Pay salaries to panel members or
(8) Pay per diem or otherwise reimburse panel members unless distance traveled exceed 50 miles.

(h) Other considerations—
(1) Equal opportunity requirements. Grants made under this subpart are subject to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as outlined in subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter.
(2) Environmental requirements. The policies and regulations contained in subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter apply to grants made under this subpart.

(3) Management assistance. Grantees will be provided management assistance as necessary to assure that grant funds are used for eligible purposes for the successful operation of the panel. Grants made under this subpart will be administered under and are subject to the U.S. Department of Agriculture regulations, 7 CFR, parts 3016 and 3017, as appropriate.

(4) Drug-free work place. The State must provide for a drug-free workplace in accordance with the requirements of RD Instruction 1940-M (available in any Rural Development office). Just prior to grant approval, the State must prepare and sign Form AD-1049, “Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants) Alternative I—For Grantees Other Than Individuals.”

(i) Application processing. (1) The State Director shall assist the State in application assembly and processing. Processing requirements should be discussed during an application conference.

(2) After the Governor has been notified that the State has been designated to participate in this program and the State has met all eligibility requirements of this subpart, the State may file an original and one copy of SF 424.1 with the State Director. The following information will be included with the application:

(1) State’s financial or in-kind resources, if applicable, that will maximize the use of Panel Grant funds;
(2) Proposed budget. The financial budget that is part of SF 424.1 may be used, if sufficient, for all panel income and expense categories;
(3) Estimated breakdown of costs, including costs to be funded by the grantee or from other sources;
(4) Financial management system in place or proposed. The system will account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State must be sufficient to permit preparation of reports required by Federal regulations and permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that grant funds are used solely for authorized purposes;
(5) Method to evaluate panel activities and determine if objectives are met;
(6) Proposed Scope-of-Work detailing activities associated with the panel and time frames for completion of each task, and
(7) Other information that may be needed by Rural Development to make a grant award determination.
(3) The applicable provisions of §1942.5 of subpart A of part 1942 of this chapter relating to preparation of loan dockets will be followed in preparing grant dockets. The docket will include at least the following:

(i) Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement;”

(ii) Scope-of-work prepared by the applicant and approved by Rural Development;

(iii) Form RD 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” with exhibit A, and

(iv) Certification regarding a drug-free workplace in accordance with RD Instruction 1940–M (available in any Rural Development office).

(j) Grant approval, obligation of funds, and grant closing. (1) The State Director will review the application and other documents to determine whether the proposal complies with this subpart.

(2) Exhibit A of this subpart (available from any Rural Development State Office) shall be attached to and become a permanent part of Form RD 1940–1 and the following paragraphs will appear in the comment section of that form:

The Grantee understands the requirements for receipt of funds under the Panel Grant program. The Grantee assures and certifies that it is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations, Executive Orders, and other generally applicable requirements, including those set out in 7 CFR, part 1940, subpart T, and 7 CFR, parts 3016 and 3017, including revisions through ___ (date of grant approval). The Grantee further agrees to use grant funds for the purposes outlined in the Scope-of-Work approved by Rural Development. Exhibit A is incorporated as a part hereof.

(3) Grants will be approved and obligated in accordance with the applicable parts of §1942.5(d) of subpart A of part 1942 of this chapter.

(4) An executed copy of the Scope-of-Work will be sent to the State coordinator on the obligation date, along with a copy of Form RD 1940–1 and the required exhibit. Rural Development will retain the original of Form RD 1940–1 and the exhibit.

(5) Grants will be closed in accordance with the applicable parts of subpart A of part 1942 of this chapter, including §1942.7. The grant is considered closed on the obligation date.

(6) A copy of Form RD 1940–1, with the required exhibit, and the Scope-of-Work will be submitted to the National Office when funds are obligated.

(7) If the grant is not approved, the State coordinator will be notified in writing of the reason(s) for rejection. The notification will state that a review of the decision by Rural Development may be requested by the State under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(k) Fund disbursement. Grant funds will be disbursed on a reimbursement basis. Requests for funds should not exceed one advance every 30 days. The financial management system of the State shall provide for effective control and accountability of all funds, property, and assets.

(1) SF 270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement,” will be completed by the State coordinator and submitted to the State Director not more frequently than monthly.

(2) Upon receipt of a properly completed SF 270, the State Director will request funds through the Automated Discrepancy Processing System. Ordinarily, payment will be made within 30 days after receipt of a properly prepared request for reimbursement.

(3) States are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned by at least 50 percent minority group members) for the deposit and disbursement of funds. A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Office of Minority Business Enterprises, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(m) Costs. Costs incurred under this grant program are subject to cost principles established in Office of Management and Budget Circular A–87.
§ 1940.969 Forms, exhibits, and subparts.

Forms, exhibits, and subparts of this chapter (all available in any Rural Development office) referenced in this subpart, are for use in establishing a State economic development review panel and for administering the Panel Grant program associated with the panel.

§ 1940.970 [Reserved]

§ 1940.971 Delegation of authority.

The authority authorized to the State Director in this subpart may be redelegated.

§§ 1940.972–1940.999 [Reserved]

§ 1940.1000 OMB control number.

The collection of information requirements contained in this regulation has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget and assigned OMB control number 0575–0145. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to vary from 30 minutes to 48 hours per response with an average of 4 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing
data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Agriculture, Clearance Officer, OIRM, Room 404–W, Washington, DC 20250; and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

PART 1941 [RESERVED]

PART 1942—ASSOCIATIONS

Subpart A—Community Facility Loans

Sec.
1942.1 General.
1942.2 Processing applications.
1942.3 Preparation of appraisal reports.
1942.4 Borrower contracts.
1942.5 Application review and approval.
1942.6 Preparation for loan closing.
1942.7 Loan closing.
1942.8 Actions subsequent to loan closing.
1942.9 Planning, bidding, contracting, and constructing.
1942.10–1942.11 [Reserved]
1942.12 Loan cancellation.
1942.13 Loan servicing.
1942.14 Subsequent loans.
1942.15 Delegation and redelegation of authority.
1942.16 State supplements and guides.
1942.17 Community facilities.
1942.18 Community facilities—Planning, bidding, contracting, constructing.
1942.19 Information pertaining to preparation of notes or bonds and bond transcript documents for public body applicants.
1942.20 Community Facility Guides.
1942.21 Statewide nonmetropolitan median household income.
1942.22–1942.49 [Reserved]
1942.50 OMB control number.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Fire and Rescue and Other Small Community Facilities Projects

1942.101 General.
1942.102 Nondiscrimination.
1942.103 Definitions.
1942.104 Application processing.
1942.105 Environmental review.
1942.106 Intergovernmental review.
1942.107 Priorities.
1942.108 Application docket preparation and review.
1942.109–1942.110 [Reserved]
1942.111 Applicant eligibility.
1942.112 Eligible loan purposes.
1942.113 Rates and terms.
1942.115 Reasonable project costs.
1942.116 Economic feasibility requirements.
1942.117 General requirements.
1942.118 Other Federal, State, and local requirements.
1942.119 Professional services and borrower contracts.
1942.120–1942.121 [Reserved]
1942.122 Actions prior to loan closing and start of construction.
1942.123 Loan closing.
1942.124–1942.125 [Reserved]
1942.126 Planning, bidding, contracting, constructing, procuring.
1942.127 Project monitoring and fund delivery.
1942.128 Borrower accounting methods, management reports and audits.
1942.129 Borrower supervision and servicing.
1942.130–1942.131 [Reserved]
1942.132 Subsequent loans.
1942.133 Delegation and redelegation of authority.
1942.134 State supplements and guides.
1942.135–1942.149 [Reserved]
1942.150 OMB control number.

Subparts D–H [Reserved]


2. At 80 FR 9884, Feb. 24, 2015, sections in subpart G (§§1942.301–1942.350) were affected by amendatory instructions 180–189; however, the amendments could not be incorporated because the subpart was removed and rereserved at 80 FR 15667, Mar. 25, 2015.

Subpart A—Community Facility Loans

SOURCE: 50 FR 7296, Feb. 22, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1942.1 General.

(a) This subpart outlines the policies and procedures for making and processing insured loans for Community Facilities except fire and rescue and other small essential community facility loans and water and waste disposal facilities. This subpart applies to Community Facilities loans for fire and rescue and other small essential community facility loans only as specifically provided for in subpart C of this part.
Water and waste loans are provided for in part 1780 of this title. The Agency shall cooperate fully with State and local agencies in making loans to assure maximum support to the State strategy for rural development. State Directors and their staffs shall maintain coordination and liaison with State agency and substate planning districts. Funds allocated for use under this subpart are also for the use of Indian tribes within the State, regardless of whether State development strategies include Indian reservations within the State’s boundaries. Indians residing on such reservations must have equal opportunity to participate in the benefits of these programs as compared with other residents of the State. Federal statutes provide for extending Agency financial programs without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, or physical/mental handicap. The participants must possess the capacity to enter into legal contracts under State and local statutes. Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to Agency employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with an Agency employee.

(b) Indian tribes on Federal and State reservations and other Federally recognized Indian tribes are eligible to apply for and are encouraged to participate in this program. Such tribes might not be subject to State and local laws or jurisdiction. However, any requirements of this subpart that affect applicant eligibility, the adequacy of Agency’s security or the adequacy of service to users of the facility and all other requirements of this subpart must be met.

(c) Loans sold without insurance by RD to the private sector will be serviced in the private sector and will not be serviced under this subpart. The provisions of this subpart are not applicable to such loans. Future changes to this subpart will not be made applicable to such loans.

(d) The District Office will normally be the entry point for preapplications and serve as a local point. Applications will be filed with the District Office and loans will be processed to the maximum extent possible by the District Office staff. The applicant’s governing body should designate one person to coordinate the activities of its engineer, architect, attorney, and any other professional employees and to act as contact person during loan processing. Agency personnel should make every effort to involve the applicant’s contact person when meeting with the applicant’s professional consultants and/or agents. The State Office staff will monitor community programs loanmaking and servicing, and will provide assistance to District Office personnel to the extent necessary to assure that the activities are being accomplished in an orderly manner consistent with Agency regulations.

(e) The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) issued guidance on Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards at 2 CFR part 200 on December 26, 2013. In 2 CFR 400.1, the Department adopted OMB’s guidance in subparts A through F of 2 CFR part 200 as the Department’s policies and procedures for uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards. As a result, this regulation contains references to 2 CFR part 200 as it has regulatory effect for the Department’s programs and activities.

§ 1942.2 Processing applications.

(a) Preapplications. (1) The District Office may handle initial inquiries and provide basic information about the program. They are to provide the preapplication, SF 424.2, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Construction).” The District Director will assist applicants as needed in completing SF 424.2, and in filing written notice of intent and priority recommendation with
the appropriate clearinghouse. The District Director will inform the applicant that it may be necessary to apply for credit from commercial sources. It will be explained that if credit for the project is available from commercial sources at reasonable rates and terms the applicant is not eligible for RD financing. The District Director will meet with the applicant, whenever appropriate to discuss RD preapplication processing. Guidance and assistance will be provided by the State Director, as needed, for orderly application processing. The District Director will determine that the preapplication is property completed and fully reviewed. The District Director will then forward to the State Director:

(i) Eligibility determination and recommendations.
(ii) One copy of SF 424.2.
(iii) State intergovernmental review comments and recommendations (clearinghouse comments), as outlined in 2 CFR part 400, if applicable.
(iv) Priority recommendations.
(v) Supporting documentation necessary to make an eligibility determination such as financial statements, audits, or copies of organizational documents or existing debt instruments. The District Director will advise applicants on what documents are necessary. Applicants should not be required to expend significant amounts of money or time developing supporting documentation at the preapplication stage.

(2) The State Director will review each SF 424.2 along with other information that is deemed necessary to determine whether financing from commercial sources at reasonable rates and terms is available. If credit elsewhere is indicated, the State Director will instruct the District Director to so inform the applicant and recommend the applicant apply to commercial sources for financing. Projects may be funded jointly with other lenders provided the requirements of §1942.17 (g) of this subpart are met. Joint financing occurs when two or more lenders make separate loans to supply the funds required by one applicant for a project.

(i) In order to provide a basis for referral of preapplications of only those applicants who may be able to finance projects through commercial sources, State Directors should maintain liaison with representatives of banks, investment bankers, financial advisors, and other lender representatives in the State. State Directors with their assistance, should maintain criteria for determining preapplications which should be referred to commercial lenders. A list of lender representatives interested in receiving such referrals should be maintained.

(ii) The State Director shall maintain a working relationship with the State Office or official that has been designated as the single point of contact for the intergovernmental review process and give full consideration to their comments when selecting preapplications to be processed.

(iii) The State Director will review the District Director’s eligibility determination and recommendations in sufficient time for the District Director’s use in preparing and issuing Form AD–622.

(iv) Form AD–622 will be prepared by the District Director within forty-five (45) calendar days from receipt of the preapplication by RD, stating the results of the review action. The original will be signed and delivered to the applicant with a copy to the State Director.

(3) For preapplications eligible for Agency funding which have the necessary priority to compete with similar preapplications, the Agency will issue Form AD–622 inviting an application containing the following statement:

You are advised against taking any actions or incurring any obligations which would either limit the range of alternatives to be considered, or which would have an adverse effect on the environment. Satisfactory completion of the environmental review process must occur prior to the issuance of the letter of conditions.

(4) The following statement must be added to Form AD–622 when notifying preapplicants who are eligible, but do not have the priority necessary for further consideration at this time:

You are advised against incurring obligations which would limit the range of alternatives to be considered, or which cannot be fulfilled without Rural Development funds until the funds are actually made available.
Therefore, you should refrain from such actions as initiating engineering and legal work, taking actions which would have an adverse effect on the environment, taking options on land rights, developing detailed plans and specifications, or inviting construction bids until notified by Rural Development to proceed.

(b) Environmental review. Environmental requirements will be documented in accordance with subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter and submitted to the State Director. Starting with the earliest discussions with prospective applicants or review of preapplications and continuing throughout application processing, environmental issues must be considered. This should provide flexibility to consider alternatives to the project and develop methods to mitigate identified adverse environmental impacts. Documentation of the appropriate environmental review should be completed as soon as possible; however, the State Director will ensure that the appropriate environmental review is completed prior to issuing the letter of conditions.

(c) Applications. The District Director should assist the applicant in application assembly and processing.

1. State Directors should have applications in process representing approximately 150 percent of the current State allocation.

2. The application docket will include SF 424.2, and related forms, materials, and information. The application will be assembled in accordance with guide 15 of this subpart or State guides developed under §1942.16 of this subpart.

3. When an applicant is notified to proceed with an application, the District Director should arrange for a conference with the applicant to provide copies of appropriate appendices and forms; furnish guidance necessary for orderly application processing; and to initiate a processing checklist for establishing a time schedule for completing items using Form RD 1942-39, “Processing Check List (Other Than Public Bodies),” or Form RD 1942-40, “Processing Check List (Public Bodies),” or other checklist adopted for use in the State. The District Director will confirm decisions made at this conference by letter to the applicant and by a copy of the processing checklist. The original and a copy of the processing checklist will be retained in the District Office and a copy will be forwarded to the State Office. The original and copy of the checklist retained in the District Office will be kept current as application processing actions are taken. The copy will be sent to the State Office to use in updating its copy of this form. The State Office will then return the District Office’s copy. As the application is being processed, and the need develops for additional conferences, the District Director will arrange with the applicant for such conference to extend and update the processing checklist.

(d) Review of decision. If at any time prior to loan approval it is decided that favorable action will not be taken on a preapplication or application, the District Director will notify the applicant in writing of the reasons why the request was not favorably considered. The notification to the applicant will state that a review of this decision by Rural Development may be requested by the applicant under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter. The following statement will also be made on all notifications of adverse action.

The Federal Equal Credit Opportunity Act prohibits creditors from discriminating against credit applicants on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, age (provided that the applicant has the capacity to enter into a binding contract); because all or part of the applicant’s income is derived from any public assistance program; or because the applicant has in good faith exercised any right under the Consumer Credit Protection Act. The Federal agency that administers compliance with this law is the Federal Trade Commission, Equal Credit Opportunity, Washington, DC 20580.

(e) Joint funding. Rural Development may finance projects jointly with funds from other sources, such as, commercial/private lenders, Federal agencies, State and local Governments, etc. Other departments, agencies, and executive establishments of the Federal Government may participate and provide financial and technical assistance jointly with Rural Development to any applicant to whom Rural Development is providing assistance. The amount of participation by the other department,
agency, or executive establishment shall only be limited by its authorities except that any limitation on joint participation itself is superseded by section 125 of Pub. L. 95–334 (Section 347, Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act, as amended).

§ 1942.3 Preparation of appraisal reports.

When the loan approval official requires an appraisal, Form RD 442–10, “Appraisal Report—Water and Waste Disposal Systems,” may be used with appropriate supplements. Form RD 442–10 may be modified as appropriate or other appropriate format may be used for facilities other than water and waste disposal. Appraisal reports prepared for use in connection with the purchase of existing essential community facilities or when required by § 1942.17 (g)(2)(iii)(B)(2), (g)(3)(iii)(B)(2), and (j)(4) of this subpart, may be prepared by the RD engineer/architect or, if desired by the State Director, some other qualified appraiser. The loan approval official may require an applicant to provide an appraisal prepared by an independent qualified appraiser; however, the loan approval official must determine that the appraised value shown in such reports reflects the present market value.

§ 1942.4 Borrower contracts.

The State Director will, with assistance as necessary by the Office of the General Counsel (OGC), concur in agreements between borrowers and third parties such as contracts for professional and technical services and contracts for the purchase of water or treatment of waste. State Directors are expected to work closely with representatives of engineering and architectural societies, bar associations, commercial lenders, accountant associations, and others in developing standard forms of agreements, where needed, and other such matters in order to expedite application processing, minimize referrals to OGC, and resolve problems which may arise.

§ 1942.5 Application review and approval.

(a) Procedures for review. The Rural Development staff review will proceed as applications are being developed. An overall review of the applicant’s financial status, including a review of all assets and liabilities, will be a part of the docket review process by the staff and approval officials. The engineering/architect reports and associated data are to be reviewed by the Rural Development staff engineer or architect, as appropriate, as soon as available but prior to the District Director’s completion of the project summary. During the review the District Director in all cases will make certain that no low income or minority community within the service area has been omitted or discouraged from participating in the proposed project. The District Director will also determine how the service area was defined to assure that gerrymandering of specific communities or areas has not occurred. The findings should be documented in the running record. Prior to presenting the assembled application to the approval official, the assembled application ordinarily will be processed in the following sequence:

1) The Rural Development manager will complete the project summary, including written analysis and recommendations, and will prepare a draft letter of conditions listing all the requirements that the applicant must agree to meet within a specific time.

2) Requirements listed in letters of conditions will include the following unless inappropriate due to the particular type of funding or entity involved: Maximum amount of loan and/or grant which may be considered, scheduling of payments, term of loan and any deferment of principal which may be allowed, reserve requirements, compliance with section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, number of users (members) and verification required, contributions rates and charges, interim financing, disbursement of funds, security requirements, graduation requirements, debt collection policies, execution of Form RD
1910–11, “Application Certification, Federal Collection Policies for Consumer or Commercial Debts,” organization, business operations, insurance and bonding (including applicant/borrower and contractor), construction contract documents and bidding, accounts, records, and audit reports required (including requirements of OMB Circulars A–128 and A–110), adoption of Form RD 1942–47, “Loan Resolution (Public Bodies),” for public bodies or Form RD 1942–9, “Loan Resolution (Security Agreement),” for other than public bodies, closing instructions, and other requirements.

(ii) Each letter of conditions will contain the following paragraphs:

This letter establishes conditions which must be understood and agreed to by you before further consideration may be given to the application. Any changes in the project cost, source of funds, scope of services, or any other significant changes in the project or applicant must be reported to and approved by RDe written amendment to this letter. Any changes not approved by RD shall be cause for discontinuing processing of the application.

This letter is not to be considered as loan approval or as representation to the availability of funds. The docket may be completed on the basis of a loan not to exceed 

If (insert agency name) makes the loan, you may make a written request that the interest rate be the lower of the rate in effect at the time of loan approval or the time of loan closing. If you do not request the lower of the two interest rates, the interest rate charged will be the rate in effect at the time of loan approval. The loan will be considered approved on the date a signed copy of Form RD 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” is mailed to you. If you want the lower of the two rates, your written request should be submitted to RD as soon as practical. In order to avoid possible delays in loan closing such a request should ordinarily be submitted at least 30 calendar days before loan closing.

Please complete and return the attached Form RD 1942–46, “Letter of Intent to Meet Conditions,” if you desire that further consideration be given your application.

(iii) Rural Development Managers may add the following:

If the conditions set forth in this letter are not met within ____ days from the date hereof, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 193–354 reserves the right to discontinue the processing of the application.

(2) The State staff engineer or architect, as appropriate, will include a written analysis and recommendations on the project summary.

(3) The Chief, Community Programs or Community and Business Programs, will review the assembled application and include in the project summary a written analysis and recommendations, including the availability of other credit and other eligibility determinations. The draft letter of conditions will be reviewed and any necessary modifications made.

(b) Project requiring National Office review. Prior National Office review is required for certain proposals (See subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter).

(1) The Rural Development Manager should assemble applications for the National Office review in the following order from top to bottom and forward them to the State Director for review and recommendation prior to submission to the National Office:

(i) Transmittal memorandum including:

(A) Recommendation.
(B) Date of expected obligation.
(C) Any unusual circumstances.

(ii) Copies of the following:

(A) Proposed letter of conditions.
(B) Applicable State Intergovernmental Review comments, if the program or activity has been selected under the State. RD Instruction 1970–1, available in any Rural Development office.
(C) Community Facilities Project Summary.
(D) Preliminary architectural or engineering report.
(E) Form RD 442–3, “Balance Sheet,” or a financial statement or audit that includes a balance sheet.
(F) For other essential community facility loan applicants whose proposals do not meet the assured income or tax based security requirements of §1942.17(g)(2)(iii) and (g)(3)(iii) of this subpart, financial information for the last five years of operation will be submitted if available. The type of financial information to be submitted should be determined based on what is available and the following order of preference:

(J) Complete audits;
(2) Unaudited financial statements including balance sheets and statements of income and expenses;
(3) Lists of income and expenses.
(G) For other essential community facility loans secured under paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(F) of this section, submit a detailed explanation of the proposed security; evidence that the application cannot be processed and the loan secured under paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(F) of this section; evidence supporting the efforts by the applicant in persuading appropriate public bodies to provide the proposed facility and services and the results, and comments of the Regional Attorney concurring in the applicants’ legal authority to give the proposed security.
(H) Financial Feasibility Report when required by §1942.17(h)(1).
(I) Proposed lease agreements, management agreements, or other agreements when facility management will be provided by other than the applicant.
(J) Other forms and documents on which there are specific questions.
(K) Environmental impact analysis and documentation.
(2) For applications to be reviewed in the State or field, at least those items in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, should be available.
(c) For all applications. All letters of conditions will be addressed to the applicant, signed by the Rural Development Manager or other Agency representative designated by the State Director, and delivered to the applicant. Upon signing the letter of conditions, the Rural Development Manager will send two copies of the letter of conditions and two copies of the project summary to the State Director. The State Director will immediately send one copy of the project summary and a copy of the letter of conditions to the National Office, Attention: Community Programs. The Rural Development Manager, with assistance as needed from the State Office, will discuss the requirements of the letter of conditions with the applicant’s representatives and afford them an opportunity to execute Form RD 1942–46.
(1) The letter of conditions should not ordinarily be issued unless the State Director expects to have adequate funds in the State allocation to fund the project within the next 12 months based on historic allocations or other reliable projections.
(2) If the applicant declines to execute Form RD 1942–46, the Rural Development Manager will immediately notify the State Director and provide complete information as to the reasons for such declination.
(3) If the applicant accepts the letter of conditions, the Rural Development Manager will forward the executed Form RD 1942–46 and a signed and an unsigned copy of Form RD 1940–1 to the State Director.
(d) Loan approval and obligating funds. Loans will be approved under this subpart and subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter (available in any Rural Development office). The loan will be considered approved on the date the signed copy of Form RD 1940–1 is mailed to the applicant. The State Director or designee may request an obligation of funds when available within their State allocation and according to the following:
(1) Form RD 1940–1, authorizing funds to be reserved, may be executed by the loan approval official providing the applicant has the legal authority to contract for a loan and to enter into required agreements and has signed Form RD 1940–1.
(2) If approval was concurred in by the National Office, a copy of the concurring memorandum will be attached to the original of Form RD 1940–1.
(3) The State Director or designee will request an obligation of loan and/or grant funds via the automated terminal system after signing Form RD 1940–1. The requesting official will furnish security identification as necessary. The requesting official will record the date, time of request, and their initials on the original Form RD 1940–1.
(4) The date the applicant is notified of loan and/or grant approval is six working days from the date funds are reserved unless an exception is granted by the National Office.
(5) Immediately after verifying that funds have been reserved, utilizing the Rural Development Field Office terminal system status inquiry function,
the State Director or designee will notify by telephone, the Legislative and Public Affairs Staff in the Rural Development National Office as required by RD Instruction 2015–C, “Announcement of Approval of Loans, Grants, or Guaranteed Loans for Rural Project,” (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office).

(6) Loan approval and applicant notification will be accomplished by the State Director or designee by mailing to the applicant, 6 working days from the obligation date, a copy of Form RD 1940–1 which has been previously signed by the applicant and loan approval official. The date the applicant is notified is also the date the interest rate at loan approval is established. The State Director or designee will record the date of applicant notification and the interest rate in effect at that time on the original of Form RD 1940–1 and include it as a permanent part of the District Director project file with a copy placed in the State Office file.

(7) If a transfer of obligation of funds is necessary, complete Form RD 450–10, “Advice of Borrower’s Change of Address, Name, Case Number, or Loan Number,” and process via the Rural Development Field Office terminal system. An obligation of funds established for an applicant may be transferred to a different (substituted) applicant provided:

(i) The substituted applicant is eligible to receive the assistance approved for the original applicant; and

(ii) The substituted applicant bears a close and genuine relationship to the original applicant (such as two organizations that are controlled by the same individuals); and

(iii) The need for and scope of the project and the purpose(s) for which Rural Development funds will be used remain substantially unchanged.


Editorial Note: At 80 FR 9879, Feb. 24, 2015, §1942.5 was amended in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) by removing “FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 reserve” and adding “Rural Development reserve” in its place; however, the amendment could not be incorporated because the phrase did not exist in the paragraph.

§ 1942.6 Preparation for loan closing.

(a) Obtaining closing instructions. Completed dockets will be reviewed by the State Director. The information required by OGC will be transmitted to OGC with a request for closing instructions. Upon receipt of the closing instructions from OGC, the State Director will forward them along with any appropriate instructions to the District Director. Upon receipt of closing instructions, the District Director will discuss with the applicant and its architect or engineer, attorney, and other appropriate representatives, the requirements contained therein and any actions necessary to proceed with closing.

(b) Verification of users and other funds. (1) In connection with a loan for a utility type project to be secured by a pledge of user fees or revenues, the District Director will authenticate the number of users prior to loan closing or the commencement of construction, whichever occurs first. Such individual will review each signed user agreement and check evidence of cash contributions. If during the review any indication is received that all signed users may not connect to the system, there will be such additional investigation made as deemed necessary to determine the number of users who will connect to the system. The District Director will record the determination in a memorandum to the State Director.

(2) In all cases the availability and amounts of other funds to be used in the project will be verified by Rural Development.

(c) Initial compliance review. An initial compliance review should be completed under subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter.

(d) Ordering loan checks. Checks will not be ordered until:

(1) The applicant has complied with approval conditions and closing instructions, except for those actions which are to be completed on the date of loan closing or subsequent thereto; and
(2) The applicant is ready to start construction or funds are needed to pay interim financing obligations.

(e) Multiple advances of Rural Development funds. When Rural Development provides loan funds during the construction period using interim (temporary) instruments described in §1942.19(g) of this subpart, the following action will be taken prior to the issuance of the permanent instruments:

1. The Finance Office will be notified of the anticipated date for retirement of the interim instruments and issuance of permanent instruments of debt.

2. The Finance Office will prepare a statement of account including accrued interest through the proposed date of retirement and also show the daily interest accrual. The statement of account and the interim financing instruments will be forwarded to the District Director.

3. The District Director will collect interest through the actual date of retirement and obtain the permanent instrument(s) of debt in exchange for the interim financing instruments. The permanent instruments and the cash collection will be forwarded to the Finance Office immediately, except that for promissory notes and single instrument bonds fully registered as to principal and interest, the original will be retained in the District Office and a copy will be forwarded to the Finance Office. In developing the permanent instruments, the sequence of preference set out in §1942.19(e) of this subpart will be followed.

§ 1942.8 Actions subsequent to loan closing.

(a) Mortgages. Real estate or chattel mortgages or security instruments will be delivered to the recording office for recordation or filing, as appropriate. A copy of such instruments will be delivered to the borrower. The original instrument, if returnable after recording or filing, will be retained in the borrower’s case folder.

(b) Notes and bonds. When the debt instrument is a promissory note or single instrument bond fully registered as to principal and interest, a conformed copy will be sent to the Finance Office immediately after loan closing and the original instrument will be stored in the District Office. When other types of bonds are used, the original bond(s) will be forwarded to the Finance Office immediately after loan closing.

(c) Multiple advances—bond(s). When temporary paper, such as bond anticipation notes or interim receipts, is used to conform with the multiple advance requirement, the original temporary paper will be forwarded to the

Finance Office after each advance is made to the borrower. The borrower’s case number will be entered in the upper righthand corner of such paper by the District Office. The permanent debt instrument(s) should be forwarded to the Finance Office as soon as possible after the last advance is made except that for promissory notes and single instrument bonds fully registered as to principal and interest, the original will be retained in the District Office and a copy will be forwarded to the Finance Office.

(d) Bond registration record. Form RD 442–28, “Bond Registration Book,” may be used as a guide to assist borrowers in the preparation of a bond registration book in those cases where a registration book is required and a book is not provided in connection with the printing of the bonds.

(e) Disposition of title evidence. All title evidence other than the opinion of title, mortgage title insurance policy, and water stock certificates will be returned to the borrower when the loan has been closed.

(f) Material for State Office. When the loan has been closed, the District Director will submit to the State Director:

(1) The complete docket; and
(2) A statement covering information other than the completion of legal documents showing what was done in carrying out loan closing instructions.

(g) State Office review of loan closing. The State Director will review the District Director’s statement concerning loan closing, the security instruments, and other documents used in closing to determine whether the transaction was closed properly. All material submitted by the District Director, including the executed contract documents (if required by OGC) with the certification of the borrower’s attorney, along with a statement by the State Director that all administrative requirements have been met, will be referred to OGC for post-closing review. OGC will review the submitted material to determine whether all legal requirements have been met. OGC’s review of Rural Development’s standard forms will be only for proper execution thereof, unless the State Director brings specific questions or deviations to the attention of OGC.

It is not expected that facility development including construction will be held up pending receipt of the opinion from OGC. When the opinion from OGC is received, the State Director will advise the District Director of any deficiencies that must be corrected and return all material that was submitted for review.

(h) Safeguarding bond shipments. Rural Development’s personnel will follow the procedures for safeguarding mailings and deliveries of bonds and coupons outlined in FmHA Instruction 2018–E (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office), whenever they mail or deliver these items.

(i) Water stock certificates. Water stock certificates will be filed in the loan docket in the District Office.


EDITORIAL NOTE: At 80 FR 9879, Feb. 24, 2015, §1942.8 was amended in paragraph (h) by removing “FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 Instruction” and adding “RD Instruction” in its place; however, the amendment could not be incorporated because the phrase did not occur in the paragraph.

§ 1942.9 Planning, bidding, contracting, and constructing.

(a) Review of construction plans and specifications. All plans and specifications will be submitted as soon as available to the State Office for review and comments.

(b) Contract approval. The State Director or designee is responsible for approving all construction contracts using legal advice and guidance of OGC as necessary. The National Office must concur with the use of a contracting method under §1942.18(l) of this subpart exceeding $250,000. When an applicant requests such concurrence, the State Director will submit the following to the National Office:

(1) State Director’s and Rural Development engineer/architect’s comments and recommendations, and if non-competitive negotiation per §1942.18(k)(4) is accepted by the Agency, submit an evaluation of previous work of the proposed construction firm.
(2) Regional attorney’s opinion and comments regarding the legal adequacy of the proposed procurement method and proposed contract documents.

(3) Copy of owner’s written request and description of the procurement method proposed.

(4) Copy of the proposed contract.

(c) Bid irregularities. Any irregularities in the bids received or other matters pertaining to the contract award having legal implications will be cleared with OGC before the State Director consents to the contract award.

(d) Noncompliance. State Directors, upon receipt of information indicating borrowers or their officers, employees, or agents are not performing in compliance with §1942.18(j)(1) of this subpart, may request the Regional Office of the Inspector General (OIG) to investigate the matter and provide a report. The State Director is responsible for resolving the issue.

§ 1942.13 Loan servicing.

Loans will be serviced under subpart E of part 1951 of this chapter.

§ 1942.14 Subsequent loans.

Subsequent loans will be processed under this subpart.

§ 1942.15 Delegation and redelegation of authority.

The State Director is responsible for implementing the authorities in this subpart and for issuing State supplements redelegating authorities. Loan and grant approval authority is in Subpart A of Part 1901 of this chapter. Except for loan and grant approval authority, Rural Development Manager may redelegate their duties to qualified staff members.

§ 1942.16 State supplements and guides.

State Directors will obtain National Office clearance for all State supplements and guides under RD Instruction 2006-B (available in any Rural Development office).

(a) State supplements. State Directors may supplement this subpart to meet State and local laws and regulations and to provide for orderly application processing and efficient service to applicants. State supplements shall not contain any requirements pertaining to bids, contract awards, and materials more restrictive than those in §1942.18 of this subpart.

(b) State guides. State Directors may develop guides for use by applicants if the guides to this subpart are not adequate. State Directors may prepare guides for items needed for the application; items necessary for the docket;
§ 1942.17 Community facilities.

(a) General. This section includes information and procedures specifically designed for use by applicants, including their professional consultants and/or agents who provide such assistance and services as architectural, engineering, financial, legal, or other services related to application processing and facility planning and development. This section is made available as needed for such use. It includes Rural Development policies and requirements pertaining to loans for community facilities. It provides applicants with guidance for use in proceeding with their application. Rural Development shall cooperate fully with appropriate State agencies to give maximum support of the State's strategies for development of rural areas.

(b) Eligibility. Financial assistance to areas or communities adjacent to, or closely associated with, nonrural areas is limited by § 1942.17(c) of this subpart.

(1) Applicant. (i) A public body, such as a municipality, county, district, authority, or other political subdivision of a state.

(ii) Essential community facility applicants other than utility-type must have significant ties with the local rural community. Such ties are necessary to ensure to the greatest extent possible that a facility under private control will carry out a public purpose and continue to primarily serve rural areas. Ties may be evidenced by items such as:

(A) Association with or controlled by a local public body or bodies, or broadly based ownership and controlled by members of the community.

(B) Substantial public funding through taxes, revenue bonds, or other local Government sources, and/or substantial voluntary community funding, such as would be obtained through a community-wide funding campaign.

(iii) Indian tribes on Federal and State reservations and other Federally recognized Indian tribes.

(ii) Essential community facilities must primarily serve rural areas.

(iii) For water or waste disposal facilities, the terms rural and rural area will not include any area in any city or town with a population in excess of 10,000 inhabitants. The population figure is obtained from the most recent decennial Census. If the applicable population figure cannot be obtained from the most recent decennial Census, RD will determine the applicable population figure based on available population data.

(iv) For essential community facilities, the terms rural and rural area will not include any area in any city or town with a population in excess of 20,000 inhabitants. The population figure is obtained from the most recent decennial Census. If the applicable population figure cannot be obtained from the most recent decennial Census, RD will determine the applicable population figure based on available population data.
(3) Credit elsewhere. Applicants must certify in writing and Rural Development shall determine and document that the applicant is unable to finance the proposed project from their own resources or through commercial credit at reasonable rates and terms.

(4) Legal authority and responsibility. Each applicant must have or will obtain the legal authority necessary for constructing, operating, and maintaining the proposed facility or service and for obtaining, giving security for, and repaying the proposed loan. The applicant shall be responsible for operating, maintaining, and managing the facility, and providing for its continued availability and use at reasonable rates and terms. This responsibility shall be exercised by the applicant even though the facility may be operated, maintained, or managed by a third party under contract, management agreement, or written lease. Leases may be used when this is the only feasible way to provide the service and is the customary practice. Management agreements should provide for at least those items listed in guide 24 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office). Such contracts, management agreements, or leases must not contain options or other provisions for transfer of ownership.

(5) Refinancing debt. The Government shall require an agreement that if at any time it shall appear to the Government that the borrower is able to refinance the amount of the indebtedness then outstanding, in whole or in part, by obtaining a loan for such purposes from responsible cooperative or private credit sources, at reasonable rates and terms for loans for similar purposes and periods of time, the borrower will, upon request of the Government, apply for and accept such loan in sufficient amount to repay the Government and will take all such actions as may be required in connection with such loan.

(6) Expanded eligibility for timber-dependent communities in Pacific Northwest. In the Pacific Northwest, defined as an area containing national forest covered by the Federal document entitled, “Forest Plan for a Sustainable Economy and a Sustainable Environment,” dated July 1, 1993; the population limits contained §1942.17(b) are expanded to include communities with not more than 25,000 inhabitants until September 30, 1998, if:

(i) Part or all of the community lies within 100 miles of the boundary of a national forest covered by the Federal document entitled, “Forest Plan for a Sustainable Economy and a Sustainable Environment,” dated July 1, 1993; and

(ii) The community is located in a county in which at least 15 percent of the total primary and secondary labor and proprietor income is derived from forestry, wood products, or forest-related industries such as recreation and tourism.

(c) Priorities—(1) Truly rural areas. Rural Development program assistance will be directed toward truly rural areas and rural communities. Normally, priority will not be given to preapplications for projects that will serve other than truly rural areas. Truly rural areas are areas other than densely settled areas or communities adjacent to, or closely associated with, a city or town with a population exceeding 10,000 residents for water or waste disposal assistance, or 20,000 residents for essential community facility assistance. When determining whether a rural area or rural community is adjacent to, or closely associated with, a city or town with a population exceeding 10,000 residents for water and waste disposal, or 20,000 residents for essential community facility assistance, minor open spaces such as those created by physical or legal barriers, commercial or industrial development, parks, areas reserved for convenience or appearance, or narrow strips of cultivated land, will be disregarded. An area or community shall be considered adjacent to or closely related with a nonrural area when it constitutes for general, social, and economic purposes a single community having a contiguous boundary.

(2) Project selection process. The following paragraphs indicate items and conditions which must be considered in selecting preapplications for further development. When ranking eligible preapplications for consideration for limited funds, Rural Development officials must consider the priority items
met by each preapplication and the degree to which those priorities are met, and apply good judgement.

(i) Preapplications. The preapplication and supporting information submitted with it will be used to determine the proposed project’s priority for available funds.

(ii) State Office review. All preapplications will be reviewed and scored and Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action,” issued within the time limits in §1942.2(a)(2)(iv) of this subpart. When considering authorizing the development of an application for funding, the State Director should consider the remaining funds in the State allocation, and the anticipated allocation of funds for the next fiscal year as well as the amount of time necessary to complete that application. Applicants whose preapplications are found to be ineligible will be so advised. These applicants will be given adverse notice through Form AD–622 and advised of their appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter. Those applicants with eligible lower scoring preapplications which obviously cannot be funded within an eighteen month period of time, and are not within 150 percent of the State’s allocation, should be notified that funds are not available; and requested to advise whether they wish to have their preapplication maintained in an active file for future consideration. The State Director may request an additional allocation of funds from the National Office for such preapplications. Such requests will be considered along with all others on hand.

(iii) Selection priorities. The priorities described below will be used by the State Director to rate preapplications. The priorities should be applied to water and waste disposal or community facilities preapplications as directed. The format found in part I of guide 26 of this subpart should be followed in scoring each preapplication. A copy of the score sheet should be placed in the case file for future reference.

(A) Population priorities. The following priorities apply to both Water and Waste Disposal and Community Facilities preapplications. Points will be distributed as indicated.

(1) The proposed project is located in a rural community having a population not in excess of 2,500—25 points.

(2) The proposed project is located in a rural community having a population not in excess of 5,500—20 points. (Points under this priority should not be assigned to a preapplication if points were assigned under paragraph (c)(2)(iii) (A)(1) of this section.)

(B) Health priorities. Points will be distributed as indicated.

(1) Water and Waste Disposal preapplications only. The proposed project is:

(i) Needed to alleviate the sudden unexpected diminution or deterioration of a water supply, or to meet health or sanitary standards which pertain to a community’s water supply—25 points.

(ii) Required to correct an inadequate waste disposal system due to unexpected occurrences, or to meet health or sanitary standards which pertain to a community’s waste disposal system—25 points.

(2) Community Facility preapplication only. The proposed project is required either to correct a health or sanitary problem, or to meet a health or sanitary standard—25 points.

(C) Income priorities. The following priorities apply to both Water and Waste Disposal and Community Facilities preapplications. Points will be distributed as indicated. The median income of the population to be served by the proposed facility is:

(1) Less than the poverty line for a family of four, as defined in Section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), or less than 80 percent of the statewide non-metropolitan median household income—25 points.

(2) Equal to or more than the poverty line and between 80% and 100%, inclusive, of the State’s non-metropolitan median household income—25 points.

(D) Other factors. Points will be distributed as indicated.

(1) Water and Waste Disposal preapplications only. The proposed
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

§ 1942.17

The project will: merge ownership, management, and operation of smaller facilities providing for more efficient management and economical service; and/or enlarge, extend, or otherwise modify existing facilities to provide service to additional rural residents—10 points.

(2) Community Facilities preapplications only. The purpose of the proposed project is to construct, enlarge, extend or otherwise improve the following types of facilities. (Select only the factor most applicable to the proposed project.)

(i) Public safety—10 points. (Examples include police services and fire, rescue and ambulance services as authorized by subpart C of this part 1942.)

(ii) Health care—5 points. (Examples include clinics, nursing homes, convalescent facilities, and hospital projects designed to make the facility conform with life/safety codes, medicare and medicaid requirements, and minor expansions needed to meet the immediate requirements of the community. Points under this authority should not be awarded to a preapplication if points were awarded under §1942.17(c)(2)(iii)(B)(2) of this subpart.)


(i) Applicant is a public body or Indian tribe—5 points.

(ii) Project is located in a “truly rural area” as described in §1942.17(c)(1) of this subpart—10 points.

(iii) Amount of joint financing committed to the project is:

(a) 20% or more private, local or state funds except federal funds channeled through a state agency—10 points.

(b) 5%–19% private, local or state funds except federal funds channeled through a state agency—5 points.

(E) In certain cases the State Director may assign up to 15 points to a preapplication, in addition to those that may be scored under paragraphs (c)(2)(iii) (A) through (D), of this section. These points are primarily intended to address an unforeseen exigency or emergency, such as the loss of a community facility due to accident or natural disaster or the loss of joint financing if Rural Development funds are not committed in a timely fashion.

However, the points may also be awarded to projects in order to improve compatibility/coordination between Rural Development’s and other agencies’ selection systems and to assist those projects that are the most cost effective. A written justification must be prepared and placed in the project file each time the State Director assigns these points.

(iv) Results of State Office review. After completing the review, the State Director will normally select the eligible preapplications with the highest scores for further processing. In cases where preliminary cost estimates indicate that an eligible, high scoring preapplication is unfeasible or would require an amount of funding from Rural Development that exceeds either 25 percent of a State’s current annual allocation or an amount greater than that remaining in the State’s allocation, the State Director may instead select the next lower scoring preapplication(s) for further processing provided the high scoring applicant is notified of this action and given an opportunity to revise the proposal and resubmit it. If it is found that there is no effective way to reduce costs, the State Director, after consultation with applicant, may submit a request for an additional allocation of funds for the proposed project to the National Office. The request should be submitted during the fiscal year in which obligation is anticipated. Such request will be considered along with all others on hand. A written justification must be prepared and placed in the project file when an eligible preapplication with a higher rating is not selected for further processing. The State Director will notify the District Director of the results of the review action. The State Director will return the preapplication information with an authorization for the District Director to prepare and issue Form AD–622 in accordance with §1942.2(a)(2)(iv) of this subpart. Priority will be given to those preapplications and applications for funding which meet criteria in §1942.17(c)(2)(iii)(A) (I) or (2); and the criteria in §1942.17(c) (2)(iii)(B)(I) (i) or (ii) or (B)(2) of this subpart.

(v) Application development. Applications should be developed expeditiously.
following good management practices. Applications that are not developed in a reasonable period of time taking into account the size and complexity of the proposed project may be removed from the State’s active file. Applicants will be consulted prior to taking such action.

(vi) Project obligations. To ensure efficient use of resources, obligations should occur in a timely fashion throughout the fiscal year. Projects may be obligated as their applications are completed and approved.

(vii) Requests for additional funding. All requests for additional allocations of funds submitted to the National Office must follow the formats found in parts I and II of guide 26. In selecting projects for funding at the National Office level, additional points may be scored based on the priority assigned to the project by the State Office. These points will be scored in the manner shown below. Only the three highest priority projects can score points. In addition, the Administrator may assign up to 15 additional points to account for items such as geographic distribution of funds and emergency conditions caused by economic problems or natural disasters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(viii) Cost overruns. A preapplication may receive consideration for funding before others at the State Office level or at the National Office level, if funds are not available in the State Office, when it is a subsequent request for a previously approved project which has encountered cost overruns due to high bids or unexpected construction problems that cannot be reduced by negotiations, redesign, use of bid alternatives, rebidding or other means.

(d) Eligible loan purposes. (1) Funds may be used:

(i) To construct, enlarge, extend, or otherwise improve water or waste disposal and other essential community facilities providing essential service primarily to rural residents and rural businesses. Rural businesses would include facilities such as educational and other publicly owned facilities.

(A) Water or waste disposal facilities include water, sanitary sewerage, solid waste disposal, and storm waste-water facilities.

(B) Essential community facilities are those public improvements requisite to the beneficial and orderly development of a community operated on a non-profit basis including but not limited to:

1. Health services;
2. Community, social, or cultural services;
3. Transportation facilities, such as streets, roads, and bridges;
4. Hydroelectric generating facilities and related connecting systems and appurtenances, when not eligible for Rural Electrification Administration (REA) financing;
5. Supplemental and supporting structures for other rural electrification or telephone systems (including facilities such as headquarters and office buildings, storage facilities, and maintenance shops) when not eligible for Rural Electrification Administration financing;
6. Natural gas distribution systems; and
7. Industrial park sites, but only to the extent of land acquisition and necessary site preparation, including access ways and utility extensions to and throughout the site. Funds may not be used in connection with industrial parks to finance on-site utility systems, or business and industrial buildings.

(C) Otherwise improve includes but is not limited to the following:

1. The purchase of major equipment, such as solid waste collection trucks and X-ray machines, which will in themselves provide an essential service to rural residents;
2. The purchase of existing facilities when it is necessary either to improve or to prevent loss of service;
3. Payment of tap fees and other utility connection charges as provided in utility purchase contracts prepared under §1942.18(f) of this subpart.

(ii) To construct or relocate public buildings, roads, bridges, fences, or utilities, and to make other public improvements necessary to the successful
operation or protection of facilities authorized in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section.
(iii) To relocate private buildings, roads, bridges, fences, or utilities, and other private improvements necessary to the successful operation or protection of facilities authorized in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section.
(iv) To pay the following expenses, but only when such expenses are a necessary part of a loan to finance facilities authorized in paragraphs (d)(1)(i), (d)(1)(ii) and (d)(1)(iii) of this section.
(A) Reasonable fees and costs such as legal, engineering, architectural, fiscal advisory, recording, environmental impact analyses, archeological surveys and possible salvage or other mitigation measures, planning, establishing or acquiring rights.
(B) Interest on loans until the facility is self-supporting, but not for more than three years unless a longer period is approved by the National Office; interest on loans secured by general obligation bonds until tax revenues are available for payment, but not for more than two years unless a longer period is approved by the National Office; and interest on interim financing, including interest charges on interim financing from sources other than Rural Development.
(C) Costs of acquiring interest in land; rights, such as water rights, leases, permits, rights-of-way; and other evidence of land or water control necessary for development of the facility.
(D) Purchasing or renting equipment necessary to install, maintain, extend, protect, operate, or utilize facilities.
(E) Initial operating expenses for a period ordinarily not exceeding one year when the borrower is unable to pay such expenses.
(F) Refinancing debts incurred by, or on behalf of, a community when all of the following conditions exist:
(i) The debts being refinanced are a secondary part of the total loan;
(ii) The debts are incurred for the facility or service being financed or any part thereof;
(iii) Arrangements cannot be made with the creditors to extend or modify the terms of the debts so that a sound basis will exist for making a loan.
(G) Prepay costs for which Rural Development grant funds were obligated provided there is:
(i) No conflict with the loan resolution, State statutes, or any other loan requirements; and
(ii) Full documentation showing that:
(i) Loan funds will only be utilized on a temporary basis; and
(ii) All Rural Development loan funds are restored at a later date for purpose(s) for which they were obligated.
(v) To pay obligations for construction incurred before loan approval. Construction work should not be started and obligations for such work or materials should not be incurred before the loan is approved. However, if there are compelling reasons for proceeding with construction before loan approval, applicants may request Rural Development approval to pay such obligations. Such requests may be approved if Rural Development determines that:
(A) Compelling reasons exist for incurring obligations before loan approval; and
(B) The obligations will be incurred for authorized loan purposes; and
(C) Contract documents have been approved by Rural Development; and
(D) All environmental requirements applicable to Rural Development and the applicant have been met; and
(E) The applicant has the legal authority to incur the obligations at the time proposed, and payment of the debts will remove any basis for any mechanic, material, or other liens that may attach to the security property. Rural Development may authorize payment of such obligations at the time of loan closing. Rural Development’s authorization to pay such obligations, however, is on the condition that it is not committed to make the loan; it assumes no responsibility for any obligations incurred by the applicant; and the applicant must subsequently meet all loan approval requirements. The applicant’s request and Rural Development authorization for paying such obligations shall be in writing. If construction is started without Rural Development approval, post approval in accordance with this section may be considered.
(2) Funds may not be used to finance:
§ 1942.17  

(i) On-site utility systems or business and industrial buildings in connection with industrial parks.
(ii) Facilities to be used primarily for recreation purposes.
(iii) Community antenna television services or facilities.
(iv) Electric generation or transmission facilities or telephone systems, except as provided in paragraph (d)(1)(i)(B)(4), or (d)(1)(i)(B)(5) of this section; or extensions to serve a particular essential community facility as provided in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) or (d)(1)(iii) of this section.
(v) Facilities which are not modest in size, design, and cost.
(vi) Loan or grant finder's fees.
(vii) Projects located within the Coastal Barriers Resource System that do not qualify for an exception as defined in section 6 of the Coastal Barriers Resource Act, Pub. L. 97–348.
(viii) New combined sanitary and storm water sewer facilities.
(ix) That portion of a water and/or waste disposal facility normally provided by a business or industrial user.
(e) Facilities for public use. All facilities financed under the provisions of this subpart shall be for public use.
(1) Utility-type service facilities will be installed so as to serve any user within the service area who desires service and can be feasibly and legally served. Applicants and borrowers must obtain written concurrence of the Rural Development prior to refusing service to such user. Upon failure to provide service which is reasonable and legal, such user shall have direct right of action against the applicant/borrower. A notice of the availability of this service should be given by the applicant/borrower to all persons living within the area who can feasibly and legally be served by the phase of the project being financed.
(i) If a mandatory hookup ordinance will be adopted, the required bond ordinance or resolution advertisement will be considered adequate notification.
(ii) When any portion of the income will be derived from user fees and a mandatory hookup ordinance will not be adopted, each potential user will be afforded an opportunity to request service by signing a Users Agreement.
Those declining service will be afforded an opportunity to sign a statement to such effect. Rural Development has guides available for these purposes in all Rural Development offices.
(2) In no case will boundaries for the proposed service area be chosen in such a way that any user or area will be excluded because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, age, handicap, or national origin.
(3) This does not preclude:
(i) Financing or constructing projects in phases when it is not practical to finance or construct the entire project at one time; and
(ii) Financing or constructing facilities where it is not economically feasible to serve the entire area, provided economic feasibility is determined on the basis of the entire system and not by considering the cost of separate extensions to or parts thereof; the applicant publicly announces a plan for extending service to areas not initially receiving service from the system; and potential users located in the areas not to be initially served receive written notice from the applicant that service will not be provided until such time as it is economically feasible to do so, and
(iii) Extending services to industrial areas when service is made available to users located along the extensions.
(4) The State Director will determine that, when feasibly and legally possible, inequities within the proposed project's service area for the same type service proposed (i.e., water or waste disposal) will be remedied by the owner on or before completion of the project that includes Rural Development funding. Inequities are defined as flagrant variations in availability, adequacy or quality of service. User rate schedules for portions of existing systems that were developed under different financing, rates, terms or conditions, as determined by the State Director, do not necessarily constitute inequities.
(5) Before a loan is made to an applicant other than a public body, for other than utility type projects, the articles of incorporation or loan agreement will include a condition similar to the following:
In the event of dissolution of this corporation, or in the event it shall cease to carry out the objectives and purposes herein set.
forth, all business, property, and assets of the corporation shall go and be distributed to one or more nonprofit corporations or public bodies as may be selected by the board of directors of this corporation and approved by at least 75 percent of the users or members to be used for, and devoted to, the purpose of a community facility project or other purpose to serve the public welfare of the community. In no event shall any of the assets or property, in the event of dissolution thereof, go or be distributed to members, directors, stockholders, or others having financial or managerial interest in the corporation either for the reimbursement of any sum subscribed, donated or contributed by such members or for any other purposes, provided that nothing herein shall prohibit the corporation from paying its just debts.

(f) Rates and terms—(1) General. Each loan will bear interest at the rate prescribed in RD Instruction 440.1, exhibit B (available in any Rural Development office). The interest rates will be set by Rural Development at least for each quarter of the fiscal year. All rates will be adjusted to the nearest one-eighth of 1 percent. The applicant may submit a written request prior to loan closing that the interest rate charged on the loan be the lower of the rate in effect at the time of loan approval or the rate in effect at the time of loan closing. If the interest rate is to be that in effect at loan closing, the interest rate charged on a loan involving multiple advances of Rural Development funds, using temporary debt instruments, shall be that in effect on the date when the first temporary debt instrument is issued. If no written request is received from the applicant prior to loan closing, the interest rate charged on the loan will be the rate in effect at the time of loan approval.

(2) Poverty line rate. The poverty line interest rate will not exceed 5 percent per annum. The provisions of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section do not apply to health care and related facilities that provide direct health care to the public. Otherwise, all loans must comply with the following conditions:

(i) The primary purpose of the loan is to upgrade existing facilities or construct new facilities required to meet applicable health or sanitary standards. Documentation will be obtained from the appropriate regulatory agency with jurisdiction to establish the standard, to verify that a bonafide standard exists, what that standard is, and that the proposed improvements are needed and required to meet the standard; and

(ii) The median household income of the service area is below the poverty line for a family of four, as defined in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), or below 80 percent of the Statewide nonmetropolitan median household income.

(3) Intermediate rate. The intermediate interest rate will be set at the poverty line rate plus one-half of the difference between the poverty line rate and the market rate, not to exceed 7 percent per annum. It will apply to loans that do not meet the requirements for the poverty line rate and for which the median household income of the service area is below the poverty line or not more than 100 percent of the nonmetropolitan median household income of the State.

(4) Market rate. The market interest rate will be set using as guidance the average of the Bond Buyer Index for the four weeks prior to the first Friday of the last month prior to the beginning of the quarter. The market rate will apply to all loans that do not qualify for a different rate under paragraph (f)(2), (f)(3) or (f)(4) of this section. It may be adjusted as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(5) Prime farmland. For essential community facilities loans, the rate indicated by paragraphs (f)(2), (f)(3) or (f)(4) of this section will be increased by two per centum per annum if the project being financed will involve the use of, or construction on, prime or unique farmland in accordance with RD Instruction 440.1, exhibits B and J (available in any Rural Development office).

(6) Income determination. The income data used to determine median household income should be that which most accurately reflects the income of the service area. The service area is that area reasonably expected to be served by the facility being financed by Rural Development. The median household income of the service area and the nonmetropolitan median household income of the State will be determined from 5-year income data from the American Community Survey (ACS) or, if needed,
other Census Bureau data. If there is reason to believe that the ACS or other Census Bureau data does not accurately represent the median household income within the area to be served, the reasons will be documented and the applicant may furnish, or Rural Development may obtain, additional information regarding such median household income data. Information must consist of reliable data from local, regional, State or Federal sources or from a survey conducted by a reliable impartial source. The nonmetropolitan median household income of the State may only be updated on a national basis by the Rural Development National Office. This will be done only when median household income data for the same year for all Bureau of the Census areas is available from the Bureau of the Census or other reliable sources. Bureau of the Census areas would include areas such as: Counties, County Subdivisions, Cities, Towns, Townships, Boroughs, and other places.

(7) Repayment terms. The loan repayment period shall not exceed the useful life of the facility, State statute or 40 years from the date of the note(s) or bond(s), whichever is less. Where FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 grant funds are used in connection with a Rural Development loan, the loan will be for the maximum term permitted by this subpart, State statute, or the useful life of the facility, whichever is less, unless there is an exceptional case where circumstances justify making a Rural Development loan for less than the maximum term permitted. In such cases, the reasons must be fully documented. In all cases, including those in which the Rural Development is jointly financing with another lender, the Rural Development payments of principal and interest should approximate amortized installments.

(i) Principal payments may be deferred in whole or in part for a period not to exceed 36 months following the date the first interest installment is due. If for any reason it appears necessary to permit a longer period of deferment, the State Director may authorize such deferment with the prior approval of the National Office. Deferments of principal will not be used to:

(A) Postpone the levying of taxes or assessments.

(B) Delay collection of the full rates which the borrower has agreed to charge users for its services as soon as major benefits or the improvements are available to those users.

(C) Create reserves for normal operation and maintenance.

(D) Make any capital improvements except those approved by Rural Development determined to be essential to the repayment of the loan or to the obtaining of adequate security thereof.

(E) Accelerate the payment of other debts.

(ii) Payment date. Loan payments will be scheduled to coincide with income availability and be in accordance with State law. If consistent with the foregoing, monthly payments will be required and will be enumerated in the bond, other evidence of indebtedness, or other supplemental agreement. However, if State law only permits principal plus interest (P&I) type bonds, annual or semiannual payments will be used. Insofar as practical monthly payments will be scheduled one full month following the date of loan closing; or semiannual or annual payments will be scheduled six or twelve full months, respectively, following the date of loan closing or any deferment period. Due dates falling on the 29th, 30th or 31st day of the month will be avoided.

(g) Security. Loans will be secured by the best security position practicable in a manner which will adequately protect the interest of Rural Development during the repayment period of the loan. Specific requirements for security for each loan will be included in a letter of conditions.

(1) Joint financing security. For projects utilizing joint financing, when adequate security of more than one type is available, the other lender may take one type of security with the United States taking another type. For projects utilizing joint financing with the same security to be shared by the United States and another lender, the United States will obtain at least a parity position with the other lender. A parity position is to ensure that with joint security, in the event of default,
each lender will be affected on a proportionate basis. A parity position will conform with the following unless an exception is granted by the National Office:

(i) Terms. It is not necessary for loans to have the same repayment terms to meet the parity requirements. Loans made by other lenders involved in joint financing with the United States for facilities should be scheduled for repayment on terms similar to those customarily used in the State for financing such facilities.

(ii) Use of trustee or other similar paying agent. The use of a trustee or other similar paying agent by the other lender in a joint financing arrangement is acceptable to the United States. A trustee or other similar paying agent will not normally be used for the United States portion of the funding unless required to comply with State law. The responsibilities and authorities of any trustee or other similar paying agent on projects that include United States funds must be clearly specified by written agreement and approved by the State Director and Regional Attorney. The United States must be able to deal directly with the borrower to enforce the provisions of loan and grant agreements and perform necessary servicing actions.

(iii) Regular payments. In the event adequate funds are not available to meet regular installments on parity loans, the funds available will be apportioned to the lenders based on the respective current installments of principal and interest due.

(iv) Disposition of property. Funds obtained from the sale or liquidation of secured property or fixed assets will be apportioned to the lenders on the basis of the pro rata amount loaned, but not to exceed their respective outstanding balances; provided, however, funds obtained from such sale or liquidation for a project that included grant funds will be apportioned as may be required by the grant agreement.

(v) Protective advances. Protective advances are payments made by a lender for items such as insurance or taxes, to protect the financial interest of the lender, and charged to the borrower’s loan account. To the extent consistent with State law and customary lending practices in the area, repayment of protective advances made by either lender, for the mutual protection of both lenders, should receive first priority in apportionment of funds between the lenders. To ensure agreement between lenders, efforts should be made to obtain the concurrence of both lenders before one lender makes a protective advance.

(2) Public bodies. Loans to such borrowers will be evidenced by notes, bonds, warrants, or other contractual obligations as may be authorized by relevant State statutes and by borrower’s documents, resolutions, and ordinances.

(i) Utility-type facilities such as water and sewer systems, natural gas distribution systems, electric systems, etc., will be secured by:

(A) The full faith and credit of the borrower when the debt is evidenced by general obligation bonds; and/or

(B) Pledges of taxes or assessments; and/or

(C) Pledges of facility revenue and, when it is the customary financial practice in the State, liens will be taken on the interest of the applicant in all land, easements, rights-of-way, water rights, water purchase contracts, water sales contracts, sewage treatment contracts, and similar property rights, including leasehold interest, used or to be used in connection with the facility whether owned at the time the loan is approved or acquired with loan funds; and/or

(D) In those cases involving water and waste disposal projects where there is a substantial number of other than full-time users and facility costs result in a higher than reasonable rate for such full-time users, the loan will be secured by the full faith and credit of the borrower or by an assignment or pledge of taxes or assessments from public bodies or other organizations having the authority to issue bonds or pledge such taxes or assessments.

(ii) Solid waste systems. The type of security required will be based on State law and what is determined adequate to protect the interest of the United States during the repayment period of the loan.

(iii) Other essential community facilities other than utility type, such as those
for public health and safety, social, and cultural needs and the like will meet the following security requirements:

(A) Such loans will be secured by one or a combination of the following and in the following order of preference:

(1) General obligation bonds.

(2) Assessments.

(3) Bonds which pledge other taxes.

(4) Bonds pledging revenues of the facility being financed when such bonds provide for the mandatory levy and collection of taxes in the event revenues later become insufficient to properly operate and maintain the facility and to retire the loan.

(5) Assignment of assured income which will be available for the life of the loan, from such sources as insurance premium rebates, income from endowments, irrevocable trusts, or commitments from industries, public bodies, or other reliable sources.

(6) Liens on real and chattel property when legally permissible and an assignment of the borrowers income from applicants who have been in existence and are able to present evidence of a financially successful operation of a similar facility for a period of time sufficient to indicate project success. National Office concurrence is required when the applicant has been in existence for less than five years or has not operated on a financially successful basis for five years immediately prior to loan application.

(7) Liens on real and chattel property when legally permissible and an assignment of income from an organization receiving Health and Human Services (HHS) operating grants under the “Memorandum of Understanding Between Health Resources and Services Administration, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and Rural Development, U.S. Department of Agriculture” (see RD Instruction 2000–T, available in any Rural Development office.)

(B) Real estate and chattel property taken as security in accordance with paragraphs (g)(2)(iii)(A) through (9) of this section:

(1) Ordinarily will include the property that is used in connection with the facility being financed; and

(2) Will have an as-developed present market value determined by a qualified appraiser equal to or exceeding the amount of the loan to be obtained plus any other indebtedness against the proposed security; and

(3) May have one of the lien requirements deleted when the loan approval official determines that the loan will be adequately secured with a lien on either the real estate or chattel property.

(C) When security is not available in accordance with paragraphs (g)(2)(iii)(A) through (9) of this section and State law precludes securing the loan with liens on real or chattel property, the loan will be secured in the best manner consistent with State law and customary security taken by private lenders in the State, such as revenue bonds, and any other security the loan approval official determines necessary for a sound loan. Such loans will otherwise meet the requirements of (g)(2)(iii)(A) through (9) of this section as appropriate.
(3) Other-than-public bodies. Loans to other-than-public body applicants will be secured as follows:

(i) Utility-type facilities eligible for Rural Development assistance under paragraph (d) of this section such as water and sewer systems, natural gas distribution systems, electric systems, etc., will be secured as follows:

(A) Assignments of borrower income will be taken and perfected by filing, if legally permissible; and

(B) A lien will be taken on the interest of the applicant in all land, easements, rights-of-way, water rights, water purchase contracts, water sales contracts, sewage treatment contracts and similar property rights, including leasehold interest, used, or to be used in connection with the facility whether owned at the time the loan is approved or acquired with loan funds. In unusual circumstances where it is not feasible to obtain a lien on such land (such as land rights obtained from Federal or local government agencies, and from railroads) and the loan approval official determines that the interest of the United States otherwise is secured adequately, the lien requirement may be omitted as to such land rights.

(C) When the loan is approved or the acquisition of real property is subject to an outstanding lien indebtedness, the next highest priority lien obtainable will be taken if the loan approval official determines that the loan is adequately secured.

(D) Other security. Promissory notes from individuals, stock or membership subscription agreements, individuals member’s liability agreements, or other evidences of debt, as well as mortgages or other security instruments encumbering the private property of members of the association may be pledged or assigned to the United States as additional security in any case in which the interest of the United States will not be otherwise adequately protected.

(E) In those cases where there is a substantial number of other than full-time users and facility costs result in a higher than reasonable rate for such full-time users, the loan will be secured by an assignment or pledge of general obligation bonds, taxes, or assessments from public bodies or other organizations having the authority to issue bonds or pledge such taxes, or assessments.

(ii) Solid waste systems. The type of security required will be based on State law and what is determined adequate to protect the interest of the United States during the repayment period of the loan.

(iii) Essential community facilities other than utility type such as those for public health and safety, social, and cultural needs and the like will meet the following security requirements:

(A) Such loans will be secured by one or a combination of the following and in the following order of preference:

(1) An assignment of assured income that will be available for the life of the loan, from sources such as insurance premium rebates, income from endowments, irrevocable trusts, or commitments from industries, public bodies, or other reliable sources.

(2) Liens on real and chattel property with an assignment of income from applicants who have been in existence and are able to present evidence of a financially successful operation of a similar facility for a period of time sufficient to indicate project success. National Office concurrence is required when the applicant has been in existence for less than five years or has not operated on a financially successful basis for at least the five years immediately prior to loan application.

(3) Liens on real and chattel property and an assignment of income from an organization receiving HHS operating grants under the “Memorandum of Understanding Between Health Resources and Services Administration, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and Rural Development, U.S. Department of Agriculture” (see RD Instruction 2000–T, available in any Rural Development office).

(4) Liens on real and chattel property when legally permissible and an assignment of income from an organization proposing a facility whose users receive reliable income from programs such as social security, supplemental security income (SSI), retirement plans, long-term insurance annuities, medicare or medicaid. Examples are homes for the
handicapped or institutions whose clientele receive State or local government assistance.

(5) When the applicant cannot meet the criteria in paragraphs (g)(3)(iii)(A) (I) through (4) of this section, such proposals may be considered when all the following are met:

(i) The applicant is a new organization or one that has not operated the type of facility being proposed.

(ii) There is a demonstration of exceptional community support such as substantial financial contributions, and aggressive leadership in the formation of the organization and proposed project which indicates a commitment of the entire community.

(iii) The State Director has determined that adequate and dependable revenues will be available to meet all operation expenses, debt repayment, and the required reserve.

(iv) Prior National Office review and concurrence is obtained.

(6) Additional security may be taken as determined necessary by the loan approval official.

(B) Real estate and chattel property taken as security:

(1) Ordinarily will include the property that is used in connection with the facility being financed; and

(2) Will have an as-developed present market value determined by a qualified appraiser equal to or exceeding the amount of the loan to be obtained plus any other indebtedness against the proposed security; and

(3) May have one of the lien requirements deleted when the loan approval official determines that the loan will be adequately secured with a lien on either the real estate or the chattel property.

(h) Economic feasibility requirements. All projects financed under the provisions of this section must be based on taxes, assessments, revenues, fees, or other satisfactory sources of revenues in an amount sufficient to provide for facility operation and maintenance, a reasonable reserve, and debt payment. An overall review of the applicant’s financial status, including a review of all assets and liabilities, will be a part of the docket review process by the Rural Development staff and approval official. If the primary use of the facility is by business and the success or failure of the facility is dependent on the business, then the economic viability of that business must be assessed. The number of users for a rural business will be based on equivalent dwelling units, which is the level of service provided to a typical rural residential dwelling.

(1) Financial feasibility reports. All applicants will be expected to provide a financial feasibility report prepared by a qualified firm or individual. These financial feasibility reports will normally be:

(i) Included as part of the preliminary engineer/architectural report using guides 6 through 10 as applicable; or

(ii) Prepared by a qualified firm or individual not having a direct interest in the management or construction of the facility using guide 5 when:

(A) The project will significantly affect the applicant’s financial operations and is not a utility-type facility but is dependent on revenues from the facility to repay the loan; or

(B) It is specifically requested by Rural Development.

(2) Applicants for loans for utility-type facilities dependent on users fees for debt payment shall base their income and expense forecast on realistic user estimates in accordance with the following:

(i) In estimating the number of users and establishing rates or fees on which the loan will be based for new systems and for extensions or improvements to existing systems, consideration should be given to the following:

(A) An estimated number of maximum initial users should not be used when setting user fees and rates since it may be several years before all residents in the community will need the services provided by the system. In establishing rates a realistic number of initial users should be employed.

(B) User agreements from individual vacant property owners will not be considered when determining project feasibility unless:

(I) The owner has plans to develop the property in a reasonable period of time and become a user of the facility; and
(2) The owner agrees in writing to make a monthly payment at least equal to the proportionate share of debt service attributable to the vacant property until the property is developed and the facility is utilized on a regular basis. A bond or escrowed security deposit must be provided to guarantee this monthly payment and to guarantee an amount at least equal to the owner’s proportionate share of construction costs. If a bond is provided, it must be executed by a surety company that appears on the Treasury Department’s most current list (Circular 570, as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the project is located. The guarantee shall be payable jointly to the borrower and the Rural Development; and

(3) Such guarantee will mature not later than 4 years from the date of execution and will be finally due and payable upon default of a monthly payment or at maturity, unless the property covered by the guarantee has been developed and the facility is being utilized on a regular basis.

(C) Income from other vacant property owners will be considered only as extra income.

(ii) Realistic user estimates will be established as follows:

(A) Meaningful potential user cash contributions. Potential user cash contributions are required except:

(1) For users presently receiving service, or

(2) Where Rural Development determines that the potential users as a whole in the applicant’s service area cannot make cash contributions, or

(3) Where State statutes or local ordinances require mandatory use of the system and the applicant or legal entity having such authority agrees in writing to enforce such statutes or ordinances.

(B) The amount of cash contributions required in paragraph (h)(2)(ii)(A) of this section will be set by the applicant and concurred in by Rural Development. Contributions should be an amount high enough to indicate sincere interest on the part of the potential user, but not so high as to preclude service to low income families. Contributions ordinarily should be an amount approximating one year’s minimum user fee, and shall be paid in full before loan closing or commencement of construction, whichever occurs first. Once economic feasibility is ascertained based on a demonstration of meaningful potential user cash contributions, the contribution, membership fee or other fees that may be imposed are not a requirement of Rural Development under this section. However, borrowers do have an additional responsibility relating to generating sufficient revenues as set forth in paragraph (n)(2)(iii) of this section.

(C) Enforceable user agreement. Except for users presently receiving service, an enforceable user agreement with a penalty clause is required unless State statutes or local ordinances require mandatory use of the system and the applicant or legal entity having such authority agrees in writing to enforce such statutes or ordinances.

(iii) In those cases where all or part of the borrower’s debt payment revenues will come from user fees, applicants must provide a positive program to encourage connection by all users as soon as service is available. The program will be available for review and approval by Rural Development before loan closing or commencement of construction, whichever occurs first. Such a program shall include:

(A) An aggressive information program to be carried out during the construction period. The borrower should send written notification to all signed users at least three weeks in advance of the date service will be available, stating the date users will be expected to have their connections completed, and the date user charges will begin.

(B) Positive steps to assure that installation services will be available. These may be provided by the contractor installing the system, local plumbing companies, or local contractors.

(C) Aggressive action to see that all signed users can finance their connections. This might require collection of sufficient user contributions to finance connections. Extreme cases might necessitate additional loan funds for this purpose; however, loan funds should be used only when absolutely necessary and when approved by Rural Development prior to loan closing.
§ 1942.17  7 CFR Ch. XVIII (1–1–16 Edition)

(3) Utility-type facilities for new developing communities or areas. Developers are normally expected to provide utility-type facilities in new or developing areas and such facilities shall be installed in compliance with appropriate State statutes and regulations. Rural Development will be considered to an eligible applicant in such cases when failure to complete development would result in an adverse economic condition for the rural area (not the community being developed); the proposal is necessary to the success of an area development plan; and loan repayment can be assured by:

(i) The applicant already having sufficient assured revenues to repay the loan; or

(ii) Developers providing a bond or escrowed security deposit as a guarantee sufficient to meet expenses attributable to the area in question until a sufficient number of the building sites are occupied and connected to the facility to provide enough revenues to meet operating, maintenance, debt service, and reserve requirements. Such guarantees from developers will meet the requirements in paragraph (h)(2)(i)(B) of this section; or

(iii) Developers paying cash for the increased capital cost and any increased operating expenses until the developing area will support the increased costs; or

(iv) The full faith and credit of a public body where the debt is evidenced by general obligation bonds; or

(v) The user charges can become a tax lien upon the property being served and income from such lien can be collected in sufficient time to be used for its intended purposes.

(i) Reserve requirements. Provision for the accumulation of necessary reserves over a reasonable period of time will be included in the loan documents and in assessments, tax levies, or rates charged for services. In those cases where statutes providing for extinguishing assessment liens of public bodies when properties subject to such liens are sold for delinquent State or local taxes, special reserves will be established and maintained for the protection of the borrower’s assessment lien.

(1) General obligation or special assessment bonds. Ordinarily, the requirements for reserves will be considered to have been met if general obligation or other bonds which pledge the full faith and credit of the political subdivision are used, or special assessment bonds are used, and if such bonds provide for the annual collection of sufficient taxes or assessments to cover debt service, operation and maintenance, and a reasonable amount for emergencies and to offset the possible non-payment of taxes or assessments by a percentage of the property owners, or a statutory method is provided to prevent the incurrence of a deficiency.

(2) Other than general obligation or special assessment bonds. Each borrower will be required to establish and maintain reserves sufficient to assure that loan installments will be paid on time, for emergency maintenance, for extensions to facilities, and for replacement of short-lived assets which have a useful life significantly less than the repayment period of the loan. It is expected that borrowers issuing bonds or other evidences of debt pledging facility revenues as security will ordinarily plan their reserve to provide for a total reserve in an amount at least equal to one average loan installment. It is also expected the ordinarily such reserve will be accumulated at the rate of at least one-tenth of the total each year until the desired level is reached.

(j) Membership authorization. For organizations other than public bodies, the membership will authorize the project and its financing except that the State Director may, with the concurrence of OGC, accept the loan resolution without such membership authorization when State statutes and the organization’s charter and bylaws do not require such authorization; and

(i) The organization is well established and is operating with a sound financial base; or

(ii) For utility-type projects the members of the organization have all signed an enforceable user agreement with a penalty clause and have made
the required meaningful user cash contribution, except for members presently receiving service or when State statutes or local ordinances require mandatory use of the facility.

(2) Planning, bidding, contracting, constructing. (See §1942.18).

(3) Insurance and fidelity bonds. The purpose of RD’s insurance and fidelity bond requirements is to protect the government’s financial interest based on the facility financed. The requirements below apply to all types of coverage determined necessary. The National Office may grant exceptions to normal requirements when appropriate justification is provided establishing that it is in the best interest of the applicant/borrower and will not adversely affect the government’s interest.

(i) General. (A) Applicants must provide evidence of adequate insurance and fidelity bond coverage by loan closing or start of construction, whichever occurs first. Adequate coverage in accordance with this section must then be maintained for the life of the loan. It is the responsibility of the applicant/borrower and not that of Rural Development to assure that adequate insurance and fidelity bond coverage is maintained.

(B) Insurance and fidelity bond requirements by Rural Development shall normally not exceed those proposed by the applicant/borrower if the Rural Development loan approval or servicing official determines that proposed coverage is adequate to protect the government’s financial interest. Applicants/borrowers are encouraged to have their attorney, consulting engineer/architect, and/or insurance provider(s) review proposed types and amounts of coverage, including any deductible provisions. If the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 official and the applicant/borrower cannot agree on the acceptability of coverage proposed, a decision will be made by the State Director.

(C) The use of deductibles, i.e., an initial amount of each claim to be paid by the applicant/borrower, may be allowed by Rural Development providing the applicant/borrower has financial resources which would likely be adequate to cover potential claims requiring payment of the deductible.

(D) Borrowers must provide evidence to Rural Development that adequate insurance and fidelity bond coverage is being maintained. This may consist of a listing of policies and coverage amounts in yearend reports submitted with management reports required under §1942.17(q)(2) or other documentation. The borrower is responsible for updating and/or renewing policies or coverage which expire between submissions to Rural Development. Any monitoring of insurance and fidelity bond coverage by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 is solely for the benefit of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, and does not relieve the applicant/borrower of its obligation under the loan resolution to maintain such coverage.

(ii) Fidelity bond. Applicants/borrowers will provide fidelity bond coverage for all persons who have access to funds. Coverage may be provided either for all individual positions or persons, or through “blanket” coverage providing protection for all appropriate employees and/or officials. An exception may be granted by the State Director when funds relating to the facility financed are handled by another entity and it is determined that the entity has adequate coverage or the government’s interest would otherwise be adequately protected.

(A) The amount of coverage required by Rural Development will normally approximate the total annual debt service requirements for the Rural Development loans.

(B) Form RD 440–24, “Position Fidelity Schedule Bond” may be used. Similar forms may be used if determined acceptable to Rural Development. Other types of coverage may be considered acceptable if it is determined by Rural Development that they fulfill essentially the same purpose as a fidelity bond.

(C) Fidelity bonds must be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, “Surety Companies doing Business with the United States.”
Insurance. The following types of coverage must be maintained if appropriate for the type of project and entity involved. Insurance must be in amounts acceptable to the Agency and at least equivalent to coverage for real property and equipment acquired without Federal funds.

(A) Property insurance. Fire and extended coverage will normally be maintained on all structures except as noted in paragraphs (j)(3)(iii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section. Ordinarily, Rural Development should be listed as mortgagee on the policy when Rural Development has a lien on the property. Normally, major items of equipment or machinery located in the insured structures must also be covered. Exceptions:

(i) Reservoirs, standpipes, elevated tanks, and other structures built entirely of noncombustible materials if such structures are not normally insured.

(ii) Subsurface lift stations except for the value of electrical and pumping equipment therein.

(B) Liability and property damage insurance, including vehicular coverage.

(C) Malpractice insurance. The need and requirements for malpractice insurance will be carefully and thoroughly considered in connection with each health care facility financed.

(D) Flood insurance. Facilities located in special flood- and mudslide-prone areas must comply with the eligibility and insurance requirements of subpart B of part 1806 of this chapter (RD Instruction 426.2).

(E) Worker’s compensation. The borrower will carry worker’s compensation insurance for employees in accordance with State laws.

(i) Acquisition of land, easements, water rights, and existing facilities. Applicants are responsible for acquisition of all property rights necessary for the project and will determine that prices paid are reasonable and fair. Rural Development may require an appraisal by an independent appraiser or Rural Development employee.

(ii) Title for land, rights-of-way, easements, or existing facilities. The applicant must certify and provide a legal opinion relative to the title to rights-of-way and easements. Form RD 442-21, “Rights-of-Way Certificate,” and Form RD 442-22, “Opinion of Counsel Relative to Rights-of-Way,” may be used.

(A) Rights-of-way and easements. Applicants are responsible for and will obtain valid, continuous and adequate rights-of-way and easements needed for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the facility. Form RD 442-20, “Right-of-Way Easement,” may be used. When a site is for major structures for utility-type facilities such as a reservoir or pumping station and the applicant is able to obtain only a right-of-way or easement on such a site rather than a fee simple title, the applicant will furnish a title report thereon by the applicant’s attorney showing ownership of the land and all mortgages or other lien defects, restrictions, or encumbrances, if any. It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain and record such releases, consents or subordinations to such property rights from holders of outstanding liens or other instruments as may be necessary for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the facility and give Rural Development the required security.

(B) Title for land or existing facilities. Title to land essential to the successful operation of facilities or title to facilities being purchased, must not contain any restrictions that will adversely affect the suitability, successful operation, security value, or transferability of the facility. Title opinions must be provided by the applicant’s attorney. The opinions must be in sufficient detail to assess marketability of the property. Form RD 1927-9, “Preliminary Title Opinion,” and Form RD 1927-10, “Final Title Opinion,” may be used to provide the required title opinions. If other forms are used they must be reviewed and approved by Rural Development and OGC.

(i) In lieu of receiving title opinions from the applicant’s attorney, the applicant may use a title insurance company. If a title insurance company is used, the company must provide RD a title insurance binder, disclosing all title defects or restrictions, and include a commitment to issue a title insurance policy. The policy should be in an amount at least equal to the market value of the property as improved. The title insurance binder and commitment
should be provided to RD prior to requesting closing instructions. RD will be provided a title insurance policy which will insure RD’s interest in the property without any title defects or restrictions which have not been waived by RD.

(2) The loan approval official may waive title defects or restrictions, such as utility easements, that do not adversely affect the suitability, successful operation, security value, or transferability of the facility. If the District Director is the loan approval official and is unable to waive the defect or restriction, the title opinion or title insurance binder will be forwarded to the State Director. If the State Director, with the advice of the OGC, determines that the defect or restriction cannot be waived, the defect or restriction must be removed.

(ii) Water rights. When legally permissible, an assignment will be taken on water rights owned or to be acquired by the applicant. The following will be furnished as applicable:

(A) A statement by the applicant’s attorney regarding the nature of the water rights owned or to be acquired by the applicant (such as conveyance of title, appropriation and decree, application and permit, public notice and appropriation and use).

(B) A copy of a contract with another company or municipality to supply water; or stock certificates in another company which represents the right to receive water.

(iii) Land purchase contract: (A) A land purchase contract (known in some areas as a contract for deed) is an agreement between two or more parties which obligates the purchaser to pay the purchase price, gives the purchaser the rights of immediate possession, control, and beneficial use of the property, and entitles the purchaser to a deed upon paying all or a specified part of the purchase price.

(B) Applicants may obtain land through land purchase contracts when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The applicant has exhausted all reasonable means of obtaining outright fee simple title to the necessary land.

(2) The applicant cannot obtain the land through condemnation.

(3) There are not other suitable sites available.

(4) National Office concurrence is obtained in accordance with paragraph (j)(4)(ii)(D)(2) of this section.

(C) The land purchase contract must provide for the transfer of ownership by the seller without any restrictions, liens or other title defects. The contract must not contain provisions for future advances (except for taxes, insurance, or other costs needed to protect the security), summary cancellations, summary forfeitures, or other clauses that may jeopardize the Government’s interest or the purchaser’s ability to pay the Rural Development loan. The contract must provide that if the purchaser fails to make payment that Rural Development will be given at least 90 days written notice with an option to cure the default before the contract can be cancelled, terminated or foreclosed. Then Rural Development must have the option of making the payment and charging it to the purchaser’s account, making the payment and taking over the ownership of the purchase contract, or taking any other action necessary to protect the Government’s interest.

(D) Prior to loan closing or the beginning of construction, whichever occurs first, the following actions must be taken in the order listed below:

(1) The land purchase contract and any appropriate title opinions must be reviewed by the Regional Attorney to determine if they are legally sufficient to protect the interest of the Government.

(2) The land purchase contract, the Regional Attorney’s comments, and the State Director’s recommendations must be submitted to the National Office for concurrence.

(3) The land purchase contract must be recorded.

(5) Lease agreements. Where the right of use or control of real property not owned by the applicant/borrower is essential to the successful operation of the facility during the life of the loan, such right will be evidenced by written agreements or contracts between the owner(s) of the property and the applicant/borrower. Lease agreements shall not contain provisions for restricted use of the site of facility, forfeiture or
summary cancellation clauses and shall provide for the right to transfer and lease without restriction. Lease agreements will ordinarily be written for a term at least equal to the term of the loan. Such lease contracts or agreements will be approved by the Rural Development loan approval official with the advice and counsel of the Regional Attorney, OGC, as to the legal sufficiency of such documents. A copy of the lease contract or agreement will be included in the loan docket.

(6) Notes and bonds. Notes and bonds will be completed on the date of loan closing except for the entry of subsequent multiple advances where applicable. The amount of each note will be in multiples of not less than $100. The amount of each bond will ordinarily be in multiples of not less than $1,000.

(i) Form RD 440–22, “Promissory Note (Association or Organization),” will ordinarily be used for loans to nonpublic bodies.

(ii) Section 1942.19 contains instructions for preparation of notes and bonds evidencing indebtedness of public bodies.

(7) Environmental requirements. Environmental requirements will be documented by Rural Development in accordance with subpart G part 1940 of this chapter. The applicant will provide any information required.

(8) Health care facilities. The applicant will be responsible for obtaining the following documents:

(i) A statement from the responsible State agency certifying that the proposed health care facility is not inconsistent with the State Medical Facilities Plan.

(ii) A statement from the responsible State agency or regional office of the Department of Health and Services certifying that the proposed facility meets the standards in §1942.18(d)(4).

(9) Public information. Applicants should inform the general public regarding the development of any proposed project. Any applicant not required to obtain authorization by vote of its membership or by public referendum, to incur the obligations of the proposed loan or grant, will hold at least one public information meeting. The public meeting must be held after the preapplication is filed and not later than loan approval. The meeting must give the citizenry an opportunity to become acquainted with the proposed project and to comment on such items as economic and environmental impacts, service area, alternatives to the project, or any other issue identified by Rural Development. The applicant will be required, at least 10 days prior to the meeting, to publish a notice of the meeting in a newspaper of general circulation in the service area, to post a public notice at the applicant’s principal office, and to notify Rural Development. The applicant will provide Rural Development a copy of the published notice and minutes of the public meeting. A public meeting is not normally required for subsequent loans which are needed to complete the financing of the project.

(10) Service through individual installation. Community owned water or waste disposal systems may provide service through individual installations or small clusters of users within the applicant’s service area. When individual installations or small clusters are proposed, the loan approval official should consider items such as: quantity and quality of the individual installations that may be developed; cost effectiveness of the individual facility compared with the initial and long term user cost on a central system; health and pollution problems attributable to individual facilities; operational or management problems peculiar to individual installations; and permit and regulatory agency requirements.

(i) Applicants providing service through individual facilities must meet the eligibility requirements in §1942.17(b).

(ii) Rural Development must approve the form of agreement between the owner and individual users for the installation, operation and payment for individual facilities.

(iii) If taxes or assessments are not pledged as security, owners providing service through individual facilities must obtain security as necessary to assure collection of any sum the individual user is obligated to pay the owner.

(iv) Notes representing indebtedness owed the owner by a user for an individual facility will be scheduled for
payment over a period not to exceed the useful life of the individual facility or the loan, whichever is shorter. The interest rate will not exceed the interest rate charged the owner on the Rural Development indebtedness.

(v) Owners providing service through individual or cluster facilities must obtain:

(A) Easements for the installation and ingress to and egress from the facility; and

(B) An adequate method for denying service in the event of nonpayment of user fees.

(11) Funds from other sources. Rural Development loan funds may be used along with or in connection with funds provided by the applicant or from other sources. Since “matching funds” is not a requirement for Rural Development loans, shared revenues may be used with Rural Development funds for project construction.

(k) Other Federal, State, and local requirements. Each application shall contain the comments, necessary certifications and recommendations of appropriate regulatory or other agency or institution having expertise in the planning, operation, and management of similar facilities. Proposals for facilities financed in whole or in part with Rural Development funds will be coordinated with appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies in accordance with the following:

(1) Compliance with special laws and regulations. Except as provided in paragraph (k)(2) of this section applicants will be required to comply with Federal, State, and local laws and any regulatory commission rules and regulations pertaining to:

(i) Organization of the applicant and its authority to construct, operate, and maintain the proposed facilities;

(ii) Borrowing money, giving security therefore, and raising revenues for the repayment thereof;

(iii) Land use zoning; and

(iv) Health and sanitation standards and design and installation standards unless an exception is granted by Rural Development.

(2) Compliance exceptions. If there are conflicts between this subpart and state or local laws or regulatory commission regulations, the provisions of this subpart will control.

(3) State Pollution Control or Environmental Protection Agency Standards. Water and waste disposal facilities will be designed, installed, and operated in such a manner that they will not result in the pollution of water in the State in excess of established standards and that any effluent will conform with appropriate State and Federal Water Pollution Control Standards. A certification from the appropriate State and Federal agencies for water pollution control standards will be obtained showing that established standards are met.

(4) Consistency with other development plans. Rural Development financed facilities will not be inconsistent with any development plans of State, multi-jurisdictional areas, counties, or municipalities in which the proposed project is located.

(5) State agency regulating water rights. Each Rural Development financed facility will be in compliance with appropriate State agency regulations which have control of the appropriation, diversion, storage and use of water and disposal of excess water. All of the rights of any landowners, appropriators, or users of water from any source will be fully honored in all respects as they may be affected by facilities to be installed.

(6) Civil Rights Act of 1964. All borrowers are subject to, and facilities must be operated in accordance with, title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter, particularly as it relates to conducting and reporting of compliance reviews. Instruments of conveyance for loans and/or grants subject to the Act must contain the covenant required by §1901.202(e) of subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter.

(7) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972. No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any education program or education activity receiving Agency financial assistance except as otherwise provided for in the Education Amendments of title IX. The State Director will provide guidance.
and technical assistance to carry out the intent of this paragraph.

(8) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), no handicapped individual in the United States shall, solely by reason of their handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Agency financial assistance.

(9) Age Discrimination Act of 1975. This Act provides that no person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. This Act also applies to programs or activities funded under the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (31 U.S.C. 1221 et. seq.). This Act does not apply to: (i) age distinctions contained in Federal, State or local statutes or ordinances adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body which provide benefits or assistance based on age; (ii) establish criteria for participation in age-related terms; (iii) describe intended beneficiaries or target groups in age-related terms; and, (iv) any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, labor organization, or any labor-management joint apprenticeship training program except for any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance for public service employment under the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act of 1974 (CETA) (29 U.S.C. 801 et. seq.).

(1) Professional services and contracts related to the facility—(1) Professional services. Applicants will be responsible for providing the services necessary to plan projects including design of facilities, preparation of cost and income estimates, development of proposals for organization and financing, and overall operation and maintenance of the facility. Professional services of the following may be necessary: Engineer, architect, attorney, bond counsel, accountant, auditor, appraiser, and financial advisory or fiscal agent (if desired by applicant). Contracts or other forms of agreement between the applicant and its professional and technical representatives are required and are subject to Agency concurrence. Form RD 1942–19, “Agreement for Engineering Services,” may be used when appropriate. Guide 20, “Agreement for Engineering Services (Agency/EPA—Jointly Funded Projects)” may be used on projects jointly funded by RD and EPA. Guide 14 may be used in the preparation of the legal services agreement.

(2) Bond counsel. Unless otherwise provided by §1942.19(b), public bodies are required to obtain the service of recognized bond counsel in the preparation of evidence of indebtedness.

(3) Contracts for other services. Contracts or other forms of agreements for other services including management, operation, and maintenance will be developed by the applicant and presented to the Agency for review and approval. Management agreements should provide at least those items in guide 24.

(4) Fees. Fees provided for in contracts or agreements shall be reasonable. They shall be considered to be reasonable if not in excess of those ordinarily charged by the profession for similar work when the Agency financing is not involved.

(m) Applying for the Agency loans—(1) Preapplication. Applicants desiring loans will file SF 424.2 and comments from the appropriate A–95 clearinghouse agency normally with the appropriate Agency County Office. The County Supervisor will immediately forward all documents to the District Office. The District Director has prime responsibility for all community program loan making and servicing activities within the District.

(2) Preapplication review. Upon receipt of the preapplication, RD will tentatively determine eligibility including the likelihood of credit elsewhere at reasonable rates and terms and availability of agency loan funds. The determination as to availability of other credit will be made after considering present rates and terms available for similar proposals (not necessarily based upon rates and terms available from Rural Development); the repayment potential of the applicant; long-term cost to the applicant; and average user or other charges. In those cases where Rural Development determines that loans at reasonable rates and
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA § 1942.17

149

(1) Terms available from commercial sources. Rural Development will notify the applicant so that it may apply for such financial assistance. Such applicants may be reconsidered for Rural Development loans upon their presenting satisfactory evidence of inability to obtain commercial financing at reasonable rates and terms.

(2) Incurring obligations. Applicants should not proceed with planning nor obligate themselves for expenditures until authorized by Rural Development.

(3) Results of preapplication review. After Rural Development has reviewed the preapplication material and any additional material that may be requested, Form AD-622 will be sent to the applicant. Ordinarily the review will not exceed 45 days.

(4) Application conference. Before starting to assemble the application and after the applicant selects its professional and technical representatives, it should arrange with Rural Development for an application conference to provide a basis for orderly application assembly. Rural Development will provide applicants with a list of documents necessary to complete the application. Guide 15 may be used for this purpose. Applications will be filed with the District Office.

(5) Application completion and assembling. This is the responsibility of the applicant with guidance from Rural Development. The applicant may utilize their professional and technical representatives or other competent sources.

(6) Review of decision. If an application is rejected, the applicant may request a review of this decision under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(n) Actions prior to loan closing and start of construction—(1) Excess Rural Development loan and grant funds. If there is a significant reduction in project cost, the applicant’s funding needs will be reassessed before loan closing or the start of construction, whichever occurs first. In such cases applicable Rural Development forms, the letter of conditions, and other items will be revised. Decreases in Rural Development funds will be based on revised project costs and current number of users, however, other factors including Rural Development regulations used at the time of loan/grant approval will remain the same. Obligated loan or grant funds not needed to complete the proposed project will be deobligated.

(2) Loan resolutions. Loan resolutions will be adopted by both public and other-than-public bodies using Form RD 1942–47, “Loan Resolution (Public Bodies),” or Form RD 1942–9, “Loan Resolution (Security Agreement).” These resolutions supplement other provisions in this subpart. The applicant will agree:

(i) To indemnify the Government for any payments made or losses suffered by the Government on behalf of the association. Such indemnification shall be payable from the same source of funds pledged to pay the bonds or any other legally permissible source.

(ii) To comply with applicable local, State and Federal laws, regulations, and ordinances.

(iii) To provide for the receipt of adequate revenues to meet the requirements of debt service, operation and maintenance, establishment of adequate reserves, and to continually operate and maintain the facility in good condition. Except for utility-type facilities, free service use may be permitted. If free services are extended no distinctions will be made in the extension of those services because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, or physical or mental handicap.

(iv) To acquire and maintain such insurance coverage including fidelity bonds, as may be required by the Government.

(v) To establish and maintain such books and records relating to the operation of the facility and its financial affairs and to provide for required audit thereof in such a manner as may be required by the Government and to provide the Government without its request, a copy of each such audit and to make and forward to the Government such additional information and reports as it may, from time to time, require.

(vi) To provide the Government at all reasonable times, access to all books and records relating to the facility and access to the property of the system so
that the Government may ascertain that the association is complying with the provisions hereof and of the instruments incident to the making or insuring of the loan.

(vii) To provide adequate service to all persons within the service area who can feasibly and legally be served and to obtain Rural Development’s concurrence prior to refusing new or adequate services to such persons. Upon failure of the applicant to provide services which are feasible and legal, such person shall have a direct right of action against the applicant organization.

(viii) To have prepared on its behalf and to adopt an ordinance or resolution for the issuance of its bonds or notes or other debt instruments or other such items and in such forms as are required by State statutes and as are agreeable and acceptable to the Government.

(ix) To refinance the unpaid balance, in whole or in part, of its debt upon the request of the Government if at any time it should appear to the Government that the association is able to refinance its bonds by obtaining a loan for such purposes from responsible co-operative or private sources at reasonable rates and terms.

(x) To provide for, execute, and comply with Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement,” and Form RD 400–1 “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” including an “Equal Opportunity Clause,” which is to be incorporated in or attached as a rider to each construction contract and subcontract in excess of $10,000.

(xi) (A) To place the proceeds of the loan on deposit in a manner approved by the Government. Funds must be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible. Funds must be maintained in interest bearing accounts, unless the following apply:

1. The borrower receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year;

2. The best reasonably available interest-bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $500 per year on Federal cash balances;

3. The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources; and,

4. A foreign government or banking system prohibits or precludes interest bearing accounts.

(B) Interest earned on Federal payments deposited in interest-bearing accounts must be remitted annually to the Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $500 per year may be retained by the non-Federal entity for administrative expense.

(xii) Not to sell, transfer, lease, or otherwise encumber the facility or any portion thereof or interest therein, and not to permit others to do so, without the prior written consent of the Government.

(xiii) Not to borrow any money from any source, enter into any contract or agreement, or incur any other liabilities in connection with making enlargements, improvements or extensions to, or for any other purpose in connection with the facility (exclusive of normal maintenance) without the prior written consent of the Government if such undertaking would involve the source of funds pledged to repay the debt to Rural Development.

(xiv) That upon default in the payments of any principal and accrued interest on the bonds or in the performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in the instruments incident to making or insuring the loan, the Government, at its option, may:

(A) Declare the entire principal amount then outstanding and accrued interest, due and payable;

(B) For the account of the association (payable from the source of funds pledged to pay the bonds or notes or any other legally permissible source), incur and pay reasonable expenses for repair, maintenance and operation of the facility and such other reasonable expenses as may be necessary to cure the cause of default; and/or

(C) Take possession of the facility, repair, maintain and operate, or otherwise dispose of the facility. Default under the provisions of the resolution
or any instrument incident to the making or insuring of the loan may be construed by the Government to constitute default under any other instrument held by the Government and executed or assumed by the association and default under any such instrument may be construed by the Government to constitute default hereunder.

(3) Interim financing. In all loans exceeding $50,000, where funds can be borrowed at reasonable interest rates on an interim basis from commercial sources for the construction period, such interim financing will be obtained so as to preclude the necessity for multiple advances of Rural Development funds. Guide 1 or guide 1a, as appropriate, may be used to inform the private lender of Rural Development’s commitment. When interim commercial financing is used, the application will be processed, including obtaining construction bids, to the stage where the Rural Development loan would normally be closed, that is immediately prior to the start of construction. The Rural Development loan should be closed as soon as possible after the disbursement of all interim funds. Interim financing may be for a fixed term provided the fixed term does not extend beyond the time projected for completion of construction. For this purpose, a fixed term is when the interim lender cannot be repaid prior to the end of the stipulated term of the interim instruments. When a Rural Development Water and Waste Disposal grant is included, any interim financing involving a fixed term must be for the total Rural Development loan amount. Multiple advances may be used in conjunction with interim commercial financing when the applicant is unable to obtain sufficient funds through interim commercial financing in an amount equal to the loan. The Rural Development loan proceeds (including advances) will be used to retire the interim commercial indebtedness. Before the Rural Development loan is closed, the applicant will be required to provide Rural Development with statements from the contractor, engineer, architect, and attorney that they have been paid to date in accordance with their contracts or other agreements and, in the case of the contractor, that any suppliers and subcontractors have been paid. If such statements cannot be obtained, the loan may be closed provided:

(i) Statements to the extent possible are obtained;

(ii) The interest of Rural Development can be adequately protected and its security position is not impaired; and

(iii) Adequate provisions are made for handling the unpaid accounts by withholding or escrowing sufficient funds to pay such claims.

(4) Obtaining closing instructions. After loan approval, the completed docket will be reviewed by the State Director. The information required by OGC will be transmitted to OGC with request for closing instructions. Upon receipt of the closing instructions from OGC, the State Director will forward them along with any appropriate instructions to the District Director. Upon receipt of closing instructions, the District Director will discuss with the applicant and its architect or engineer, attorney, and other appropriate representatives, the requirements contained therein and any actions necessary to proceed with closing.

(5) Applicant contribution. An applicant contributing funds toward the project cost shall deposit these funds in its construction account on or before loan closing or start of construction, whichever occurs first. Project costs paid prior to the required deposit time with applicant funds shall be appropriately accounted for.

(6) Evidence of and disbursement of other funds. Applicants expecting funds from other sources for use in completing projects being partially financed with Rural Development funds will present evidence of the commitment of these funds from such other sources. This evidence will be available before loan closing, or the start of construction, whichever occurs first. Ordinarily, the funds provided by the applicant or from other sources will be disbursed prior to the use of Rural Development loan funds. If this is not possible, funds will be disbursed on a pro rata basis. Rural Development funds will not be used to pre-finance funds committed to the project from other sources.
§ 1942.17

(o) Loan closing—(1) Closing instructions. Loans will be closed in accordance with the closing instructions issued by OGC.

(2) Obtaining insurance and fidelity bonds. Required property insurance policies, liability insurance policies, and fidelity bonds will be obtained by the time of loan closing or start of construction, whichever occurs first.

(3) Distribution of recorded documents. The originals of the recorded deeds, easements, permits, certificates of water rights, leases, or other contracts and similar documents which are not to be held by Rural Development will be returned to the borrower. The original mortgage(s) and water stock certificates, if any, if not required by the recorder’s office will be retained by Rural Development.

(4) Review of loan closing. In order to determine that the loan has been properly closed the loan docket will be reviewed by the State Director and OGC.

(p) Project monitoring and fund delivery during construction—(1) Coordination of funding sources. When a project is jointly financed, the State Director will reach any needed agreement or understanding with the representatives of the other source of funds on distribution of responsibilities for handling various aspects of the project. These responsibilities will include supervision of construction, inspections and determinations of compliance with appropriate regulations concerning equal employment opportunities, wage rates, nondiscrimination in making services or benefits available, and environmental compliance. If any problems develop which cannot be resolved locally, complete information should be sent to the National Office for advice.

(2) Multiple advances. In the event interim commercial financing is not legally permissible or not available, multiple advances of Rural Development loan funds are required. An exception to this requirement may be granted by the National Office when a single advance is necessitated by State law or public exigency. Multiple advances will be used only for loans in excess of $50,000. Advances will be made only as needed to cover disbursements required by the borrower over a 30-day period. Advances should not exceed 24 in number nor extend longer than two years beyond loan closing. Normally, the retained percentage withheld from the contractor to assure construction completion will be included in the last advance.

(i) Section 1942.19 contains instructions for making multiple advances to public bodies.

(ii) Advances will be requested by the borrower in writing. The request should be in sufficient amounts to pay cost of construction, rights-of-way and land, legal, engineering, interest, and other expenses as needed. The applicant may use Form RD 440–11, “Estimate of Funds Needed for 30 Day Period Commencing ___,” to show the amount of funds needed during the 30-day period.

(iii) Rural Development loan funds obligated for a specific purpose, such as the paying of interest, but not needed at the time of loan closing will remain in the Finance Office until needed unless State statutes require all funds to be delivered to the borrower at the time of closing. Loan funds may be advanced to prepay costs under paragraph (d)(1)(iv)(G) of this section. If all funds must be delivered to the borrower at the time of closing to comply with State statutes, funds not needed at loan closing will be handled as follows:

(A) Deposited in an appropriate borrower account, such as the debt service account, or

(B) Deposited in a supervised bank account under paragraph (p)(3)(i) of this section.

(3) Use and accountability of funds—(1) Supervised bank account. Rural Development loan funds and any funds furnished by the applicant/borrower to supplement the loan including contributions to purchase major items of equipment, machinery, and furnishings may be deposited in a supervised bank account if determined necessary as provided in subpart A of part 1902 of this chapter. When Rural Development has a Memorandum of Understanding with another agency that provides for the use of supervised bank accounts, or when Rural Development is the primary source of funds for a project and has determined that the use of a supervised bank account is necessary,
project funds from other sources may also be deposited in the supervised bank account. Rural Development shall not be accountable to the source of the other funds nor shall Rural Development undertake responsibility to administer the funding program of the other entity. Supervised bank accounts should not be used for funds advanced by an interim lender.

(ii) Other than supervised bank account. If a supervised bank account is not used, arrangements will be agreed upon for the prior concurrence by Rural Development of the bills or vouchers upon which warrants will be drawn, so that the payments from loan funds can be controlled and Rural Development records kept current. If a supervised bank account is not used, use Rural Development 402–2, "Statement of Deposits and Withdrawals," or similar form to monitor funds. Periodic reviews of nonsupervised accounts shall be made by Rural Development at the times and in the manner as Rural Development prescribes in the conditions of loan approval. State laws regulating the depositories to be used shall be complied with.

(iii) Use of minority owned banks. Applicants are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members) for the deposit and disbursement of funds. A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Office of Minority Business Enterprise, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230 and is also available in all Rural Development offices.

(4) Development inspections. The District Director will be responsible for monitoring the construction of all projects being financed, wholly or in part, with Rural Development/FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 funds. Technical assistance will be provided by the State Director's staff. Project monitoring will include construction inspections and a review of each project inspection report, each change order and each partial payment estimate and other invoices such as payment for engineering/architectural and legal fees and other materials determined necessary to effectively monitor each project. These activities will not be performed on behalf of the applicant/borrower, but are solely for the benefit of Rural Development and in no way are intended to relieve the applicant/borrower of corresponding obligations to conduct similar monitoring and inspection activities. Project monitoring will include periodic inspections to review partial payment estimates prior to their approval and to review project development in accordance with plans and specifications. Each inspection will be recorded using Form RD 1924–12, "Inspection Report." The original Form RD 1924–12 will be filed in the project case folder and a copy furnished to the State Director. The State Director will review inspection reports and will determine that the project is being effectively monitored. The District Director is authorized to review and accept partial payment estimates prepared by the contractor and approved by the borrower, provided the consulting engineer or architect, if one is being utilized for the project, has approved the estimate and certified that all material purchased or work performed is in accordance with the plans and specifications, or if a consulting engineer or architect is not being utilized, the District Director has determined that the funds requested are for authorized purposes. If there is any indication that construction is not being completed in accordance with the plans and specifications or that any other problems exist, the District Director should notify the State Director immediately and withhold all payments on the contract.

(5) Payment for construction. Each payment for project costs must be approved by the borrower's governing body. Payment for construction must be for amounts shown on payment estimate forms. Form RD 1924–18, "Partial Payment Estimate," may be used for this purpose or other similar forms may be used with the prior approval of the State Director or designee. However, the State Director or designee cannot require a greater reporting burden than is required by Form RD 1924–18. Advances for contract retainage will not be made until such retainage is due and payable under the terms of the contract. The review and acceptance of project costs, including construction partial payment estimates by...
§ 1942.17

the Agency, does not attest to the correctness of the amounts, the quantities shown, or that the work has been performed under the terms of agreements or contracts.

(6) Use of remaining funds. Funds remaining after all costs incident to the basic project have been paid or provided for will not include applicant contributions. Applicant contributions will be considered as funds initially expended for the project. Funds remaining, with exception of applicant contributions, may be considered in direct proportion to the amount obtained from each source. Remaining funds will be handled as follows:

(i) Agency loan and/or grant funds. Remaining funds may be used for purposes authorized by paragraph (d) of this section, provided the use will not result in major changes to the facility design or project and that the purposes of the loan and/or grant remains the same.

(A) On projects that only involve an agency loan and no agency grant, funds that are not needed will be applied as an extra payment on the RD indebtedness unless other disposition is required by the bond ordinance, resolution, or State statute.

(B) On projects that involve an agency grant, all remaining agency funds will be considered to be grant funds up to the full amount of the grant. Grant funds not expended under paragraph (p)(6)(i) of this section will be deobligated.

(ii) Funds from other sources. Funds remaining from other sources will be handled according to rules, regulations and/or the agreement governing their participation in the project.

(q) Borrower accounting methods, management reporting and audits. (1) Annual financial statements. Borrowers are required to provide the Agency with annual financial statements for the life of the loan as outlined in the Letter of Conditions issued by the Agency. The financial statements are the responsibility of the borrower’s governing body. The type of statement required is dependent on the amount of Federal financial assistance received during the borrower’s fiscal year. Federal financial assistance includes Federal assistance that a non-Federal entity received or administered during the entity’s fiscal year in the form of grants, loans, and loan guarantees. A Federal award is Federal financial assistance a non-Federal entity received directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities. Federal awards expended generally pertain to events that require the non-Federal entity to comply with Federal Statutes, regulations, and terms and conditions of federal awards, such as: expenditure/expense transactions associated with grants, cost reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations; the disbursement of funds passed through to sub-recipients; the use of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs; the receipt of property; the receipt of surplus property; the receipt or use of program income; the distribution or consumption of food commodities; the disbursement of amounts entitling the non-Federal entity to an interest subsidy; and, the period when insurance is in force.

(2) Method of accounting and preparation of financial statements. Annual organization-wide financial statements must be prepared on the accrual basis of accounting, in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), unless State statute, tribal law or regulatory agencies provide otherwise, or an exception is granted by the Agency. An organization may maintain its accounting records on a basis other than accrual accounting, and make the necessary adjustments so that annual financial statements are presented on the accrual basis.

(3) Record retention. Each Applicant will retain all records, books, and supporting material for 3 years after the issuance of the audit or management reports, or for a time period required by other agencies or common business practice, whichever is longer. Upon request, this material will be made available to Rural Development, OIG, USDA, the Comptroller General, or to their assigns.

(4) Audits. Any applicant that expends $750,000 or more in Federal financial assistance during their fiscal year must submit an audit report conducted in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, “Audit Requirements.” Applicants expending less than $750,000 in
Federal financial assistance per fiscal year are exempt from 2 CFR part 200 audit requirements. All audits are to be performed in accordance with the latest revision of the Generally Accepted Government Accounting Standards (GAGAS), developed by the Comptroller General of the United States. Further guidance on preparing an acceptable audit can be obtained from any Agency office. It is not intended that audits required by this part be separate and apart from audits performed in accordance with State and local laws. To the extent feasible, the audit work should be done in conjunction with those audits. Audits should be supplied to the Processing Official within the timeframes stated in paragraph (f) of this section. OMB Circulars and Agency Compliance Supplements are available in any USDA/Agency office or OMB’s Web site. Any state, local government, or Indian tribe that is required by constitution or state statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits biennially, pursuant to 2 CFR 200.504(a). This requirement must still be in effect for the biennial period. Any nonprofit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits biennially, pursuant to 2 CFR 200.504(b). All biennial audits must cover both years within the biennial period.

(5) Exemption from audits. Except as noted in 2 CFR 200.503, Relation to other audit requirement, public bodies or nonprofits expending less than $750,000 in Federal awards during its fiscal year, whose payments are current, and are having no signs of operational or financial difficulty may submit a management report. A management report, at a minimum, will include a balance sheet and income and expense statement. Financial information may be reported on Form RD 442-2, “Statement of Budget, Income and Equity” and RD Form 442-3, “Balance Sheet”, or similar. The following management data will be submitted by the borrower to the servicing office. Records must be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and Government Accountability Office (GAO).

(i) Annual management reports. Thirty days prior to the beginning of each fiscal year the following will be submitted to the Servicing Official:

(A) One copy of the proposed annual budget. The borrower will submit two copies of Form RD 442-2, or equivalent, Statement of Budget, Income and Equity, Schedule 1, page 1; and Schedule 2, Projected Cash Flow. The only data required at this time is Schedule 1, page 1, Column 3, annual budget, and all of Schedule 2, Projected Cash Flow.

(B) An annual audit report may be submitted in lieu of Forms RD 442-2 and 442-3.

(ii) [Reserved]

(6) Deadlines for submitting audits and management reports. In accordance with 2 CFR part 200, audits must be submitted no later than 9 months after the end of the fiscal year or 30 days after the borrower’s receipt of the auditor’s reports, whichever is earlier. Management reports must be submitted no later than 2 months after the end of the borrower’s fiscal year.

(7) Additional information to be submitted with audits and management reports. (i) Insurance. Agency borrowers will maintain adequate insurance coverage as required by the loan resolution and §1942.17(j)(3). The servicing official is required to monitor insurance annually after the initial insurance verification.

(ii) Reserve account(s). Borrowers will provide documentation that the Agency required reserve account(s) is properly funded:

(iii) Property tax information. If applicable, documentation that property taxes have been paid and are current.

(iv) A list of directors and officers.

(8) Quarterly reports. A quarterly management report will be required for the first full year of operations for new borrowers, and existing borrowers operating a new facility, starting a new type of operation or proposing a significant expansion of an existing facility. Borrowers should submit the following to the Servicing Official:

(i) One copy of Form RD 442-2, or equivalent, Schedule 1, page 1, columns
§ 1942.18 Community facilities—Planning, bidding, contracting, constructing.

(a) General. This section is specifically designed for use by owners including the professional or technical consultants and/or agents who provide assistance and services such as architectural, engineering, inspection, financial, legal or other services related to planning, bidding, contracting, and constructing community facilities. These procedures do not relieve the owner of the contractual obligations that arise from the procurement of these services. For this section, an owner is defined as an applicant, borrower, or grantee.

(b) Technical services. Owners are responsible for providing the engineering or architectural services necessary for planning, designing, bidding, contracting, inspecting, and constructing their facilities. Services may be provided by the owner’s “in house” engineer or architect or through contract, subject to Rural Development concurrence. Architects and engineers must be licensed in the State where the facility is to be constructed.

(c) Preliminary reports. Preliminary architectural and engineering reports must conform with customary professional standards. Preliminary report guidelines for water, sanitary sewer, solid waste, storm sewer, and other essential community facilities are available from Rural Development.

(d) Design policies. Facilities financed by Rural Development will be designed and constructed in accordance with sound engineering and architectural practices, and must meet the requirements of Federal, State and local agencies.

(i) Natural resources. Facility planning should be responsive to the owner's needs and should consider the long-term economic, social and environmental needs as set forth in this section. Rural Development's environmental considerations are under subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter.

(ii) Coastal zone management. Facilities shall be designed and constructed in a manner consistent with approved State management programs, under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92–583 section 307 (c)(1) and (2)) as supplemented by the Department of Commerce regulations 15 CFR part 930.

(iii) Wild and scenic rivers. Facilities shall be designed and constructed in order that designated wild and scenic rivers be preserved in free-flowing condition and that they and their immediate environments be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–625).

(iv) Endangered species. Facilities shall be designed and constructed in a manner to conserve, to the extent practicable, the various endangered and threatened species of fish or wildlife and plants, and will not jeopardize their continued existence and will not result in destruction or modification of

[50 FR 7296, Feb. 22, 1985]

(2) Historic preservation. Facilities should be designed and constructed in a manner which will contribute to the preservation and enhancement of sites, structures, and objects of historical, architectural, and archaeological significance. All facilities must comply with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C 470) as supplemented by 36 CFR part 800 and Executive Order 11593, “Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment.” Subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter sets forth procedures for the protection of Historic and Archaeological Properties.

(3) Architectural barriers. All facilities intended for or accessible to the public or in which physically handicapped persons may be employed or reside must be developed in compliance with the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (Pub. L. 90–480) as implemented by the General Services Administration regulations 41 CFR 101–19.6 and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112) as implemented by 7 CFR parts 15 and 15b.

(4) Health care facilities. The proposed facility must meet the minimum standards for design and construction contained in the American Institute of Architects Press Publication No. ISBN 0–913962–96–1, “Guidelines for Construction and Equipment of Hospital and Medical Facilities,” 1987 Edition. The facility must also meet the life/safety aspects of the 1985 edition of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 101 Life Safety Code, or any subsequent code that may be designated by the Secretary of HHS. All publications referenced in this section are available in all Rural Development State Offices. Under §1942.17(j)(8)(ii) of this subpart, a statement by the responsible regulatory agency that the facility meets the above standards will be required. Any exceptions must have prior National Office concurrence.

(5) Energy conservation. Facility design should consider cost effective energy saving measures or devices.

(6) Lead base paints. Lead base paints shall not be used in facilities designed for human habitation. Owners must comply with the Lead Base Paints Poisoning and Prevention Act of 1971 (42 U.S.C. 4801) and the National Consumer Health Information and Health Promotion Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94–317) with reference to paint specifications used according to exhibit H of subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter.

(7) Fire protection. Water facilities must have sufficient capacity to provide reasonable fire protection to the extent practicable.

(8) Growth capacity. Facilities must have sufficient capacity to provide for reasonable growth to the extent practicable.

(9) Water conservation. Owners are encouraged, when economically feasible, to incorporate water conservation practices into a facility’s design. For existing water systems, evidence must be provided showing that the distribution system water losses do not exceed reasonable levels.

(10) Water quality. All water facilities must meet the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act (Pub. L. 93–523) and provide water of a quality that meets the current Interim Primary Drinking Water Regulations (40 CFR part 141).

(11) Combined sewers. New combined sanitary and storm water sewer facilities will not be financed by Rural Development. Extensions to existing combined systems can only be financed when separate systems are impractical.

(12) Compliance. All facilities must meet the requirements of Federal, State, and local agencies having the appropriate jurisdiction.

(13) Dam safety. Projects involving any artificial barrier which impounds or diverts water, or the rehabilitation or improvement of such a barrier, should comply with the provisions for dam safety as discussed in the Federal Guidelines for Dam Safety (Government Printing Office stock No. 041–001–00187–5) as prepared by the Federal Coordinating Council for Science, Engineering and Technology.

(14) Pipe. All pipe used shall meet current American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) or American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards.

(15) Water system testing. For new water systems or extensions to existing
water systems, leakage shall not exceed 10 gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours when tested at 1½ times the working pressure or rated pressure of the pipe, whichever is greater.

16. Metering devices. Water facilities financed by Rural Development will have metering devices for each connection. An exception to this requirement may be granted by the Rural Development’s State Director when the owner demonstrates that installation of metering devices would be a significant economic detriment and that environmental consideration would not be adversely affected by not installing such devices.

17. Seismic safety. (i) All new building construction shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the seismic provisions of one of the following model building codes or the latest edition of that code providing an equivalent level of safety to that contained in latest edition of the National Earthquake Hazard Reduction Program’s (NEHRP) Recommended Provisions for the Development of Seismic Regulations for New Building (NEHRP Provisions):

(A) 1991 International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) Uniform Building Code;

(B) 1993 Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA) National Building Code; or


(ii) The date, signature, and seal of a registered architect or engineer and the identification and date of the model building code on the plans and specifications will be evidence of compliance with the seismic requirements of the appropriate building code.

(e) Construction contracts. Contract documents must be sufficiently descriptive and legally binding in order to accomplish the work as economically and expeditiously as possible.

(1) Standard construction contract documents are available from Rural Development. When Rural Development’s standard construction contract documents are used, it will normally not be necessary for the Office of the General Counsel (OGC) to perform a detailed legal review. If the construction contract documents utilized are not in the format of guide forms previously approved by Rural Development, OGC’s review of the construction contract documents will be obtained prior to their use.

(2) Contract review and approval. The owner’s attorney will review the executed contract documents, including performance and payment bonds, and will certify that they are adequate, and that the persons executing these documents have been properly authorized to do so. The contract documents, bids bonds, and bid tabulation sheets will be forwarded to Rural Development for approval prior to awarding. All contracts will contain a provision that they are not in full force and effect until they have been approved by Rural Development. The Rural Development State Director or designee is responsible for approving construction contracts with the legal advice and guidance of the OGC when necessary.

(3) Separate contracts. Arrangements which split responsibility of contractors (separate contracts for labor and material, extensive subcontracting and multiplicity of small contracts on the same job), should be avoided whenever it is practical to do so. Contracts may be awarded to suppliers or manufacturers for furnishing and installing certain items which have been designed by the manufacturer and delivered to the job site in a finished or semifinished state such as prefabricated buildings and lift stations. Contracts may also be awarded for material delivered to the job site and installed by a patented process or method.

(f) Utility purchase contracts. Applicants proposing to purchase water or other utility service from private or public sources shall have written contracts for supply or service which are reviewed and approved by the Rural Development State Director or designee. To the extent practical, Rural Development review and approval of such contracts should take place prior to their execution by the owner. Form RD 442–30, “Water Purchase Contract,” may be used when appropriate. If the Rural Development loan will be repaid from system revenues, the contract will be pledged to Rural Development.
as part of the security for the loan. Such contracts will:

(1) Include a commitment by the supplier to furnish, at a specified point, an adequate quantity of water or other service and provide that, in case of shortages, all of the supplier's users will proportionately share shortages. If it is impossible to obtain a firm commitment for either an adequate quantity or sharing shortages proportionately, a contract may be executed and approved provided adequate evidence is furnished to enable Rural Development to make a determination that the supplier has adequate supply and/or treatment facilities to furnish its other users and the applicant for the foreseeable future; and

(i) The supplier is subject to regulations of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or other Federal or State agency whose jurisdiction can be expected to prevent unwarranted curtailment of supply; or

(ii) A suitable alternative supply could be arranged within the repayment ability of the borrower if it should become necessary; or

(iii) Prior approval is obtained from the National Office. The following information should be submitted to the National Office:

(A) Transmittal memorandum including:

(1) Alternative supplies considered; and

(2) Recommendations and comments; and

(3) Any other necessary supporting information.

(B) Copies of the following:

(1) Proposed letter of conditions; and

(2) Form RD 442-7, “Operating Budget”; and

(3) Form RD 442-3, “Balance Sheet”; and

(4) Preliminary Engineering Report; and

(5) Proposed Contract.

(C) Owner and Rural Development engineer's comments and recommendations.

(D) Documentation and statement from the supplier that it has an adequate supply and treatment facilities available to meet the needs of its users and the owner for the foreseeable future.

(2) Set out the ownership and maintenance responsibilities of the respective parties including the master meter if a meter is installed at the point of delivery.

(3) Specify the initial rates and provide some kind of escalator clause which will permit rates for the association to be raised or lowered proportionately as certain specified rates for the supplier's regular customers are raised or lowered. Provisions may be made for altering rates in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate State agency which may have regulatory authority.

(4) Run for a period of time which is at least equal to the repayment period of the loan. State Directors may approve contracts for shorter periods of time if the supplier cannot legally contract for such period, or if the owner and supplier find it impossible or impractical to negotiate a contract for the maximum period permissible under State law, provided:

(i) The supplier is subject to regulations of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or other Federal or State agency whose jurisdiction can be expected to prevent unwarranted curtailment of supply; or

(ii) The contract contains adequate provisions for renewal; or

(iii) A determination is made that in the event the contract is terminated, there are or will be other adequate sources available to the owner that can feasibly be developed or purchased.

(5) Set out in detail the amount of connection or demand charges, if any, to be made by the supplier as a condition to making the service available to the owner. However, the payment of such charges from loan funds shall not be approved unless Rural Development determines that it is more feasible and economical for the owner to pay such a connection charge than it is for the owner to provide the necessary supply by other means.

(6) Provide for a pledge of the contract to Rural Development as part of the security for the loan.

(7) Not contain provisions for:

(i) Construction of facilities which will be owned by the supplier. This does not preclude the use of money...
paid as a connection charge for construction to be done by the supplier.

(ii) Options for the future sale or transfer. This does not preclude an agreement recognizing that the supplier and owner may at some future date agree to a sale of all or a portion of the facility.

(g) Sewage treatment and bulk water sales contracts. Owners entering into agreements with private or public parties to treat sewage or supply bulk water shall have written contracts for such service and all such contracts shall be subject to Rural Development concurrence. Paragraph (f) of this section should be used as a guide to prepare such contracts.

(h) Performing construction. Owners are encouraged to accomplish construction through contracts with recognized contractors. Owners may accomplish construction by using their own personnel and equipment provided the owners possess the necessary skills, abilities and resources to perform the work and provided a licensed engineer or architect prepares design drawings and specifications and inspects construction and furnishes inspection reports as required by paragraph (o) of this section. For other than utility-type facilities, inspection services may be provided by individuals as approved by the Rural Development State Director. In either case, the requirements of paragraph (j) of this section apply. Payments for construction will be handled under §1942.17(p)(5) of this part.

(i) Owner’s contractual responsibility. This subpart does not relieve the owner of any contractual responsibilities under its contract. The owner is responsible for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of a loan or grant. These include, but are not limited to: source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. Matters concerning violation of laws are to be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority as may have jurisdiction.

(j) Owner’s procurement regulations. Owner’s procurement regulations must comply with the following standards:

(1) Code of conduct. Owners shall maintain a written code or standards of conduct which shall govern the performance of their officers, employees or agents engaged in the award and administration of contracts supported by Rural Development funds. No employee, officer or agent of the owner shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Rural Development funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Examples of such conflicts would arise when: the employee, officer or agent; any member of their immediate family; their partner; or an organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above; has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for the award.

(I) The owner’s officers, employees or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties of subagreements.

(ii) To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, the owner’s standards of conduct shall provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the owner’s officers, employees, agents, or by contractors or their agents.

(2) Maximum open and free competition. All procurement transactions, regardless of whether by sealed bids or by negotiation and without regard to dollar value, shall be conducted in a manner that provides maximum open and free competition. Procurement procedures shall not restrict or eliminate competition. Examples of what are considered to be restrictive of competition include, but are not limited to: Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business; noncompetitive practices between firms; organizational conflicts of interest; and unnecessary experience and bonding requirements. In specifying material(s), the owner and its consultant will consider all materials normally suitable for the project commensurate with sound engineering practices and project requirements. For a water or waste disposal facility, Rural Development shall consider fully any recommendation made by the loan applicant or borrower concerning the technical design and choice of materials to be used for such a facility. If
Rural Development determines that a design or material, other than those that were recommended should be considered by including them in the procurement process as an acceptable design or material in the water or waste disposal facility. Rural Development shall provide such applicant or borrower with a comprehensive justification for such a determination. The justification will be documented in writing.

(3) Owner’s review. Proposed procurement actions shall be reviewed by the owner’s officials to avoid the purchase of unnecessary or duplicate items. Consideration should be given to consolidation or separation of procurement items to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis shall be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine which approach would be the most economical. To foster greater economy and efficiency, owners are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(4) Solicitation of offers, whether by competitive sealed bids or competitive negotiation, shall:
(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. The description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a “brand name or equal” description may be used to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brands which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated.
(ii) Clearly specify all requirements which offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
(5) Small, minority, and women’s businesses and labor surplus area firms. (i) Affirmative steps should be taken to assure that small and minority businesses are utilized when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction and services. Affirmative steps shall include the following:
(A) Include qualified small and minority businesses on solicitation lists.
(B) Assure that small and minority businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources.
(C) When economically feasible, divide total requirements into smaller tasks or quantities so as to permit maximum small and minority business participation.
(D) Where the requirement permits, establish delivery schedules which will encourage participation by small and minority businesses.
(E) Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Office of Minority Business Enterprise of the Department of Commerce.
(F) If any subcontracts are to be let, require the prime contractor to take the affirmative steps in paragraphs (j)(5)(i) (A) through (E) of this section.
(ii) Owners shall take similar appropriate affirmative action in support of women’s businesses.
(iii) Owners are encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus areas.
(iv) Owners shall submit a written statement or other evidence to Rural Development of the steps taken to comply with paragraphs (j)(5)(i) (A) through (F), (j)(5)(ii), and (j)(5)(iii) of this section.
(6) Contract pricing. Cost plus a percentage of cost method of contracting shall not be used.
(7) Unacceptable bidders. The following will not be allowed to bid on, or negotiate for, a contract or subcontract related to the construction of the project:
(i) An engineer or architect as an individual or firm who has prepared plans and specifications or who will be responsible for monitoring the construction;
(ii) Any firm or corporation in which the owner’s architect or engineer is an
Paragraphs (j)(7)(i), (j)(7)(ii), (j)(7)(iii) or (j)(7)(iv) of this section.

(v) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any person in paragraph (j)(7)(i), (j)(7)(ii), (j)(7)(iii) or (j)(7)(iv) of this section.

(8) **Contract award.** Contracts shall be made only with responsible parties possessing the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration shall include but not be limited to matters such as integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources, and accessibility to other necessary resources. Contracts shall not be made with parties who are suspended or debarred.

(k) **Procurement methods.** Procurement shall be made by one of the following methods: small purchase procedures; competitive sealed bids (formal advertising); competitive negotiation; or noncompetitive negotiation. Competitive sealed bids (formal advertising) is the preferred procurement method for construction contracts.

(1) **Small purchase procedures.** Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies or other property, costing in the aggregate not more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold. If small purchase procedures are used for a procurement, written price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) **Competitive sealed bids.** In competitive sealed bids (formal advertising), sealed bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is lowest, price and other factors considered. When using this method the following shall apply:

(i) Proposals shall be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources. In addition, the invitation shall be publicly advertised.

(ii) The invitation for bids, including specifications and pertinent attachments, shall clearly define the items or services needed in order for the bidders to properly respond to the invitation under paragraph (j)(4) of this section.

(iii) All bids shall be opened publicly at the time and place stated in the invitation for bids.

(iv) A firm-fixed-price contract award shall be made by written notice to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation for bids, is lowest. When specified in the bidding documents, factors such as discounts and transportation costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest.

(v) Any or all bids may be rejected by the owner when it is in their best interest.

(3) **Competitive negotiation.** In competitive negotiations, proposals are requested from a number of sources and the Request for Proposal is publicized. Negotiations are normally conducted with more than one of the sources submitting offers. Competitive negotiation may be used if conditions are not appropriate for the use of formal advertising and where discussions and bargaining with a view to reaching agreement on the technical quality, price, other terms of the proposed contract and specifications may be necessary. If competitive negotiation is used for a procurement, the following requirements shall apply:

(i) Proposals shall be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources to permit reasonable competition consistent with the nature and requirements of the procurement. The Request for Proposal shall be publicized and reasonable requests by other sources to compete shall be honored to the maximum extent practicable.

(ii) The Request for Proposal shall identify all significant evaluation factors, including price or cost where required, and their relative importance.

(iii) The owner shall provide mechanisms for technical evaluation of the proposals received, determination of responsible offerors for the purpose of
written or oral discussions, and selection for contract award.

(iv) Award may be made to the responsible offeror whose proposal will be most advantageous to the owner, price and other factors considered. Unsuccessful offerors should be promptly notified.

(v) Owners may utilize competitive negotiation procedures for procurement of architectural/engineering and other professional services, whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiations of fair and reasonable compensation.

(4) Noncompetitive negotiation. Noncompetitive negotiation is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources competition is determined inadequate. Noncompetitive negotiation may be used when the award of a contract is not feasible under small purchase, competitive sealed bids (formal advertising) or competitive negotiation procedures. Circumstances under which a contract may be awarded by noncompetitive negotiations are limited to the following:

(i) The item is available only from a single source; or

(ii) There exists a public exigency or emergency and the urgency for the requirement will not permit a delay incident to competitive solicitation; or

(iii) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate; or

(iv) No acceptable bids have been received after formal advertising; or

(v) The procurement of architectural/engineering and other professional services.

(vi) The aggregate amount does not exceed $50,000.

(5) Additional procurement methods. Additional innovative procurement methods may be used by the owner with prior written approval of the Rural Development National Office.

(l) Alternate contracting methods. The services of the consulting engineer or architect and the general construction contractor shall normally be procured from unrelated sources in accordance with paragraph (j)(7) of this section. Alternate contracting methods which combine or rearrange design, inspection or construction services (such as design/build or construction management/constructor) may be used with Rural Development written approval.

(1) The owner will request Rural Development approval by providing the following information to the State Office for review and approval by the State Architect:

(i) The owner's written request to use an unconventional contracting method with a description of the proposed method.

(ii) A proposed scope of work describing in clear, concise terms the technical requirements for the contract. This would include a nontechnical statement summarizing the work to be performed by the contractor, the expected results, the sequence in which the work is to be performed, and a proposed construction schedule.

(iii) A proposed firm-fixed-price contract for the entire project which provides that the contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost which may result from errors or omissions in the services provided under the contract and compliance with all Federal, State, and local requirements effective on the contract execution date.

(iv) An evaluation of the contractor's performance on previous similar projects in which the contractor acted in a similar capacity.

(v) A detailed listing and cost estimate of equipment and supplies not included in the construction contract but which are necessary to properly operate the facility.

(vi) Evidence that a qualified construction inspector who is independent of the contractor has or will be hired.

(vii) Preliminary plans and outline specifications. However, final plans and specifications must be completed and reviewed by Rural Development prior to the start of construction.

(viii) The owner's attorney's opinion and comments regarding the legal adequacy of the proposed contract documents and evidence that the owner has the legal authority to enter into and fulfill the contract.

(2) The State Office may approve design/build or construction management/constructor projects if the contract amount is equal to or less than $250,000.
(3) If the contract amount exceeds $250,000, National Office prior concurrence must be obtained in accordance with §1942.9(b) of this subpart. Additional information, such as plans and specifications, may be requested by the National Office.

(4) The Design/Build method of construction is one in which the architectural and engineering services, normally provided by an independent consultant to the owner, are combined with those of the General Contractor under a single source contract. These services are commonly provided by a Design/Build firm, a joint venture between an architectural firm and a construction firm, or a company providing pre-engineered buildings and design services.

(5) The Construction Management/constructor (CMc), acts in the capacity of a General Contractor and is actually responsible for the construction. This type of construction management is also referred to as Construction Manager “At Risk.” The construction contract is between the owner and the CMc. The CMc, in turn, may subcontract for some or all of the work.

(6) The National Office may approve other alternative contact methods, such as Construction Management/advisor (CMa), with a recommendation from the State Office. The recommendation shall indicate the circumstances which prove this method advantageous to the applicant and the Government. A CMa acts in an advisory capacity to the owner, and the actual contract for construction is between the owner and the prime contractor or multiple prime contractors. When a contract for an architect and a CMa is entered into, it is important to make sure that separate professionals are not being paid to provide similar services. Further, paragraph (e)(3) of this section discourages separate contracts for construction.

(7) All alternate contracting method projects must comply with the requirements for “maximum open and free competition” in paragraph (j)(2) of this section. Choosing an alternate contracting method is not a way to avoid competition. Further information on procurement methods, which must be followed, is provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(m) Contracts awarded prior to preapplications. Owners awarding construction or other procurement contracts prior to filing a pre-application with Rural Development must comply with the following:

(1) Evidence. Provide conclusive evidence that the contract was entered into without intent to circumvent the requirements of Rural Development regulations. The evidence will consist of at least the following:

(i) The lapse of a reasonable period of time between the date of contract award and the date of filing the preapplication which clearly indicates an irreconcilable failure of previous financial arrangements; or

(ii) A written statement explaining initial plans for financing the project and reasons for failure to obtain the planned credit.

(2) Modifications. Modify the outstanding contract to conform with the provisions of this subpart. Where this is not possible, modifications will be made to the extent practicable and, as a minimum, the contract must comply with all State and local laws and regulations as well as statutory requirements and executive orders related to the Rural Development financing. When all construction is complete and it is impracticable to modify the contracts, the owner must provide the certification required by paragraph (m)(4) of this section.

(3) Consultant’s certification. Provide a certification by an engineer or architect that any construction performed complies fully with the plans and specifications.

(4) Owner’s certification. Provide a certification by the owner that the contractor has complied with all statutory and executive requirements related to Rural Development financing for construction already performed even though the requirements may not have been included in the contract documents.

(n) Contract provisions. In addition to provisions defining a sound and complete contract, any recipient of Rural Development funds shall include the following contract provisions or conditions in all contracts:
(1) Remedies. Contracts other than small purchases shall contain provisions or conditions which will allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. A realistic liquidated damage provision should also be included.

(2) Termination. All contracts exceeding $10,000, shall contain provisions for termination by the owner including the manner by which it will be affected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions when the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(3) Surety. In all contracts for construction or facility improvements awarded exceeding $100,000, the owner shall require bonds, a bank letter of credit or cash deposit in escrow assuring performance and payment, each in the amount of 100 percent of the contract cost. The surety will normally be in the form of performance bonds and payment bonds; however, when other methods of surety may be necessary, bid documents must contain provisions for such alternative types of surety. The use of surety other than performance bonds and payment bonds requires concurrence by the National Office after submission of a justification by the State Director together with the proposed form of escrow agreement or letter of credit. For contracts of lesser amounts, the owner may require surety. When a surety is not provided, contractors will furnish evidence of payment in full for all materials, labor, and any other items procured under the contract. Form RD 1924-10, "Release by Claimants," and Form RD 1924-9, "Certificate of Contractor’s Release," may be obtained at the local Rural Development office and used for this purpose. The United States, acting through Rural Development, will be named as co-obligee on all surety unless prohibited by State law. Companies providing performance bonds and payment bonds must hold a certificate of authority as an acceptable surety on Federal bonds as listed in Treasury Circular 570 as amended and be legally doing business in the State where the facility is located.

(4) Equal Employment Opportunity. All contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by owners shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246, entitled, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations 41 CFR part 60.

(5) Anti-kickback. All contracts for construction shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874). This Act provides that each contractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. The owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Rural Development.

(6) Records. All negotiated contracts (except those of $2,500 or less) awarded by owners shall include a provision to the effect that the owner, Rural Development, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific Federal loan program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Owners shall require contractors to maintain all required records for three years after owners make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(7) State Energy Conservation Plan. Contracts shall recognize mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-168).

(8) Change orders. The construction contract shall require that all contract change orders be approved in writing by Rural Development.

(9) Rural Development concurrence. All contracts must contain a provision that they shall not be effective unless and until the Rural Development State
Director or designee concurs in writing.

(10) Retainage. All construction contracts shall contain adequate provisions for retainage. No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage nor place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage nor invest the retainage for the benefit of the contractor. The retainage shall not be less than an amount equal to 10 percent of an approved partial payment estimate until 50 percent of the work has been completed. If the job is proceeding satisfactory at 50 percent completion, further partial payments may be made in full, however, previously retained amounts shall not be paid until construction is substantially complete. Additional amounts may be retained if the job is not proceeding satisfactorily, but in no event shall the total retainage be more than 10 percent of the value of the work completed.

(11) Other compliance requirements. Contracts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision which requires compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations 40 CFR part 15, which prohibit the use under non-exempt Federal contracts, grants or loans of facilities included on the EPA List of Violating Facilities. The provision shall require reporting of violations to Rural Development and to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Assistant Administrator for Enforcement. Solicitations and contract provisions shall include the requirements of 40 CFR part 15.4(c) as set forth in guide 18 of this subpart which is available in all Rural Development offices.

(o) Contract administration. Owners shall be responsible for maintaining a contract administration system to monitor the contractors’ performance and compliance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of the contracts.

(1) Preconstruction conference. Prior to beginning construction, the owner will schedule a preconstruction conference where Rural Development will review the planned development with the owner, its architect or engineer, resident inspector, attorney, contractor(s), and other interested parties. The conference will thoroughly cover applicable items included in Form RD 1924–16, “Record of Preconstruction Conference,” and the discussion and agreements will be documented. Form RD 1924–16 may be used for this purpose.

(2) Monitoring reports. Each owner will be required to monitor and provide reports to Rural Development on actual performance during construction for each project financed, or to be financed, in whole or in part with Rural Development funds to include:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the construction schedule established for the period. The partial payment estimate may be used for this purpose.

(ii) A narrative statement giving full explanation of the following:

(A) Reasons why established goals were not met.

(B) Analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs and how payment is to be made for the same.

(iii) If events occur between reports which have a significant impact upon the project, the owner will notify Rural Development as soon as any of the following conditions are met:

(A) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect the ability to attain program objectives or prevent the meeting of project work units by established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(B) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner than anticipated or producing more work units than originally projected or which will result in cost underruns or lower unit costs than originally planned and which may result in less Rural Development assistance.

(3) Inspection. Full-time resident inspection is required for all construction unless a written exception is made by Rural Development upon written request of the owner. Unless otherwise agreed, the resident inspector will be provided by the consulting architect/
engineer. Prior to the preconstruction conference, the architect/engineer will submit a resume of qualifications of the resident inspector to the owner and to Rural Development for acceptance in writing. If the owner provides the resident inspector, it must submit a resume of the inspector’s qualifications to the project architect/engineer and Rural Development for acceptance in writing prior to the preconstruction conference. The resident inspector will work under the general supervision of the project architect/engineer. A guide format for preparing daily inspection reports (Guide 11 of this subpart) and Form RD 1924–18, “Partial Payment Estimate,” are available on request from Rural Development.

(4) Inspector’s daily diary. The resident inspector will maintain a record of the daily construction progress in the form of a daily diary and daily inspection reports as follows:

(i) A complete set of all daily construction records will be maintained and the original set furnished to the owner upon completion of construction.

(ii) All entries shall be legible and shall be made in ink.

(iii) Daily entries shall include but not be limited to the date, weather conditions, number and classification of personnel working on the site, equipment being used to perform the work, persons visiting the site, accounts of substantive discussions, instructions given to the contractors, directions received, all significant or unusual happenings involving the work, any delays, and daily work accomplished.

(iv) The daily entries shall be made available to Rural Development personnel and will be reviewed during project inspections.

(5) Prefinal inspections. A prefinal inspection will be made by the owner, resident inspector, project architect or engineer, representatives of other agencies involved, the District Director and a Rural Development State Office staff representative, preferably the State Staff architect or engineer. Prefinal inspections may be made without Rural Development State Office staff participation if the State Director or a designee determines that the facility does not utilize complicated construction techniques, materials or equipment for facilities such as small fire stations, storage buildings or minor utility extensions, and that an experienced District Office staff representative will be present. The inspection results will be recorded on Form RD 1924–12, “Inspection Report,” and a copy provided to all appropriate parties.

(6) Final inspection. A final inspection will be made by Rural Development before final payment is made.

(7) Change in development plans. (i) Changes in development plans may be approved by Rural Development when requested by owners, provided:

(A) Funds are available to cover any additional costs; and

(B) The change is for an authorized loan purpose; and

(C) It will not adversely affect the soundness of the facility operation or Rural Development’s security; and

(D) The change is within the scope of the contract.

(ii) Changes will be recorded on Form RD 1924–7, “Contract Change Order,” or, other similar forms may be used with the prior approval of the State Director or designee. Regardless of the form, change orders must be approved by the Rural Development State Director or a designated representative.

(iii) Changes should be accomplished only after Rural Development approval on all changes which affect the work and shall be authorized only by means of contract change order. The change order will include items such as:

(A) Any changes in labor and material and their respective cost.

(B) Changes in facility design.

(C) Any decrease or increase in quantities based on final measurements that are different from those shown in the bidding schedule.

(D) Any increase or decrease in the time to complete the project.

(iv) All changes shall be recorded on chronologically numbered contract change orders as they occur. Change orders will not be included in payment estimates until approved by all parties.

§ 1942.19 Information pertaining to preparation of notes or bonds and bond transcript documents for public body applicants.

(a) General. This section includes information for use by public body applicants in the preparation and issuance of evidence of debt (bonds, notes, or debt instruments, herein referred to as bonds). This section is made available to applicants as appropriate for application processing and loan docket preparation.

(b) Policies related to use of bond counsel. Preparation of the bonds and the bond transcript documents will be the responsibility of the applicant. Public body applicants will obtain the services and opinion of recognized bond counsel with respect to the validity of a bond issue, except as provided in (b) (1) through (3) below. The applicant normally will be represented by a local attorney who will obtain the assistance of a recognized bond counsel firm which has experience in municipal financing with such investors as investment dealers, banks, and insurance companies.

(1) Issues of $250,000 or less. At the option of the applicant for issues of $250,000 or less, bond counsel may be used for the issuance of a final opinion only and not for the preparation of the bond transcript and other documents when the applicant, Rural Development, and bond counsel have agreed in advance as to the method of preparation of the bond transcript documents. Under such circumstances the applicant will be responsible for the preparation of the bond transcript documents.

(2) Issues of $50,000 or less. At the option of the applicant and with the prior approval of the Rural Development State Director, the applicant need not use bond counsel if:
   (i) The amount of the issue does not exceed $50,000 and the applicant recognizes and accepts the fact that processing the application may require additional legal and administrative time.
   (ii) There is a significant cost saving to the applicant particularly with reference to total legal fees after determining what bond counsel would charge as compared with what the local attorney will charge without bond counsel.
   (iii) The local attorney is able and experienced in handling this type of legal work.
   (iv) The applicant understands that, if it is required by Rural Development to refinance its loan pursuant to the statutory refinancing requirements, it will probably have to obtain at its expense a bond counsel’s opinion at that time.
   (v) All bonds will be prepared in accordance with this regulation and will conform as nearly as possible to the preferred methods of preparation stated in paragraph (e) of this section but still be consistent with State law.
   (vi) Many matters necessary to comply with Rural Development requirements such as land rights, easements, and organizational documents will be handled by the applicant’s local attorney. Specific closing instructions will be issued by the Office of the General Counsel of the U.S. Department of Agriculture for the guidance of Rural Development.

(3) For loans of less than $500,000. The applicant shall not be required to use bond counsel in a straight mortgage-note situation where competitive bidding is not required for the sale of the debt instrument, unless a complicated financial situation exists with the applicant. In addition, if there is a known backlog in a particular OGC regional office the applicant will be advised of such backlog and it will be suggested to the applicant that the appointment of bond counsel may be more expeditious. However, it will be the decision of the applicant whether or not to appoint bond counsel. The applicant must comply with (b)(2) (iii) through (vi) of this section.

(c) Bond transcript documents. Any questions with respect to Rural Development requirements should be discussed with the Rural Development representatives. The bond counsel (or local counsel where no bond counsel is involved) is required to furnish at least two complete sets of the following to the applicant, who will furnish one complete set to Rural Development:
   (1) Copies of all organizational documents.
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA § 1942.19

(2) Copies of general incumbency certificate.

(3) Certified copies of minutes or excerpts therefrom of all meetings of the applicant’s governing body at which action was taken in connection with the authorization and issuance of the bonds.

(4) Certified copies of documents evidencing that the applicant has complied fully with all statutory requirements incident to calling and holding of a favorable bond election, if such an election is necessary in connection with bond issuance.

(5) Certified copies of the resolution or ordinances or other documents, such as the bond authorizing resolutions or ordinance and any resolution establishing rates and regulating the use of the improvement, if such documents are not included in the minutes furnished.

(6) Copies of official Notice of Sale and affidavit of publication of Notice of Sale where a public sale is required by State statute.

(7) Specimen bond, with any attached coupons.

(8) Attorney’s no-litigation certificate.

(9) Certified copies of resolutions or other documents pertaining to the bond award.

(10) Any additional or supporting documents required by bond counsel.

(11) For loans involving multiple advances of Rural Development loan funds a preliminary approving opinion of bond counsel (or local counsel if no bond counsel is involved) if a final unqualified opinion cannot be obtained until all funds are advanced. The preliminary opinion for the entire issue shall be delivered on or before the first advance of Rural Development funds. If legally permissible use Form RD 440-22 for insured loans.

(e) Permanent instruments for Rural Development loans to repay interim commercial financing. Rural Development loans will be evidenced by the following types of instruments chosen in accordance with the following order of preference:

(1) First preference—Form RD 440-22, “Promissory Note (Association or Organization)”. If legally permissible use Form RD 440-22 for insured loans.

(2) Second preference—single instruments with amortized installments. If Form RD 440-22 is not legally permissible, use a single instrument providing for amortized installments. Show the full amount of the loan on the face of the document and provide for entering the date and amount of each Rural Development advance on the reverse thereof or on an attachment to the instrument. Form RD 440-22 should be followed to the extent possible. When principal payment is deferred, no attempt should be made to compute in dollar terms the amount of interest due on these installment dates. Rather

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:58 Mar 14, 2016 Jkt 238024 PO 00000 Frm 00179 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\238024.XXX 238024Lhorne on DSK5TPTVN1PROD with CFR
the instrument should provide that “interest only” is due on these dates. The appropriate amortized installment computed as follows will be shown due on the installment date thereafter.

(i) Annual payments—Subtract the due date of the last annual interest only installment from the due date of the final installment to determine the number of annual payments applicable. When there are no interest only installments, multiply by twelve the number of years over which the loan is amortized. Then multiply the amount of the note by the applicable amortization factor shown in Rural Development Amortization Tables and round to the next higher dollar. Example of Computation of Annual Payment:

Date of Loan Closing: 7–5–1976
Amount of Loan: $100,000.00
Interest Rate: 5%
Amortization Period: 40 years
First Regular Installment: 7–5–1979
Final Installment: 7–5–2016
Computation:

2016 – 1978 = 38 annual payments
$100,000.00 × .05929 = $5,929.00 annual payment due

(ii) Semiannual payments—Multiply by two the number of years between the due date of the last annual interest only installment and the due date of the final installment to determine the number of semiannual periods applicable. When there are no interest only installments, multiply by two the number of years over which the loan is amortized. Then multiply the amount of the note by the applicable amortization factor shown in Rural Development Amortization Tables and round to the next higher dollar. Example of Computation of Semiannual Payment:

Date of Loan Closing: 7–5–1976
Amount of Loan: $100,000.00
Interest Rate: 5%
Amortization Period: 40 years
First Regular Installment: 7–5–1979
Final Installment: 7–5–2016
Computation:

2016 – 1978 = 38 × 2 = 76 semiannual periods
$100,000.00 × .00491 = $491.00 semiannual payment due

(iii) Monthly payments—Multiply by twelve the number of years between the due date of the last annual interest only installment and the final installment to determine the number of monthly payments applicable. When there are no interest only installments, multiply by twelve the number of years over which the loan is amortized. Then multiply the amount of the note by the applicable amortization factor shown in Rural Development Amortization Tables and round to the next higher dollar. Example of Computation of Monthly Payment:

Date of Loan Closing: 7–5–1976
Amount of Loan: $100,000.00
Interest Rate: 5%
Amortization Period: 40 years
First Regular Installment: 7–5–1979
Final Installment: 7–5–2016
Computation:

2016 – 1978 = 38 × 12 = 456 monthly payments
$100,000.00 × .00491 = $491.00 monthly payment due

(3) Third preference—single instrument with installments of principal plus interest. If a single instrument with amortized installments is not legally permissible, use a single instrument providing for installments of principal plus interest accrued on the unmatured principal balance. The principal should be in an amount best adapted to making principal retirement and interest payments which closely approximate equal installments of combined interest and principal as required by the first two preferences.

(i) The repayment terms concerning interest only installments described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section. “Second preference” applies.

(ii) The instrument shall contain in substance the following provisions:

(A) A statement of principal maturities and due dates.

(B) Payments made on indebtedness evidenced by this instrument shall be applied to the interest due through the next installment due date and the balance to principal in accordance with the terms of the bond. Payments on delinquent accounts will be applied in the following sequence:

(1) Billed delinquent interest,

(2) Past due interest installments,
(3) Past due principal installments, (4) Interest installment due, and (5) Principal installment due. Extra payments and payments made from security depleting sources shall be applied to the principal last to come due or as specified in the bond instrument.

(4) Fourth preference—serial bonds with installments of principal plus interest. If instruments described under the first, second, and third preferences are not legally permissible, use serial bonds with a bond or bonds delivered in the amount of each advance. Bonds will be delivered in the order of their numbers. Such bonds will conform with the minimum requirements of paragraph (h) of this section. Rules for application of payments on serial bonds will be the same as those for principal installment single bonds as set out in the preceding paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(f) Multiple advances of Rural Development funds using permanent instruments. Where interim financing from commercial sources is not available, Rural Development loan proceeds will be disbursed on an “as needed by borrower” basis in amounts not to exceed the amount needed during 30-day periods.

(g) Multiple advances of Rural Development funds using temporary debt instrument. When none of the instruments described in paragraph (e) of this section are legally permissible or practical, a bond anticipation note or similar temporary debt instrument may be used. The debt instrument will provide for multiple advance of Rural Development loan funds and will be for the full amount of the Rural Development loan. The instrument will be prepared by bond counsel (or local counsel if bond counsel is not involved) and approved by the State Director and OGC. At the same time Rural Development delivers the last advance, the borrower will deliver the permanent bond instrument and the canceled temporary instrument will be returned to the borrower. The approved debt instrument will show at least the following:

1. The date from which each advance will bear interest.
2. The interest rate.
3. A payment schedule providing for interest on outstanding principal at least annually.
4. A maturity date which shall be no earlier than the anticipated issuance date of the permanent instrument(s).

(h) Minimum bond specifications. The provisions of this paragraph are minimum specifications only, and must be followed to the extent legally permissible.

(i) To compute the value of each coupon when the bond denomination is consistent:

(A) Multiply the amount of the loan or advance by the interest rate and divide the product by 365 days.

(B) Multiply the daily accrual factor determined in (A) by the number of days from the date of advance or last installment date to the next installment date.

(C) Divide the interest computed in (B) by the number of bonds securing the advance; this is the individual coupon amount.

(ii) to compute the value of each coupon when the bond denomination varies:

(A) Multiply the denomination of the bond by the interest rate and divide the product by 365 days.

(B) Multiply the daily accrual factor determined in (A) by the number of days from the date of advance or last installment date to the next installment due date; this is the individual coupon amount.

(2) Bond registration. Bonds will contain provisions permitting registration as to both principal and interest. Bonds purchased by Rural Development will be registered in the name of “United States of America, Rural Development,” and will remain so registered at all times while the bonds are held or
insured by the United States. The address of Rural Development for registration purposes will be that of the appropriate Rural Development State Office.

(3) **Size and quality.** Size of bonds and coupons should conform to standard practice. Paper must be of sufficient quality to prevent deterioration through ordinary handling over the life of the loan.

(4) **Date of bond.** Bonds will preferably be dated as of the day of delivery, however, may be dated another date at the option of the borrower and subject to approval by Rural Development. If the date of delivery is other than the date of the bond, the date of delivery will be stated in the bond. In all cases, interest will accrue from the date of delivery of the funds.

(5) **Payment date.** Loan payments will be scheduled to coincide with income availability and be in accordance with State law. If consistent with the foregoing, monthly payments will be required and will be enumerated in the bond, other evidence of indebtedness, or other supplemental agreement. However, if State law only permits principal plus interest (P&I) type bonds, annual or semiannual P&I bonds will be used. In so far as practical, monthly payments will be scheduled one full month following the date of loan closing; or semiannual or annual payments will be scheduled six or twelve full months, respectively, following the date of loan closing or any deferment period. Due dates falling on the 29th, 30th or 31st day of the month will be avoided.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) **Redemptions.** Bonds should contain customary redemption provisions, subject, however, to unlimited right of redemption without premium of any bonds held by Rural Development except to the extent limited by the provisions under the “Third Preference” and “Fourth Preference” in paragraph (e) of this section.

(8) **Additional revenue bonds.** Parity bonds may be issued to complete the project. Otherwise, parity bonds may not be issued unless the net revenues (that is, unless otherwise defined by the State statute, gross revenues less essential operation and maintenance expense) for the fiscal year preceding the year in which such parity bonds are to be issued, were 120 percent of the average annual debt service requirements on all bonds then outstanding and those to be issued; provided, that this limitation may be waived or modified by the written consent of bondholders representing 75 percent of the then outstanding principal indebtedness. Junior and subordinate bonds may be issued in accordance with the loan agreement.

(9) **Scheduling of Rural Development payments when joint financing is involved.** In all cases in which Rural Development is participating with another lender in the joint financing of the project to supply funds required by one applicant, the Rural Development payments of principal and interest should approximate amortized installments.

(10) **Precautions.** The following types of provisions in debt instruments should be avoided.

   (i) Provisions for returning the permanent or temporary debt instrument to the borrower in order that it, rather than Rural Development, may post the date and amount of each advance or repayment on the instrument.

   (ii) Defeasance provisions in loan or bond resolutions. When a bond issue is defeased, a new issue is sold which supersedes the contractual provisions of the prior issue, including the refinancing requirement and any lien on revenues. Since defeasance in effect precludes Rural Development from requiring graduation before the final maturity date, it represents a violation of the statutory refinancing requirement, therefore it is disallowed.

(11) **Multiple Loan Instruments.** The following will be adhered to when preparing debt instruments:

   (i) When more than one loan type is used in financing a project, each type of loan will be evidenced by a separate debt instrument or series of debt instruments.
(ii) Loan funds obligated in different fiscal years and those obligated with different interest rates or terms in the same fiscal year will be evidenced by separate debt instruments.

(iii) Loan funds obligated for the same loan type in the same fiscal year at the same interest rate and term may be combined in the same debt instrument; provided the borrower has been notified on Form RD 1940-1, "Request for Obligation of Funds", of the action.

(i) Bidding by Rural Development. Bonds offered for public sale shall be offered in accordance with State law, in such a manner to encourage public bidding. Rural Development will not submit a bid at the advertised sale unless required by State law, nor will reference to Rural Development’s rates and terms be included. If no acceptable bid is received, Rural Development will negotiate the purchase of the bonds.

§ 1942.20 Community Facility Guides.

(a) The following documents are attached and made part of this subpart and may be used by officials in administering this program.

(1) Guide 1 and 1a—Guide Letter for Use in Informing Private Lender of Agency’s Commitment.
(2) Guide 2—Water Users Agreement.
(3) Guide 3—Service Declination Statement.
(4) Guide 4—Bylaws.
(12) Guide 12—Memorandum of Understanding Between the Economic Development Administration—Department of Commerce and the Department of Agriculture Pertaining to EDA Public Works Projects Assisted by an Agency loan.
(13) Guide 13—Memorandum of Understanding Between the Economic Development Administration—Department of Commerce and the Department of Agriculture Regarding Supplementary Grant Assistance for the Construction of Public Works and Development Facilities.
(14) Guide 14—Legal Services Agreement.
(15) Guide 15—Community Facility Borrower’s Application.
(18) Guide 18—Agency Supplemental General Conditions.
(21) Guide 21—Review of Audit Reports.
(26) Guide 26—Community Programs Project Selection Criteria.
(28) Exhibit B—Department of Agriculture Regional Inspector General (OIG).

(b) These guides and exhibits are for use by Agency officials, applicants and applicant’s officials and/or agents on certain matters related to the planning, development, and operation of essential community facilities which involve the use of loans and/or grants from Agency. This includes activities related to applying for and obtaining such financial assistance. These guides and exhibits are not published in the Federal Register, however, they are available in any Agency office.

§ 1942.21 Statewide nonmetropolitan median household income.

Statewide nonmetropolitan median household income means the median household income of the State’s nonmetropolitan counties and portions of metropolitan counties outside of cities, towns or places, of 50,000 or more population.

[69 FR 65519, Nov. 15, 2004]

§§ 1942.22–1942.49 [Reserved]

§ 1942.50 OMB control number.

The reporting and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and have been assigned OMB control number 0575–0015. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to vary from five minutes to 15 hours per response, with an average of 2.7 hours per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Department of Agriculture, Clearance Officer, OIRM, Ag Box 7630, Washington, DC 20250; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (OMB #0575–0015), Washington, DC 20503.

[68 FR 65830, Nov. 24, 2003]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Fire and Rescue and Other Small Community Facilities Projects

Source: 52 FR 43726, Nov. 16, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1942.101 General.

This subpart provides the policies and procedures for making and processing insured Community Facilities (CF) loans for facilities that will primarily provide fire or rescue services and other small essential community facility projects and applies to fire and rescue and other Community Facilities loans for projects costing $300,000 and under. Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to Rural Development employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with a Rural Development employee. Community Facilities loans for other types of facilities, and those costing in excess of $300,000, are defined in subpart A of this part.

[68 FR 65830, Nov. 24, 2003]

§ 1942.102 Nondiscrimination.

(a) Federal statutes provide for extending Agency financial programs without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, or physical/mental handicap. The participants must possess the capacity to enter into legal contracts under State and local statutes.

(b) Indian tribes on Federal and State reservations and other Federally recognized Indian tribes are eligible to apply for and are encouraged to participate in this program. Such tribes might not be subject to State and local laws or jurisdiction. However, any requirements of this subpart that affect applicant eligibility, the adequacy of RD’s security or the adequacy of service to users of the facility and all other requirements of this subpart must be met.

§ 1942.103 Definitions.

Agency. The Rural Housing Service (RHS), an agency of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Approval official. An official who has been delegated loan or grant approval authorities within applicable programs, subject to certain dollar limitations.

Construction. The act of building or putting together a facility that is a part of, or physically attached to, real estate. This does not include procurement of major equipment even though the equipment may be custom built to meet the owner’s requirements.

Owner. An applicant or borrower.
Processing office. The office designated by the State program official to accept and process applications for Community Facilities projects.

Regional Attorney or OGC. The head of a Regional Office of the General Counsel (OGC).

Small Community Facilities projects. Community Facilities loans costing $300,000 and under.

§ 1942.104 Application processing.

(a) General. Prospective applicants should request assistance by filing SF 424.2, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Construction),” with the Local or Area Rural Development Office. When practical, approval officials should meet with prospective applicants before an application is filed to discuss eligibility and Rural Development requirements and processing procedures. Throughout loan processing, Rural Development should confer with applicant officials as needed to ensure that applicant officials understand the current status of the processing of their application, what steps and determinations are necessary, and what is required from them. Rural Development should assist the applicant as needed and generally try to develop and maintain a cooperative working relationship with the applicant.

(b) Unfavorable decision. If, at any time prior to loan approval, it is decided that favorable action will not be taken on an application, the approval official will notify the applicant, in writing, of the reasons why the request was not favorably considered. The notification to the applicant will state that a review of this decision by Rural Development may be requested by the applicant in accordance with subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter. The following statement will also be made on all notifications of adverse action:

The Federal Equal Credit Opportunity Act prohibits creditors from discriminating against credit applicants on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, age (provided that the applicant has the capacity to enter into a binding contract); because all or part of the applicant’s income is derived from any public assistance program; or because the applicant has in good faith exercised any right under the Consumer Credit Protection Act. The Federal agency that administers compliance with this law is the Federal Trade Commission, Equal Credit Opportunity, Washington, DC 20580.


§ 1942.105 Environmental review

RD must conduct and document an environmental review for each proposed project in accordance with subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter. The review should be completed as soon as possible after receipt of an application. The loan approving official must determine an adequate environmental review has been completed before requesting an obligation of funds.

§ 1942.106 Intergovernmental review.

(a) Loans under this subpart are subject to intergovernmental review requirements set forth in U. S. Department of Agriculture regulations 7 CFR 3015, subpart V and RD Instruction 1970–I, “Intergovernmental Review,” available in any Agency office or on the Agency’s Web site.

(b) State intergovernmental review agencies that have selected community facility loans as a program they want to review may not be interested in reviewing proposed loans for fire and rescue facilities. In such cases, the State Director should obtain a letter from the State single point of contact exempting fire and rescue loans from intergovernmental consultation review. A copy of the letter should be placed in the case file for each fire and rescue facility application in lieu of completing the intergovernmental review process.

(c) When an application is filed and adverse comments are not expected, the District Director should proceed with application processing pending intergovernmental review. The loan should not be obligated until any required review process has been completed.

(d) Funds allocated for use under this subpart are also for the use of eligible Indian tribes within the State, regardless of whether State development strategies include Indian reservations. Eligible Indian tribes must have equal
§ 1942.107 Priorities.

(a) Eligible applications must be selected for processing in accordance with §1942.17(c) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) The District Director must score each eligible application in accordance with §1942.17(e)(2)(iii) of subpart A of this part 1942. The District Director must then notify the State Director of the score, proposed loan amount, and other pertinent data. The State Director should determine as soon as possible if the project has sufficient priority for further processing and notify the District Director. Normally, this consultation should be handled by telephone and documented in the running record.

(c) Applicants who appear eligible but do not have the priority necessary for further consideration at this time should be notified that funds are not available, requested to advise whether they wish to have their application maintained for future consideration and given the following notice:

You are advised against incurring obligations which would limit the range of alternatives to be considered, or which cannot be fulfilled without Agency funds until the funds are actually made available. Therefore, you should refrain from such actions as initiating engineering and legal work, taking actions which would have an adverse effect on the environment, taking options on land rights, developing detailed plans and specifications, or inviting construction bids until notified by RD to proceed.

§ 1942.108 Application docket preparation and review.

(a) Guides. Application docket preparation shall be developed in accordance with §1942.2(c) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Budgets. All applicants must complete Form RD 442-7, “Operating Budget,” except as provided in this paragraph. Applicants with annual incomes not exceeding $100,000 may, with concurrence of the District Director, use Form RD 1942-52, “Cash Flow Projection,” instead of Form RD 442-7. Projections should be provided for the current year and each year thereafter until the facility is expected to have been in operation for a full year and a full annual installment paid on the loan.

(d) Letter of conditions. The District Director shall prepare and issue a letter of conditions in accordance with §1942.5(a)(1) and (c) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(e) Organizational review. As early in the application process as practical, the approval official should obtain copies of organization documents from each applicant and forward them through the State Office to the Regional Attorney for review and comments. The Regional Attorney’s comments should be received and considered before obligation of funds.

(f) National Office review. Applications that require National Office review will be submitted in accordance with §1942.5(b) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(g) State Office review. The State Office must monitor fire and rescue and other small community facility project loanmaking and servicing and provide guidance, assistance, and training as necessary to ensure the activities are accomplished in an orderly manner consistent with the Agency’s regulations. The processing office should request advice and assistance from the State Office as needed. The State Director may require all or part of a specific application docket to be submitted to the State Office for review at any time. The State Director may determine that one or more of the processing office staffs do not have adequate training and expertise to routinely complete application dockets without State Office review. In such cases, the State Director should establish guidelines by memorandum or by State supplement to the subpart for the necessary State Office reviews.

(h) Loan approval and fund obligation. Loans must be approved and obligated in accordance with §1942.5(d) of subpart A of this part 1942 and subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter.

§ 1942.111 Applicant eligibility.

(a) General. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(b) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) Credit elsewhere determinations. The approval official must determine whether financing from commercial sources at reasonable rates and terms is available. If credit elsewhere is indicated, the approval official should inform the applicant and recommend the applicant apply to commercial sources for financing. To provide a basis for referral of only those applicants who may be able to finance projects through commercial sources, approval officials should maintain liaison with representatives of lenders in the area. The State Director should keep approval officials informed regarding lenders outside the area who might make loans in the area. Approval officials should maintain criteria for determining applications that should be referred to commercial lenders and maintain a list of lender representatives interested in receiving such referrals.

(c) Public use. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(e) of subpart A of this part 1942.


§ 1942.112 Eligible loan purposes.

(a) Funds may be used:

(1) To construct, enlarge, extend, or otherwise improve essential community facilities primarily providing fire or rescue services primarily to rural residents and rural business. Rural businesses would include facilities such as educational and other publicly owned facilities. “Otherwise improve” includes but is not limited to the following:

(i) The purchase of major equipment, such as fire trucks and ambulances, which will, in themselves, provide an essential service to rural residents.

(ii) The purchase of existing facilities when it is necessary either to improve or to prevent a loss of service.

(iii) The construction or development of an essential community facility requisite to the beneficial and orderly development of a community operated on a nonprofit basis in accordance with §1942.17(d) of this subpart. This subpart includes those projects meeting the definition of a small community facility project.

(2) To pay the following expenses, but only when such expenses are a necessary part of a loan to finance facilities authorized in paragraph (a)(1) of this section:

(i) Reasonable fees and costs such as legal, engineering, architectural, fiscal advisory, recording, environmental impact analyses, archaeological surveys and possible salvage or other mitigation measures, planning, establishing or acquiring rights.

(ii) Interest on loans until the facility is self-supporting but not for more than 3 years unless a longer period is approved by the National Office; interest on loans secured by general obligation bonds until tax revenues are available for payment, but not for more than 2 years unless a longer period is approved by the National Office; and interest on interim financing, including interest charges on interim financing from sources other than RD.

(iii) Costs of acquiring interest in land, rights such as water rights, leases, permits, rights-of-way, and other evidence of land or water control necessary for development of the facility.

(iv) Purchasing or renting equipment necessary to install, maintain, extend, protect, operate, or utilize facilities.

(v) Initial operating expenses for a period ordinarily not exceeding 1 year when the borrower is unable to pay such expenses.

(vi) Refinancing debts incurred by, or on behalf of, a community when all of the following conditions exist:

(A) The debts being refinanced are a secondary part of the total loan;

(B) The debts are incurred for the facility or service being financed or any part thereof; and

(C) Arrangements cannot be made with the creditors to extend or modify the terms of the debts so that a sound basis will exist for making a loan.

(3) To pay obligations for construction or procurement incurred before loan approval. Construction work or
procurement actions should not be started and obligations for such work or materials should not be incurred before the loan is approved. However, if there are compelling reasons for proceeding with construction or procurement before loan approval, applicants may request Agency approval to pay such obligations. Such requests may be approved if RD determines that:

(i) Compelling reasons exist for incurring obligations before loan approval; and

(ii) The obligations will be incurred for authorized loan purposes; and

(iii) Contract documents have been approved by RD; and

(iv) All environmental requirements applicable to RD and the applicant have been met; and

(v) The applicant has the legal authority to incur the obligations at the time proposed, and payment of the debts will remove any basis for any mechanic, material or other liens that may attach to the security property. RD may authorize payment of such obligations at the time of loan closing. RD’s authorization to pay such obligations, however, is on the condition that it is not committed to make the loan; it assumes no responsibility for any obligations incurred by the applicant; and the applicant must subsequently meet all loan approval requirements. The applicant’s request and Agency authorization for paying such obligations shall be in writing. If construction or procurement is started without Agency approval, post approval in accordance with this section may be considered.

(b) Funds may not be used to finance:

(1) Facilities which are not modest in size, design, and cost.

(2) Loan finder’s fees.

(3) Projects located within the Coastal Barriers Resource system that do not qualify for an exception as defined in section 6 of the Coastal Barriers Resource Act, Pub. L. 97–348.

§ 1942.114 Security.

Specific requirements for security for each loan will be included in the letter of conditions. Loans must be secured by the best security position practicable, in a manner which will adequately protect the interest of RD during the repayment period of the loan, and in accordance with the following:

(a) Security must include one of the following:

(1) A pledge of revenue and a lien on all real estate and major equipment purchased or developed with the Agency loan; or

(2) General obligation bonds or bonds pledging other taxes.

(b) Additional security may be required as determined necessary by the loan approval official. In determining the need for additional security the loan approval official should carefully consider:

(1) The estimated market value of real estate and equipment security.

(2) The adequacy and dependability of the applicant’s revenues, based on the applicant’s financial records, the project financial feasibility report, and the project budgets.

(3) The degree of community commitment to the project, as evidenced by items such as active broad based membership, aggressive leadership, broad based fund drives, or contributions by local public bodies.

(c) Additional security may include, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Liens on additional real estate or equipment.

(2) A pledge of revenues from additional sources.

(3) An assignment of assured income in accordance with § 1942.17(g)(3)(iii)(A)(f) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(d) Review and approval or concurrence in the State Office is required if the security will not include a pledge of taxes and the applicant cannot provide evidence of the financially successful operation of a similar facility for the 5 years immediately prior to loan application.

(e) Review and concurrence in the National Office is required if the security will not include a pledge of taxes, the applicant cannot provide evidence of the financially successful operation
§1942.119 Professional services and borrower contracts.

(a) Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (l) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) The District Director will, with assistance as necessary by the State Director and OGC, concur in agreements between borrowers and third parties such as contracts for professional and technical services. The State Director may require State Office review of such documents in accordance with §1942.108 (g) of this subpart. State Directors are expected to work closely with representatives of engineering and architectural societies, bar associations, commercial lenders, accountant associations, and others in developing standard forms of agreements, where needed, and other

§1942.118 Other Federal, State, and local requirements.

(a) Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (k) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) An initial compliance review should be completed under subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter.

§1942.117 General requirements.

(a) Reserve requirements. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (i) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) Membership authorization. The membership of organizations other than public bodies must authorize the project and its financing except the District Director may, with the concurrence of the State Director (with advice of OGC as needed), accept the loan resolution without such membership authorization when State statutes and the organization charter and by-laws do not require such authorization.

(c) Insurance and bonding. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(g)(3) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(d) Acquisition of land and rights. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(j)(4) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(e) Lease agreements. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(j)(5) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(f) Notes and bonds. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §§1942.17(j)(6) and 1942.19 of subpart A of this part 1942.

(g) Public information. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(j)(9) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(h) Joint funding. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §§1942.2 (e) and 1942.17 (j)(11) of subpart A of this part 1942.

§1942.116 Economic feasibility requirements.

All projects financed under this section must be based on taxes, assessments, revenues, fees, or other satisfactory sources of revenue in an amount sufficient to provide for facility operation and maintenance, a reasonable reserve, and debt payment. An overall review of the applicant’s financial status, including a review of all assets and liabilities, will be a part of the docket review process by the Agency staff and approval official. All applicants will be expected to provide a financial feasibility report. These financial feasibility reports will normally be:

(a) Included as part of the preliminary engineer/architectural report using guide 6 to subpart A of this part 1942 (available in any RD Office), or

(b) Prepared by the applicant using Form RD 1942-54, “Applicant’s Feasibility Report.”

§1942.115 Reasonable project costs.

Applicants are responsible for determining that prices paid for property rights, construction, equipment, and other project development are reasonable and fair. RD may require an appraisal by an independent appraiser or Agency employee.

§1942.119 Professional services and borrower contracts.

(a) Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(g)(1) of subpart A of this part 1942, regarding security for projects utilizing joint financing.

[f2 FR 43726, Nov. 16, 1987; 52 FR 47097, Dec. 11, 1987]
matters to expedite application processing, minimize referrals to OGC, and resolve problems which may arise. Standard forms should be reviewed by and approved by OGC.

§§ 1942.120–1942.121 [Reserved]

§ 1942.122 Actions prior to loan closing and start of construction.

(a) Excess Agency loan funds. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (n)(1) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(b) Loan resolutions. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (n)(2) of subpart A of this part 1942.

c) Interim financing. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (n)(3) of subpart A of this part 1942.

d) Applicant contribution. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (n)(5) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(e) Evidence of and disbursement of other funds. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17 (n)(6) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(f) Assurance agreement. All applicants must execute Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement,” at or before loan closing.

§ 1942.123 Loan closing.

(a) Ordering loan checks. Checks will not be ordered until:

(1) Form RD 440–57, “Acknowledgment of Obligated Funds/Check Request,” has been received from the Finance Office.

(2) The applicant has complied with approval conditions and any closing instructions, except for those actions which are to be completed on the date of loan closing or subsequent thereto.

(3) The applicant is ready to start construction or funds are needed to pay interim financing obligations.

(b) Public bodies and Indian tribes. (1) After loan approval the completed docket will be reviewed by the State Director. The information required by OGC will be transmitted to OGC with a request for closing instructions. Upon receipt of the closing instructions from OGC, the State Director will forward them along with any appropriate instructions to the District Director. Upon receipt of closing instructions, the District Director will discuss with the applicant and its architect or engineer, attorney, and other appropriate representatives, the requirements contained therein and any actions necessary to proceed with closing.

(2) Loans will be closed in accordance with the closing instructions issued by OGC and §1942.19 of subpart A of this part 1942.

c) Organizations other than public bodies and Indian tribes. District Directors are authorized to close loans to organizations other than public bodies and Indian tribes without closing instructions from OGC. State Directors, in consultation with OGC, should develop standard closing procedures and forms as needed. Assistance with loan closing and a certification regarding the validity of the note and mortgage or other debt instruments should be provided by the applicant’s attorney. Appropriate title opinion or title insurance is required as provided in §1942.17 (j)(4)(i)(B) of subpart A of this part 1942.

d) Authority to execute, file, and record legal instruments. District Office employees are authorized to execute and file or record any legal instruments necessary to obtain or preserve security for loans. This includes, as appropriate, mortgages and other lien instruments, as well as affidavits, acknowledgements, and other certificates.

(e) Mortgages. Unless otherwise required by State law or unless an exception is approved by the State Director with advice of the OGC, only one mortgage will be taken even though the indebtedness is to be evidenced by more than one instrument. The real estate or chattel mortgages or security instruments will be delivered to the recording office for recordation or filing, as appropriate. A copy of such instruments will be delivered to the borrower. The original instrument, if returnable after recording or filing, will be retained in the borrower’s case folder.

(f) Notes and bonds. When the debt instrument is a note or single instrument bond fully registered as to principal and interest a conformed copy will be
sent to the Finance Office immediately after loan closing and the original instrument will be stored in the District Office. When other types of bonds are used, the original bond(s) will be forwarded to the Finance Office immediately after loan closing.

(g) Disposition of title evidence. All title evidence other than the opinion of title and mortgage title insurance policy, will be returned to the borrower when the loan has been closed.

(h) Multiple advances. When temporary paper, such as bond anticipation notes or interim receipts, is used to conform with the multiple advance requirement, the original temporary paper will be forwarded to the Finance Office after each advance is made to the borrower. The borrower’s case number will be entered in the upper right-hand corner of such paper by the District Office. The permanent debt instrument(s) should be forwarded to the Finance Office as soon as possible after the last advance is made, except that for notes and single instrument bonds fully registered as to principal and interest the original will be retained in the Area Office and a copy will be forwarded to the Finance Office immediately, except that for notes and single instrument bonds fully registered as to principal and interest the original will be retained in the Area Office and a copy will be forwarded to the Finance Office.

(i) Bond registration record. Form RD 442–28, “Bond Registration Book,” may be used as a guide to assist borrowers in the preparation of a bond registration book in those cases where a registration book is required and a book is not provided in connection with the printing of the bonds.

(j) Loan disbursements. Whenever a loan disbursement is received, lost, or destroyed, the Rural Development Manager will take the appropriate actions outlined in Rural Development Instruction 2018–D.

(k) Safeguarding bond shipments. Agency personnel will follow the procedures for safeguarding mailings and deliveries of bonds and coupons outlined in RD Instruction 2018–E (available in any RD office), whenever they mail or deliver these items.

(l) Review of loan closing. When the loan has been closed, the Rural Development Manager will submit the completed loan closing documents and a statement showing what was done in closing the loan to the State Director. The State Director will review the documents and the Rural Development Manager’s statement to determine whether the transaction was closed properly. For loans to public bodies or Indian tribes the State Director will forward all documents, along with a statement that all administrative requirements have been met, to the Regional Attorney. The Regional Attorney will review the submitted material to determine whether all legal requirements have been met. The Regional Attorney should review Rural Development standard forms only for proper execution, unless the State Director brings attention to specific questions. Facility development should not be held up pending receipt of the Regional Attorney opinion. When the review of the State Director has been completed, and for public bodies and Indian tribes the Regional Attorney’s opinion has been received, the State Director must
advise the Rural Development Manager of any deficiencies that must be corrected and return all material that was submitted for review.

(m) Loan cancellation. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.12 of subpart A of this part 1942.


§§ 1942.124–1942.125 [Reserved]

§ 1942.126 Planning, bidding, contracting, constructing, procuring.

(a) General. This section provides procedures and requirements for planning, bidding, contracting, constructing and procuring facilities financed under this subpart. These procedures do not relieve the owner of contractual obligations that arise from procurement of services.

(b) Technical services. Owners are responsible for providing the engineering or architectural services necessary for planning, designing, bidding, contracting, inspecting and constructing their facilities. Services may be provided by the owner’s “in-house” engineer or architect or through contract, subject to Agency concurrence. Architects and engineers must be licensed in the State where the facility is to be located.

(1) Preliminary reports. A preliminary architectural or engineering report conforming with customary professional standards is required for all construction, except that RD may waive the requirement for a preliminary architectural/engineering report or accept a brief report if the cost of the construction does not exceed $100,000. Guide 6 to subpart A of this part 1942 (available in any RD office) may be used.

(2) Final reports. Detailed final plans and specifications are required for all construction and must receive Agency concurrence. When negotiated procurement is used for construction costing not more than $100,000 the final plans and specifications may be provided by the contractor who submits the successful proposal. The plans and specifications must be prepared by or under the supervision of an architect or engineer who is licensed in the State where the facility is to be located and should include all materials and work to be provided under the contract. Some work and material may be omitted from the contract provided the owner furnishes detailed cost estimates for whatever is needed to fully complete the facility and will complete the facility in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section and the small purchase procedures set out in §1942.18(k)(1) of subpart A of this part 1942. In such cases, RD may determine that it is not necessary to require the applicant to hire a consulting architect/engineer; however, if a second contract that does not qualify for small purchase procedures is needed to complete the facility, the owner must provide for an architect/engineer to design the entire facility. When the contractor provides the plans and specifications, the contract will be considered a design/build procurement method under §1942.18(1) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(3) Major equipment. An architect/engineer is not required for major equipment if RD determines the owner has the ability to develop an adequate request for proposal and evaluate the proposals received or can obtain adequate assistance from other sources, such as State or Federal agencies or trade associations.

(c) Design policies. Facilities financed by RD must be designed and constructed in accordance with sound engineering and architectural practices, and must meet the requirements of Federal, State and local agencies. All facilities intended for or accessible to the public or in which physically handicapped persons may be employed or reside must be developed in compliance with the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (Pub. L. 90–480) as implemented by the General Services Administration regulations 41 CFR 101–19.6 and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112) as implemented by 7 CFR parts 15 and 15b.

(d) Construction contracts. Contract documents must be sufficiently descriptive and legally binding to accomplish the work as economically and expeditiously as possible.

(1) Standard construction contract documents. When standard construction
contract documents available from RD are used, or when the amount of the contract does not exceed $100,000, it will normally not be necessary for the Regional Attorney to perform a detailed legal review. If construction contract documents used are not in the format of guide forms approved by RD, and the contract amount exceeds $100,000, the Regional Attorney must review the documents before their use.

(2) **Contract review and approval.** The owner’s attorney will review executed contract documents, including performance and payment bonds, and certify that they are adequate, legal and binding, and that the persons executing the documents have been authorized to do so. The contract documents, bid bonds, and bid tabulation sheets will be forwarded to RD for approval prior to awarding. All contracts will contain a provision that they are not in full force and effect until they have been approved by RD. The Agency District Director is responsible for approving construction contracts with advice and guidance of the State Director and Regional Attorney when necessary.

(3) **Separate contracts.** Arrangements which split responsibility of contractors (separate contracts for labor and material, extensive subcontracting and multiplicity of small contracts on the same job) should be avoided whenever it is practical to do so. Contracts may be awarded to suppliers or manufacturers for furnishing and installing certain items which have been designed by the manufacturer and delivered to the job site in a finished or semifinished state such as prefabricated buildings. Contracts may also be awarded for material delivered to the job site and installed by a patented process or method.

(e) **Performing construction.** Owners are encouraged to accomplish construction through contracts with recognized contractors. Owners may accomplish construction by using their own personnel and equipment provided the owners possess the necessary skills, abilities and resources to perform the work and provided a licensed engineer or architect prepares design drawings and specifications and inspection is provided in accordance with paragraph (1)(3) of this section.

(f) **Owner’s contractual responsibility.** Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.18(i) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(g) **Owner’s procurement regulations.** Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.18(j) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(h) **Procurement methods.** Unless the Agency National Office gives prior written approval of another method, procurement must be made by one of the following methods:

1. Small purchase procedures as provided in §1942.18(k)(1) of subpart A of this part 1942.
2. Competitive sealed bids as provided in §1942.18(k)(2) of subpart A of this part 1942. Competitive sealed bids is the preferred procurement method of construction projects, except for buildings costing $100,000 or less when the owner desires to use a “preengineered” or “packaged” building.
3. Competitive negotiation as provided in §1942.18(k)(3) of subpart A of this part 1942. Competitive negotiation is the preferred procurement method of buildings not exceeding $100,000 in cost when the owner desires to use a “preengineered” or “packaged” building and for major equipment.
4. Noncompetitive negotiation as provided in §1942.18(k)(4) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(i) **Contracting methods.** Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.18(1) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(j) **Contracts awarded prior to preapplications.** Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.18(m) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(k) **Construction contract provisions.** Construction contracts for loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.18(n) of subpart A of this part 1942. Construction contracts for loans under this subpart are also subject to the provisions of §1901.205 of subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter, regarding nondiscrimination in construction, except that guides 18 and 17 or 19 to subpart A of this part 1942 of this chapter will normally be used instead of Form RD 1924–5, “Invitation for Bid (Construction Contract),” and
Form RD 1924-6, “Construction Contract.” When guide 18 is used with a design/build type contract, section 4, “Conflict of Interest,” may need revision.

(i) Construction contract administration. Owners shall be responsible for maintaining a contract administration system to monitor the contractors’ performance and compliance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of the contracts.

(1) Preconstruction conference. Prior to beginning construction the owner will schedule a preconstruction conference where RD will review the planned development with the owner, its architect or engineer, project inspector, attorney, contractor(s), and other interested parties. The conference will thoroughly cover applicable items included in Form RD 1924-16, “Record of Preconstruction Conference,” and the discussions and agreements will be documented. Form RD 1924-16 may be used for this purpose.

(2) Monitoring reports. Each owner will be required to monitor and provide reports to RD on actual performance during construction for each project financed, or to be financed, in whole or in part with Agency funds. The reports are to include:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the construction schedule established for the period. The partial payment estimate may be used for this purpose.

(ii) A narrative statement giving full explanation of the following:

(A) Reasons why established goals were not met.

(B) Analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs and how payment is to be made for the same.

(iii) If events occur between reports which have a significant impact upon the project, the owner will notify RD as soon as any of the following conditions are known:

(A) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect the ability to attain program objectives or prevent the meeting of project work units by established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(B) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner than anticipated or producing more work units than originally projected or which will result in cost underruns or lower unit costs than originally planned and which may result in less Agency assistance.

(3) Inspection. The borrower must provide for inspection of all construction. When the borrower enters into an agreement for technical services with an engineer/architect, the agreement should provide for general engineering/architectural inspection of the construction work. When no such agreement exists, or RD or the borrower determines the inspection services of the engineer/architect may not be sufficient, the owner must provide a project inspector. Prior to the preconstruction conference, the borrower must submit a résumé of qualifications of the project inspector to RD for acceptance in writing. The project inspector will be responsible for making inspections necessary to protect the borrower’s interest and for providing written inspection reports to the borrower with copies to the Agency District Director. Guide 11 of subpart A of this part 1942 (available in any Rural Development office) may be used as a guide format for inspection reports. For new buildings, additions to existing buildings, and rehabilitation of existing buildings, the project inspector should make inspections at the following stages of construction and at other stages of construction as determined by the District Director and the borrower. Inspections by RD are solely for its benefit as lender.

(i) An initial inspection should be made just prior to or during the placement of concrete footings or monolithic footings and floor slabs. At this point, foundation excavations are complete, forms or trenches and steel are ready for concrete placement and the subsurface installation is roughed in. If the building design does not include concrete footings the initial inspection should be made just after or during the placement of poles or other foundation materials.
§ 1942.127 Project monitoring and fund delivery.

(a) Coordination of funding sources. When a project is jointly financed, the District Director will reach any needed agreement or understanding with the representatives of the other source of funds on distribution of responsibilities for handling various aspects of the project. These responsibilities will include supervision of construction, inspections and determination of compliance with appropriate regulations concerning equal employment opportunities, wage rates, nondiscrimination in making services or benefits available, and environmental compliance. If any problems develop which cannot be resolved locally, complete information should be sent to the State Office for advice.

(b) Multiple advances. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(p)(2) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(c) Use and accountability of funds. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(p)(3) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(d) Development inspections. Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(p)(4) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(e) Payment for project costs. Each payment for project costs must be approved by the borrower’s governing body.

(1) Construction. Payment for construction must be for amounts shown on payment estimate forms. Form RD 1924–18, “Partial Payment Estimate,” may be used for this purpose or other similar forms may be used with the prior approval of the District Director. However, the District Director cannot require more reporting burden than is required by Form RD 1924–18. Advances that are different from those shown in the bidding schedule.

(2) Final payment. Final payment will be made by the borrower’s governing body.

(3) Project monitoring. Project monitoring and fund delivery is subject to the provisions of §1942.17(p)(5) of subpart A of this part 1942.

(4) Changes in development plans. Changes in development plans may be approved by the District Director when requested by owners, provided:

(A) Funds are available to cover any additional costs; and

(B) The change is for an authorized loan purpose; and

(C) It will not adversely affect the soundness of the facility operation or RD’s security; and

(D) The change is within the scope of the contract; and

(E) Any applicable requirements of subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter have been met.

(ii) Changes will be recorded on Form RD 1924–7, “Contract Change Order,” or other similar forms may be used with the prior approval of the District Director. Regardless of the form, change orders must be approved by the Agency District Director.

(iii) Changes should be accomplished only after Agency approval on all changes which affect the work and shall be authorized only by means of contract change order. The change order will include items such as:

(A) Any changes in labor and material and their respective cost.

(B) Changes in facility design.

(C) Any decrease or increase in quantities based on final measurements.
§ 1942.128 Borrower accounting methods, management reports and audits.

(a) Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(q) of subpart A of this part 1942 except as provided in this section.

(b) Borrowers with annual incomes not exceeding $100,000 may, with concurrence of the District Director, use Form RD 1942–33, “Cash Flow Report,” instead of page one of schedule one and schedule two of Form RD 442–2, “Statement of Budget, Income, and Equity.” When used for budgeting, the cash statement should be projected for the upcoming fiscal year. When used for quarterly or annual reports, the cash flow report should include current year projections and actual data for the prior year, the quarter just ended, and the current year to date.

§ 1942.129 Borrower supervision and servicing.

Loans under this subpart are subject to the provisions of §1942.17(r) of subpart A of this part 1942 and subpart E of part 1951 of this chapter.

§§ 1942.130–1942.131 [Reserved]

§ 1942.132 Subsequent loans.

Subsequent loans will be processed under this subpart.

§ 1942.133 Delegation and redelegation of authority.

Loan approval authority is in subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter. State Directors may delegate approval authority to District Directors to approve fire and rescue loans regardless of whether authority to approve other community facility loans is delegated. Except for loan approval authority, District Directors may redelegated their duties to qualified staff members.

§ 1942.134 State supplements and guides.

State Directors will obtain National Office clearance for all State supplements and guides under RD Instruction 2006–B (available in any Rural Development office).

(a) State supplements. State Directors may supplement this subpart to meet State and local laws and regulations and to provide for orderly application processing and efficient service to applicants. State supplements shall not contain any requirements pertaining to bids, contract awards, and materials more restrictive than those in this subpart.

(b) State guides. State Directors may develop guides for use by applicants if the guides to this subpart and subpart A of part 1942 are not adequate. State Directors may prepare guides for items needed for the application; items necessary for the docket; and items required prior to loan closing or construction starts.

§§ 1942.135–1942.149 [Reserved]

§ 1942.150 OMB control number.

The collection of information requirements in this regulation have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget and have been assigned OMB control number 0575–0120.

Subparts D–H [Reserved]
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

PART 1943 [RESERVED]

PART 1944—HOUSING

Subpart A (Reserved)

Subpart B—Housing Application Packaging Grants

Sec. 1944.51 Objective.
1944.52 Definitions.
1944.53 Grantee eligibility.
1944.54–1944.61 [Reserved]
1944.62 Authorized representative of the applicant.
1944.63 Authorized use of grant funds.
1944.64–1944.65 [Reserved]
1944.66 Administrative requirements.
1944.67 Ineligible activities.
1944.68 [Reserved]
1944.69 Agency point of contact.
1944.70 Targeting of HAPG funds to States.
1944.71 Term of grant.
1944.72 Application packaging orientation and training.
1944.73 Package submission.
1944.74 Debarment or suspension.
1944.75 Exception authority.
1944.76–1944.89 [Reserved]
1944.100 OMB control number.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944 [RESERVED]

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944—HOUSING APPLICATION PACKAGING GRANT (HAPG) FEE PROCESSING

EXHIBIT C TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944—REQUIREMENTS FOR HOUSING APPLICATION PACKAGES

EXHIBIT D TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944—DESIGNATED COUNTIES FOR HOUSING APPLICATION PACKAGING GRANTS

Subparts C–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Congregate Housing Services Program

1944.251 Purpose.
1944.252 Definitions.
1944.253 Notice of funding availability, application process and selection.
1944.254 Program costs.
1944.255 Eligible supportive services.
1944.256 Eligibility for services.
1944.257 Service coordinator.
1944.258 Professional assessment committee.
1944.259 Participatory agreement.
1944.260 Cost distribution.
1944.261 Program participant fees.
1944.262 Grant agreement and administration.
1944.263 Eligibility and priority for 1978 Act recipients.
1944.264 Evaluation of Congregate Housing Services Programs.
1944.265 Reserve for supplemental adjustment.
1944.266 Other Federal requirements.

Subparts G–H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Self-Help Technical Assistance Grants

1944.401 Objective.
1944.402 Grant purposes.
1944.403 Definitions.
1944.404 Eligibility.
1944.405 Authorized use of grant funds.
1944.406 Prohibited use of grant funds.
1944.407 Limitations.
1944.408 [Reserved]
1944.409 Executive Order 12372.
1944.410 Processing preapplications, applications, and completing grant dockets.
1944.411 Conditions for approving a grant.
1944.412 Docket preparation.
1944.413 Grant approval.
1944.414 [Reserved]
1944.415 Grant approval and other approving authorities.
1944.416 Grant closing.
1944.417 Servicing actions after grant closing.
1944.418 [Reserved]
1944.419 Final grantee evaluation.
1944.420 Extension or revision of the grant agreement.
1944.421 Refunding of an existing grantee.
1944.422 Audit and other report requirements.
1944.423 Loan packaging and 502 RH application submittal.
1944.424 Dwelling construction and standards.
1944.425 Handling and accounting for borrower loan funds.
1944.426 Grant closeout.
1944.427 Grantee self-evaluation.
1944.428–1944.49 [Reserved]
194.450 OMB control number.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANT AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—EVALUATION REPORT OF SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE (TA) GRANTS

EXHIBIT B-1 TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF EVALUATION REPORT OF SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

EXHIBIT B-2 TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—BREAKDOWN OF CONSTRUCTION DEVELOPMENT FOR DETERMINING PERCENTAGE CONSTRUCTION COMPLETED

EXHIBIT B-3 TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND CONSTRUCTION PHASE BREAKDOWN

EXHIBIT C TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—AMENDMENT TO SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANT AGREEMENT

187
Subpart J [Reserved]

Subpart K—Technical and Supervisory Assistance Grants

1944.501 General.
1944.502 Policy.
1944.503 Objectives.
1944.504–1944.505 [Reserved]
1944.506 Definitions.
1944.507–1944.509 [Reserved]
1944.510 Applicant eligibility.
1944.511 [Reserved]
1944.512 Authorized representative of the applicant.
1944.513 [Reserved]
1944.514 Comprehensive TSA grant projects.
1944.515 [Reserved]
1944.516 Grant purposes.
1944.517 [Reserved]
1944.518 Term of grant.
1944.519 [Reserved]
1944.520 Ineligible activities.
1944.521 [Reserved]
1944.522 Equal opportunity requirements.
1944.523 Other administrative requirements.
1944.524 [Reserved]
1944.525 Targeting of TSA funds to States.
1944.526 Preapplication procedure.
1944.527 [Reserved]
1944.528 Preapplication submission deadline.
1944.529 Project selection.
1944.530 [Reserved]
1944.531 Applications submission.
1944.532 [Reserved]
1944.533 Grant approval and announcement.
1944.534 [Reserved]
1944.535 Cancellation of an approved grant.
1944.536 Grant closing.
1944.537 [Reserved]
1944.538 Extending and revising grant agreements.
1944.539 [Reserved]
1944.540 Requesting TSA checks.
1944.541 Reporting requirements.
1944.542 [Reserved]
1944.543 Grant monitoring.
1944.544 [Reserved]
1944.545 Additional grants.
1944.546 [Reserved]
1944.547 Management assistance.
1944.548 Counseling consent by Rural Development single family housing borrowers.
1944.549 Grant evaluation, closeout, suspension, and termination.
1944.550 [Reserved]

Subparts L–M [Reserved]

Subpart N—Housing Preservation Grants

1944.651 General.
1944.652 Policy.
1944.653 Objective.
1944.654 Debarment and suspension—drug-free workplace.
1944.655 [Reserved]
1944.656 Definitions.
1944.657 Restrictions on lobbying.
1944.658 Applicant eligibility.
1944.659 Replacement housing.
1944.660 Authorized representative of the HPG applicant and Rural Development point of contact.
1944.661 Individual homeowners—eligibility for HPG assistance.
1944.662 Eligibility of HPG assistance on rental properties or co-ops.
1944.663 Ownership agreement between HPG grantee and rental property owner or co-op.
1944.664 Housing preservation and replacement housing assistance.
1944.665 Supervision and inspection of work.
1944.666 Administrative activities and policies.
1944.667 Relocation and displacement.
1944.668 Term of grant.
1944.669 [Reserved]
1944.670 Project income.
1944.671 Equal opportunity requirements and outreach efforts.
1944.672 Environmental requirements.
1944.673 Historic preservation and replacement housing requirements and procedures.
1944.674 Public participation and intergovernmental review.
1944.675 Allocation of HPG funds to States and unused HPG funds.
Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Housing Application Packaging Grants

SOURCE: 58 FR 58643, Nov. 3, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1944.51 Objective.

This subpart states the policies and procedures for making grants under section 509 of the Housing Act of 1949, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1479). Grants reimburse eligible organizations for part or all of the costs of conducting, administering, and coordinating an effective housing application packaging program in colonias and designated counties. Eligible organizations will aid very low- and low-income individuals and families in obtaining benefits from Federal, State, and local housing programs. The targeted groups are very low- and low-income families without adequate housing who will receive priority for recruitment and participation and nonprofit organizations able to propose rental or housing rehabilitation assistance benefitting such families. These funds are available only in the areas defined in exhibit D of this subpart. Participants will assist very low- and low-income families in solving their housing needs. One way of assisting is to package single family housing applications for families wishing to buy, build, or repair houses for their own use. Another way is to package applications for organizations wishing to develop rental units for lower income families. The intent is to make Rural Development housing assistance programs available to very low- and low-income rural residents in colonias and designated counties. Rural Development will reimburse eligible organizations packaging loan/grant applications without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or handicap if such an organization has authority to contract.

§ 1944.52 Definitions.

References in this subpart to County, District, State, National and Finance Offices, and to County Supervisor, District Director, State Director, and Administrator refer to Rural Development offices and officials and should be read as prefaced by Rural Development.


5-year survey of the American Community Survey of the Census Bureau or other Census Bureau data if needed; and

(2) Ten percent or more of the occupied housing units are substandard based on the most recent decennial Census of the United States.

Organization. Any of the following entities which are legally authorized to work in designated counties and/or colonias and are:

(1) A State, State agency, or unit of general local government or;

(2) A private nonprofit organization or corporation that is owned and controlled by private persons or interests, is organized and operated for purposes other than making gains or profits for the corporation, and is legally precluded from distributing any gains or profits to its members.

Packager. Any eligible organization which is reimbursed with Housing Application Packaging Grants (HAPG) funds.

Technical assistance. Any assistance necessary to carry out housing efforts by or for very low- and low-income individuals/families to improve the quality and/or quantity of housing available to meet their needs. Such assistance must include, but is not limited to:

(1) Contacting and assisting very low- and low-income families in need of adequate housing by:
   (i) Implementing an organized outreach program using available media and personal contacts;
   (ii) Explaining available housing programs and alternatives to increase the awareness of very low- and low-income families and to educate the community as to the benefits from improved housing;
   (iii) Assisting very low- and low-income families in locating adequate housing; and
   (iv) Developing and packaging loan/grant applications for new construction and/ or rehabilitation, or repair of existing housing.

(2) Contacting and assisting eligible applicants to develop multi-family housing loan/grant applications for new construction, rehabilitation, or repair to serve very low- and low-income families.

§ 1944.53 Grantee eligibility.

An eligible grantee is an organization as defined in §1944.52 of this subpart and has received a current “Certificate of Training” pertaining to the type of application being packaged. In addition, the grantee must:

(a) Have the financial, legal, and administrative capacity to carry out the responsibilities of packaging housing applications for very low- and low-income applicants. To meet this requirement it must have the necessary background and experience with proven ability to perform responsibly in the field of housing application packaging, low-income housing development, or other business or administrative ventures which indicate an ability to perform responsibly in this field of housing application packaging.

(b) Legally obligate itself to administer grant funds, provide adequate accounting of the expenditure of such funds, and comply with Rural Development regulations.

(c) If the organization is a private nonprofit corporation, be a corporation that:
   (1) Is organized under State and local laws.
   (2) Is qualified under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
   (3) Has as one of its purposes assisting very low- and low-income families to obtain affordable housing.

§§ 1944.54–1944.61 [Reserved]

§ 1944.62 Authorized representative of the applicant.

RHS or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 will deal only with authorized representatives designated by the applicant. The authorized representatives must have no pecuniary interest in the award of the architectural or construction contracts, the purchase of equipment, or the purchase of the land for the housing site.

[58 FR 58643, Nov. 3, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 30851, July 31, 1996]
§ 1944.63 Authorized use of grant funds.

Grant funds may only be used to reimburse a packager for delivered packages. Payment will be made for each complete package received and accepted in accordance with exhibit C of this subpart.

§§ 1944.64–1944.65 [Reserved]

§ 1944.66 Administrative requirements.

The following policies and regulations apply to grants made under this subpart:

(a) Grantees must comply with all provisions of the Fair Housing Act of 1988 and subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter which states in part, that no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, familial status, handicap, or age, be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination in connection with the use of grant funds.

(b) The policies and regulations contained in RD Instruction 1940–Q (available in any Agency office), Departmental Regulation 2400–5, 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 apply to grantees under this subpart.

(c) Grantees should be aware of the policies and regulations contained in subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter. They will supply needed information requested by the local Agency Office in connection with the loan/grant application.

(d) The grantee will retain records for 3 years from the date Standard Form (SF)-269A, “Financial Status Report (Short Form),” is submitted. These records will be accessible to RHS and other Federal officials in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(e) Annual audits will be completed if the grantee has received more than $25,000 of Federal assistance in the year in which HAPG funds were received. These audits will be due 13 months after the end of the fiscal year in which funds were received.

(f) Performance reports, as required, will be submitted in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.


§ 1944.67 Ineligible activities.

The packager may not charge fees or accept compensation or gratuities directly or indirectly from the very low- and low-income families being assisted under this program. The packager may not represent or be associated with anyone else, other than the applicant, who may benefit in any way in the proposed transaction. If the packager is reimbursed for this service from other sources, then the packager is not eligible for compensation from this source except as permitted by Agency.

Grantees who are funded to do Self-Help Housing, may not be reimbursed for packaging applications for participation in the Self-Help Housing effort.


§ 1944.68 [Reserved]

§ 1944.69 Agency point of contact.

Grantees must submit packages to the appropriate Agency office serving the designated county and/or colonias. Packages for Single Family Housing loans/grants are submitted to the appropriate County Office. All other packages are submitted to the appropriate District Office. The applicable forms required to develop a package can be obtained in any District or County Office. Packagers should coordinate their packaging activity with the appropriate District and County Offices.

§ 1944.70 Targeting of HAPG funds to States.

(a) HAPG funds will be distributed administratively by the Administrator to achieve the success of the program. Allocations will be distributed to States as set forth in Attachment 2 of exhibit A of subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter.

(b) The State Director will determine based on the housing funds available and the personnel available, how many applications can be processed for each program during the fiscal year in each Agency office serving a designated county and/or colonias. The number of applications will be published in the advertisement required under §1944.72 of this subpart.


§ 1944.71 Term of grant.

(a) For Single Family Housing loans/grants, HAPG funds will be specifically available for designated counties. Packages may be submitted after the annual housing application packaging orientation and training is held. The grant period will end when sufficient packages are received for each designated county or colonia or on September 30, of the fiscal year, whichever is earlier. The State Director must send notification, in the form of a letter, to all packagers who attended the packaging orientation and training that the number of applications specified in the advertisement required under §1944.72 of this subpart have been received. Any packages submitted after this date will be paid for only if the grantee can demonstrate the package was prepared in good faith and prior to receipt of the above notification.

(b) For Multi-Family Housing loans/grants, HAPG funds will be available for designated areas or colonias to the extent specified in Rural Development’s advertisement. Preapplications approved in one fiscal year, for which grant funds were obligated, may have the balance disbursed in a later fiscal year when the application is submitted and approved.


§ 1944.72 Application packaging orientation and training.

Agency approval officials will orient and train organizations on how to package. A newspaper advertisement will be published by Agency offices serving designated counties and/or colonias after October 1. The advertisement will announce that application packaging services are being requested and specify the date of the certification training. All eligible organizations may attend this training. This date will be no more than 30 days after the advertisement appears in the newspaper and no later than December 31 of any year. The advertisement will include the estimated number of packages needed by loan type, i.e., Single Family, Multi-Family, etc. Exhibit A of this subpart (available in any Agency office) is an example of an appropriate advertisement. “Certificates of Training” as required under §1944.53 of this subpart will be signed by the State Director and given after completion of the training. Efforts will be made by the appropriate Agency office to complete this training process and certify packagers as quickly as possible. Grantees must attend this training each year in order to qualify for assistance.


§ 1944.73 Package submission.

(a) When submitting its first package to a Rural Development office, in addition to the item in paragraph (b) of this section and the information set forth in exhibit C of this subpart, the organization must submit the following. A file of these documents will be established in the Rural Development office and retained in accordance with RD Instruction 2033–A (available in any Rural Development office).

(1) Proof of their nonprofit status under section 501(c)(3) or section 501(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or of their existence as a state agency or unit of general local government legally authorized to work in the designated county and/or colonias. If the Rural Development approval official is in doubt about the legal status of the organization, the evidence will
be sent to the State Director. The State Director may, if needed, submit the above documents with any comments or questions to the Office of General Counsel (OGC) for an opinion as to whether the applicant is a legal organization of the type required by these regulations.


(3) A copy of a current “Certificate of Training” pertaining to the type of application package submitted.

(b) All packages must contain a signed statement which states, “Neither the organization nor any of its employees have charged, received or accepted compensation from any source other than Rural Development for packaging this application and are not associated with or represent anyone other than the applicant in this transaction.”

(c) Form SF–270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement” will be submitted with each application package for the amount authorized for the specific loan type in exhibit B of this subpart.

(d) The Rural Development approval official will review each package for completeness, accuracy, and conformance to program policy and regulations. Cost reimbursement will be made in accordance with exhibit B of this subpart. Packagers that submit “incomplete” packages for sections 502 and 504 loans/grants will be sent a letter within 5 working days after submission of the “incomplete” package advising of additional information needed. Payment will be held until all the information is received. Packagers for sections 502 loans and 504 loans/grants will not be paid for packages submitted on applicants who are obviously ineligible for the programs. For example, a grantee would not be reimbursed for submitting a package for a section 502 loan applicant with an adjusted income exceeding the limits of Appendix 9 of HB–1–3550 (available in any Rural Development office) or who already owns adequate housing. Likewise, a grantee would not be reimbursed for submitting a package for a section 504 loan/grant when the adjusted family income exceeds the very low-income limits of Appendix 9 of HB–1–3550 (available in any Rural Development office) or when the applicant does not own and occupy his/her property, or for a section 504 grant when the applicant is not 62 years of age or older.

(e) Submissions for sections 514/516, 515, and 524 loans/grants will be reviewed and, if incomplete, a letter sent within 15 working days advising of additional information required.

(f) Form SF–269A, will be submitted within 15 days of the end of the fiscal year.


§ 1944.100 OMB control number.

The reporting and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the Office
of Management and Budget and have been assigned OMB control number 0575–0157. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to vary from 30 minutes to five hours per response, with an average of 3 hours per response including time for reviewing instruction, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Agriculture, Clearance Officer, OIRM, Room 404–W, Washington, DC 20250; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (OMB #0575–0157), Washington, DC 20503.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944
[RESERVED]

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944—HOUSING APPLICATION PACKAGING GRANT (HAPG) FEE PROCESSING

The Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 approval official will execute and distribute Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” in accordance with the Forms Manual Insert (FMI). HAPG funds will be used for the fees except as otherwise noted in paragraphs II (A) and (B) of this exhibit. Funds for all loan and/or grant application packages will be paid as follows:

I. For all Single Family Housing loans (Sections 502, 504, and 514 ("on" farm labor housing only) of the Housing Act of 1949), checks will be ordered when complete application packages as defined in § 1944.73 of this subpart and exhibit C of this subpart are received. The fees are as follows:
   (A) Section 502 Single Family Housing Loans—$500
   (B) Section 504 Rural Housing Loans and Grants—$500
   (C) Section 514 “On” Farm Labor Housing Loans—$500

II. For all Multi-Family Housing loans and grants (sections 514/516, 515, 524, and 533 of the Housing Act of 1949), the entire amount of the fee coming from HAPG funds will be obligated when the packager has met all the requirements of the preapplication stage, however, payments will be made in accordance with the following schedules:
   (A) Sections 514/516 Farm Labor Housing Loans and Grants
      “Off” farm labor housing loans/grants—fees paid in accordance with the schedule for section 515 Rural Rental Housing loans.
   (B) Section 515 Rural Rental Housing Loans,
      (1) The scale for packaging fees is based on the percentage of the total development cost as follows:
         Up to $400,000—1.6 percent
         For additional amounts between:
         $400,001 and $800,000—add 1.2 percent
         $800,001 and $1,200,000—add 1.0 percent
         $1,200,001 and $1,600,000—add .7 percent
         $1,600,001 and $2,000,000—add .5 percent
         Over $2,000,001—No additional amount
      (2) Twenty-five percent paid from HAPG funds when Form AD–622, “Notification of Preapplication Review Action,” is sent inviting submission of a complete application.
      (3) Twenty percent paid from HAPG funds when a complete application is filed including plans and specifications.
      (4) The 55 percent balance paid when the loan is approved. Funds for this 55 percent will be drawn from loan funds in accordance with 7 CFR 3560.53 (o).
   (C) Section 524 Rural Housing Site Loans—total fee is 1 percent of the loan amount payable in two installments.
      (1) Thirty percent paid after FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s review of the preapplication under § 1822.271(a) of subpart G of part 1822 of this chapter (paragraph XI A of FmHA Instruction 444.8).
      (2) Seventy percent paid upon the completion of the docket in accordance with § 1822.271(c) of subpart G of part 1822 of this chapter (paragraph XI C of FmHA Instruction 444.8).
   (D) Section 533 Housing Preservation Grants—total fee is 2 percent of the grant amount paid in two installments.
      (1) Forty percent will be paid when the Form AD–622, inviting submission of a complete application, is sent.
      (2) Sixty percent will be paid after grant closes.


EXHIBIT C TO SUBPART B OF PART 1944—REQUIREMENTS FOR HOUSING APPLICATION PACKAGES

A package will consist of the following requirements for the respective program.

A. Section 502—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of 7 CFR part 3560. The package must also include the following:
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

**Pt. 1944, Subpt. B, Exh. C**

Form RD 410–9—“Statement Required by the Privacy Act”

Form RD 1910–11—“Applicant Certification Federal Collection Policies for Consumer or Commercial Debts”

Form RD 1944–3—“Budget and/or Financial Statement”

B. Section 504—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550. The package must include the forms listed in paragraph A. of this exhibit and the following:

- The appropriate Agency application form for Rural Housing assistance (non-farm tract) (available in any Rural Development office).
- The appropriate Agency form to request verification of employment (available in any Rural Development office).
- The appropriate Agency Rural Housing Loan application package (available in any Rural Development office).
- Evidence of ownership in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550.
- Cost estimates or bid prices for removal of health or safety hazards in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550.

C. Section 514/516—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with the Notice of Funding Availability that will be published in the Federal Register each Fiscal Year.

D. Section 515—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with the Notice of Funding Availability that will be published in the Federal Register each Fiscal Year.

E. Section 524—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with §1822.271(a) of subpart G of part 1822 of this chapter (paragraph XI.A. of RD Instruction 444.8). After Rural Development’s review and as instructed, the application should be completed in accordance with §1822.271(c) of subpart G of part 1822 of this chapter (paragraph XI.C. of RD Instruction 444.8).

F. Section 533—Complete application packages will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of subpart N of part 1944 of this chapter.

[69 FR 69104, Nov. 26, 2004]
### Exhibit D to Subpart B of Part 1944—Designated Counties for Housing Application Packaging Grants

#### Exhibit D of Subpart B - Designated Counties for Housing Application Packaging Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama</th>
<th>Alaska</th>
<th>Arizona</th>
<th>Arkansas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perry</td>
<td>Bethel Census Area</td>
<td>Apache County</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcox</td>
<td>Gillingham Census Area</td>
<td>Coconino County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wade Hampton Census Area</td>
<td>Graham County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yukon-Koyukuk</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>California</th>
<th>Colorado</th>
<th>Florida</th>
<th>Georgia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alpine</td>
<td>Costilla County</td>
<td>DeSoto County</td>
<td>Candler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>Saguache County</td>
<td>Hardee County</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merced County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutter County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuare County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Idaho</th>
<th>Louisiana</th>
<th>Mississippi</th>
<th>Montana</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Madison County</td>
<td>Plaquemines Parish</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
<td>Big Horn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bolivar County</td>
<td>Glacier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Claiborne County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Holmes County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Humphsley County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issaquena County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Norbuee County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scott County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sharkey County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sunflower County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nebraska</th>
<th>New Mexico</th>
<th>North Dakota</th>
<th>South Dakota</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thurston County</td>
<td>Cibola County</td>
<td>Benson County</td>
<td>Bennett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dona Ana County</td>
<td>Rolette County</td>
<td>Buffalo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luna County</td>
<td>Sioux County</td>
<td>Corson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley County</td>
<td>Dewey County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mora County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Otero County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Meillette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sandoval County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Shannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
<td></td>
<td>Todd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eliebach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(39)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atascosa County</td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
<td>Yakima County</td>
<td>Menominee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bee County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosby County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf Smith County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimmit County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floyd County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frio County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaines County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidalgo County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudspeth County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Hogg County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Wells County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinney County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleberg County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Salle County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMullen County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maverick County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pecos County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeves County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Patricio County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starr County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uvalde County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val Verde County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webb County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willacy County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zapata County</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Designated Counties for Housing Application Packaging Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Samoa (4)</th>
<th>North Marianas (3)</th>
<th>Puerto Rico (64)</th>
<th>Virgin Islands (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern District</td>
<td>Rota Municipality</td>
<td>Adjuntas Municipio</td>
<td>St. Croix Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manu’a District</td>
<td>Saipan Municipality</td>
<td>Aguas Buenas Municipio</td>
<td>St. Thomas Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swains Island</td>
<td>Tinian Municipality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Barranquitas Municipio
- Cabo Rojo Municipio
- Caguas Municipio
- Camuy Municipio
- Canovanas Municipio
- Carolina Municipio
- Cayey Municipio
- Ceiba Municipio
- Ciales Municipio
- Cidra Municipio
- Coamo Municipio
- Comerío Municipio
- Coronado Municipio
- Culebra Municipio
- Fajardo Municipio
- Florida Municipio
- Guánica Municipio
- Guayama Municipio
- Guayanilla Municipio
- Gurabo Municipio
- Hatillo Municipio
- Humacao Municipio
- Isabel Segunda Municipio
- Jayuya Municipio
- Juana Diaz Municipio
- Juncos Municipio
- Lajas Municipio
- Lares Municipio
- Las Marías Municipio
- Las Marías Municipio
- Las Piedras Municipio
- Loiza Municipio
- Luquillo Municipio
§ 1944.251 Purpose.

The requirements of this subpart augment the requirements of section 802 of the National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 (approved November 28, 1990, Public Law 101-625) (42 U.S.C. 8011), hereinafter, section 802), as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-550, approved October 28, 1992), which authorizes the Congregate Housing Services Program (hereinafter, CHSP or Program).

§ 1944.252 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in section 802(k), the following definitions apply to CHSP:

Activity of Daily Living (ADL) means an activity regularly necessary for personal care.

1. Eating (may need assistance with cooking, preparing or serving food, but must be able to feed self);
2. Dressing (must be able to dress self, but may need occasional assistance);
3. Bathing (may need assistance in getting in and out of the shower or tub, but must be able to wash self);
4. Grooming (may need assistance in washing hair, but must be able to take care of personal appearance);
5. Getting in and out of bed and chairs, walking, going outdoors, using the toilet; and

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Puerto Rico (64) (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaf Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maricao Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayaguez Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morovis Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naguabo Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orocovis Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patillas Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petueas Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponce Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebradillas Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Río grande Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabana Grande Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinas Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San German Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Lorenzo Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Sebastián Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Isabel Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utuado Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vega Alta Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vieques Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yabucoa Município</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yauco Município</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[70 FR 29927, May 25, 2005]
(vi) Household management activities (may need assistance in doing housework, grocery shopping or laundry, or getting to and from one location to another for activities such as going to the doctor and shopping, but must be mobile. The mobility requirement does not exclude persons in wheelchairs or those requiring mobility devices.)

(2) Each of the Activities of Daily Living noted in paragraph (1) of this definition includes a requirement that a person must be able to perform at a specified minimal level (e.g., to satisfy the eating ADL, the person must be able to feed himself or herself). The determination of whether a person meets this minimal level of performance must include consideration of those services that will be performed by a person’s spouse, relatives or other attendants to be provided by the individual. For example, if a person requires assistance with cooking, preparing or serving food plus assistance in feeding himself or herself, the individual would meet the minimal performance level and thus satisfy the eating ADL, if a spouse, relative or attendant provides assistance with feeding the person. Should such assistance become unavailable at any time, the owner is not obligated at any time to provide individualized services beyond those offered to the resident population in general. The Activities of Daily Living analysis is relevant only with regard to determination of a person’s eligibility to receive supportive services paid for by CHSP and is not a determination of eligibility for occupancy.

Adjusted income means adjusted income as defined in 24 CFR parts 813 or 913.

Applicant means a State, Indian tribe, unit of general local government, public housing authority (PHA), Indian housing authority (IHA) or local nonprofit housing sponsor. A State, Indian tribe, or unit of general local government may apply on behalf of a local nonprofit housing sponsor or a for-profit owner of eligible housing for the elderly.

Area agency on aging means the single agency designated by the State Agency on Aging to administer the program described in Title III of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (45 CFR chapter 13).

Assistant Secretary means the HUD Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner or the HUD Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

Case management means implementing the processes of: establishing linkages with appropriate agencies and service providers in the general community in order to tailor the needed services to the program participant; linking program participants to providers of services that the participant needs; making decisions about the way resources are allocated to an individual on the basis of needs; developing and monitoring of case plans in coordination with a formal assessment of services needed; and educating participants on issues, including, but not limited to, supportive service availability, application procedures and client rights.

Eligible housing for the elderly means any eligible project including any building within a mixed-use project that was designated for occupancy by elderly persons, or persons with disabilities at its inception or, although not so designated, for which the eligible owner or grantee gives preference in tenant selection (with HUD approval) for all units in the eligible project (or for a building within an eligible mixed-use project) to eligible elderly persons, persons with disabilities, or temporarily disabled individuals. For purposes of this subpart, this term does not include projects assisted under the Low-Rent Housing Homeownership Opportunity program (Turnkey III (24 CFR part 905, subpart G)).

Eligible owner means an owner of an eligible housing project.

Excess residual receipts mean residual receipts of more than $500 per unit in the project which are available and not committed to other uses at the time of application to HUD for CHSP. Such receipts may be used as matching funds and may be spent down to a minimum of $500/unit.

For-profit owner of eligible housing for the elderly means an owner of an eligible housing project in which some part of the project’s earnings lawfully inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.
Grantee or Grant recipient means the recipient of funding under CHSP. Grantees under this Program may be states, units of general local government, Indian tribes, PHAs, IHAs, and local nonprofit housing sponsors.

Local nonprofit housing sponsor means an owner or borrower of eligible housing for the elderly; no part of the net earnings of the owning organization shall lawfully inure to the benefit of any shareholder or individual.

Nonprofit includes a public housing agency as that term is defined in section 3(b)(6) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

Person with disabilities means a household composed of one or more persons, at least one of whom is an adult who has a disability.

1. A person shall be considered to have a disability if such person is determined under regulations issued by the Secretary to have a physical, mental, or emotional impairment which:
   1. Is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration;
   2. Substantially impedes his or her ability to live independently; and
   3. Is of such a nature that the person’s ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions.

2. A person shall also be considered to have a disability if the person has a developmental disability as defined in section 102(5) of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42 U.S.C. 6001–7). Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this paragraph, the terms person with disabilities or temporarily disabled include two or more persons with disabilities living together, one or more such persons living with another person who is determined (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of HUD) to be essential to their care or well-being, and the surviving member or members of any household where at least one or more persons was an adult with a disability who was living, in a unit assisted under this section, with the deceased member of the household at the time of his or her death.

Program participant (participant) means any project resident as defined in section 802(e)(1) who is formally accepted into CHSP, receives CHSP services, and resides in the eligible housing project served by CHSP grant.

Qualifying supportive services means those services described in section 802(k)(16). Under this Program, health-related services mean non-medical supervision, wellness programs, preventive health screening, monitoring of medication consistent with state law, and non-medical components of adult day care. The Secretary concerned may also approve other requested supportive services essential for achieving and maintaining independent living.

Rural Housing Service (RHS) means a credit agency for rural housing and rural development in the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA).

Secretary concerned means (1) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, with respect to eligible federally assisted housing administered by HUD; and

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture with reference to programs administered by the Administrator of the Rural Housing Service.

Service coordinator means CHSP staff person responsible for coordinating Program services as described in section 1944.130.

Service provider means a person or organization licensed or otherwise approved in writing by a State or local agency (e.g., Department of Health, Department of Human Services or Welfare) to provide supportive services.

State agency means the State or an agency or instrumentality of the State.

State agency on aging means the single agency designated by the Governor to administer the program described in Title III of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (See 45 CFR part 13).

§ 1944.253 Notice of funding availability, application process and selection.

(a) Notice of funding availability. A Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA) will be published periodically in the Federal Register by the Secretary concerned containing the amounts of funds available, allocation or distribution of funds available among eligible applicant groups, where to obtain and submit applications, the deadline for submissions, and further explanation of
§ 1944.254 Program costs.

(a) Allowable costs. (1) Allowable costs for direct provision of supportive services includes the provision of supportive services and others approved by the Secretary concerned for:

(i) Direct hiring of staff, including a service coordinator;

(ii) Supportive service contracts with third parties;

(iii) Equipment and supplies (including food) necessary to provide services;

(iv) Operational costs of a transportation service (e.g., mileage, insurance, gasoline and maintenance, driver wages, taxi or bus vouchers);

(v) Purchase or leasing of vehicles;

(vi) Direct and indirect administrative expenses for administrative costs such as annual fiscal review and audit, telephones, postage, travel, professional education, furniture and equipment, and costs associated with self evaluation or assessment (not to exceed one percent of the total budget for the activities approved); and

(vii) States, Indian tribes and units of general local government with more than one project included in the grant may receive up to 1% of the total cost of the grant for monitoring the projects.

(2) Allowable costs shall be reasonable, necessary and recognized as expenditures in compliance with OMB Cost Policies, i.e., OMB Circular A–87, 24 CFR 85.36, and OMB Circular A–128.

(b) Nonallowable costs. (1) CHSP funds may not be used to cover expenses related to any grantee program, service, or activity existing at the time of application to CHSP.

(2) Examples of nonallowable costs under the program are:

(i) Capital funding (such as purchase of buildings, related facilities or land and certain major kitchen items such as stoves, refrigerators, freezers, dishwashers, trash compactors or sinks);

(ii) Administrative costs that represent a non-proportional share of costs charged to the Congregate Housing Services Program for rent or lease, utilities, staff time;

(iii) Cost of supportive services other than those approved by the Secretary concerned;

(iv) Modernization, renovation or new construction of a building or facility, including kitchens;

(v) Any costs related to the development of the application and plan of operations before the effective date of CHSP grant award;

(vi) Emergency medical services and ongoing and regular care from doctors and nurses, including but not limited to administering medication, purchase of medical supplies, equipment and medications, overnight nursing services, and other institutional forms of service, care or support;

(vii) Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation services; or

(viii) Other items defined as unallowable costs elsewhere in this subpart, in CHSP grant agreement, and OMB Circular A–87 or 122.

(c) Administrative cost limitation. Grantees are subject to the limitation in section 802(j)(4).

§ 1944.255 Eligible supportive services.

(a) Supportive services or funding for such services may be provided by state, local, public or private providers and CHSP funds. A CHSP under this section shall provide meal and other qualifying services for program participants (and other residents and nonresidents, as described in §1944.125(a)) that are coordinated on site.

(b) Qualifying supportive services are those listed in section 802(k)(16) and in section 1944.105.

(c) Meal services shall meet the following guidelines:

(1) Type of service. At least one meal a day must be served in a group setting for some or all of the participants; if more than one meal a day is provided, a combination of a group setting and carry-out meals may be utilized.

(2) Hot meals. At least one meal a day must be hot. A hot meal for the purpose of this program is one in which the principal food item is hot at the time of serving.
(3) Special menus. Grantees shall provide special menus as necessary for meeting the dietary needs arising from the health requirements of conditions such as diabetes and hypertension. Grantees should attempt to meet the dietary needs of varying religious and ethnic backgrounds.

(4) Meal service standards. Grantees shall plan for and provide meals which are wholesome, nutritious, and each of which meets a minimum of one-third of the minimum daily dietary allowances as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council (or State or local standards, if these standards are higher). Grantees must have an annual certification, prepared and signed by a registered dietitian, which states that each meal provided under CHSP meets the minimum daily dietary allowances.

(5) Food stamps and agricultural commodities. In providing meal services grantees must apply for and use food stamps and agricultural commodities as set forth in section 802(d)(2)(A).

(6) Preference for nutrition providers: In contracting for or otherwise providing for meal services grantees must follow the requirements of section 802(d)(2)(B). These requirements do not preclude a grantee or owner from directly preparing and providing meals under its own auspices.

§ 1944.256 Eligibility for services.

(a) Participants, other residents, and nonresidents. Such individuals are eligible either to participate in CHSP or to receive CHSP services, if they qualify under section 802(e)(1), (4) and (5). Under this paragraph, temporarily disabled persons are also eligible.

(b) Economic need. In providing services under CHSP, grantees shall give priority to very low income individuals, and shall consider their service needs in selecting program participants.

§ 1944.257 Service coordinator.

(a) Each grantee must have at least one service coordinator who shall perform the responsibilities listed in section 802(d)(4).

(b) The service coordinator shall comply with the qualifications and standards required by the Secretary concerned. The service coordinator shall be trained in the subject areas set forth in section 802(d)(4), and in any other areas required by the Secretary concerned.

(c) The service coordinator may be employed directly by the grantee, or employed under a contract with a case management agency on a fee-for-service basis, and may serve less than full-time. The service coordinator or the case management agency providing service coordination shall not provide supportive services under a CHSP grant or have a financial interest in a service provider agency which intends to provide services to the grantee for CHSP.

(d) The service coordinator shall:

(1) Provide general case management and referral services to all potential participants in CHSP. This involves intake screening, upon referral from the grantee of potential program participants, and preliminary assessment of frailty or disability, using a commonly accepted assessment tool. The service coordinator then will refer to the professional assessment committee (PAC) those individuals who appear eligible for CHSP;

(2) Establish professional relationships with all agencies and service providers in the community, and develop a directory of providers for use by program staff and program participants;

(3) Refer proposed participants to service providers in the community, or those of the grantee;

(4) Serve as staff to the PAC;

(5) Complete, for the PAC, all paperwork necessary for the assessment, referral, case monitoring and reassessment processes;

(6) Implement any case plan developed by the PAC and agreed to by the program participant;

(7) Maintain necessary case files on each program participant, containing such information and kept in such form as HUD and RHS shall require;

(8) Provide the necessary case files to PAC members upon request, in connection with PAC duties;

(9) Monitor the ongoing provision of services from community agencies and keep the PAC and the agency providing
the supportive service informed of the progress of the participant;

(10) Educate grant recipient’s program participants on such issues as benefits application procedures (e.g. SSI, food stamps, Medicaid), service availability, and program participant options and responsibilities;

(11) Establish volunteer support programs with service organizations in the community;

(12) Assist the grant recipient in building informal support networks with neighbors, friends and family; and

(13) Educate other project management staff on issues related to “aging-in-place” and services coordination, to help them to work with and assist other persons receiving housing assistance through the grantee.

(e) The service coordinator shall tailor each participant’s case plan to the individual’s particular needs. The service coordinator shall work with community agencies, the grantee and third party service providers to ensure that the services are provided on a regular, ongoing, and satisfactory basis, in accordance with the case plan approved by the PAC and the participant.

(f) Service coordinators shall not serve as members of the PAC.

§ 1944.258 Professional assessment committee.

(a) General. (1) A professional assessment committee (PAC), as described in this section, shall recommend services appropriate to the functional abilities and needs of each eligible project resident. The PAC shall be either a voluntary committee appointed by the project management or an agency in the community which provides assessment services and conforms to section 802(e)(3)(A) and (B). PAC members are subject to the conflict of interest provisions in section 1944.175(b).

(2) The PAC shall utilize procedures that ensure that the process of determining eligibility of individuals for congregate services affords individuals fair treatment, due process, and a right of appeal of the determination of eligibility, and shall ensure the confidentiality of personal and medical records.

(3) The dollar value of PAC members’ time spent on regular assessments after initial approval of program participants may be counted as match. If a community agency discharges the duties of the PAC, staff time is counted as its imputed value, and if the members are volunteers, their time is counted as volunteer time, according to sections 1944.145(c)(2) (ii) and (iv).

(b) Duties of the PAC. The PAC is required to:

(1) Perform a formal assessment of each potential elderly program participant to determine if the individual is frail. To qualify as frail, the PAC must determine if the elderly person is deficient in at least three ADLs, as defined in section 1944.105. This assessment shall be based upon the screening done by the service coordinator, and shall include a review of the adequacy of the informal support network (i.e., family and friends available to the potential participant to assist in meeting the ADL needs of that individual), and may include a more in-depth medical evaluation, if necessary;

(2) Determine if non-elderly disabled individuals qualify under the definition of person with disabilities under section 1944.105. If they do qualify, this is the acceptance criterion for them for CHSP. Persons with disabilities do not require an assessment by the PAC;

(3) Perform a regular assessment and updating of the case plan of all participants;

(4) Obtain and retain information in participant files, containing such information and maintained in such form, as HUD or RHS shall require;

(5) Replace any members of the PAC within 30 days after a member resigns. A PAC shall not do formal assessments if its membership drops below three, or if the qualified medical professional leaves the PAC and has not been replaced.

(6) Notify the grantee or eligible owner and the program participants of any proposed modifications to PAC procedures, and provide these parties with a process and reasonable time period in which to review and comment, before adoption of a modification;

(7) Provide assurance of non-discrimination in selection of CHSP participants, with respect to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, familial status or type of disability;
§ 1944.259 Participatory agreement.

(a) Before actual acceptance into CHSP, potential participants must work with the PAC and the service coordinator in developing supportive services case plans. A participant has the option of accepting any of the services under the case plan.

(b) Once the plan is approved by the PAC and the program participant, the participant must sign a participatory agreement governing the utilization of supportive services, even if only for a short time (in which case readmission, based upon reassessment to determine the degree of frailty or the disability, is acceptable); (2) Requires a higher level of care than that which can be provided under CHSP; or (3) Fails to pay services fees.

(f) Procedural rights of participants. (1) The PAC must provide an informal process that recognizes the right to due process of individuals receiving assistance. This process, at a minimum, must consist of:

(i) Serving the participant with a written notice containing a clear statement of the reasons for termination; (ii) A review of the decision, in which the participant is given the opportunity to present written or oral objections before a person other than the person (or a subordinate of that person) who made or approved the termination decision; and (iii) Prompt written notification of the final decision to the participant.

(2) Procedures must ensure that any potential or current program participant, at the time of initial or regular assessment, has the option of refusing offered services and requesting other supportive services as part of the case planning process.

(3) In situations where an individual requests additional services, not initially recommended by the PAC, the PAC must make a determination of whether the request is legitimately a needs-based service that can be covered under CHSP subsidy. Individuals can pay for services other than those recommended by the PAC as long as the additional services do not interfere with the efficient operation of the program.
the plan’s supportive services and the payment of supportive services fees. The grantee annually must renegotiate the agreement with the participant.

§ 1944.260 Cost distribution.

(a) General. (1) Grantees, the Secretary concerned, and participants shall all contribute to the cost of providing supportive services according to section 802(i)(A)(i). Grantees must contribute at least 50 percent of program cost, participants must contribute fees that in total are at least 10 percent of program cost, and the Secretary concerned will provide funds in an amount not to exceed 40 percent.

(2) Section 802(i)(1)(B)(ii) creates a cost-sharing provision between grantee and the Secretary concerned if total participant fees collected over a year are less than 10 percent of total program cost. This provision is subject to availability of appropriated grant funds. If funds are not available, the grantee must assume the funding shortfall.

(b) Prohibition on substitution of funds and maintenance of existing supportive services. Grantees shall maintain existing funding for and provision of supportive services prior to the application date, as set forth in section 802(i)(1)(D). The grantee shall ensure that the activities provided to the project under a CHSP grant will be in addition to, and not in substitution for, these previously existing services. The value of these services do not qualify as matching funds. Such services must be maintained either for the time the participant remains in CHSP, or for the duration of CHSP grant. The grantee shall certify compliance with this paragraph to the Secretary concerned.

(c) Eligible matching funds. (1) All sources of matching funds must be directly related to the types of supportive services prescribed by the PAC or used for administration of CHSP.

(2) Matching funds may include:

(i) Cash (which may include funds from Federal, State and local governments, third party contributions, available payments authorized under Medicaid for specific individuals in CHSP, Community Development Block Grants, or Community Services Block Grants, Older American Act programs or excess residual funds with the approval of the Secretary concerned).

(ii) The imputed dollar value of other agency or third party-provided direct services or staff who will work with or provide services to program participants; these services must be justified in the application to assure that they are the new or expanded services of CHSP necessary to keep the program participants independent. If services are provided by the state, Indian tribe, unit of general local government, or local nonprofit housing sponsor, IHA, PHA, or for-profit or not-for-profit owner, any salary paid to staff from governmental sources to carry out the program of the grantee and any funds paid to residents employed by the Program (other than from amounts under a contract under section 1944.155) is allowable match.

(iii) In-kind items (these are limited to 10 percent of the 50 percent matching amount), such as the current market value of donated common or office space, utility costs, furniture, material, supplies, equipment and food used in direct provision of services. The applicant must provide an explanation for the estimated donated value of any item listed.

(iv) The value of services performed by volunteers to CHSP, at the rate of $5.00 an hour.

(d) Limitation. (1) The following are not eligible for use as matching funds:

(i) PHA operating funds;

(ii) CHSP funds;

(iii) Section 8 funds other than excess residual receipts;

(iv) Funds under section 14 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, unless used for service coordination or case management; and

(v) Comprehensive grant funds unless used for service coordination or case management;

(2) Local government contributions are limited by section 802(i)(1)(E).

(e) Annual review of match. The Secretary concerned will review the infusion of matching funds annually, as part of the program or budget review. If there are insufficient matching funds available to meet program requirements at any point after grant startup, or at any time during the term of the grant (i.e., if matching funds from
§ 1944.261 Program participant fees.

(a) Eligible program participants. The grantee shall establish fees consistent with section 1944.145(a). Each program participant shall pay CHSP fees as stated in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, up to a maximum of 20 percent of the program participant’s adjusted income. Consistent with section 802(d)(7)(A), the Secretary concerned shall provide for the waiver of fees for individuals who are without sufficient income to provide for any payment.

(b) Fees shall include: (1) Cash contributions of the program participant; (2) Food Stamps; and (3) Contributions or donations to other eligible programs acceptable as matching funds under section 1944.145(c).

(c) Older Americans Act programs. No fee may be charged for any meals or supportive services under CHSP if that service is funded under an Older Americans Act Program.

(d) Meals fees: (1) For full meal services, the fees for residents receiving more than one meal per day, seven days per week, shall be reasonable and shall equal between 10 and 20 percent of the adjusted income of the project resident, or the cost of providing the services, whichever is less.

(2) The fees for residents receiving meal services less frequently than as described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be in an amount equal to 10 percent of the adjusted income of the project resident, or the cost of providing the services, whichever is less.

(e) Other service fees. The grantee may also establish fees for other supportive services so that the total fees collected from all participants for meals and other services is at least 10 percent of the total cost of CHSP. However, no program participants may be required to pay more than 20 percent of their adjusted incomes for any combination of services.

(f) Other residents and nonresidents. Fees shall be established for residents of eligible housing projects (other than eligible project residents) and for nonresidents who receive meals and other services from CHSP under section 1944.125(a). These fees shall be in an amount equal to the cost of providing the services.

§ 1944.262 Grant agreement and administration.

(a) General. HUD will enter into grant agreements with grantees, to provide congregate services for program participants in eligible housing projects, in order to meet the purposes of CHSP.

(b) Term of grant agreement and reservation of amount. A grant will be for a term of five years and the Secretary concerned shall reserve a sum equal to the total approved grant amount for each grantee. Grants will be renewable at the expiration of a term, subject to the availability of funds and conformance with the regulations in this subpart, except as otherwise provided in section 1944.180.

(c) Monitoring of project sites by governmental units. States, Indian tribes, and units of general local government with a grant covering multiple projects shall monitor, review, and evaluate Program performance at each project site for compliance with CHSP regulations and procedures, in such manner as prescribed by HUD or RHS.

(d) Reports. Each grantee shall submit program and fiscal reports and program budgets to the Secretary concerned in such form and at such times, as the Secretary concerned requires.

(e) Enforcement. The Secretary concerned will enforce the obligations of the grantee under the agreement through such action as may be necessary, including terminating grants, recapturing grant funds, and imposing sanctions.

(1) These actions may be taken for:

(i) A grantee’s non-compliance with the grant agreement or HUD or RHS regulations;

(ii) Failure of the grantee to provide supportive services within 12 months of execution of the grant agreement.

(2) Sanctions include but are not limited to the following:

(i) Temporary withholding of reimbursements or extensions or renewals under the grant agreement, pending
correction of deficiencies by the grantee;

(ii) Setting conditions in the contract;

(iii) Termination of the grant;

(iv) Substitution of grantee; and

(v) Any other action deemed necessary by the Secretary concerned.

(f) Renewal of grants. Subject to the availability of funding, satisfactory performance, and compliance with the regulations in this subpart:

(1) Grantees funded initially under this subpart shall be eligible to receive continued, non-competitive renewals after the initial five-year term of the grant.

(2) Grantees will receive priority funding and grants will be renewed within time periods prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(g) Use of Grant Funds. If during any year, grantees use less than the annual amount of CHSP funds provided to them for that year, the excess amount can be carried forward for use in later years.

§ 1944.263 Eligibility and priority for 1978 Act recipients.

Grantees funded initially under 42 U.S.C. 8001 shall be eligible to receive continued, non-competitive funding subject to its availability. These grantees will be eligible to receive priority funding under this subpart if they comply with the regulations in this part and with the requirements of any NOFA issued in a particular fiscal year.

§ 1944.264 Evaluation of Congregate Housing Services Programs.

(a) Grantees shall submit annually to the Secretary concerned, a report evaluating the impact and effectiveness of CHSPs at the grant sites, in such form as the Secretary concerned shall require.

(b) The Secretaries concerned shall further review and evaluate the performance of CHSPs at these sites and shall evaluate the Program as a whole.

(c) Each grantee shall submit a certification with its application, agreeing to cooperate with and to provide requested data to the entity responsible for the Program’s evaluation, if requested to do so by the Secretary concerned.

§ 1944.265 Reserve for supplemental adjustment.

The Secretary concerned may reserve funds subject to section 802(o). Requests to utilize supplemental funds by the grantee shall be transmitted to the Secretary concerned in such form as may be required.

§ 1944.266 Other Federal requirements.

In addition to the Federal Requirements set forth in 24 CFR part 5, the following requirements apply to grant recipient organizations in this program:

(a) Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circulars and Administrative Requirements. The policies, guidelines, and requirements of OMB Circular No. A–87 and 24 CFR part 85 apply to the acceptance and use of assistance under this program by public body grantees. The policies, guidelines, and requirements of OMB Circular No. A–122 apply to the acceptance and use of assistance under this program by non-profit grantees. Grantees are also subject to the audit requirements described in 24 CFR part 44 (OMB Circular A–128).

(b) Conflict of interest. In addition to the conflict of interest requirements in OMB Circular A–87 and 24 CFR part 85, no person who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer, or elected or appointed official of the applicant, and who exercises or has exercised any function or responsibilities with respect to activities assisted with CHSP grant funds, or who is in a position to participate in a decision-making process or gain inside information with regard to such activities, may obtain a personal or financial interest or benefit from the activity, or have an interest in any contract, subcontract, or agreement with respect thereto, or any proceeds thereunder, either for himself or herself or for those with whom he or she has family or business ties during his or her tenure, or for one year thereafter. CHSP employees may receive reasonable salary and benefits.

(c) Disclosures required by Reform Act. Section 102(c) of the HUD Reform Act of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3545(c)) requires disclosure concerning other government
assistance to be made available with respect to the Program and parties with a pecuniary interest in CHSP and submission of a report on expected sources and uses of funds to be made available for CHSP. Each applicant shall include information required by 24 CFR part 12 on form HUD-2880 "Applicant/Recipient Disclosure/Update Report," as required by the FEDERAL REGISTER Notice published on January 16, 1992, at 57 FR 1942.

(d) Nondiscrimination and equal opportunity. (1) The fair housing poster regulations (24 CFR part 110) and advertising guidelines (24 CFR part 109);

(2) The Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Program requirements of 24 CFR part 200, subpart M, and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 108; and

(3) Racial and ethnic collection requirements—Recipients must maintain current data on the race, ethnicity and gender of program applicants and beneficiaries in accordance with section 562 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 and section 808(e)(6) of the Fair Housing Act.

(e) Environmental requirements. Support services, including the operating and administrative expenses described in section 1944.115(a), are categorically excluded from the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969. These actions, however, are not excluded from individual compliance requirements of other environmental statutes, Executive Orders, and agency regulations where appropriate. When the responsible official determines that any action under this subpart may have an environmental effect because of extraordinary circumstances, the requirements of NEPA shall apply.

Subparts G–H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Self-Help Technical Assistance Grants

SOURCE: 55 FR 41833, Oct. 16, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1944.401 Objective.

This subpart sets forth the policies and procedures and delegates authority for providing Technical Assistance (TA) funds to eligible applicants to finance programs of technical and supervisory assistance for self-help housing, as authorized under section 523 of the Housing Act of 1949. Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to Rural Development employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with a Rural Development employee. This financial assistance may pay part or all of the cost of developing, administering, or coordinating programs of technical and supervisory assistance to aid needy very low- and low-income families in carrying out self-help housing efforts in rural areas. Very low-income families must receive a priority for recruitment and participation and may not comprise less than the percentage stated in subpart L of part 1940 of this chapter of those assisted in any grant. The primary purpose is to fund organizations that are willing to locate and work with families that otherwise do not qualify as homeowners. Generally, these are families below 50 percent of median incomes, living in substandard housing, and/or lacking the skills to be good homeowners. Grantees will comply with the nondiscrimination regulation subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter which states that no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, marital status, mental or physical handicap, or age, be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination in connection with the use of grant funds and all provisions of the Fair Housing Act of 1988.


§ 1944.402 Grant purposes.

Rural Development may contract or make a grant to an organization to:

(a) Give technical and supervisory assistance to eligible very low- and low-income families as defined in Appendix 9 of HB–1–3550 (available in any Rural
§ 1944.403 Definitions.

(a) Agreement. The Self-Help Technical Assistance Agreement, which is a document signed by Rural Development and the grantee, sets forth the terms and conditions under which TA funds will be made available. (Exhibit A of this subpart).

(b) Agreement period (or grant period). The period of time for which an agreement is in force. Generally, the period will not exceed 24 months.

(c) Date of completion. The date when all work under a grant is completed or the date in the TA grant agreement, or any supplement or amendment to it, when Federal assistance ends.

(d) Direct costs. Those costs that are specifically identified with a particular project or activity. Grantees receiving funds from a single grant source would consider all costs as direct costs.

(e) Disallowed costs. Those charges to a grant which Rural Development determines cannot be authorized.

(f) Equivalent units. Equivalent units represent the "theoretical number of units" arrived at by adding the equivalent percentage of completion figure for each family in the self-help program (pre-construction and actual construction) together at any given date during program operations. The sum of the percentage of completion figures for all participant families represent the total number of "theoretical units" completed at any point in time. Equivalent units are useful in measuring progress during the period of the grant and are not a measurement of actual accomplishments. The number of equivalent units for any group can never exceed the number of planned or completed houses for that group.

(g) Equivalent value of a modest house. The equivalent value of a modest house is the typical cost of a recent contractor-built Rural Development financed home in the area plus the actual or projected costs of an acceptable site and site development. If Rural Development has not financed a contractor-built house during the last twelve months, the value will be established by use of the Marshall and Swift cost handbook or a similar type of handbook. Equivalent value of a modest house is established by Rural Development.

(h) Indirect costs. Those costs that are incurred for common or joint objectives and therefore, cannot be readily and specifically identified with a particular project or activity, e.g., self-help.

(i) Mutual self-help. The construction method by which participating families organized in groups generally of 4 to 10 families utilize their own labor to reduce the total construction cost of their homes. Participating families complete construction work on their homes by an exchange of labor with one another. The mutual self-help method must be used for new construction.

(j) Organization. (1) A State, political subdivision, or public nonprofit corporation (including Indian tribes or Tribal corporations); or

(2) A private nonprofit corporation that is owned and controlled by private persons or interests and is organized and operated for purposes other than making gains or profits for the corporation and is legally precluded from distributing any gains or profits to its members.

(k) Participating family. Individuals and/or their families who agree to build homes by the mutual self-help method and rehabilitate homes by the self-help method. Participants are families with very low- or low-incomes who have the ability to furnish their share of the required labor input regardless of the handicap, age, race, color, national origin, religion, family status, or sex of the head of household. The participating family must be approved for a section 502 RH loan or similar loans from other Federal, state, and private lenders that uses income guidelines substantially similar to the Department of Housing and Urban Development before the start of construction.
have sufficient time available to assist in building their own homes, and show a desire to work with other families. Each family in the group must contribute labor on each other's homes to accomplish the 65 percent of the total 100 percent of tasks listed in exhibit B–2 of this subpart. A participating family may use a substitute to perform the labor with prior approval of the Grantee and the Rural Development State Director. A substitute is only permitted when the participating family is incapacitated.

(l) Self-help. The construction method by which an individual family utilizes their labor to reduce the construction cost of their home without an exchange of labor between participating families. Unless otherwise authorized by the District Director, this method is only funded for repair and rehabilitation type construction.

(m) Sponsor. An existing entity that is willing and able to assist an applicant, with or without charge, in applying for a grant and in carrying out responsibilities under the agreement. Examples of sponsors are local rural electric cooperatives, institutions of higher education, community action agencies and other self-help grantees. Also, when available, regional technical and management assistance contractors may qualify to serve as a sponsor at no charge.

(n) Technical assistance. The organizing and supervising of groups of families in the construction of their own homes including:

(1) Recruiting families who are interested in sharing labor in the construction of each other's homes and assisting such families in obtaining housing loans.

(2) Conducting meetings of the families to explain the self-help program and subjects related to home ownership, such as loan payments, taxes, insurance, maintenance, and upkeep of the property.

(3) Helping families in planning and developing activities that lead to the acquisition and development of suitable building sites.

(4) Assisting families in selecting or developing house plans for homes which will meet their needs and which they can afford.

(5) Assisting families in obtaining cost estimates for construction materials and any contracting that may be required.

(6) Providing assistance in the preparation of loan applications.

(7) Providing construction supervision and training for families while they construct their homes.

(8) Providing financial supervision to individual families with section 502 Rural Housing (RH) loans which will minimize the time and effort required by Rural Development in processing borrower expenditures for materials and contract services.

(9) Assisting families in solving other housing problems.

(o) Termination of a grant. The cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, at any time before the date of completion.

§ 1944.404 Eligibility.
To receive a grant, the applicant must:

(a) Be an organization as defined in §1944.403(j) of this subpart.

(b) Have the financial, legal, administrative, and actual capacity to assume and carry out the responsibilities imposed by the Agreement. To meet the requirement of actual capacity it must either:

(1) Have necessary background and experience with proven ability to perform responsibly in the field of mutual self-help or other business management or administrative ventures which indicate an ability to perform responsibility in the field of mutual self-help, or

(2) Be sponsored by an organization with background experience, and ability, which agrees in writing to help the applicant to carry out its responsibilities.

(c) Legally obligate itself to administer TA funds, provide adequate accounting of the expenditure of such funds, and comply with the Agreement and Rural Development regulations.

(d) If the organization is a private nonprofit corporation, be a corporation that:

(1) Is organized under State and local laws.

(2) Is qualified under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
§ 1944.405 Authorized use of grant funds.

(a) Payment of salaries of personnel as authorized in the Agreement.

(b) Payment of necessary and reasonable office expenses such as office rental, office utilities, and office equipment rental. The purchase of office equipment is permissible when the grantee determines it to be more economical than renting. As a general rule, these types of expenses would be classified as indirect costs in multiple funded organizations.

(c) Purchase of office supplies such as paper, pens, pencils, and trade magazines.

(d) Payment of necessary employee benefit costs including but not limited to items such as Worker’s Compensation, employer’s share of social security, health benefits, and a reasonable tax deferred pension plan for permanent employees.

(e) Purchase, lease, or maintenance of power or specialty tools such as a power saw, electric drill, sabre saw, ladders, and scaffolds, which are needed by the participating families. The participating families, however, are expected to provide their own hand tools such as hammers and handsaws.

(f) Payment of liability insurance and special purpose audit costs associated with self-help activities. These would be considered direct costs, even though the grantee’s general liability insurance cost and the cost of audits for the organization are generally indirect costs.

(g) Payment of reasonable fees for training of grantee personnel including board members. This may include the cost of travel and per diem to attend in or out-of-State training as authorized by the board of directors and, when necessary, for the employee to do the current job. These costs are generally direct costs.

(h) Payment of services rendered by a sponsor or other organization after the grant is closed and when it is determined the sponsor can provide the necessary services which will result in an overall reduction in the cost of assistance. Typically, this will be limited to new grantees and an existing grantee for the period of time that its size or activity does not justify a full staff. A full staff is a full or part-time director, project worker, secretary-bookkeeper, and a construction supervisor. This type of cost is generally direct.

(i) Payment of certain consulting and legal costs required in the administration of the grant if such service is not available without cost. This does not include legal expenses for claims against the Federal Government. Legal costs that may be incurred by the organization for the benefit of the participating families may be paid with prior approval of the State Director.

(j) Payments of the cost of an accountant to set up an accounting system and perform audits that may be required. Generally, these costs are indirect.

(k) Payments of reasonable expenses of board members for attending regular or special board meetings. These costs are indirect.

§ 1944.406 Prohibited use of grant funds.

(a) Hiring personnel specifically for the purpose of performing any of the construction work for participating families in the self-help projects.

(b) Buying real estate or building materials or other property of any kind for participating families.

(c) Paying any debts, expenses, or costs which should be the responsibility of the participating families in the self-help projects.

(d) Paying for training of an employee as authorized by 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(e) Paying costs other than approved indirect (including salaries) that are not directly related to helping very low- and low-income families obtain housing consistent with the objectives of this program.

§ 1944.407 Limitations.

The amount of the TA grant depends on the experience and capability of the
applicant and must be justified based on the number of families to be assisted. As a guide, the maximum grant amounts for any grant period will be limited to:

(a) An average TA cost per equivalent unit of no more than 15 percent of the cost of equivalent value of modest homes built in the area. (Upon request, the County Supervisor will provide the grantee the average cost of modest homes for the area); or

(b) An average TA cost per equivalent unit that does not exceed the difference between the equivalent value of modest homes in the area and the average mortgage of the participating families minus $1,000; or

(c) A TA per equivalent unit cost that does not exceed an amount established by the State Director. The State Director may authorize a greater TA cost than paragraph (a) or (b) of this section when needed to accomplish a particular objective, such as requiring the grantee to serve very low-income families, remote areas, or similar situations; or

(d) A negotiated amount for repair and rehabilitation type proposals. At a minimum, applicants applying for repair and rehabilitation grants must include information on the proximity of the houses in a project, the typical needed repairs, and the cost savings between self-help and contractor rehabilitation and repair.


§ 1944.410 Processing preapplications, applications, and completing grant docket.

(a) Form SF–424, “Application for Federal Assistance.” Form SF–424 in an original and one copy must be submitted by the applicant to the District Director. It will be used to establish communication between the applicant and RHS, determine the applicant’s eligibility, determine how well the project can compete with similar applications from other organizations and eliminate any proposals which have little or no chance for Federal funding before applicants incur significant expenditures for preparing an application. In addition, the following information will be attached to and become a part of the preapplication:

1. Complete information about the applicant’s previous experience and capacity to carry out the objective of the agreement.

2. If the applicant organization is already formed, a copy of or an accurate reference to the specific provisions of State law under which the applicant is organized; a certified copy of the applicant’s Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws or other evidence of corporate existence; certificate of incorporation for other than public bodies; evidence of good standing from the State when the corporation has been in existence 1 year or more; the names and addresses of the applicant’s members, directors, and officers; and, if another organization is a member of the applicant organization, its name, address, and principal business. If the applicant is not already formed, attach copies of the proposed organizational documents demonstrating compliance with §1944.409(d) of this subpart.

3. A current (no more than 12 months old) dated and signed financial statement showing the amounts and specific nature of assets and liabilities together with information on the repayment schedule and status of any debt owed by the applicant. If the applicant is being sponsored by another
§ 1944.410
organization, the same type of financial statement also must be provided by the applicant’s sponsor.
(4) A narrative statement which includes information about the amount of the grant funds being requested, area(s) to be served, need for self-help housing in the area(s), the number of self-help units proposed to be built, rehabilitated or repaired during the agreement period, housing conditions of low-income families in the area and reasons why families need self-help assistance. Evidence should be provided that the communities support the activity and that there are low-income families willing to contribute their labor in order to obtain adequate housing. Evidence of community support may be letters of support from local officials, individuals and community organizations. The pre-application may contain information such as census materials, local planning studies, surveys, or other readily available information which indicates a need in the area for housing of the type and cost to be provided by the proposed self-help TA program.
(5) A plan of how the organization proposes to reach very low-income families living in houses that are deteriorated, dilapidated, overcrowded, and/or lacking plumbing facilities.
(6) A proposed budget which will be prepared on SF–424A, “Budget Information (Non-Construction Programs)” will be completed to address applicable assurances as outlined in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400. State and local Government will include an assurance that the grantee shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. The State and local governments shall also comply with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.
(7) A preliminary survey as to the availability of lots and projected cost of the sites.
(8) A list of other activities the applicant is engaged in and expects to continue, and a statement as to other sources of funding and whether it will have sufficient funds to assure continued operation of the other activities for at least the period of the agreement. If multi-funded, its cost allocation plan or indirect cost rate must be part of the pre-application.
(9) Whether assistance under paragraph (d) of this section is requested and a brief narrative identifying the need, amount of funds needed, and projected time period.
(10) If a project is planned for five or more housing lots or units, an Affirmative Fair Marketing Plan is required. The plan will be in effect until the completion of the project.
(b) Preapplication review. (1) The District Director, within 30 days of receipt of the preapplication, Form SF–424, and all other required information and material will complete a thorough review for completeness, accuracy, and conformance to program policy and regulations. Incomplete preapplications will be returned to the applicant for completion. The applicant should be given the name of the regional technical assistance contractor. The County Supervisor in the prospective county will be contacted as to the need for the program in the proposed area and if the necessary resources are available to the grantee. This will include a discussion of the number of 502 and 504 units that will need to be committed to the grantee and the potential work impact on the office during the grant period. If it is determined that the County Office lacks the resources (either personnel or funds) to process all loan requests in a timely manner, the District Director must communicate this need to the State Director along with a recommended solution. (Lack of resources at the county level are not grounds to deny a request). After the District Director has determined that the preapplication is complete and accurate, the District Director will assemble the material in an applicant case file and forward it to the State Director. The case file, as a minimum, must contain the following:
(i) Form SF–424,
(ii) Original and one copy of Form RD 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information,”
(iii) Eligibility recommendations, and

214
(iv) HUD Form 935.2 “Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan”, if applicable.

(2) The State Director may, if needed, submit the organizational documents with any comments or questions to the Office of General Counsel (OGC) for a preliminary opinion as to whether the applicant is or will be a legal organization of the type required by these regulations and for advice on any other aspects of the preapplication.

(3) The State Director, if unable to determine eligibility or qualifications with the advice of the OGC, may submit the preapplication to the National Office for review. The preapplication will contain all memoranda from OGC giving the results of its review. The State Director will identify in the transmittal memorandum to the National Office the specific problem and will recommend possible solutions and any information about the applicant which would be helpful to the National Office in reaching a decision.

(4) After an eligibility determination has been made, which should be completed within 30 days unless OGC is involved, the State Director will:

(i) If the applicant is eligible, contact the National Office as to the availability of funds or submit the proposal to the National Office for authorization if the requested amount exceeds the State Director’s approval authority. If funds are available, the final review officer, either the State Director or the Assistant Administrator, Housing will issue a letter of conditions that the applicant must meet and direct the District Director to issue Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action.”

(ii) If the applicant is determined not eligible, the State Director will direct the District Director to issue Form AD–622.

(c) Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action.” (1) If the applicant is eligible and after the State Director has returned the preapplication information and the executed original Form RD 1940–20 to the District Office, the District Director will, within 10 days, prepare and issue Form AD–622. The notification will inform the applicant that an appeal of the decision may be made to the National Appeals Staff under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(3) If the applicant is eligible and no grant or loan funds are available, the State Director will return the preapplication information to the District Director who will, within 10 days, notify the applicant on Form AD–622. The notification will explain the facts concerning the lack of funding and that Rural Development will notify them when funding will be available. This is not an appealable decision.

(d) Self-help technical assistance grant predevelopment agreement. If the grantee requested predevelopment assistance and the State Director determines that the applicant lacks the financial resources to meet the conditions of grant approval, a grant of up to $10,000 and for up to six months will be made in order for the applicant to provide what is required by paragraph (e) of this section. Exhibit D of this subpart will be used for this purpose. Existing grantees proposing to operate in an area different from the area that they are currently funded to operate are eligible for this grant. However, this grant is available only once for a defined area. This grant is available only after the letter of conditions has been issued. Denial of this assistance is an appealable decision under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(e) Form SF–424, “Application for Federal Assistance.” The applicant will submit Form SF–424 in an original and one copy to the District Director. The application should provide a detailed proposal of its goals including:

(1) Names, addresses, number in household, and total annual household income of families who have been contacted by the applicant and are interested in participating in a self-help housing project. Community organizations including minority organizations...
§ 1944.411 Conditions for approving a grant.

A grant may be approved for an eligible applicant when the conditions in the letter of conditions are met and the following conditions are present:

(a) The applicant has or can hire, or contract directly or indirectly with, qualified people to carry out its responsibilities in administering the grant.

(b) The applicant has met all of the conditions listed in § 1944.410(e) of this subpart.

(c) The grantee furnishes a signed statement that it complies with the requirements of the Departmental Regulations found in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(d) A resolution has been adopted by the board of directors which authorizes the appropriate officer to execute exhibit A of this subpart and Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement.”

(e) The grantee has fidelity bonding as covered in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 if a nonprofit organization or, if a State or local government, to the extent required in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(f) The grantee has agreed by completing SF–424B, “Assurances-Non Construction Programs,” that it will establish a recordkeeping system that is certifiable by a certified public accountant that it adequately meets the Agreement.

(g) The grantee has established an interest bearing checking account on which at least two bonded officials will sign all checks issued and understands that interest earned in excess of $250.00 annually must be submitted to Rural Development quarterly. (The use of minority depository institutions is encouraged.)

(h) The grantee has developed an agreement to be executed by the grantee and the self-help participants which clearly sets forth what is expected of each and has incorporated exhibit B–2 of this subpart which clearly shows what work is expected of the participating family.


§ 1944.412 Docket preparation.

When the application and all items required for the complete docket have been received, the District Director will thoroughly examine it to insure the application has been properly and accurately prepared and that it includes the required dates and signatures. The docket items will be assembled and distributed by the District Director in the following order:
§ 1944.413 Grant approval.

(a) Approval of grant. Within 30 days of the grantee meeting the conditions of §1944.411 of this subpart or, if applicable, signing exhibit D, the approving official will:

(1) Execute and distribute Form RD 1940–1 in accordance with the Forms Manual Insert (FMI).

(2) After the Finance Office acknowledges that funds are obligated, request an initial advance of funds on Form RD 440–57, “Acknowledgment of Obligated Funds/Check Request,” in accordance with the FMI. The amount of this request should cover the applicant’s needs for the remainder of the month in which the grant is closed plus the next month. Subsequent advances will cover only a one-month period.

(b) Cancellation of an approved grant. An approved grant may be canceled before closing if the applicant is no longer eligible, the proposal is no longer feasible, or the applicant requests cancellation. Cancellation will be accomplished as follows:

(1) The District Director will prepare Form RD 1940–10, “Cancellation of U.S. Treasury Check and/or Obligation,” according to the FMI and send it to the State Director with the reasons for cancellation. If the State Director approves the request, Form RD 1940–10 will be returned to the District Office for processing in accordance with the FMI.

(2) The District Director will notify the applicant of the cancellation and the right to appeal under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter. If the applicant requested the cancellation, no appeal rights are provided, but the applicant will still be notified of the cancellation.

(c) Disapproval of grant. If a grant is disapproved after the docket has been developed, the approving official will state the reason on the original Form RD 1940–1, or in a memorandum to the District Director. The District Director will notify the applicant in writing of the disapproval and the reason for disapproval. Also, the notification will inform the applicant of its appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

§ 1944.414 [Reserved]

§ 1944.415 Grant approval and other approving authorities.

(a) The State Director is authorized to approve or disapprove TA grants under this subpart. For a grant in excess of $300,000, or in the case of a grant amendment when the amount of the grant plus any unexpended funds from a previous grant will exceed $400,000, prior written consent of the National Office is required. In such cases, the docket, along with the State Director’s recommendations, must be submitted to the National Office for review.

(b) The State Director may approve a grant not to exceed $10,000 to an eligible organization under §1944.410(d) of this subpart. The grant must be limited to 6 months and funds must be used for the development of the final application, family recruitment, and related activities as explained in §1944.410(e) of this subpart. The amount of this grant will not be included in figuring TA cost per units.

(c) The authority to contract for services is limited to the Administrator of Rural Development.

(d) Monthly expenditures of the grantee will normally be approved by the District Director unless:
§ 1944.416 Grant closing.

The grant is closed on the date the Agreement is executed as defined in §1944.403(a) by the applicant and the Government. Funds may not be advanced prior to the signing of the Agreement. The District Director or Assistant District Director are authorized to execute the Agreement for Rural Development. Person(s) authorized by resolution may sign for the applicant.

§ 1944.417 Servicing actions after grant closing.

Rural Development has a responsibility to help the grantee be successful and help the grantee avoid cases of fraud and abuse. Servicing actions also include correlating activities between the grantee and Rural Development to the benefit of the participating families. The amount of servicing actions needed will vary in accordance with the experience of the grantee, but as minimum the following actions are required:

(a) Monthly, the grantee will provide the District Director with a request for additional funds on Form SF–270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement.” This request need only show the amount of funds used during the previous month, amount of unspent funds, projected need for the next 30 days, and written justification if the request exceeds the projected need for the next 30 days. This request must be in the District Director’s office fifteen days prior to the beginning of the month. Upon receipt of the grantee’s request, the District Director will:

1. If the request appears to be in order, process Form RD 440–57 so that delivery of the check will be possible on the first of the next month.

2. If the request does not appear to be in order, immediately notify the grantee to resolve the problem. After the contact:

   i. If the explanation is acceptable, process Form RD 440–57 so delivery may be possible by the first of the next month, or

   ii. If the explanation is not acceptable, immediately notify the grantee and request the amount of funds that appear reasonable for the next 30 days on Form RD 440–57, so that delivery may be possible by the first of the next month. Unapproved funds that are later approved will be added to the next month’s request.

(b) Quarterly, the grantee will submit exhibit B of this subpart in an original and three copies to the County Supervisor on or before January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 which will verify its progress toward meeting the objectives stated in the Agreement and the application. The County Supervisor will immediately complete the County Office review part and forward the report to the District Office. After Exhibit B is received in the District Office, a meeting should be scheduled between the grantee, District Director, and the County supervisor since this is an opportune time for both the grantee and Rural Development to review progress to date and make necessary adjustments for the future. This meeting is required if the grantee was previously identified as a problem grantee or will be identified as a problem grantee at this time. Regardless of whether a meeting will be held, the following will be done:

1. Exhibit B and other information will be evaluated to determine progress made to date. The District Director will comment on exhibit B as to whether the grantee is ahead or behind schedule in each of the following areas:

   i. Assisting the projected number of families.

   ii. Serving very low-income applicants. Is the grantee reaching a minimum of very low-income families as required in exhibit A, attachment 2 to subpart L of
§ 1944.419 Final grantee evaluation.

Near the end of the grant period but prior to the last month, an evaluation of the grantee will be conducted by Rural Development. The State Director may use Rural Development employees or an organization under contract to Rural Development to provide the evaluation. The evaluation is to determine how successful the grantee was in meeting goals and objectives as defined in the agreement, application, this regulation, and any amendments.

(a) This is a quantitative evaluation of the grantee to determine if it met its goals in:

(1) Assisting the project number of families in obtaining adequate housing.

(2) Meeting the goal of assisting very low-income families.

(3) Meeting the family labor requirement in § 1944.411(h) and exhibit B–2 of this subpart.

(4) Keeping costs within the guides set in § 1944.407.

(5) Meeting order objectives in the Agreement.

(b) The evaluation is a narrative addressed to the State Director with a copy of the National Office, Single Family Housing Processing Division. It will be in 3 parts, namely: findings, recommendations, and an overall rating. The rating will be either unacceptable, acceptable, or outstanding, as follows:

(1) Outstanding if the grantee met or exceeded all of the goals in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Acceptable if the grantee met or exceeded all of the goals as defined in paragraph (a) except two.

(3) Unacceptable if the grantee failed to obtain an acceptable rating.

(c) After the State Director has reviewed the evaluation, a copy will be mailed to the grantee. The grantee may request a review of the evaluation with the District Director. This review is for clarification of the material and to dispute the findings if they are known to be wrong. The rating is not
open for discussion except to the extent it can be proven that the findings do not support the rating. If this is the case, the District Director will file an amendment to the State Director.

§ 1944.420 Extension or revision of the grant agreement.

The State Director may authorize the District Director to execute on behalf of the Government, exhibit C of this subpart, at any time during the grant period provided:

(a) The extension period is for no more than one year from the final date of the existing Agreement.

(b) The need for the extension is clearly justified.

(c) If additional funds are needed, a revised budget is submitted with complete justification, and

(d) The grantee is within the guidelines in §1944.407 of this subpart or the State Director determines that the best interest of the Government will be served by the extension.

§ 1944.421 Refunding of an existing grantee.

Grantees wishing to continue with self-help efforts after the end of the current grant plus any extensions should file Form SF–424, in accordance with §1944.410(e). It is recommended that it be filed at least 6 months before the end of the current grant period. Funds from the existing grant may be used to meet the conditions of a new grant to serve the same or redefined geographic area. If the grantee is targeting a different geographic area, a new preapplication must be submitted in accordance with §1944.410 and the grantee may apply for a predevelopment grant in accordance with §1944.410(d). In addition to meeting the conditions of a grantee as defined in §1944.411 of this subpart, the grantee must also have received or will receive an acceptable rating on its current grant unless an exception is granted by the State Director. The State Director may grant an exception to the rating if it is determined that the reasons causing the previous unacceptable rating have been removed or will be removed with the approval of this grant.

§ 1944.422 Audit and other report requirements.

The grantee must submit an audit to the appropriate Rural Development District Office annually (or biennially if a State or local government with authority to do a less frequent audit requests it) and within 90 days of the end of the grantee's fiscal year, grant period, or termination of the grant. The audit, conducted by the grantee's auditors, is to be performed in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS), using the publication “Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities and Functions” developed by the Comptroller General of the United States in 1981, and any subsequent revisions. In addition, the audits are also to be performed in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 and Rural Development requirements as specified in this subpart. Audits of borrower loan funds will be required. The number of borrower accounts audited will be determined by the auditor. In instances where it is difficult to determine the appropriate number of accounts to be audited, auditors should be authorized by the State Director to audit the lesser of 10 loans or 10 percent of total loans.

(a) Nonprofit organizations and others.

If determined necessary, these organizations are to be audited in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400. These requirements also apply to public hospitals, public colleges, and universities if they are excluded from the audit requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) An audit conducted by the grantee's auditor shall be supplied to the Rural Development District Director as soon as possible but in no case later than ninety (90) days following the period covered by the grant agreement.

(2) Auditors shall promptly notify United States Department of Agriculture's Office of the Inspector General Regional Inspector General and the Rural Development District Office, in writing, of any indication of fraud, abuse, or illegal acts in grantee use of
grant funds or in the handling of borrowers' accounts.

(3) Nonprofit organizations that receive less than $25,000 a year in Federal financial assistance need not be audited.

(b) State and local governments and Indian tribes. These organizations are to be audited in accordance with this subpart and 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400. The grantee will forward completed audits to the appropriate Federal Cognizant agency and a copy to the Rural Development District Director. “Cognizant agency” for audits is defined at 2 CFR 200.18 as the Federal agency designated to carry out the responsibilities described in §200.513 Responsibilities, paragraph (a). The cognizant agency for audit is not necessarily the same as the cognizant agency for indirect costs. A list of cognizant agencies for audit may be found at the FAC Web site. Within USDA, the OIG shall fulfill cognizant agency responsibilities. Smaller grantees not assigned a cognizant agency by OMB should contact the Federal agency that provided the most funds. When USDA is designated as the cognizant agency or when it has been determined by the borrower that Rural Development provided the major portion of Federal financial assistance, the State Director will contact the appropriate USDA OIG Regional Inspector General. Rural Development and the borrower shall coordinate all proposed audit plans with the appropriate USDA OIG.

(1) State and local governments and Indian tribes that receive $25,000 or more a year in Federal financial assistance shall have an audit made in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(2) State and local and Indian tribes that receive less than $25,000 a year in Federal financial assistance shall be exempt from 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(3) Public hospitals and public colleges and universities may be excluded by the State Director from OMB Circular A–128 audit requirements. If such entities are excluded, audits shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

§1944.424 Dwelling construction and standards.

All construction will be performed in accordance with subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter. The planned work must meet the building requirements of 7 CFR part 3550 and meet the Development Standards as defined in subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter and in any local codes. Sites and site developments must conform to the requirements of subpart C of part 1924 of this chapter.

§1944.423 Loan packaging and 502 RH application submittal.

A grantee is required to assist 502 RH applicants in submitting their application for a RH loan. Loan packaging will be performed in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550; therefore, it is important that the grantee be trained at an early date in the packaging of RH loans. Typically, this training should take place before the first applications are submitted to the County Office and before the grant is closed. A grantee should become very knowledgeable of Rural Development’s eligibility requirements but must understand that only Rural Development can approve or deny an applicant assistance. Grantee must work cooperatively with Rural Development in the 502 loan approval process and must work within the regulations for the 502 program and recognize Rural Development’s ultimate decision making authority to approve or deny loans. However, the grantee may ask for clarification that may be helpful in working with future applicants. Grant funds may not be used to pay any expense in connection with an appeal that the applicant may file or pursue.

§1944.422 Loan packaging and 502 RH application submittal.

All construction will be performed in accordance with subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter. The planned work must meet the building requirements of 7 CFR part 3550 and meet the Development Standards as defined in subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter and in any local codes. Sites and site developments must conform to the requirements of subpart C of part 1924 of this chapter.

§ 1944.425 Handling and accounting for borrower loan funds.

Grantees will be required to administer borrower loan funds during the construction phases. The extent of their involvement will depend on the experience of the grantee and the amount of authority delegated to them by the District Director in accordance with §1924.6(c) of subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter. Training should include Rural Development’s non-discrimination policies in receiving applications.

§ 1944.426 Grant closeout.

(a) Grant purposes completed. Promptly after the date of completion, grant closeout actions will be taken to allow the orderly discontinuance of grantee activity.

(1) The grantee will immediately refund to Rural Development any balance of grant funds that are not committed for the payment of authorized expenses.

(2) The grantee will furnish Form SF–269A, “Financial Status Report (short form)” to Rural Development within 90 days after the date of completion of the grant. All other financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant also will be completed.

(3) After the grant closeout, Rural Development retains the right to recover any disallowed costs which are discovered as a result of the final audit. 7 CFR part 3550 will be used by Rural Development to recover any unauthorized expenditures.

(4) The grantee will provide Rural Development an audit conforming to those requirements established in this part, including audits of self-help borrower accounts.

(5) Upon request from the recipient, any allowable reimbursable cost not covered by previous payments shall be promptly paid by Rural Development.

(b) Grant purposes not completed—(1) Notification of termination. The State Director will promptly notify the grantee and the National Office in writing of the termination action including the specific reasons for the decision and the effective date of the termination. The notification to the grantee will specify that if the grantee believes the reason for the proposed termination can be resolved, the grantee should, within 15 calendar days of the date of this notification, contact the State Director in writing requesting a meeting for further consideration. The meeting will be an informal proceeding at which the grantee will be given the opportunity to provide whatever additional information it believes should be considered in reaching a decision concerning the case. The grantee may have an attorney or any other person present at the meeting if desired. Within 7 calendar days of the meeting, the State Director will determine what action to take.

(i) If the State Director determines that termination is not necessary, the grantee will be informed by letter along with the District Director.

(ii) If the State Director determines that termination of the grant is appropriate, he/she will promptly inform the grantee by the use of exhibit B–3 of subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(2) National Office review. (i) Upon receipt of a request from a grantee that the decision of the State Director be reconsidered, the National Office will make a preliminary decision concerning the continued funding of the grantee during the appeal period. Written notification of the decision will be given to the State Director and grantee.

(ii) The National Office will then obtain a comprehensive report on the matter from the State Office. This information will be considered together with any additional information that may be provided by the grantee.

(c) Grant suspension. When the grantee has failed to comply with the terms of the agreement, the District Director will promptly report the facts to the State Director. The State Director will consider termination or suspension of the grant usually only after a Grantee has been classified as “high risk” in accordance with §1944.417(b)(2). When the State Director determines that the grantee has a reasonable potential to correct deficiencies the grant may be suspended. The State Director will request written authorization from the National Office to suspend a grantee. The suspension will adhere to 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2
CFR part 400. The grantee will be notified of the grant suspension in writing by the State Director. The State Director will also promptly inform the grantee of its rights to appeal the decision by use of Exhibit B–3 of Subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(d) Grant termination. The State Director may terminate the grant agreement whenever Rural Development determines that the grantee has failed to comply with terms of the Agreement. The reasons for termination may include, but are not limited to, such problems as listed in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of exhibit A of this subpart. The State Director may also withhold further disbursement of grant funds and prohibit the grantee from incurring additional obligations of grant funds with written approval of the National Office. Rural Development will allow all necessary and proper costs which grantee could not reasonably avoid.

(1) Termination for cause. The grant agreement may be terminated in whole, or in part, at any time before date of completion, whenever Rural Development determines that the grantee has failed to comply with terms of the Agreement. The State Director will notify the grantee in writing giving the reasons for the action and inform the grantee of its rights of appeal by use of exhibit B–3 of subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(2) Termination for convenience. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or the grantee may terminate the grant in whole, or in part, when both parties agree that the continuation of the grant would not produce beneficial results. The two parties will agree in writing to the termination conditions including the effective date. No notice of rights of appeal will be issued by Rural Development.


§ 1944.427 Grantee self-evaluation.

Annually or more often, the board of directors will evaluate their own self-help program. Exhibit E of this subpart is provided for that purpose. It is also recommended that they review their personnel policy, any audits that may have been conducted and other reports to determine if they need to make adjustments in order to prevent fraud and abuse, and meet the goals in the current grant agreement.

§§ 1944.428–1944.449 [Reserved]

§ 1944.450 OMB control number.

The reporting and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget and have been assigned OMB control number 0575–0043. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to vary from 10 minutes to 18 hours per response, with an average of 1.17 hours per response including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Agriculture, Clearance Officer, OIRM, room 404–W, Washington, DC 20250; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (OMB# 0575–0043), Washington, DC 20503.

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANT AGREEMENT

THIS GRANT AGREEMENT dated _, 19__, is between

a nonprofit corporation (“Grantee”), organized and operating under

(authorizing State statute)

and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture (“FmHA”) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

In consideration of financial assistance in the amount of $ (called “Grant Funds”) to be made available by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to Grantee under section 523(b)(1)(A) of the Housing Act of 1949 to be used in (specify area to be served) for the purpose of providing a program of technical and supervisory assistance which will aid low-income families in carrying out mutual self-help housing efforts. Grantee will provide such a program in accordance with the terms of this
Agreement and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations.

**Definitions:**

- **Date of Completion** means the date when all work under a grant is completed or the date in the TA Grant Agreement, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal assistance ends.
- **Disallowed costs** are those charges to a grant which the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determines cannot be authorized.
- **Grant Closeout** is the process by which the grant operation is concluded at the expiration of the grant period or following a decision to terminate the grant.
- **Termination** of a grant means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, under a grant at any time prior to the date of completion.

**Terms of Agreement:**

(a) This Agreement shall terminate ___ years from this date unless extended or sooner terminated under paragraphs (e) and (f) of this Agreement.

(b) Grantee shall carry out the self-help housing activity described in the application docket which is attached to and made a part of this Agreement. Grantee will be bound by the conditions set forth in the docket, 7 CFR part 1944, subpart I, and the further conditions set forth in this Agreement. If any of the conditions in the docket are inconsistent with those in the Agreement or subpart I of part 1944, the latter will govern. A waiver of any condition must be in writing and must be signed by an authorized representative of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(c) Grantee shall use grant funds only for the purposes and activities specified in FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations and in the application docket approved by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 including the approved budget. Any uses not provided for in the approved budget must be approved in writing by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in advance.

(d) If Grantee is a private nonprofit corporation, expenses charged for travel or per diem will not exceed the rates paid FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 employees for similar expenses. If Grantee is a public body, the rates will be those that are allowable under the customary practice in the government of which Grantee is a part; if none are customary, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 rates will be the maximum allowed.

(e) Grant closeout and termination procedures will be as follows:

1. Promptly after the date of completion or a decision to terminate a grant, grant closeout actions are to be taken to allow the orderly discontinuation of Grantee activity.
2. Grantee shall immediately refund to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 any uncommitted balance of grant funds.
3. Grantee will furnish to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 within 90 days after the date of completion of the grant a “Financial Status Report”, Form SF–269A. All financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant will also be completed.
4. Grantee shall account for any property acquired with technical assistance (TA) grant funds, or otherwise received from FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.
5. After the grant closeout, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 retains the right to recover any disallowed costs which may be discovered as a result of any audit.
6. When there is reasonable evidence that Grantee has failed to comply with the terms of this Agreement, the State Director may determine Grantee as “high risk”. A “high risk” Grantee will be supervised to the extent necessary to protect the Government’s interest and to help Grantee overcome the deficiencies.
7. Grant termination will be based on the following:
   - **Termination for cause.** This grant may be terminated in whole, or in part, 90 days after a Grantee has been classified as “high risk” if the State Director determines that Grantee has failed to correct previous deficiencies and is unlikely to correct such items if additional time is allowed. The reasons for termination may include, but are not limited to, such problems as:
     - Actual TA costs significantly exceeding the amount stipulated in the proposal.
     - The number of homes being built is significantly less than proposed construction or is not on schedule.
     - The cost of housing not being appropriate for the self-help program.
     - Failure of Grantee to use grant funds for authorized purposes.
     - Failure of Grantee to submit adequate and timely reports of its operation.
     - Failure of Grantee to require families to work together in groups by the mutual self-help method in the case of new construction.
     - Serious or repetitive violation of any of the provisions of any laws administered by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or any regulation issued under those laws.
     - Violation of any nondiscrimination or equal opportunity requirement administered...
by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in connection with any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 programs.

(i) Acquisition and disposal of personal, equipment and supplies should comply with Subpart R of 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400.

(j) Results of the program assisted by grant funds may be published by Grantee without prior review by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, provided that such publications acknowledge the support provided by funds pursuant to the provisions of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949, 42 U.S.C. 1471, et seq., and that five copies of each such publication are furnished to the local representative of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(k) Grantee certifies that no person or organization has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this grant for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

(l) Grantee will comply with all civil rights laws and the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations implementing these laws.

(m) In all hiring or employment made possible by or resulting from this grant, Grantee agrees: (1) Will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, marital status, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap, and (2) will take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, marital status, national origin, or mental or physical handicap. This requirement shall apply to, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or re-employment after absence from work; training, including apprentice-ship. In the event Grantee signs a contract which would be covered by any Executive Order, law, or regulation prohibiting discrimination, Grantee shall include in the contract the "Equal Employment Clause" as specified by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(n) It is understood and agreed by Grantee that any assistance granted under this Agreement will be administered subject to the limitations of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1471 et seq., and related regulations, and that rights granted to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in this Agreement or elsewhere may be exercised by it in its sole discretion to carry out the purposes of the assistance, and protect FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s financial interest.

(o) Grantee will maintain a code or standards of conduct which will govern the performance of its officers, employees, or agents. Grantee’s officers, employees, or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value...
from suppliers, contractors, or others doing business with the grantee. To the extent permissible by State or local law, rules, or regulations such standards will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions to be taken for violations of such standards.

(p) Grantee shall not hire or permit to be hired any person in a staff position or as a participant if that person or a member of that person’s immediate household is employed in an administrative capacity by the organization, unless waived by the State Director. (For the purpose of this section, the term household means all persons sharing the same dwelling, whether related or not).

(q) Grantee’s board members or employees shall not directly or indirectly participate, for financial gain, in any transactions involving the organization or the participating families. This includes activities such as selling real estate, building material, supplies, and services.

(r) Grantee will retain all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records pertinent to this agreement for 3 years, and affirms that it is fully aware of the provisions of the Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements Act, 31 U.S.C. 3801, et seq.

By
(Signature)

(Title)
GRANTEE

By
(Signature)

(Title)
FARMERS HOME ADMINISTRATION or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—EVALUATION REPORT OF SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE (TA) GRANTS

Evaluation for Quarter Ending: (1) 19
1. a. Name of Grantee: (2)
b. Address: (3)
c. Area the grant serves: (4)

2. Date of Agreement: (5) Time Extended (6)
3. a. Equivalent unit increase during quarter: (7)
First Month (8)
Second Month (9)
Third Month
b. Cumulative total number of Equivalent Units since beginning of grant: (10)
Total to Date
4. a. Method of Construction:

Stick built %, Panelized %, Combined %
b. Number of bedrooms per house built this grant period:
2BR.
3BR.
c. Household size this Quarter:
1 person .
2 persons .
3 persons .
4 persons .
5 persons .
d. Number of houses under construction this grant period, but started during previous grant period:
5. a. Number of houses proposed under this grant:
(11)
b. Number of houses completed under this grant:
(12)
c. Number of houses currently under construction:
(13)
d. Number of families in pre construction:
(14)
e. Number of Construction Supervisors:
(15)
f. Number of TA employees:
(16)
6. a. Average time needed to construct a single house:
(17)
b. Number of months between submission of self-help borrower’s docket and approval/rejection:
(18)
c. Number and percentage of loan docket rejections during reporting period:
(19)
7. a. Did any of the following adversely affect the Grantee’s ability to accomplish program objectives?

TA Staff Turnover ........... YES NO
FmHA Staff Turnover ..... YES NO
Bad Weather .................... YES NO
Loan Processing Delays .............. YES NO
Site Acquisition and Development .............. YES NO
Unavailable Loan/Grant Funds .................... YES NO
Lack of Participants ...... YES NO
Communication between FmHA/Grantee ............ YES NO
8. Attach information concerning number of families contacted, number who have indicated a willingness to be a participating family, number of mutual self-help groups organized, progress on any construction started, and any problems relating to the operation of this grant.
I certify that the statements made above are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(20) Date
(21) Title
GRANTEE
(22) Signature

County Office Review
I have reviewed the above information which I have found to be substantially correct.

Comment: Must be completed (23)
Average appraisal value of units financed this Quarter:

Average amount loan per unit financed this Quarter:

(24) Date
(25) County Supervisor

District Office Review
Comment: Must be completed (26)

Date
(27) (28) District Director

State Office Review
Comments: Must be completed (29)

Date
(30) (31) State Office Representative

EXHIBIT B–1 TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF EVALUATION REPORT OF SELF-HELP TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Exhibit B will be used by all Technical Assistance (TA) Grantees obtaining self-help TA grants. This attachment provides the grantee and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 a uniform method of reporting the performance progress of self-help projects. The TA Grantee will prepare an original and 4 copies of the attachment. The TA Grantee will sign the original and 3 copies and forward it to the local FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 County Office. The TA Grantee will keep the unsigned copy for its records.

The evaluation report will be completed in accordance with the following:

1. Enter the date the quarter ends either March 31, June 30, September 30, or December 31 and the year.
2. Enter the full name of the TA Grantee organization.
3. Enter the complete mailing address of the TA Grantee organization.
4. Enter the area served by the grant.
5. Enter the date of the initial self-help TA grant agreement.
6. Enter the time of any extension self-help TA grant agreement(s).
7. Insert the number of equivalent units (EU) completed the first/second/third month of the quarter using steps 1, 2, and 3 of exhibit B–3.
8. Insert the number of EU’s completed the second month of the quarter by using steps 1, 2, and 3 of exhibit B–3.
9. Insert the number of EU’s completed the third month of the quarter by using steps 1, 2, and 3 of exhibit B–3.
10. Add items (7), (8), and (9) to the total from the previous quarterly report to obtain the cumulative total number of EU’s. This total is the cumulative total number of EU’s for the project.
11. Enter the number of houses planned in the TA Grantee proposal(s).
12. Enter the number of houses completed and occupied since the beginning of the grant.
13. Enter the number of houses that are under construction at the end of this quarter.
14. Enter the number of families in the pre-construction phase.
15. Enter the total number of construction supervisor(s) paid with TA grant funds.
16. Enter the number of employees paid with TA grant funds including those listed in item 15.
17. Insert the average elapsed time needed per house from excavation to final inspection by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to complete construction of a house. If no self-help homes have been completed by this grantee, use other projects or your best estimate as a guide.
18. Enter the number of months it takes on average to approve or reject a borrower’s docket once it’s submitted.
19. Enter number and percent of dockets submitted and rejected this quarter.
20. Enter date of exhibit submittal.
21. Insert title of the Grantee or authorized representative.
22. Signature of Grantee or authorized representative.
23. County Supervisor must answer questions concerning market value and loan amount and also should insert comments concerning progress of construction, success of the project and any problems that the organization may have.
24. Insert date of County Supervisor’s review.
**EXHIBIT B–2 TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—BREAKDOWN OF CONSTRUCTION DEVELOPMENT FOR DETERMINING PERCENTAGE CONSTRUCTION COMPLETED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In percent—</th>
<th>With slab on grade</th>
<th>With crawl space</th>
<th>With basement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Excavation</td>
<td>3 5 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The removal of earth to allow the construction of a foundation or basement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Footing, Foundations, columns</td>
<td>8 8 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footing: Construction of the spreading course or courses at the base or bottom of a foundation wall, pier, or column.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation: Construction of the supporting portion of a structure below the first floor construction, or below grade, including footing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Floor slab or framing</td>
<td>6 4 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The floor slab consist of concrete, usually reinforced, poured over gravel and a vapor barrier with perimeter insulation to prevent heat loss.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Subflooring</td>
<td>0 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation of materials used for flooring that is laid directly on the joist and serving the purpose of a floor during construction prior installation of the finish floor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Wall framing sheathing</td>
<td>7 7 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The construction process of putting together and erecting the skeleton parts of a building’s walls (the rough lumber work) and, for the exterior walls, covering with sheathing (plywood, waferboard, oriented strand board or lumber) and insulating board to close up the side walls prior to the installation of finish materials on the surface.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Roof and ceiling framing, sheathing</td>
<td>6 6 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The process, or method, of putting the parts of a roof, such as truss, rafters, ridge and plates in position. Ceiling joist support the overhead interior lining of a room. Roof sheathing is any sheet material, such as plywood or particleboard, connected to the roof rafters or truss to act as a base for sheathing felt, shingles or other roof covers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Roofing</td>
<td>5 5 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation of a material that acts as a roof covering, making it impervious to the weather, such as shingles over sheathing felt, tile, or slate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Siding, exterior trim, porches</td>
<td>7 7 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation of lumber, panel products or other materials intended for use as the exterior wall covering including all trim.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Windows and exterior doors</td>
<td>9 9 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation of all exterior windows and doors. This includes securely fastening windows and doors plumb and level, square and true and adjusting sash, screens and hardware for smooth and proper operation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Plumbing—roughed in</td>
<td>3 2 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of all parts of the plumbing system which must be completed prior to the installation of plumbing fixtures or appliances. This includes drain, waste, and vent piping, water supply, and the necessary built-in fixture supports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Sewage disposal</td>
<td>1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject to local codes and regulations the construction and installation of a wastewater disposal system consisting of a house sewer, a pretreatment unit (e.g., septic tank, individual package treatment plant), an acceptable absorption system (subsurface absorption field, seepage pit, or subsurface absorption bed). The system shall be designed to receive all sanitary sewage (bathroom, kitchen and laundry) from the dwelling, but not footing or roof drainage. It shall be designed so that gases generated anywhere in the system can easily flow back to the building sewer stack.

12. Heating—roughed in ............................................................ 1 1 1
Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of ducts and/or piping and the necessary supports to minimize the cutting of walls and joist. This rough in is done before finish wall and floor installed.

13. Electrical—roughed in ......................................................... 2 2 2
Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of conduit or cable and the location of switch, light, and outlet boxes with wires ready to connect. This roughing-in work is done before the dry wall finish is applied, and before the insulation is placed in the walls and ceiling.

14. Insulation ............................................................................ 2 2 2
The installation of any material used in walls, floors, and ceilings to prevent heat transmission as required by FmHA Instruction 1924–A, exhibit D of 7 CFR of part 1924, subpart A.

15. Dry wall ............................................................................... 8 8 7
Dry walling is covering the interior walls using sheets of gypsum board and taped joints.

16. Basement or porch floor, steps ............................................ 1 1 6
The construction of basement or porch floors and steps whether wood or concrete.

17. Heating—finished ................................................................. 3 3 3
Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of registers, grilles and thermostats.

18. Flooring covering ................................................................. 6 6 5
The installation of the “finish flooring” (the material used as the final wearing surface that is applied to a floor). Floor covering include numerous flooring materials such as wood materials, vinyl, linoleum, cork, plastic, carpet and other materials in tile or sheet form.

19. Interior carpentry, trim, doors ............................................ 6 6 5
Installing visible interior finish work (molding and/or trim), including covering joints around window and door openings. The installation of an interior door including frames and trim.

20. Cabinets and counter tops .................................................... 1 1 1
Securing cabinets and counter tops (usually requiring only fastening to the wall or floor) that are plumb and level, square and true.

21. Interior painting ................................................................. 4 4 3
Cleaning and preparation of all interior surfaces and applying paint in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions.

22. Exterior painting ................................................................. 1 1 1
Cleaning and preparation of all exterior surfaces and applying paint in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions.

23. Plumbing—complete fixtures .............................................. 4 4 3
Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of a receptor or device which requires both a water supply connection and a discharge to the drainage system, such as water closets, lavatories, bathtubs or sinks. Also, the installation of an energized household appliance with plumbing connections, such as a clothes washer, water heater, dishwasher or garbage grinder.

24. Electrical—complete fixtures .............................................. 1 1 1
Subject to local codes and regulations the installation of the fixtures, the switches, and switch plates. This is usually done after the dry wall finish is applied.

25. Finish hardware ................................................................. 1 1 1
The installation of all the visible, functional hardware in a house that has a finish appearance, including such features as hinges, locks, catches, pulls, knobs, and clothes hooks.

26. Gutters and downspouts ...................................................... 1 1 1
The installation of a shallow channel of wood, metal, or PVC (gutters) positioned just below and following along the eaves of the house for the purpose of collecting and diverting water from a roof to a vertical pipe (downspouts) used to carry rainwater from the roof to the ground by way of a splash block or into a drainage system.

27. Grading, paving, landscaping ................................. 3 3 3

Landscaping includes final grading, planting of shrubs and trees, and seeding or sodding of lawn areas. Final grading includes the best available routing of runoff water to assure that house and adjacent homes will not be endangered by the path of water runoff. The minimum slope should be 6″ in 10′ or 5% from the foundation of the home. Paving includes both driveways and walks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>In percent—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With slab on grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-construction:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase III</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exhibit B–3 to Subpart I of Part 1944—Pre-construction and Construction Phase Breakdown

I. General. This exhibit will be used by Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and the Grantee in determining Grantee performance as required in §1944.417(b) of this subpart.

II. Determining technical assistance (TA) cost per unit.

A. Equivalent units are used to measure progress at any time during the period of the grant. It is necessary because self-help grantees have several groups of families in various stages of progress during the period of the grant. The following formula has been developed to provide a more accurate method of determining progress.

**FORMULA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase breakdown</th>
<th>Value of each phase</th>
<th>Cumulative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-construction:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase III</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>21–100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Using the Description of Phase Breakdown as a guide, the project staff selects the total percentage pertinent to the stage the self-help group is in and multiplies that percentage by the number of families (units) in the group. The result is the equivalent number of units completed. No credit may be given for Phase I, if the application is rejected. When this computation has been completed for each group that falls within Phases I–III, the total number of equivalent units is divided into the total grant funds expended to that date. The result is the TA cost per unit at that stage of the program’s progress.

C. The definition of pre-construction and construction phases described are follows:

**Pre-Construction**

Phase I: Hold community meetings; conduct interviews; obtain house plans; prepare cost estimates; begin search for land; submit family applications to the lender; lender runs credit check; applications. Lender either approves or rejects.

Phase II: Organize an association of section 502 Rural Housing eligible families; association conducts weekly meetings at which required lender forms are discussed and completed; house plans and land sites are selected; outside speakers explain and discuss taxes, insurance, how to keep a checking account, how interest is computed, home maintenance, decorating, and landscaping; etc.; completed loan dockets for each family are submitted to the lender. Family loan dockets are reviewed and recommendations made as to the loan amounts requested; the lender reviews family loan dockets; preliminary title search of each proposed building site is begun; requests loan check from Finance Office; when check arrives, final title search is made, loan closed, checking accounts opened, and construction begun.

**Construction**

The grantee will utilize exhibit B–2 which outlines 27 construction tasks to determine the percentage of completed construction activities.

D. The computation of equivalent units and TA costs will be computed as follows:

Exhibit C will be used for recording the following information and construction in this example which starts January 1.

**STEP 1**

Both the grantee and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 review the FmHA or its successor agency...
under Public Law 103–354 loan application records to determine the percentage of completion for each family in the pre-construction phase of the program. These are Phases I–III. Total these percentages to find the number of “equivalent units” (EUs) completed at that date during pre-construction. For example, if there are eight families in Group #2 and all have completed the 20 percent phase of pre-construction, then there would be 1.6 EUs in the pre-construction phase of the program as of that date. Each phase must be completed before it is considered in the calculation.

**Step 2**

Refer to the records of construction progress for families in the construction Phase III. As of that date, the director totals the percentage of completion figures for each family as follows:

- Askew: 0.45
- Whited: 0.40
- Martinez: 0.40
- Gonzalez: 0.38
- Sherry: 0.34
- Duran: 0.33
- Johnson: 0.13
- Harvey: 0.31

**EU Total:** 2.92

Total production in the construction phase is therefore 2.92 EUs as of that date.

**Step 3**

Add the pre-construction and construction subtotals together:

- Pre-construction: 1.60
- Construction: 2.92

**Total EUs:** 4.52

This provides the total EUs of production during the first three months of operation. Steps 1, 2, and 3 will be used to complete items 7, 8, and 9 of exhibit B of this subpart.

**III. Preparation:**

Compile exhibit B of this subpart in an original and four copies. The exhibit will be signed by the TA Grantee. Submit the original and three copies of the exhibit quarterly to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to Grantee pursuant to section 523 of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 for the purpose of assisting in providing a program of technical and supervisory assistance which will aid low-income families in carrying out mutual self-help housing efforts; or

The Agreement is amended by changing the completion date specified in convenant I from _______ to _______ and by making the following attachments to this amendment:

Agreed to this _______ day of _______.

(Name of Grantee) 
By
(Signature)
(Title)
United States of America
By
(Signature)
(Title)
Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354
**Guidance for Recipients of Self-Help Technical Assistance Grants (Section 523 of Housing Act of 1949)**

7 CFR part 1944, subpart I provides the specific details of this grant program. The following is a list of some functions of the grant recipients taken from this subpart. With the list are questions we request to be answered by the recipients to reduce the potential for fraud, waste, unauthorized use or mismanagement of these grant funds. We suggest the Board of Directors answer these questions every six months by conducting their own review. Paid staff should not be permitted to complete this evaluation.

### A. FAMILY LABOR CONTRIBUTION

1. Does your organization maintain a list of each family and a running total of hours worked (when and on what activity)? ... Yes No

### B. USE OF GRANT FUNDS

1. Were grant funds used to pay salaries or other expenses of personnel not directly associated with this grant? ... Yes No
2. Were grant funds used to pay for construction work for participating families? ... Yes No
3. Were all purchases or rentals (item and cost) of office equipment authorized? ... Yes No
4. Were any technical or consultant services obtained for participating families? ... Yes No
5. Was a record of long distance telephone calls maintained and was the log and telephone checked? ... Yes No
6. Was all travel and mileage incurred for official business and properly authorized in advance? ... Yes No
7. Were mileage and per diem rates within authorized levels? ... Yes No
8. Were participating families charged for use of tools? ... Yes No
9. Were grant funds expended to train grant personnel? ... Yes No
10. Was training appropriate for the individual trainee? ... Yes No
11. Were any technical or consultant services obtained for participating families? ... Yes No
12. Were the provided technical or consultant services appropriate in type and cost? ... Yes No

### C. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Does each invoice paid by the grant recipient match the purchase order? ... Yes No
2. Does each invoice paid by the borrower and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 match the purchase order? ... Yes No
3. Were purchases made from the appropriate vendors? ... Yes No
4. Are the invoices and itemized statements totalled for materials purchased for individual families? ... Yes No
5. Is there a record of deposits and withdrawals to account for all loan funds? ... Yes No
6. Are checks from grant funds signed by the Board Treasurer and Executive Director? ... Yes No
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

Pt. 1944, Subp. I, Exh. F

7. Are grant funds deposited in an interest bearing account? .... Yes No
8. Are checks from loan funds prepared by the grant recipient for the borrower’s and lender’s signature? ......................... Yes No
9. Are checks from loan funds accompanied by accurate invoices? ................................................. Yes No
10. Are any borrower loan funds including interests, deposited in grantee accounts? ......................... Yes No
11. Are checks from loan funds submitted to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 more often than once every 30 days? ......................... Yes No
12. Is the reconciliation of bank statements for both grant and loan funds completed on a monthly basis? ......................... Yes No
13. If the person who issues the checks also reconciles them, does the Executive Director review this activity? ......................... Yes No
14. Are materials purchased in bulk approved by the Executive Director? ......................... Yes No
15. Was the amount of materials determined by both the Executive Director and construction staff? ......................... Yes No
16. Were savings accomplished by the bulk purchase method? ........ Yes No
17. Did the Executive Director review the purchase order and the ultimate use of the materials? ......................... Yes No
18. Are materials covered by insurance when stored by grantee? ......................... Yes No

D. REPORTING

1. Are “Requests for Advance or Reimbursement” made once monthly to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 District Office? .......... Yes No
2. Has the grant recipient engaged a certified public accountant (CPA) or CPA firm to review their operations on a regular basis? (Annually is preferable but every two years and at the end or the grant period are requirements)? ......................... Yes No
3. Are the quarterly evaluation reports submitted on time to the County Supervisor? ......................... Yes No

What, if any, problems exist that need to be corrected for effective management of the grant project?

Date

President, Board of Directors
(Period covered by report ____)

Answer Key

The following answers should help your organization in assessing its vulnerability to fraud, waste, and abuse. You should take actions to correct practices that now generate an answer different from the key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 8</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 11</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 7</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 10</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 11</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 13</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 14</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 15</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 17</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 18</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. 19</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXHIBIT F TO SUBPART I OF PART 1944—SITE OPTION LOAN TO TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTEES

I. OBJECTIVES

The objective of a Site Option (SO) loan under Section 523(b)(1)(B) of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 is to enable technical assistance (TA) grantees to establish revolving fund accounts to obtain options on land needed to make sites available to families that will build their own homes by the self-help method. An SO loan will be considered only when sites cannot be made available by
other means including a regular Rural Housing Site (RHS) loan.

II. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible for an SO loan, the applicant must be a TA grantee that is currently operating in a satisfactory manner under a TA grant agreement. If the SO loan applicant has applied for TA funds but is not already a TA grantee and it appears that the TA grant will be made, the SO loan may be approved but not closed until the TA grant is closed.

III. LOAN PURPOSES

Loans may be made only as necessary to enable eligible applicants to establish revolving accounts with which to obtain options on land that will be needed as building sites by self-help families participating in the TA self-help housing program. Loans will not be made to pay the full purchase price of land but only for the minimum amounts necessary to obtain an option from the seller. The option should be for as long as necessary but in no case should the option be for less than 90 days.

IV. LIMITATIONS

(A) If the amount of an SO loan will exceed $10,000, the prior consent of the National Office shall be obtained before approval.

(B) The amount of the SO loan should not exceed 15 percent of the purchase price of the land expected to be under option at any one time, unless a higher percent is authorized by the State Director when other land in not available or the particular area requires more down payment than elsewhere or similar circumstances exist.

(C) Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 County Supervisor having jurisdiction over the area of the proposed site to be optioned. The letter will be signed by the applicant or its authorized representative and contain, as a minimum, the following information:

(1) A copy of the proposed option that shows a legal description of the land, option price, purchase price, and terms of the option. If more than one site is to be purchased, a schedule of the proposed options should be included.

(2) Information to verify that a regular RHS loan cannot be processed in time to secure the option.

(3) Proposed method repayment of the SO loan.

(D) The limitations of § 1822.266(b) (1) and (2) of part 1822 of this chapter (FmHA Instruction 444.8, paragraphs VI B (1) and (2)) concerning land purchase will apply to options purchased under this subpart.

V. RATES AND TERMS

(A) Interest. Loans will be made at an interest rate of 3 percent.

(B) Repayment period. Each SO loan will be repaid in one installment which will include the entire principal balance and accrued interest. The maximum repayment period for each SO loan will be the applicant’s remaining TA grant funding period.

1. A shorter repayment period will be established if SO funds will not be needed for the entire TA grant funding period.

2. If a regular RHS loan is to be processed, the SO loan should be scheduled for repayment when RHS loan funds will be available to purchase the land and repay the amount of SO funds advanced on the option, unless SO loan funds will still be needed to purchase other options. Under no circumstances, however, will the repayment period exceed the applicant’s remaining TA grant funding period.

VI. PROCESSING APPLICATION

(A) Form of application: The application for assistance will be in the form of a letter to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 County Supervisor having jurisdiction over the area of the proposed site to be optioned. The letter will be signed by the applicant or its authorized representative and contain, as a minimum, the following information:

(1) A copy of the proposed option that shows a legal description of the land, option price, purchase price, and terms of the option. If more than one site is to be purchased, a schedule of the proposed options should be included.

(2) Information to verify that a regular RHS loan cannot be processed in time to secure the option.

(3) Proposed method repayment of the SO loan.

(4) Resolution from the applicant’s governing body authorizing the application for an SO loan from FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(B) Responsibility of the County Supervisor. Upon receipt of an SO loan application, the County Supervisor will:

1. Determine whether the applicant is eligible. If the applicant is not eligible, or the loan cannot be made for other reasons, the application may be rejected by the County Supervisor with the concurrence of the District Director. The reasons for the rejection should be clearly stated and provided, in writing to the applicant. The applicant will have the right to have the decision reviewed following the procedure established in subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

2. Review and verify the accuracy of the information provided.

3. Make an inspection and a memorandum appraisal of each proposed site “as is.” The appraisal will include a narrative statement as to whether the site has been recently sold, verify that the seller is the owner of the property, and indicate whether the purchase price is acceptable based on the selling price of similar properties in the area.

4. Indicate whether or not it appears that, considering the location and cost of development, adequate building sites can be provided at reasonable costs.

5. If the option is for a tract of land on which 5 or more sites are proposed, the County Supervisor will forward to the District Director with recommendations as defined in § 1924.119 of subpart C of part 1924 of this chapter.
(6) If approval is recommended, prepare and have the applicant execute Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” for the amount needed. Copies of the form will be distributed as provided in the Forms Manual Insert (FMI).

(7) Forward the SO loan application and the applicant’s TA application or TA docket to the State Director. The submission will include the appraisal report and the County Supervisor’s comments and recommendations.

VII. LOAN APPROVAL AUTHORITY AND STATE OFFICE ACTIONS

The State Director is authorized to approve SO loans developed in accordance with this exhibit. The approval or disapproval of the loan will be handled in the same manner as prescribed in §1822.272 of subpart F of part 1822 of this chapter (FmHA Instruction 444.8, paragraph XII). SO loans will be established in Automated Multiple Housing Accounting System (AMAS) using Form RD 3560–51, “Multiple Family Housing Obligation Fund Analysis”. The Issue loan/Grant checks transaction will be used to request a check for SO loans.

VIII. LOAN CLOSING

(A) General. Loan closing instructions will be provided by the Office of the General Counsel (OGC) to assure that the Promissory Note is properly completed and executed. The County Supervisor may then close the loan.

(B) Security for the loan. The loan will be secured by a Promissory Note properly executed by the grantee using Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 1940–16, “Promissory Note.” A lien on the optioned real estate will not be taken.

(1) The “kind of loan” block on the note will read “SO loan.”

(2) The note will be modified to show that the only installment on the loan will be the final installment.

(C) Loan is closed. The loan will be considered closed when the note is executed and the loan check delivered to the grantee.

IX. ESTABLISHMENT OF SO LOAN REVOLVING ACCOUNT

(A) Supervised bank accounts will not be used for SO loans.

(B) Grantee will deposit SO loan funds in a depository institution of its choice. The use of minority institutions is encouraged. Such funds will remain separate from any other account of the grantee and shall be established as an SO revolving account.

(C) Checks drawn on the revolving account will be for the sole purpose of purchasing land options and must be signed by at least two authorized officials of the grantee who have been properly bonded in accordance with §1944.411(e) and (g) of this subpart.

(D) Grantees will not expend funds for any options until the site and the option form have been reviewed and approved by the County Supervisor.

(1) SO funds will not be left unused in the revolving account in excess of 60 days.

(2) If the funds are not used for the intended purpose within the 60 days specified above, the unused portion will be refunded on the account.

(E) When funds become available for repayment of the SO loan, such funds will be deposited in the revolving account for the purchase of additional site options if needed. If such funds are not needed to purchase more options, they will be applied on the SO loan.

X. SOURCE OF FUNDS

SO loans will be funded from the self-help housing land development fund.


Subpart J [Reserved]

Subpart K—Technical and Supervisory Assistance Grants

SOURCE: 44 FR 36891, June 22, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1944.501 General.

(a) This subpart sets forth the policies and procedures for making grants under section 525(a) of the Housing Act of 1949, 42 U.S.C. 1490e(a), to provide funds to eligible applicants to conduct programs of technical and supervisory assistance (TSA) for low-income rural residents to obtain and/or maintain occupancy of adequate housing. Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to Rural Development employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with a Rural Development employee. This financial assistance may pay part or all of the cost of developing, conducting, administering, or coordinating effective and comprehensive programs of technical and supervisory assistance which will aid needy
§ 1944.502 Policy.

(a) The policy of the Rural Development is to provide Technical and Supervisory Assistance to eligible applicants to do the following:

(1) Provide homeownership and financial counseling to reduce both the potential for delinquency by loan applicants and the level of payment delinquency by present Rural Development housing loan borrowers; and

(2) Facilitate the delivery of housing programs to serve the most needy low-income families in rural areas of greatest need for housing.

(b) Rural Development intends to fund projects which include counseling and delivery of housing programs.

(c) State Directors are given a strong role in the selection of grantees so this program can complement Rural Development’s policies of targeting Rural Development resources to areas of greatest need within their States.

(d) Rural Development expects grant recipients to implement a TSA program and not to use TSA funds to prepare housing plans and strategies except as necessary to accomplish the specific objectives of the TSA project.

§ 1944.503 Objectives.

The objectives of the TSA Grant Program are to assist low-income rural families in obtaining adequate housing to meet their family’s needs and/or to provide the necessary guidance to promote their continued occupancy of already adequate housing. These objectives will be accomplished through the establishment or support of housing delivery and counseling projects run by eligible applicants. This program is intended to make use of any available housing program which provides the low-income rural resident access to adequate rental properties or homeownership.

§§ 1944.504–1944.505 [Reserved]

§ 1944.506 Definitions.

References in this subpart to County, District, State, National and Finance Offices and to County Supervisor, District Director, State Director, and Administrator refer to Rural Development offices and officials and should be read as prefaced by Rural Development. Terms used in this subpart have the following meanings:

(a) Adequate housing. A housing unit of adequate size and design to meet the specific needs of low-income families and the requirements governing the particular housing program providing the services or financial assistance.

(b) Applicant or grantee. Any eligible organization which applies for or receives TSA funds under a grant agreement.

(c) Grant agreement. The contract between Rural Development and the applicant which sets forth the terms and conditions under which TSA funds will be made available.

(d) Low-income family. Any household, including those with one member, whose adjusted annual income, computed in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550, does not exceed the maximum low-income limits specified in Appendix 9 of HB–1–3550 (available in any Rural Development office).

(e) Organization. (1) Public or private nonprofit corporations, agencies, institutions, Indian tribes, and other associations.

(2) A private nonprofit corporation with local representation from the area being served that is owned and controlled by private persons or interests and is organized and operated by private persons or interests for purposes other than making gains or profits for the corporation and is legally precluded from distributing any gains or profits to its members.

(f) Rural area. The definition in 7 CFR part 3550 applies.

(g) Sponsored applicant. An eligible applicant which has a commitment of financial and/or technical assistance to apply for the TSA program and to implement such a program from a state,
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

§ 1944.510 Applicant eligibility.

To be eligible to receive a grant, the applicant must:

(a) Be an organization as defined in §1944.506(e).

(b) Have the financial, legal, administrative, and operational capacity to assume and carry out the responsibilities imposed by the grant agreement. To meet this requirement of actual capacity, it must either:

(1) Have necessary background and experience with proven ability to perform responsibly in the field of low-income rural housing development and counseling, or other business management or administrative experience which indicates an ability to provide responsible technical and supervisory assistance; or

(2) Be assisted by an organization which has such background experience and ability and which agrees in writing that it will provide, without charge, the assistance the applicant will need to carry out its responsibilities.

(c) Legally obligate itself to administer TSA funds, provide an adequate accounting of the expenditure of such
funds, and comply with the grant agreement and Rural Development regulations;

(d) Demonstrate an understanding of the needs of low-income rural families;

(e) Have the ability and willingness to work within established guidelines; and

(f) If the applicant is engaged in or plans to become engaged in any other activities, it must be able to provide sufficient evidence and documentation that it has adequate resources, including financial resources, to carry on any other programs or activities to which it is committed without jeopardizing the success and effectiveness of its TSA project.

§ 1944.511 [Reserved]

§ 1944.512 Authorized representative of the applicant.

Rural Development will deal only with authorized representatives designated by the applicant. The authorized representatives must have no pecuniary interest in any of the following as they would relate in any way to the TSA grant: the award of any engineering, architectural, management, administration, or construction contracts; purchase of the furnishings, fixtures or equipment; or purchase and/or development of land.

NOTE: Rural Development has designated the District Office as the primary point of contact for all matters relating to the TSA program and as the office responsible for the administration of approved TSA projects.

§ 1944.513 [Reserved]

§ 1944.514 Comprehensive TSA grant projects.

(a) The rural area to be covered by the TSA project must be realistically serviceable by the applicant in terms of funding resources, manpower, and distances and generally should be limited to one to four counties within the service area of one District Office.

(b) Consideration of the following items may assist applicants develop TSA projects which meet the needs of low-income families in the proposed TSA service area: present population distribution, projected population growth or decline, the amount of inadequate housing, economic conditions, and trends of the rural areas concerned, and any other factors affecting the quantity and quality of housing currently available or planned for the area. Consideration must also be given to the needs and desires of the community; the financial and social condition of the individuals within the community; the needs of areas with a concentration of low-income minority families and the needs of Rural Development borrowers who are delinquent in their housing loan payments; the availability of supporting services such as water, sewerage, health and educational facilities, transportation, recreational and community facilities, and the types of housing facilities and services presently available or planned to which the low-income families have or will have ready access.

(c) Each TSA applicant should consider the alternatives available to provide needed housing facilities and services for the area. Consideration should also be given to the recommendations and services available from local, state, federal governmental entities, and from private agencies and individuals.

(1) In no case should the TSA project deliberately conflict with or duplicate housing studies, plans, projects, or any other housing related activities in a rural area unless documentation shows these activities do not meet the needs of low-income families.

(2) Each TSA project should be coordinated to the extent possible with any comprehensive or special purpose plans and projects affecting low-income housing in the area.

(3) To the fullest extent possible, TSA projects should be coordinated with any housing-related activities currently being carried out in the area.

(d) TSA applicants must coordinate their proposals with the appropriate County and District Offices to be fully familiar with the needs of those offices and of the low-income families currently served by the County Offices.

§ 1944.515 [Reserved]

§ 1944.516 Grant purposes.

Grant funds are to be used for a housing delivery system and counseling program to include a comprehensive
program of technical and supervisory assistance as set forth in the grant agreement and any other special conditions as required by Rural Development. Uses of grant funds may include, but are not limited to:

(a) The development and implementation of a program of technical and supervisory assistance as defined in §1944.506 (h) and (i).

(b) Payment of reasonable salaries of professional, technical, and clerical staff actively assisting in the delivery of the TSA project.

(c) Payment of necessary and reasonable office expenses such as office supplies and office rental, office utilities, telephone services, and office equipment rental.

(d) Payment of necessary and reasonable administrative costs such as workers' compensation, liability insurance, audit reports, travel to and attendance at Rural Development approved training sessions, and the employer's share of Social Security and health benefits. Payments to private retirement funds are prohibited unless prior written authorization is obtained from the Administrator.

(e) Payment of reasonable fees for necessary training of grantee personnel. This may include the cost of travel and per diem to attend regional training sessions when authorized by the State Director.

(f) Other reasonable travel and miscellaneous expenses necessary to accomplish the objectives of the specific TSA grant which were anticipated in the individual TSA grant proposal and which have been included as eligible expenses at the time of grant approval.

§ 1944.517 [Reserved]

§ 1944.518 Term of grant.

TSA projects will be funded under one Grant Agreement for two years commencing on the date of execution of the Agreement by the State Director.

§ 1944.519 [Reserved]

§ 1944.520 Ineligible activities.

(a) Grant funds may not be used for:

(1) Acquisition, construction, repair, or rehabilitation of structures or acquisition of land, vehicles, or equipment.

(2) Replacement of or substitution for any financial support which would be available from any other source.

(3) Duplication of current services in conflict with the requirements of §1944.514(c).

(4) Hiring personnel to perform construction.

(5) Buying property of any kind from families receiving technical or supervisory assistance from the grantee under the terms of the TSA grant.

(6) Paying for or reimbursing the grantee for any expenses or debts incurred before Rural Development executes the grant agreement.

(7) Paying any debts, expenses, or costs which should be the responsibility of the individual families receiving technical and supervisory assistance.

(8) Any type of political activities.

(9) Other costs including contributions and donations, entertainment, fines and penalties, interest and other financial costs, legislative expenses and any excess of cost from other grant agreements.

(b) Advice and assistance may be obtained from the National Office where ineligible costs are proposed as part of the TSA project or where a proposed cost appears ineligible.

(c) The grantee may not charge fees or accept compensation or gratuities from TSA recipients for the grantee's assistance under this program.

§ 1944.521 [Reserved]

§ 1944.522 Equal opportunity requirements.

The policies and regulations contained in subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter apply to grants made under this subpart.

§ 1944.523 Other administrative requirements.

The following policies and regulations apply to grants made under this subpart:

(a) The policies and regulations contained in subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter regarding historical and archaeological properties.

(b) The policies and regulations contained in subpart G of part 1940 of this
chapter regarding Environmental Assessments.


§ 1944.524 [Reserved]

§ 1944.525 Targeting of TSA funds to States.

(a) The Administrator will determine, based on the most current available information (generally that information used to determine the allocation to States of Rural Development housing loan funds), those States with the highest degree of substandard housing and persons in poverty in rural areas eligible to receive Rural Development housing assistance. The Administrator will distribute a portion of the available funds for TSA to these States, leaving the balance available for national competition.

(b) The Administrator will provide annual notice through a published Notice on the distribution of appropriated TSA funds, the number of preapplications to be submitted to the National Office from the State Offices, and the maximum grant amount per project.

§ 1944.526 Preapplication procedure.

(a) Preapplication submission. (1) All applicants will file an original and two copies of SF 424.1, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Non-construction),” and supporting information detailed below with the appropriate District Office serving the proposed TSA area. A preapplication packet including SF 424.1 is available in all District and State Offices.

(i) The applicant will provide informational copies of the preapplication to the County Supervisor(s) of the area to be served by the TSA project at the time of submission to the appropriate District Office.

(ii) If the TSA area encompasses more than one District Office, the preapplication will be filed at the District Office which serves the area in which the grantee will provide the greatest amount of TSA efforts. Additional informational copies of the preapplication will be sent by the applicant to the other affected District Office(s).

(2) All preapplications shall be accompanied by the following information which will be used to determine the applicant’s eligibility to undertake a TSA program and to determine whether the applicant might be funded.

(i) A narrative presentation of the applicant’s proposed TSA program, including:

(A) The technical and supervisory assistance to be provided;

(B) The time schedule for implementing the program;

(C) The staffing pattern to execute the program and salary range for each position, existing and proposed;

(D) The estimated number of low-income and low-income minority families the applicant will assist in obtaining affordable adequate housing;

(E) The estimated number of Rural Development borrowers who are delinquent or being foreclosed that the applicant will assist in resolving their financial problems relating to their delinquency;

(F) The estimated number of households which will be assisted in obtaining adequate housing in the TSA area through new construction and/or rehabilitation;

(G) Annual estimated budget for each of the two years based on the financial needs to accomplish the objectives outlined in the proposal. The budget should include proposed direct and indirect costs for personnel, fringe benefits, travel, equipment, supplies, contracts, and other costs categories, detailing those costs for which the grantee proposes to use the TSA grant separately from non-TSA resources, if any;

(H) The accounting system to be used;

(I) The method of evaluation proposed to be used by the applicant to determine the effectiveness of its program;

(J) The sources and estimated amounts of other financial resources to be obtained and used by the applicant for both TSA activities and housing development and/or supporting facilities; and

(K) Any other information necessary to explain the manner of delivering the TSA assistance proposed.
(ii) Complete information about the applicant’s previous experience and capacity to carry out the objectives of the proposed TSA program;

(iii) Evidence of the applicant’s legal existence, including, in the case of a private nonprofit organization, a copy of, or an accurate reference to, the specific provisions of State law under which the applicant is organized; a certified copy of the applicant’s Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws or other evidence of corporate existence; certificate of incorporation for other than public bodies; evidence of good standing from the State when the corporation has been in existence one year or more; the names and addresses of the applicant’s members, directors, and officers; and, if another organization is a member of the applicant-organization, its name, address, and principal business.

(iv) For a private nonprofit entity, a current financial statement dated and signed by an authorized officer of the entity showing the amounts and specific nature of assets and liabilities together with information on the repayment schedule and status of any debt(s) owed by the applicant. If the applicant is an organization being assisted by another private nonprofit organization, the same type of financial statement should also be provided by that organization.

(v) A brief narrative statement which includes information about the area to be served and the need for improved housing (including both percentage and actual number of both low-income and low-income minority families and substandard housing), the need for the type of technical and supervisory assistance being proposed, the method of evaluation to be use by the applicant in determining the effectiveness of its efforts (as related to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section), and any other information necessary to specifically address the selection criteria in §1944.529.

(vi) A list of other activities the applicant is engaged in and expects to continue and a statement as to any other funding and whether it will have sufficient funds to assure continued operation of the other activities for at least the period of the TSA grant agreement.

(3) An applicant should submit written statements from the county, parish, or township governments of the area affected that the project is beneficial and does not duplicate current activities. If the local governmental units will not provide such statements, the applicant will prepare and include with its preapplication a summary of its analysis of alternatives considered under §1944.514(c). However, Indian nonprofit organization applicants should obtain the written concurrence of the Tribal governing body in lieu of the concurrence of the county governments.

(4) Sponsored applicants should submit a written commitment for financial and/or technical assistance from their sponsoring entity.

(5) An original and one copy of Form RD 1940-20, “Request for Environmental Information.”

(b) District Office processing of preapplications. (1) The District Director with whom the preapplication is filed will review the preapplication, SF 424.1, and any other supporting information from the applicant. The District Director will also:

(i) Complete any required environmental review procedures as specified in part 1940 of this chapter and attach to the application.

(ii) Prepare a review of the project in accordance with subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter and attach it to the preapplication.

(2) All District Directors and County Supervisors receiving informational copies of the preapplication should submit their comments within five working days to the District Director with whom the preapplication if filed.

(3) The original and one copy of the preapplication, together with the District Director’s written comments and recommendations, reflecting the criteria used in §1944.529 and exhibit C of this subpart, will be forwarded to the State Director within ten working days of receipt of the preapplication.

(c) State Office processing of preapplications. (1) Upon receipt of a preapplication, the State Office will review and evaluate the preapplication
and accompanying documents in accordance with the project selection criteria of §1944.529 and exhibit B of this subpart. The State Office will also:

(i) Make a determination on Form RD 1940–21, Form RD 1940–22 or Class II Environmental Assessment in accordance with subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter.

(ii) Prepare an historical and archaeological assessment in accordance with §1901.255 (b) and (c) of subpart F of part 1901 of this chapter.

(2) Within 30 days of the closing date for receipt of preapplications as published in the Federal Register, the State Director will forward to the National Office the original preapplication(s) and supporting documents of the selected applicant(s), including any comments received in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400. See RD Instruction 1970–I available in any Rural Development Office and the comments and recommendations of the County Office(s), District Office(s), and the State Office. The State Office will submit the preapplication(s) in accordance with the annual notice provided for by §1944.525 (b).

(3) Concurrently the State Office will send a copy of the selected applicant’s SF 424.1 and relevant documents to the Regional Office of the General Counsel (OGC) requesting a legal determination be made of the applicant’s legal existence and authority to conduct the proposed program of technical and supervisory assistance.

(4) The State Office will notify other applicants that their preapplications will not be selected and advise them of their appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(d) National Office processing of preapplications. (1) Preapplications for this program from those States targeted under §1944.525 will be reviewed by the National Office for completeness and compliance with this subpart and then evaluated in accordance with the project selection criteria of §1944.529. Those preapplications which are selected, and for which funds are available, will be returned to the appropriate State Office with any National Office comments and recommendations. The State Office will be advised to proceed with the issuance of SF 424.1 and to request the applicant to prepare Form AD–622 for submission to the District Office as detailed in §1944.531.

(2) Preapplications from States which are not targeted in accordance with §1944.525 will be reviewed for completeness and compliance with this subpart and then evaluated in accordance with §1944.529. Those preapplications which are selected, and for which funds are available, will be returned to the appropriate State Office with any National Office comments and recommendations. The State Office will be advised to proceed with the issuance of SF 424.1 and to request the applicant to prepare Form AD–623 for submission to the District Office as detailed in §1944.531.

(3) Those preapplications for which funds are not available will be returned to the appropriate State Office which will notify each applicant and advise the applicant of its appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(4) State Directors will be advised of the National Office’s action on their selected preapplication within 30 days of receipt of all preapplications.

§1944.527 [Reserved]

§1944.528 Preapplication submission deadline.

Dates governing the review and selection of TSA grant preapplications will be published annually in the Federal Register. Preapplications received after that time will not be considered for funding. For use of fiscal year 1979 funds, the deadline for submission of preapplications will be 45 calendar days from date of publication of final regulations.

§1944.529 Project selection.

(a) Projects must meet the following criteria:

(1) Provide a program of supervisory assistance as defined in §1944.506(h), and...
(2) Serve areas with a concentration of substandard housing and low-income and low-income minority households.

(b) In addition to the items listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following criteria will be considered in the selection of grant recipients:

1. The extent to which the project serves areas with concentrations of Rural Development single family housing loan borrowers who are delinquent in their housing loan payments and/or threatened with foreclosure.

2. The capability and past performance demonstrated by the applicant in administering its programs.

3. The effectiveness of the current efforts by the applicant to assist low-income families in obtaining adequate housing.

4. The extent to which the project will provide or increase the delivery of housing resources to low-income and low-income minority families in the area who are not currently occupying adequate housing.

5. The services the applicant will provide that are not presently available to assist low-income families in obtaining or maintaining occupancy of adequate housing and the extent of duplication of technical and supervisory assistance activities currently provided for low-income families.

6. The extent of citizen and local government participation and involvement in the development of the preapplication and project.

7. The extent of planned coordination with other Federal, State, or local technical and/or supervisory assistance programs.

8. The extent to which the project will make use of other financial and contributions-in-kind resources for both technical and supervisory assistance and housing development and supporting facilities.


10. The extent to which the project will be cost effective, including but not limited to the ratio of personnel to be hired by the applicant to the cost of the project, the cost, both direct and indirect, per person benefiting from the project, and the expected benefits to low-income families from the project.

11. The extent to which the proposed staff and salary ranges, including qualifications, experience, proposed hiring schedule and availability of any prospective employees, will meet the objectives of the proposed TSA program.

12. The anticipated capacity of the applicant to implement the proposed time schedule for starting and completing the TSA program and each phase thereof.

13. The adequacy of the records and practices, including personnel procedures and practices, that will be established and maintained by the applicant during the term of the agreement.

(c) Among the projects proposed by private nonprofit entities, preference will be given to sponsored applicants.


§ 1944.531 Applications submission.

(a) Upon notification that the applicant has been tentatively selected for funding, the State Office will forward to the applicant a signed Form AD–622 and provide SF 424.1 with instructions to the applicant for preparation of an application.

(b) Upon receipt of Form AD–622, the applicant will submit an application in an original and 2 copies on Form SF 424.1, and provide whatever additional information is requested to the District Office within 30 days.

(c) Upon receipt of an application on SF 424.1 by the District Office, a docket shall be assembled which will include the following:

1. Form SF 424.1 and the information submitted in accordance with §1944.526(a)(2).

2. Form AD–622.


4. SF 424.1.

5. OGC legal determination made pursuant to §1944.526(c)(3).

6. Grant Agreement.
§ 1944.532

(7) Form RD 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds.”
(8) Form RD 400–1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement.”
(9) Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement.”
(10) Form RD 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information.”
(12) The historical and archaeological assessment.
(13) The detailed budget for the agreement period based upon the needs outlined in the proposal and the comments and recommendations by Rural Development.

§ 1944.532 [Reserved]

§ 1944.533 Grant approval and announcement.

Grant approval and announcement will be accomplished under the following procedure. The Administrator may modify this section if necessary to obligate funds in a timely and efficient manner.

(a) The District Office will review the docket to determine whether the application complies with these regulations and is consistent with the information and supporting documents submitted with the preapplication and any comments and recommendations of the State and National Offices.
(b) If major problems occur during the development of the docket, the District Office will call upon the State Office for assistance.
(c) If a grant is recommended, Form RD 1940–1 and the Grant Agreement are prepared by the District Office and forwarded to the applicant for signature as authorized in its authorizing resolution. Exhibit A, Grant Agreement, is a part of these regulations.
(d) When Form RD 1940–1 and the Grant Agreement are received from the applicant and signed by the applicant, the docket will be forwarded to the State Director.
(e) Exhibit A to RD Instruction 2015–C (available in any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 office) will be prepared and sent to the Director, Legislative and Public Affairs Staff (LAPAS), in the Rural Development National Office.
(f) If the State Director approves the project, the following actions will be taken in the order listed:
(i) The State Director, or the State Director’s designee, will telephone the Finance Office Check Request Station requesting that grant funds for a particular project be obligated. Immediately after contacting the Finance Office, the requesting official will furnish the requesting office’s security identification code. Failure to furnish the security code will result in the rejection of the request for obligation. After the security code is furnished, the required information from Form RD 1940–1 will be furnished to the Finance Office. Upon receipt of the telephone request for obligation of funds, the Finance Office will record all information necessary to process the request for obligation in addition to the date and time of the request.
(ii) The Finance Office will notify the State Office by telephone when funds are reserved and of the date of obligation. If funds cannot be reserved for a project, the Finance Office will notify the State Office that funds are not available. The obligation date will be the date the request for obligation is processed.
(iii) The Finance Office will process telephone obligation requests. Those requests received prior to 2:30 p.m. Central Time will be processed on the date of the request. Those requests received after 2:30 p.m. to the extent possible, will be processed on the day received; however, there may be instances where the obligation will be processed on the next working day.
(iv) The Finance Office will mail Form RD 440–57, “Acknowledgement of Obligated Funds/Check Request,” to
the State Director, confirming the reservation of funds with the obligation date inserted as required by Item 9 on the Forms Manual Insert (FMI) for Form RD 440–57.

(iv) Form RD 1940–1 will not be mailed to the Finance Office.

(3) The State Director will notify the Director of Information in the National Office with a recommendation that the project announcement be released.

(4) An executed form RD 1940–1 will be sent to the applicant along with an executed copy of the Grant Agreement and scope of work 6 working days from the date funds are obligated.

(i) The actual date of applicant notification will be entered on the original of Form RD 1940–1 and the original of the form will be included as a permanent part of the file.

(ii) Standard Form 270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement,” will be sent to the applicant for completion and returned to Rural Development.

(5) If it is determined that a project will not be funded or if major changes in the scope of the project are made after release of the approval announcement, the State Director will notify the Administrator and the Director, Legislative Affairs and Public Information Staff (LAPAS) by telephone or electronic mail, giving the reasons for such action. The Director, LAPAS, will inform all parties who were notified by the project announcement if the project will not be funded or of major changes in the project using the procedure similar to the announcement process. Form RD 1940–10, “Cancellation of U.S. Treasury Check and/or Obligation,” will not be submitted to the Finance Office until five working days after notifying the Administrator and the Director, LAPAS.

(6) Upon receipt from the grantee of a properly completed SF–270, Form RD 440–57 will be completed and the check request will be called to the Finance Office Check Request Station in accordance with the FMI for Form RD 440–57.

§ 1944.534 [Reserved]

§ 1944.535 Cancellation of an approved grant.

(a) The District Director will prepare Form RD 1940–10, “Cancellation of U.S. Treasury Check and/or Obligation,” in an original and two copies (three copies if the technical and supervisory assistance (TSA) check has been received in the District Office from the Disbursing Office). Form RD 1940–10 will be sent to the State Director (original and two copies with the check if the Treasury check is being canceled) with the reasons for requesting cancellation.

(b) If the State Director approves the request for cancellation, he/she will forward the original request for cancellation (original and one copy of Form RD 1940–10 with the check if the Treasury check is being canceled) to the Finance Office. If the TSA check is received in the District Office, the District Director will return it to the Finance Office with an original and one copy of Form RD 1940–10.

(c) The District Director will notify the applicant of the cancellation and, unless the applicant requested the cancellation, its right to appeal in accordance with the Rural Development Appeal Procedure contained in subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

[44 FR 36891, June 22, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 36415, Aug. 20, 1982]

§ 1944.536 Grant closing.

Closing is the process by which Rural Development determines that applicable administrative actions have been completed and the Grant Agreement is signed. The Grant Agreement (Exhibit A) will be executed by the State Director at the time the Form RD 1940–1 and Grant Agreement is sent to the Grantee in accordance with §1944.533 (f)(4).

An executed original of the Grant Agreement shall be sent to the District Director and one copy to the grantee.

[44 FR 36891, June 22, 1979, as amended at 55 FR 13504, Apr. 11, 1990]

§ 1944.537 [Reserved]

§ 1944.538 Extending and revising grant agreements.

(a) All requests extending the original grant agreement or revising the

§ 1944.539

TSA program must be in writing. Such requests will be processed through the District Director. Any such requests will be processed in accordance with the processing procedure specified in §1944.526 (b) and (c) of this subpart. The State Office will respond to the applicant within 30 days of receipt of the request in the State Office.

(b) An extension of a grant beyond the two year term may be granted by the State Director when:

(1) There are grant funds remaining and the grantee requests an extension at the end of the grant period;

(2) The grantee has demonstrated its ability to conduct a comprehensive program of technical and supervisory assistance in accordance with the terms of its grant agreement and in a manner satisfactory to Rural Development;

(3) The grantee is likely to complete the goals outlined in the initial proposal;

(4) There is an unmet need to continue the delivery of the technical and supervisory assistance being provided by the grantee, and

(5) The District Director recommends continuation of the grant until the grantee has expended all of the remaining grant funds.

(c) Upon approval of the extension, the State Director will authorize the District Director to amend the ending date of the grant agreement and revise the budgets, if necessary, on behalf of the Government.

(d) If the grant agreement must be revised and amended other than by extension, including any changes in the scope and objectives of the TSA program, the grantee will submit a revised budget and TSA program together with any information necessary to justify its requests. Such requests will be submitted to the State Director through the District Director.

(e) The State Office will advise the National Office of all requests to extend or modify the original grant agreement. Prior concurrence of the National Office is not required unless the State Director so desires, in which case the State Director will advise the applicant that the request has been forwarded to the National Office for concurrence. The State Director's recommendation will accompany such requests.

(f) Exhibit D to this subpart shall be executed upon approval of an extension of the grant period, or significant change in either the project budget or the objectives of the approved technical and supervisory activities.

(g) If extension or modification is not approved, the State Office will notify the applicant in writing of the decision and advise the applicant of the appeal procedures under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

§ 1944.539 [Reserved]

§ 1944.540 Requesting TSA checks.

(a) The initial TSA check may cover the applicant’s needs for the first calendar month. If the first calendar month is a partial month, the check will cover the needs for the partial month and the next whole month.

(b) The initial advance of TSA grant funds may not be requested simultaneously with the request for obligation of TSA grant funds. The initial advance must be requested on Form RD 440–57 in accordance with the FMI after it has been received from the Finance Office indicating that funds have been obligated.

(c) All advances will be requested only after receipt of Standard Form 270 from the grantee. The amount requested must be in accordance with the detailed budget, including amendments, as approved by Rural Development. Standard Form 270 will not be submitted more frequently than once every 30 days. In no case will additional funds be advanced if the grantee fails to submit required reports or is in violation of the grant agreement.

§ 1944.541 Reporting requirements.

(a) Standard Form 269, “Financial Status Report,” and a project performance report will be required of all grantees on a quarterly basis. All grantees shall submit an original and two copies of these reports to the District Director. The project performance reports will be submitted not later than January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 of each year.

(b) As part of the grantee’s preapplication submission required by
§ 1944.545

The grantee established the objectives of its TSA program including the estimated number of low-income families to be assisted by the TSA program and established its method of evaluation to determine the effectiveness of its program. The project performance report should relate the activities during the report period to the project's objectives and analyze the effectiveness of the program. Accordingly, the report should include, but need not be limited to the following:

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for that period, including:
   (i) The number of low-income families assisted in improving their housing conditions or in obtaining affordable adequate housing.
   (ii) The number of Rural Development borrowers who were delinquent or being foreclosed who were assisted in resolving their financial problems.
   (iii) The number of households assisted in obtaining adequate housing by the TSA program through new construction and/or rehabilitation.

(2) Reasons why, if established objectives are not met.

(3) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect attainment of the TSA grant objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules or objectives, or preclude the attainment of project work elements during established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken or contemplated and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(4) Objectives established for the next reporting period, sufficiently detailed to identify the type of assistance to be provided, the number and type of families to be assisted, etc.

(c) These reports will be reviewed by the District Director to determine satisfactory progress. The District Director will work with the grantee to resolve any problems. The District Director will forward the original and one copy of the reports with any comments and recommendations to the State Director within five working days of receipt.

(1) If the reports indicate satisfactory progress, the State Director will forward the original to the National Office with any comments or suggestions and return the remaining copy to the grantee through the District Director with a copy of the comments or recommendations.

(2) If the reports indicate unsatisfactory progress, the State Director will recommend appropriate action to resolve the indicated problem(s). The State Director has the discretion to not authorize further advances where the progress of the project is unsatisfactory. The State Director will notify the grantee through the District Director of a decision not to authorize further advances and advise the grantee of its appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(3) A copy of the memorandum returning the unsatisfactory reports will be forwarded to the National Office together with the State Director's decision, comments and recommendations, if appropriate.

(e) The grantee will complete a final Standard Form 269 and a final performance report upon termination or expiration of the grant agreement.

§ 1944.542 [Reserved]

§ 1944.543 Grant monitoring.

Each grant will be monitored by Rural Development to ensure that the grantee is complying with the terms of the grant and that the TSA project activity is completed as approved. Ordinarily, this will involve a review of quarterly and final reports by Rural Development and review by the appropriate District Director.

§ 1944.544 [Reserved]

§ 1944.545 Additional grants.

An additional grant may be made to an applicant that has previously received a TSA grant and has achieved or nearly achieved the goals established for the previous grant by submitting a
new proposal for TSA funds. The additional grant application will be processed as if it were an initial application. Upon approval, a new grant agreement will be required and the grant will be coded as an initial grant on Form RD 1940-1.

§ 1944.546 [Reserved]

§ 1944.547 Management assistance.

The District Director will see that each TSA grantee receives management assistance to help achieve a successful program.

(a) TSA employees who will be contacting and assisting families will receive training in packaging single family housing and Rural Rental Housing loans when, or very shortly after, they are hired so that they can work effectively.

(b) TSA employees who will provide counseling, outreach, and other technical and supervisory assistance will receive training on Rural Development policies, procedures, and requirements appropriate to their positions and the type of assistance the grantee will provide at the outset of the grant.

(c) Training will be provided by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 employees and/or outside sources approved by Rural Development when the technical and supervisory assistance involves rural housing programs other than Rural Development programs. Appropriate training of TSA employees should be anticipated during the planning stages of the grant and the reasonable cost of such training included in the budget.

(d) The District Director, in cooperation with the appropriate County Supervisor(s), should coordinate the management assistance given to the TSA grantee in a manner which is timely and effective. This will require periodic meetings with the grantee to discuss problems being encountered and offer assistance in solving these problems; to discuss the budget, the effectiveness of the grant, and any other unusual circumstances affecting delivery of the proposed TSA services; to keep the grantee aware of procedural and policy changes, availability of funds, etc.; and to discuss any other matters affecting the availability of housing opportunities for low-income families.

(e) The District Director will advise the grantee of the options available to bring the delinquent borrowers’ accounts current and advise the grantee that the appropriate County Supervisor retains all approval authority for any resolution of the delinquent accounts and all other authority currently available to remedy delinquent accounts.

§ 1944.548 Counseling consent by Rural Development single family housing borrowers.

(a) Subsequent to execution of the TSA grant agreement, the County Supervisor(s) serving the TSA project area will contact the delinquent Rural Development single family housing borrowers who appear to be in need of supervisory assistance as defined in §1944.506(h)(1). Such contact will indicate the availability of the counseling services of the grantee and solicit the borrower’s participation in the program. Exhibit E should be used in contacting and/or discussing counseling with the borrowers.

(b) Upon indication of the borrower’s willingness to participate in the program by his or her signature on exhibit E or similar letter or statement, the County Supervisor will make available to the grantee (at no cost) the borrower’s Rural Development loan history including the following information:

(1) Name, address, and telephone number;
(2) Status of the account including the amount of the loan, the repayment schedule, and the amount of the delinquency; and
(3) Other information needed for counseling purposes which may be provided in accordance with RD Instruction 2018-F.

§ 1944.549 Grant evaluation, closeout, suspension, and termination.

(a) Grant evaluation will be an ongoing activity performed by both the grantee and Rural Development. The grantee will perform self-evaluations by preparing periodic project performance reports in accordance with §1944.541. Rural Development will also
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

§ 1944.550 [Reserved]

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART K OF PART 1944—
GRANT AGREEMENT—TECHNICAL AND SUPERVISORY ASSISTANCE

This Agreement dated ______ is between ________________________, (name), ________________________, (address), (Grantee) and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration (Grantor or FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. The Grantor and grantee agree:

1. This agreement shall be effective when executed by both parties.

2. The TSA activities approved by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall commence not later than ________, unless earlier terminated under paragraph B 18 below, or extended.

3. Grantee shall carry out the TSA activities described in the application docket which is made a part of this Agreement. Grantee will be bound by the conditions set forth in the docket and the further conditions set forth in this Agreement. If any of the conditions in the docket are inconsistent with those in the Agreement, the latter will govern. A change of any conditions must be in writing and must be signed by an authorized representative of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

4. Grantee shall use grant funds only for the purpose and activities specified in FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations and in the application docket approved by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 including the approved budget. Any uses not provided for in the approved budget must be approved in writing by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 in advance.

5. If the Grantee is a private nonprofit corporation, expenses charged for travel or per diem will not exceed the rates paid FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 employees for similar expenses. If the Grantee is a public body, the rates will be

PART A—DEFINITIONS:

1. **Beginning date** means the date when work under this grant will commence. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

2. **Ending date** means the date when all work under this agreement is scheduled to be completed. It is also the latest date grant funds will be provided under this agreement, without an approved extension. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

3. **Disallowed costs** are those charges to a grant which the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determine cannot be authorized in accordance with applicable Federal costs principles or other conditions contained in this Agreement.

4. **Grant closeout** is the process by which the grant operation is concluded at the expiration of the grant period or following a decision to terminate the grant.

5. **Termination** of a grant means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, under a grant at any time before the date of completion.

PART B—TERMS OF AGREEMENT:

1. **Beginning date** means the date when work under this grant will commence. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

2. **Ending date** means the date when all work under this agreement is scheduled to be completed. It is also the latest date grant funds will be provided under this agreement, without an approved extension. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

3. **Disallowed costs** are those charges to a grant which the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determine cannot be authorized in accordance with applicable Federal costs principles or other conditions contained in this Agreement.

4. **Grant closeout** is the process by which the grant operation is concluded at the expiration of the grant period or following a decision to terminate the grant.

5. **Termination** of a grant means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, under a grant at any time before the date of completion.

Grantee is a public body, the rates will be

PART A—DEFINITIONS:

1. **Beginning date** means the date when work under this grant will commence. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

2. **Ending date** means the date when all work under this agreement is scheduled to be completed. It is also the latest date grant funds will be provided under this agreement, without an approved extension. Such date is set forth in paragraph 2 of part B of this Agreement.

3. **Disallowed costs** are those charges to a grant which the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determine cannot be authorized in accordance with applicable Federal costs principles or other conditions contained in this Agreement.

4. **Grant closeout** is the process by which the grant operation is concluded at the expiration of the grant period or following a decision to terminate the grant.

5. **Termination** of a grant means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, under a grant at any time before the date of completion.

Grantee is a public body, the rates will be
those that are allowable under the customary practice in the government of which the grantee is a part; if none are customary, the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 rates will be the maximum allowed.

6. Grant funds will not be used for any of the following:
   (a) To pay obligations incurred before the effective date of this Agreement.
   (b) To pay obligations incurred after the grant termination or ending date.
   (c) Entertainment purposes.
   (d) To pay for capital assets, the purchase of real estate or vehicles, improvement or renovation of space, or repair or maintenance of privately owned vehicles.
   (e) Any other purpose specified in 7 CFR 1944.520.

7. Grant funds shall not be used to replace any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source.

8. Disbursement of grants will be governed as follows:
   (a) In accordance with Treasury Circular 1075 (fourth revision) Part 205, Chapter II of title 31 of the Code of Federal Regulations, grant funds will be provided by Rural Development as cash advances on an as needed basis not to exceed one advance every 30 days. The advance will be made by direct Treasury check to the Grantee. The financial management system of the recipient organization shall provide for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds as stated in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 for State and local governments and 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 for non-profit organizations.
   (b) Cash advances to the Grantee shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and shall be timed to be in accord only with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the Grantee in carrying out the purpose of the planned project.
   (c) Grant funds should be promptly refunded to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and redrawn when needed if the funds are erroneously drawn in excess of immediate disbursement needs. The only exceptions to the requirement for prompt refunding are when the funds involved:
      (i) Will be disbursed by the recipient organization within seven calendar days from the date of the Treasury check, or
      (ii) Are less than $10,000 and will be disbursed within 30 calendar days from the date of the Treasury check.
   (d) Grantee shall provide satisfactory evidence to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 that all officers of the Grantee organization authorized to receive and/or disburse Federal funds are covered by satisfactory fidelity bonds sufficient to protect the Grantee’s interests.
   (e) Grant funds will be placed in the Grantee’s bank account(s) until disbursed.

9. the Grantee will submit Performance and Financial reports as indicated below to the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 District Office:
   (a) As needed, but not more frequently than once every 30 days, an original and 2 copies of Standard Form 270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement.”
   (b) Quarterly, (not later than January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 of each year) an original and 2 copies of Standard Form 269, “Financial Status Report,” and a Project Performance report in accordance with §1944.541 of this subpart.
   (c) Within forty-five (45) days after the termination or expiration of the grant agreement, an original and 2 copies of Standard Form 269, “Financial Status Report,” and a final Project Performance report which will include a summary of the project’s accomplishments, problems, and planned future activities of the Grantee for TSA. Final reports may serve as the last quarterly report.
   (d) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may require performance reports more frequently if it deems necessary.

10. In accordance with FMC 74–4, Attachment B, compensation for employees will be considered reasonable to the extent that such compensation is consistent with that paid for similar work in other activities of the State or local government.

11. If the grant exceeds $100,000, transfers among direct cost budget categories totaling more than 5 percent of the total budget must have prior written approval by the appropriate District Director.

12. Results of the program assisted by grant funds may be published by the grantee without prior review by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, provided that such publications acknowledge the support provided by funds pursuant to the provisions of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 and that five copies of each such publication are furnished to the District Director.

13. Grantee certifies that no person or organization has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this grant for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

14. No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, sex, marital status, age, national origin, or mental or physical handicap, be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination in connection with the use of grant funds. Grantee will comply with pertinent nondiscrimination regulations of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.
15. In all hiring or employment made possible by or resulting from this grant, Grantee: (a) Will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap, and (b) will take affirmative action to ensure that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, marital status, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap. This requirement shall apply to, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In the event Grantee signs a contract related to this grant which would be covered by any Executive Order, law, or regulation prohibiting discrimination, Grantee shall include in the contract the “Equal Employment Clause” as specified by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

16. The grantee accepts responsibility for accomplishing the TSA program as submitted and included in the application dock. The Grantee shall also:

(a) Endeavor to coordinate and provide liaison with State and local housing organizations, where they exist.

(b) Provide continuing information to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 on the status of Grantee programs, projects, related activities, and problems.

(c) The Grantee shall inform the Grantor as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially affect the ability to attain program objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules or goals, or preclude the attainment of project work units by established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any Grantor assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner than anticipated or producing more work units than originally projected.

17. Grant closeout and termination procedures will be as follows:

(a) Promptly after the date of completion or a decision to terminate a grant, grant closeout actions are to be taken to allow the orderly discontinuation of Grantee activity.

(i) The grantee shall immediately refund to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 any uncommitted balance of grant funds.

(ii) The Grantee shall furnish to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 within 45 days after the date of completion of the grant a Standard Form 269 and all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant.

(iii) The Grantee shall account for property acquired with TSA grant funds, or otherwise received from FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(iv) After the grant closeout, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 retains the right to recover any disallowed costs which may be discovered as a result of an audit.

(b) When there is reasonable evidence that the Grantee has failed to comply with the terms of this Agreement, the State Director can, on reasonable notice, terminate the grant pursuant to paragraph (c) below and withhold further payments or prohibit the Grantee from further obligating grant funds. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may allow all necessary and proper costs which the Grantee could not reasonably avoid.

(c) Grant termination will be based on the following:

(i) Termination for cause. This grant may be terminated in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determines that the Grantee has failed to comply with the terms of the Agreement. The reasons for termination may include, but are not limited to, such problems as:

(A) Failure to make satisfactory progress in attaining grant objectives.

(B) Failure of Grantee to use grant funds only for authorized purposes.

(C) Failure of Grantee to submit adequate and timely reports of its operation.

(D) Violation of any of the provisions of any law administered by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or any regulation issued thereunder.

(E) Failure of Grantee to take affirmative action to ensure that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap, and (b) will take affirmative action to ensure that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, marital status, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap. This requirement shall apply to, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In the event Grantee signs a contract related to this grant which would be covered by any Executive Order, law, or regulation prohibiting discrimination, Grantee shall include in the contract the “Equal Employment Clause” as specified by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(F) Failure to maintain an accounting system acceptable to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(ii) Termination for convenience. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or the Grantee may terminate the grant in whole, or in part, when both parties agree that the continuation of the project would not produce beneficial results commensurate with the further expenditure of funds. The two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

(d) Procedure for termination of grant for cause. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall notify the Grantee...
in writing of the determination and the reasons for and the effective date of the whole or partial termination in accordance with 7 CFR 1905.53.

18. Extension and/or revision of this grant agreement may be approved by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 provided, in its opinion, the extension and/or revision is justified and there is a likelihood that the Grantee can accomplish the goals set out and approved in the application docket during the period of the extension and/or revision as specified in 7 CFR 1944.538.

PART C—GRANTEE AGREES:

(1) To comply with property management standards for expendable and nonexpendable personal property established by Attachment N of OMB Circular A–102 or Attachment N of 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 for State and local governments or nonprofit organizations respectively. “Personal property” means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible—having physical existence—or intangible—having no physical existence, such as patents, inventions, and copyrights. “Nonexpendable personal property” means tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $300 or more per unit. A Grantee may use its own definition of nonexpendable personal property provided that such definition would at least include all tangible personal property as defined above. “Expendable personal property” refers to all tangible personal property other than nonexpendable personal property. When nonexpendable tangible personal property is acquired by a Grantee with project funds, title shall not be taken by the Federal Government but shall vest in the Grantee subject to the following conditions:

(a) Right to transfer title. For items of nonexpendable personal property having a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or to a third party when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such reservation shall be subject to the following standards:

(i) The property shall be appropriately identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the Grantee in writing.

(ii) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the Grantee shall apply the standards of paragraph 1(c) below.

(iii) When title is transferred either to the Federal Government or to a third party and the Grantee is instructed to ship the property elsewhere, the Grantee shall be reimbursed by the benefitting Federal agency with an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the Grantee participation in the cost of the original grant project or program to the current fair market value of the property, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(b) Disposition of other tangible nonexpendable property for which the Grantee has title.

(i) The Grantee shall use the property in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When it is no longer needed for the original project or program, the Grantee shall apply the property in connection with its other federally sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(A) Activities sponsored by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(B) Activities sponsored by other Federal agencies.

(ii) Shared use. During the time that nonexpendable personal property is held for use on the project or program for which it was acquired, the Grantee shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the property was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354; second preference shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by other Federal agencies. If the property is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. User charges should be considered if appropriate.

(c) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the Grantee no longer needs the property, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(i) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The Grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(ii) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The Grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or its successor. The amount of
compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the property and the property has further use value, the Grantee shall request disposition instructions from the original Grantor agency. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 shall determine whether the property can be used to meet the agency’s requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the property shall be reported, in accordance with the guidelines of the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) to the General Services Administration by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 to determine whether a requirement for the property exists in other Federal agencies. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 shall issue instructions to the Grantee no later than 120 days after the Grantee request and the following procedures shall govern:

(A) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the Grantee’s request, the Grantee shall sell the property and reimburse FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 an amount computed by applying to the proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the Grantee shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal shares $100 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is greater, for the Grantee’s selling and handling expenses.

(B) If the Grantee is instructed to dispose of the property other than as described in paragraph 1(a)(iv) above, the Grantee shall be reimbursed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(C) The Grantee’s property management standards for nonexpendable personal property shall include the following procedural requirements:

(f) Property records shall be maintained accurately and shall include:
   (a) A description of the property.
   (b) Manufacturer’s serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.
   (c) Sources of the property including grant or other agreement number.
   (d) Whether title vests in the Grantee or the Federal Government.
   (e) Acquisition date (or date received, if the property was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.
   (f) Percentage (at the end of the budget year) of Federal participation in the cost of the project or program for which the property was acquired. (Not applicable to property furnished by the Federal Government).
   (g) Location, use, and condition of the property and the date the information was reported.
   (h) Unit acquisition cost.

(i) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value when a Grantee compensates the Federal agency for its share.

(2) Property owned by the Federal Government must be marked to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of property shall be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years. Any difference between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The Grantee shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the property.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft of nonexpendable property shall be investigated and fully documented; if the property was owned by the Federal Government, the Grantee shall promptly notify FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the property in good condition.

(6) When the Grantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established which will provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(7) Expendable personal property shall vest in the Grantee upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of such property exceeding $1,000 in total aggregate fair market value, upon termination or completion of the grant and if the property is not needed for any other federally sponsored project or program, the Grantee shall retain the property for use on nonfederally sponsored activities, or sell it, but must in either case compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as nonexpendable personal property.

2. To provide a financial management system which will include:

(a) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each grant. Financial reporting will be on an accrual basis.

(b) Records which identify adequately the source and application of funds for grant-supported activities. Those records shall contain information pertaining to grant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated
balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, and income.
(c) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property, and other assets. Grantee shall safeguard all such assets and shall assure that they are solely for authorized purposes.
(d) Accounting records supported by source documentation.
3. To retain financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to the grant for a period of at least three years after the submission of the final Project Performance report pursuant to paragraph B(9)(c) of this agreement except in the following situations:
   (a) If any litigation, claim, or audit is commenced before the expiration of the three year period, the records shall be retained until all litigations, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.
   (b) Records for nonexpandable property acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for three years after final disposition.
   (c) When records are transferred to or maintained by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, the three year retention requirement is not applicable.
Microfilm copies may be substituted in lieu of original records. The Grantor and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Grantee which are pertinent to the specific grant program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.
4. To provide information as requested by the Grantor concerning the Grantee’s actions in soliciting citizen participation in the application process, including published notice of public meetings, actual public meetings held, and content of written comments received.
5. Not encumber, transfer, or dispose of the property or any part thereof, furnished by the Grantor or acquired wholly or in part with Grantor funds without the written consent of the Grantor except as provided in part C 1.
6. To provide Grantor with such periodic reports of Grantee operations as may be required by authorized representatives of the Grantor.
7. To execute Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 400–1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” and to execute any other agreements required by Grantor to implement the civil rights requirements.
8. To include in all contracts in excess of $100,000 a provision for compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Clean Air Act as amended. Violations shall be reported to the Grantor and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency.
9. That, upon any default under its representations or agreements set forth in this instrument, Grantee, at the option and demand of Grantor, will, to the extent legally permissible, repay to the Grantor forthwith the grant funds received with interest at the rate of five percentum per annum from the date of the default. The provisions of this Grant Agreement may be enforced by Grantor, at its option and without regard to prior waivers by it of previous defaults of Grantee, by judicial proceedings to require specific performance of the terms of this Grant Agreement or by such other proceedings in law or equity, in either Federal or State Courts, as may be deemed necessary by Grantor to assure compliance with the provisions of this Grant Agreement and the laws and regulations under which this grant is made.
10. That no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this Grant or any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to bar as a contractor under the Grant a publicly held corporation whose ownership might include a member of Congress.
11. That all nonconfidential information resulting from its activities shall be made available to the general public on an equal basis.
12. That the purpose for which this grant is made may complement, but shall not duplicate programs for which monies have been received, are committed, or are applied for from other sources, public and private.
13. That the Grantee shall relinquish any and all copyrights and/or privileges to the materials developed under this grant, such material being the sole property of the Federal Government. In the event anything developed under this grant is published in whole or in part, the material shall contain notice and be identified by language to the following effect: “The material is the result of tax-supported research and as such is not copyrightable. It may be freely reprinted with the customary crediting of the source.”
14. That the Grantee shall abide by the policies promulgated in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 which provides standards for use by Grantees in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies, equipment and other services with Federal grant funds.
15. That it is understood and agreed that any assistance granted under this Agreement will be administered subject to the limitations of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1471 et. seq., and related regulations, and that rights granted to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 herein or elsewhere may be exercised by it in its sole discretion to carry out the purposes of the assistance, and protect FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s financial interest.
16. Standard of Conduct. No employee, officer or agent of Grantee shall participate in the selection, award or administration of a contract in which Federal funds are used where, to the knowledge of such employee, officer or agent, the employee, officer or agent or such person’s immediate family members, partners or any organization in which such person or such person’s immediate family member owns or has any interest, or any person who is the immediate family member of a person described in this paragraph, may be placed as a result of such assistance.

PART D—GRANTOR AGREES:

1. That it may assist Grantee, within available appropriations, with such technical and management assistance as needed in planning the project and coordinating the plan with local officials, comprehensive plans, and any State or area plans for improving housing for low-income families in the area in which the project is located.

2. That at its sole discretion, Grantor may at any time give any consent, deferment, subordination, release, satisfaction, or termination of any or all of Grantee’s grant obligations, with or without valuable consideration, upon such terms and conditions as Grantor may determine to be (a) advisable to further the purposes of the grant or to protect Grantor’s financial interests therein, and (b) consistent with the statutory purposes of the grant and the limitations of the statutory authority under which it is made and Grantor’s regulations.

This Agreement is subject to current Grantor regulations and any future regulations not inconsistent with the express terms hereof. Grantee on ______, has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized assistant and attested and its corporate seal affixed by its duly authorized agent.

Attest:

Grantee

By ____________________________

(Title)

By ____________________________

(Title)

Grantor

United States of America

Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354

By ____________________________
1. Review preapplications for completeness and adequacy and make assessments required by §1944.526(c)(1) of this subpart.

2. Request clarifications from the District Office if necessary.

3. Evaluate the proposals in light of §1944.529 of this subpart and select the proposal(s) which best meets the priorities established under the project selection criteria in §1944.529(a), (b) and (c) of this subpart.

4. The State Office must provide written comments to be attached to the preapplication(s) justifying the selection(s) and addressing the items in §1944.529 of this subpart.

5. The State Office will forward the original SF 424.1 and accompanying documents of the selected preapplication(s) as quickly as possible to the National Office. Attention: Special Authorities Division, Multi-Family Housing. In no case should the State Office forward their selected TSA preapplication(s) later than thirty (30) days after the closing date for receipt of preapplications.

6. Preapplications not selected by the State Office will be returned to the applicants through the appropriate District Offices with notice of appeal rights.

7. In accordance with §1944.525 of this subpart, State Offices will be advised of the number of preapplications to be submitted from each state to the National Office.

E. Sections 1944.531 and 1944.533 of this subpart detail the responsibilities of the State Office after tentative selection or concurrence of the TSA grantees by the National Office. Those preapplicants not selected will be promptly notified and their preapplication returned with notice of appeal rights. Form AD–622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action,” will be mailed from the State Office to the applicants. District Offices will receive a copy from the State Office.

F. After execution of the grant agreement, the State Office will work closely with the District Office and the grantee to obtain additional resources from other Federal and State agencies to meet the needs of the TSA service area. The State Office should closely review and address any problems or take advantage of favorable funding or program opportunities.

the District Office with two copies. The District Office will retain the original for the docket and forward one copy to the appropriate State Office after making sufficient copies to forward one copy to each of the appropriate County Offices.

G. The District Director, upon receipt of the application, will prepare a docket in accordance with §1944.531 of this subpart. The procedures for approval and project servicing are detailed in this subpart.


EXHIBIT D TO SUBPART K OF PART 1944—AMENDMENT TO TECHNICAL AND SUPERVISORY ASSISTANCE GRANT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Agreement dated between herein called “Grantee,” organized and operating under (authorizing State Statute) and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture, herein called “FmHA,” or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 amends the Technical and Supervisory Assistance Grant Agreement between the parties hereto dated between and/or by making the following changes noted in the attachments hereto: (List and identify proposal and any other documents pertinent to the grant which are attached to the Amendment.)

Agreed to this ____ day of __________, 19__

(Name of Grantee)  
By (Signature)  

(Title)  

United States of America  

By (Signature)  

(Title)  

Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354  

(Date)

EXHIBIT E TO SUBPART K OF PART 1944—GUIDE LETTER TO DELINQUENT FmHA OR ITS SUCCESSOR AGENCY UNDER PUBLIC LAW 103–354 SINGLE FAMILY HOUSING LOAN BORROWERS

Dear (name of borrower):

This is to advise you that (name of TSA grantee) is available to provide independent counseling services to Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 borrowers in need of financial management assistance. These services may assist you in resolving your present delinquency in your housing loan.

This organization is prepared to provide financial and budget counseling at no charge to you. Their counseling services include advice on debt levels and credit purchases, consumer and cost awareness, debt adjustment procedures, and other financial information and services.

You are urged to take advantage of this program. However, your participation is voluntary and does not relieve you of any of your loan obligations to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or limit the remedies FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has to bring your loan current or recover the loan in full. Any plan altering your repayment schedule in any way must be approved by this office.

We are sure you agree that it is in your interest to make every effort to bring your account current. We look forward to your return of the attached copy of this letter.

Sincerely,

County Supervisor

Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354

Enclosure

(On attached copy only:)  

I desire to participate in the counseling program with (name of TSA grantee).

Borrower  

Date
§ 1944.651 General.

(a) This subpart sets forth the policies and procedures for making grants under section 533 of the Housing Act of 1949, 42 U.S.C. 1490(m), to provide funds to eligible applicants (hereafter also referred to as grantee(s)) to conduct housing preservation programs benefiting very low- and low-income rural residents. Program funds cover part or all of the grantee’s cost of providing loans, grants, interest reduction payments or other assistance to eligible homeowners, owners of single or multiple unit rental properties or for the benefit of owners (as occupants) of consumer cooperative housing projects (hereafter also referred to as co-ops). Such assistance will be used to reduce the cost of repair and rehabilitation, to remove or correct health or safety hazards, to comply with applicable development standards or codes, or to make needed repairs to improve the general living conditions of the resident(s), including improved accessibility by handicapped persons. Such assistance will be used to reduce the cost of repair and rehabilitation, to remove or correct health or safety hazards, to comply with applicable development standards or codes, or to make needed repairs to improve the general living conditions of the resident(s), including improved accessibility by persons with a disability. Individual housing that is owner occupied may qualify for replacement housing when it is determined by the grantee that the housing is not economically feasible for repair or rehabilitation. Grantees are expected to:

(1) Coordinate and leverage funding for repair and rehabilitation activities, as well as replacement housing, with housing and community development organizations or activities operating in the same geographic area; and

(2) Focus the program on rural areas and smaller communities so that it serves very low and low-income persons.

(b) The Rural Housing Service (RHS) will provide Housing Preservation Grant (HPG) assistance to grantees who are responsible for providing assistance to eligible persons without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or disability.

(c) The preapplication must only address a proposal to finance repairs and rehabilitation activities to individual housing or rental properties or co-ops. Any combination proposal will not be accepted.

(d) Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to RHS employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with an RHS employee.


§ 1944.652 Policy.

(a) The policy of RHS is to provide HPG’s to grantees to operate a program which finances repair and rehabilitation activities to individual housing, rental properties, or co-ops for very low- and low-income persons. Individual housing that is owner occupied may qualify for replacement housing when it is determined by the grantee that the housing is not economically feasible for repair or rehabilitation.

Grantees are expected to:

(1) Coordinate and leverage funding for repair and rehabilitation activities, as well as replacement housing, with housing and community development organizations or activities operating in the same geographic area; and

(2) Focus the program on rural areas and smaller communities so that it serves very low and low-income persons.

(b) RHS intends to permit grantees considerable latitude in program design and administration. The forms or types of assistance must provide the greatest long-term benefit to the greatest number of persons residing in individual housing, rental properties, or co-ops needing repair and rehabilitation or replacement of individual housing.

(c) Repairs and rehabilitation or replacement activities affecting properties on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places will be accomplished in a manner that supports national historic preservation objectives as specified in §1944.673.

§ 1944.653 Objective.

The objective of the HPG program is to repair or rehabilitate individual housing, rental properties, or co-ops owned and/or occupied by very low- and low-income rural persons. Grantees will provide eligible homeowners, owners of rental properties, and owners of co-ops with financial assistance through loans, grants, interest reduction payments or other comparable financial assistance for necessary repairs and rehabilitation. Further, individual housing that is owner occupied may qualify for replacement housing when it is determined by the grantee that the housing is not economically feasible for repair or rehabilitation, except as specified in § 1944.659.


§ 1944.654 Debarment and suspension—drug-free workplace.

(a) For purposes of this subpart, exhibit A of RD Instruction 1940–M (available in any Agency office) requires all Rural Development applicants; for an HPG to sign and submit with their preapplication, Form AD–1047, “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters—Primary Covered Transactions,” which basically states that the applicant has not been debarred or suspended from Government assistance. Further, all grantees after receiving a HPG must obtain a signed certification (Form AD–1048, “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions”) from all persons or entities (excluding homeowner recipients) that the grantee does business with as a result of the HPG. Grantees are responsible for informing these persons or entities of the provisions of exhibit A of RD Instruction 1940–M (available in any Agency office) and of maintaining Form AD–1048 in the grantee’s office.

(b) Grantees must also be made aware of the Drug-free Workplace Act of 1988 requirements found in exhibit A of RD Instruction 1940–M (available in any Rural Development office). For this subpart, a grantee is defined as any organization who applies for or receives a direct grant from Rural Development. All preapplications must include a signed Form AD–1049, “Certification Regarding Drug-free Workplace Requirements (Grants) Alternative I—Grants Other Than Individuals.”


§ 1944.655 [Reserved]

§ 1944.656 Definitions.

References in this subpart to District, State, National and Finance Offices, and to District Director, State Director, and Administrator refer to Rural Development offices and officials and should be read as prefixed by Rural Development. Terms used in this subpart have the following meanings:

Adjusted income. As defined in 7 CFR 3550.54(c).

Applicant or grantee. Any eligible organization which applies for or receives HPG funds under a grant agreement.

Cooperative (co-op). For the purposes of the HPG program, a cooperative (co-op) is one which:

(1) Is a corporation organized as a consumer cooperative;

(2) Will operate the housing on a non-profit basis solely for the benefit of the occupants; and

(3) Is legally precluded from distributing, for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of HPG assistance from the grantee, any gains or profits from operation of the co-op. For this purpose, any patronage refunds to occupants of the co-op would not be considered gains or profits. A co-op may accept non-members as well as members for occupancy in the project.

Grant agreement. The contract between Agency and the grantee which sets forth the terms and conditions under which HPG funds will be made available. (See exhibit A of this subpart which is available in any Agency office.)

Homeowner. For the purposes of the HPG program, a homeowner is one who can meet the conditions of income and ownership under § 1944.661 of this subpart.

Household. For the purposes of the HPG program, a household is defined as all persons living all or part of the next
12 months in a unit or dwelling assisted with HPG funds.

_Housing preservation._ The repair and rehabilitation activities that contribute to the health, safety, and well-being of the occupant, and contribute to the structural integrity or long-term preservation of the unit. As a result of these activities, the overall condition of the unit or dwelling must be raised to meet Thermal Standards for existing structures adopted by the locality/jurisdiction and applicable development standards for existing housing recognized by RHS in subpart A of part 1924 or standards contained in any of the voluntary national model codes acceptable upon review by RHS. Properties included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places are subject to the standards and conditions of §1944.673. The term “housing preservation” does not apply to replacement housing.

_HPG._ Housing Preservation Grant.

_Low income._ An adjusted annual income that does not exceed the “lower” income limit according to size of household as established by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for the county or Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) where the property is located. Maximum low-income limits are set forth in Appendix 9 of HB–1–3550 (available in any Rural Development office).

_Organization._ An organization is defined as one of the following:

(1) A State, commonwealth, trust territory, other political subdivision, or public nonprofit corporation authorized to receive and administer HPG funds;

(2) An American Indian tribe, band, group, nation, including Alaskan Indians, Aleuts, Eskimos and any Alaskan Native Village, of the United States which is considered an eligible recipient under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 95–658) or under the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (Pub. L. 92–512);

(3) A private nonprofit organization, including faith-based and community organizations, that is owned and controlled by private persons or interests for purposes other than making gains or profits for the corporation, is legally precluded from distributing any gains or profits to its members, and is authorized to undertake housing development activities; or

(4) A consortium of units of government and/or private nonprofit organizations, including faith-based and community organizations, which is otherwise eligible to receive and administer HPG funds and which meets the following conditions:

(i) Be comprised of units of government and/or private nonprofit corporations that are close together, located in the same state, and serve areas eligible for USDA Rural Development assistance; and

(ii) Have executed an agreement among its members designating one participating unit of government or private nonprofit corporation as the applicant or designating a legal entity (such as a Council of Governments) to be the applicant.

_Overcrowding._ Guidance is provided at 7 CFR 3560.155(e). These guidelines should result in an ideal range of persons per housing unit.

_Rental properties._ Rental properties are defined as single-unit or multi-unit dwellings used for occupancy by tenants, owners, or members of an owner’s immediate family.

_Replacement housing._ The replacement of existing, individual owner occupied housing where repair and rehabilitation assistance is not economically feasible or practical. The term replacement housing does not apply to housing preservation. The overall condition of the unit or dwelling must meet Thermal Standards adopted by the locality/jurisdiction for new or existing structures and applicable development standards for new or existing housing recognized by RHS in subpart A of part 1924 or standards contained in any of the voluntary national model codes acceptable upon review by RHS. Properties included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places are subject to the standards and conditions of §1944.673 prior to replacement.

_RHS._ RHS means the Rural Housing Service, or a successor agency.

_Rural area._ The definition in 7 CFR part 3550 applies.
Tenant. Any person who resides in a single- or multi-unit rental property.

Very low-income. An adjusted annual income that does not exceed the very low-income limit according to size of household as established by HUD for the county of MSA where the property is located. Maximum very low-income limits are set forth in 7 CFR part 3550.

§ 1944.657 Restrictions on lobbying.

All applicants must comply with RD Instruction 1940–Q (available in any Rural Development office) which prohibits applicants of Federal grants from using appropriated funds for lobbying the Federal Government in connection with a specific grant.

§ 1944.658 Applicant eligibility.

(a) To be eligible to receive a grant, the applicant must:
   (1) Be an organization as defined in § 1944.656 of this subpart;
   (2) Have the necessary background and experience on the part of its staff or governing body with proven ability to perform responsibility in the field of low-income rural housing development, repair and rehabilitation, or have other business management or administrative experience which indicates an ability to operate a program providing repair and rehabilitation financial assistance as well as for replacement housing;
   (3) Legally obligate itself to administer HPG funds, provide an adequate accounting of the expenditure of such funds in compliance with the terms of this regulation, the grant agreement, and 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 (available in any Rural Development office), as appropriate, and comply with the grant agreement and Rural Development regulations; and
   (4) If the applicant is engaged in or plans to become engaged in any other activities, provide sufficient evidence and documentation that they have adequate resources, including financial resources, to carry on any other programs or activities to which they are committed without jeopardizing the success and effectiveness of the HPG project.

(b) An applicant will not be considered eligible if it is a nonprofit entity and its proposal is based solely on an identity of interest, as defined in § 1924.4(i) of subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter, between the applicant and the owner(s) of the proposed dwelling or co-op to be rehabilitated or repaired.

§ 1944.659 Replacement housing.

Replacement housing applies only to existing, individual owner occupied housing. Replacement housing does not apply to rental properties (single-unit or multiple-unit) or to cooperative housing projects. The grantee is responsible for determining the extent of the repairs and rehabilitation prior to any assistance given to an individual homeowner. If the cost of such repairs and rehabilitation is not economically feasible, then the grantee may consider replacing the existing housing with replacement housing, subject to the following:

(a) The HPG grantee:
   (1) Shall document the total costs for all repairs and rehabilitation of the existing housing; and
   (2) Shall document the basis for the determination that the costs for all repairs and rehabilitation for the existing housing are not economically feasible.

(b) The individual homeowner:
   (1) Must meet all requirements of § 1944.661;
   (2) Must lack the income and repayment ability to replace their existing home without the assistance of the HPG grantee;
   (3) Must have been determined by the HPG grantee and RHS to be unable to afford a loan under section 502 for replacement housing; and
   (4) Must be able to afford the replacement housing on terms set forth by the HPG grantee.

(c) The existing home:
§ 1944.660 Authorized representative of the HPG applicant and Rural Development point of contact.

(a) Rural Development will deal only with authorized representatives designated by the HPG applicant.

(b) The State Director will designate either the State Office and/or the District Office as the processing office and/or the servicing office for the HPG program. The State Director’s selection may be based on staffing, total program size, number of preapplications anticipated, type of applicants, or similar criteria. The State Director must publish this designation each year at the time the Federal Register is published informing the public of the open period for acceptance of preapplications as outlined in §1944.678 of this subpart.

§ 1944.661 Individual homeowners—eligibility for HPG assistance.

The individual homeowners assisted must have income that meets the very low- or low-income definitions, be the owner of an individual dwelling at least 1 year prior to the time of assistance, and be the intended occupant of the dwelling subsequent to the time of assistance. The dwelling must be located in a rural area and be in need of housing preservation assistance. Each homeowner is required to submit evidence of income and ownership for retention in the grantee’s files.

(a) Income. Determination of income will be made in accordance with 7 CFR 3550.54(c). All members of the household, as defined in §1944.656 of this subpart, must be included when determining income. Grantees must use certifications, may require additional information from the homeowner, and should seek advice from their attorney.

(b) Ownership. Evidence of ownership may be a photostatic copy of the instrument evidencing ownership. Methods for assuring the intention of the homeowner to continue to occupy the unit after assistance will be established by the grantee. Any of the following will satisfy or fulfill this requirement of ownership:

(1) Full marketable title.

(2) An undivided or divided interest in the property to be repaired, rehabilitated, or replaced when not all of the owners are occupying the property. HPG assistance may be made in such cases when:

(i) The occupant has been living in the house for at least 1 year prior to the date of requesting assistance;

(ii) The grantee has no reason to believe the occupant’s position of owner/occupant will be jeopardized as a result of the improvements to be made with HPG funds; and

(iii) In the case of a loan, and to the extent possible, the co-owner(s) should also sign the security instrument.

(3) A leasehold interest in the property to be repaired, rehabilitated, or replaced. When the potential HPG recipient’s “ownership” interest in the property is based on a leasehold interest, the lease must be in writing and a copy must be included in the grantee’s file. The unexpired portion of the lease must not be less than 5 years and must permit the recipient to make modifications to the structure without increasing the recipient’s lease cost.

(4) A life estate, with the right of present possession, control, and beneficial use of the property.

(5) Land assignments may be accepted as evidence of ownership only for American Indians living on a reservation, when historically the permits have been used by the tribe and have
had the comparable effect of a life estate.

(c) Other evidence of ownership. The following items may be accepted as evidence of ownership if a recorded deed cannot be provided:

(1) Any legal instrument, whether or not recorded, which is commonly considered evidence of ownership.

(2) Evidence that the person(s) receiving assistance from the HPG grantee is listed as the owner of the property by the local taxing authority and is responsible for any real estate taxes.

(3) Affidavits by others in the community that the person(s) receiving assistance from the HPG grantee has occupied the property as the apparent owner for a period of not less than 10 years, and is generally believed to be the owner.


§ 1944.663 Ownership agreement between HPG grantee and rental property owner or co-op.

HPG assistance may be provided by a grantee with respect to rental properties or co-ops only if the following conditions are met by the rental property owner(s) or by the co-op during a minimum 5 year restrictive period beginning on the date agreed upon in the agreement between the grantee and the rental property owner (or co-op). The HPG grantee is responsible for preparing, executing, and monitoring for compliance, the ownership agreement with the owner(s) of the rental property or the co-op. The rental property owner(s) or the co-ops are required to enter into an ownership agreement with the grantee to assure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(a) Ownership agreement. At a minimum, the ownership agreement must include the following clauses:

(1) The owner(s) agrees to make the units repaired or rehabilitated available for occupancy to very low- or low-income persons for a period of not less
(1) The owner(s) agrees to pass on to the tenants any reduction in the debt service payments resulting from the HPG assistance provided by the HPG grantee to the owner(s).

(2) The owner(s) agrees to pass on to the tenants any reduction in the debt service payments resulting from the HPG assistance provided by the HPG grantee to the owner(s).

(3) The owner(s) of rental properties agrees not to convert the units to condominium ownership. In the case of co-ops, the owner(s) agrees not to convert the dwelling(s) to condominium ownership or any form of cooperative ownership not eligible under this section. This paragraph (a)(3) is subject to the restrictive period noted in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) The owner(s) agrees not to refuse to rent a unit to any person solely because the person is receiving or is eligible to receive assistance under any Federal, State, or local housing assistance program.

(5) The owner(s) agrees that the units repaired or rehabilitated will be occupied or available for occupancy by persons of very low- or low-income.

(6) The owner(s) agrees to enter into and abide by written leases with the tenants and that such leases shall provide that the tenants may be evicted only for good cause.

(7) The owner(s) agrees that, in the event the owner(s) or the owner's successors in interest fail to carry out the requirements of this section during the applicable period, they shall make a payment to Rural Development in an amount that equals the total amount of assistance provided by the grantee plus interest thereon (without compounding) for each year and any fraction thereof that the assistance was outstanding. The interest rate shall be that as determined by Rural Development at the time of infraction taking into account the average yield on outstanding marketable long-term obligations of the United States during the month preceding the date on which the assistance was initially made available.

(8) The owner(s) agrees that, notwithstanding any other provisions of law, the HPG assistance provided to the owner(s) shall constitute a debt which is payable in the case of any failure of this section and shall be secured by a security instrument provided by the owner(s) or co-op to the grantee, that provides for Rural Development to take such action upon incapacity or dissolution of the grantee.

(9) The owner(s) agrees and certifies that the assistance is being made available in conformity with Public Law 88–352, the “Civil Rights Act of 1964,” and Public Law 90–284, the “Civil Rights Act of 1968.”

(b) Responsibilities of the grantee. The grantee is responsible for insuring through verification and monitoring that the areas listed below are in compliance:

(1) That HPG funds used for loans, grants, or interest reduction payments providing repair or rehabilitation assistance to owners of rental properties or co-ops are not in excess of 75 percent of the total cost of all repairs and rehabilitation activities eligible for HPG assistance.

(2) That the owner(s) is not repairing and/or rehabilitating any unit unless it meets the requirements of §1944.662 (b)(3) of this subpart.

(3) That rental property units being repaired and/or rehabilitated and occupied by owners or members of the owner's immediate family meet all other requirements of this subpart.

(4) That, for multi-units not considered eligible as a result of paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, the grantee and owner(s) shall agree on a method, if any is needed, of determining the prorata share of repairs and rehabilitation activities to the dwelling, based on a percentage of the ineligible units to the total dwelling.

§ 1944.664 Housing preservation and replacement housing assistance.

(a) Grantees are responsible for providing loans, grants, or other comparable assistance to homeowners, owners of rental properties or co-ops for housing preservation or for replacement housing as described in §1944.656.

(b) HPG funds used for loans, grants, or interest reduction payments to provide rental repair and/or rehabilitation assistance to owners of rental properties or co-ops shall not exceed the requirement noted in §1944.663(b)(1) of this subpart.
(c) Authorized housing preservation assistance includes, but is not limited to, cost of labor and materials for:
(1) Installation and/or repair of sanitary water and waste disposal systems, together with related plumbing and fixtures, which will meet local health department requirements;
(2) Energy conservation measures such as:
   (i) Insulation; and
   (ii) Combination screen-storm windows and doors;
(3) Repair or replacement of the heating system including the installation of alternative systems such as woodburning stoves or space heaters, when appropriate and if local codes permit;
(4) Electrical wiring;
(5) Repair of, or provision for, structural supports and foundations;
(6) Repair or replacement of the roof;
(7) Replacement of severely deteriorated siding, porches or stoops;
(8) Alterations of the unit’s interior or exterior to provide greater accessibility for any handicapped person;
(9) For properties listed on or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places, activities associated with conforming repair and rehabilitation activities to the standards and/or design comments resulting from the consultation process contained in §1944.673 of this subpart;
(10) Necessary repairs to manufactured housing provided:
   (i) For homeowners only, the recipient owns the home and the site on which the home is situated and the homeowner has occupied that home on that site for at least 1 year prior to receiving HPG assistance; and
   (ii) For homeowners, owners of single- or multiple-unit rental properties, and co-ops, the manufactured housing is on a permanent foundation or will be put on a permanent foundation with HPG funds. Advice on the requirements for a permanent foundation is available from Rural Development. Guidance may be found in §1944.223(e) of subpart E of this part and in exhibit J of subpart A of part 1924 of this chapter;
(11) Additions to any dwelling (conventional or manufactured) only when it is clearly necessary to alleviate overcrowding or to remove health hazards to the occupants; or
(12) Relocation costs either permanent or temporary for assistance to rental properties or co-ops, as noted in §1944.667 of this subpart.
(d) Authorized replacement housing assistance includes, but is not limited to:
(1) Building a dwelling and providing related facilities for use by the individual homeowner as a permanent resident;
(2) Providing a safe and sanitary water and waste disposal system, together with related plumbing and fixtures, which will meet local health department requirements;
(3) Providing minimum site preparation and other on-site improvement including grading, foundation plantings, and minimal landscaping, and other on-site improvements required by local jurisdictions;
(4) Providing special design features or equipment when necessary because of physical handicap or disability of the HPG recipient or member of the household;
(5) Purchasing and installing approved energy saving measures and approved furnaces and space heaters which use a type of fuel that is commonly used, and is economical and dependably available;
(6) Providing storm cellars and similar protective structures, if typical for the area;
(7) Paying real estate taxes which are due and payable on the existing dwelling or site at the time of closing, if this amount is not a substantial part of the HPG assistance. (HPG assistance may not be made available if the real estate taxes which are due and payable are not paid at the time assistance is granted.);
(8) Providing living area for the HPG recipient and all members of the household as required in 7 CFR 3550.54(c);
(9) Moving a dwelling onto the site of the demolished, previously existing housing and meeting all HPG housing preservation requirements for repair and rehabilitation;
(10) Providing funds for demolishing the existing housing; and
(11) Any other cost that is reasonable and justifiable directly related to replacement activities.

(e) HPG funds may be used for payment of incidental expenses directly related to accomplishing authorized activities such as fees for connection of utilities (water, sewer, gas, electric), credit reports, surveys, title clearance, loan closing, inspections, and architectural or other technical services. All fees will be in accordance with local prevailing rates and so documented.

(f) HPG funds may be used where they do not contribute to the health, safety and well being of the occupant or do not materially contribute to the structural integrity or long-term preservation of the unit. The percentage of the funds to be used for such purposes must not exceed 20 percent of the total funding for the unit(s) and/or dwelling, and such work must be combined with improvements listed as eligible under paragraph (c) of this section. These improvements may include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Painting;
(2) Paneling;
(3) Floor covering, including carpeting;
(4) Improving clothes closets or shelving;
(5) Improving kitchen cabinets;
(6) Air conditioning; or
(7) Landscape plantings.

(g) Under the following conditions, HPG funds may be used to reimburse the grantee for authorized housing preservation or replacement housing activities performed by employees of the grantee where the grantee acts as a construction contractor and furnishes construction services:

(1) The grantee must demonstrate that such work performed by the grantee results in cost savings in terms of time and labor over cost for such work prevailing in the area;
(2) The grantee has established a procedure for third party review of all performance by a local government, building inspector or other independent party;
(3) The grantee has established or makes available a process that provides for consumer protection to the individual homeowner, owner of a rental property, or co-op assisted; and
(4) The grantee’s accounting system provides a clear delineation between administrative costs and construction contractor (non-administrative) costs.

(h) HPG funds may not be used to:

(1) Assist in the construction or completion of an addition (excluding paragraph (c)(11) of this section) or a new dwelling. This paragraph does not apply to replacement housing.
(2) Refinance any debt or obligation of the grantee, the individual homeowner, owners of a rental property, or co-ops other than obligations incurred for eligible items covered by this section entered into after the date of agreement with the HPG grantee.
(3) Repair or rehabilitate as well as replace any property located in the Coastal Barrier Resources System.

§ 1944.665 Supervision and inspection of work.

Grantees are responsible for supervising all rehabilitation and repair work, as well as replacement housing financed with HPG assistance. After all HPG work has been completed, a final inspection must be done by a disinterested third party, such as local building and code enforcement officials. If there are no such officials serving the area where HPG activities will be undertaken, or if the grantee would also normally make such inspections, the grantee must use qualified contract or fee inspectors.

§ 1944.666 Administrative activities and policies.

Grant funds are to be used primarily for housing repair and rehabilitation activities. Use of grant funds for direct and indirect administrative costs is a secondary purpose and must not exceed 20 percent of the HPG funds awarded to the grantee.

(a) Administrative expenses may include:

(1) Payment of reasonable salaries or contracts for professional, technical, and clerical staff actively assisting in the delivery of the HPG project.
(2) Payment of necessary and reasonable office expenses such as office rental, supplies, utilities, telephone services, and equipment. (Any item of non-expendable personal property having a unit value of $1,000 or more, acquired with HPG funds, will be specifically identified to Rural Development in writing.)

(3) Payment of necessary and reasonable administrative costs such as workers' compensation, liability insurance, and the employer's share of Social Security and health benefits. Payments to private retirement funds are permitted if the grantee already has such a fund established and ongoing.

(4) Payment of reasonable fees for necessary training of grantee personnel.

(5) Payment of necessary and reasonable costs for an audit upon expiration of the grant agreement.

(6) Other reasonable travel and miscellaneous expenses necessary to accomplish the objectives of the specific HPG grant which were anticipated in the individual HPG grant proposal and which have been approved as eligible expenses at the time of grant approval.

(b) HPG administrative funds may not be used for:

(1) Preparing housing development plans and strategies except as necessary to accomplish the specific objectives of the HPG project.

(2) Substitution of any financial support previously provided or currently available from any other source.

(3) Reimbursing personnel to perform construction related to housing preservation assistance. (Non-administrative funds may be used if construction is for housing preservation assistance under the provisions of §1944.664(g) of this subpart.

(4) Buying property of any kind from persons receiving assistance from the grantee under the terms of the HPG agreement.

(5) Paying for or reimbursing the grantee for any expense or debts incurred before Rural Development executes the grant agreement.

(6) Paying any debts, expenses, or costs which should be the responsibility of the individual homeowner, owner, tenant or household member of a rental property, or owner (member) or non-member of a co-op receiving HPG assistance outside the costs of repair and rehabilitation as well as for replacement housing (individual homeowners only).

(7) Any type of political activities prohibited by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-122.

(8) Other costs including contributions and donations, entertainment, fines and penalties, interest and other financial costs unrelated to the HPG assistance to be provided, legislative expenses, and any excess of cost from other grant agreements.

(9) Paying added salaries for employees paid by other sources, i.e., public agencies who pay employees to handle grants.

(c) Advice concerning ineligible costs may be obtained from Rural Development as part of the HPG preapplication review or when a proposed cost appears ineligible.

(d) The grantee may not charge fees or accept any compensation or gratuities from HPG recipients for the grantee's technical or administrative services under this program. Where the grantee performs as a construction contractor, the grantee may be paid such compensation directly related to construction services provided and limited to authorized housing preservation activities.

(e) The policies, guidelines and requirements of 2 CFR part 200, as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400, apply to the acceptance and use of HPG funds.

§1944.667 Relocation and displacement.

(a) Relocation. Public bodies and agencies must comply with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Act of 1970. The grantee must provide assistance for permanent or temporary relocation of displaced persons for units repaired or rehabilitated or for individual homes replaced with HPG assistance. HPG funds may be used to cover costs incurred in the relocation of displaced persons. The applicant
§ 1944.668 Term of grant.

HPG projects may be funded under the terms of a grant agreement for a period of up to 2 years commencing on the date of execution of the grant agreement by the Rural Development approval official. Term of the project will be based upon HPG resources available for the proposed project and the accomplishability of the applicant’s proposal within 1 or 2 years. Applicants requesting a 2 year term may be asked to develop a feasible 1 year program if sufficient funds are not available for a 2 year program.

§ 1944.669 [Reserved]

§ 1944.670 Project income.

(a) Project income during the grant period from loans made to homeowners, owners of rental properties, and co-ops is governed by 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400. All income during the grant period, including amounts recovered by the grantee due to breach of agreements between the grantee and the HPG recipient, must be used under (and in accordance with) the requirements of the HPG program.

(b) Grantees are encouraged to establish a program which reuses income from loans after the grant period for continuing repair and rehabilitation activities, as well as for individual housing replaced.

§ 1944.671 Equal opportunity requirements and outreach efforts.

The policies and regulations contained in subpart E of part 1901 of this chapter apply to grantees under this subpart.

(a) Fair housing. The Fair Housing Act prohibits any person or entity whose business includes engaging in residential real estate-related transactions to discriminate against any person in making loans, grants, or other financial assistance for a unit or dwelling, or which will be secured by a unit or dwelling, because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or handicap/disability. Prohibited practices under this section include:

(1) Failing to provide any person in connection with a residential real estate-related transaction, information regarding the availability of loans, grants, or other financial assistance, or providing information that is inaccurate or different from that provided others; and

(2) The term resident and real estate-related transaction includes the making or purchasing of loans, grants, or other financial assistance for purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing, or rehabilitating a unit or dwelling, as well as for replacement housing for individual homeowners.

(b) Outreach. In addition, the HPG grantee is required to address an outreach effort in their program. The amount of outreach should sufficiently reach the entire service area. As a measure of compliance, the percentages of the individuals served by the HPG grantee should be in proportion to the percentages of the population of
§ 1944.672 Environmental requirements.

Subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter will be followed regarding environmental requirements. The following is additional information on how to approach HPG projects under those requirements:

(a) The approval of an HPG grant for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of dwellings shall be a Class I action. As part of their preapplication materials, applicants shall submit Form RD 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information,” for the geographical areas proposed to be served by the program. The applicant shall refer to exhibit F–1 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development State or District Office) when completing Form RD 1940–20. Further guidance on completing this form is available from the Agency office servicing the program.

(b) The use of HPG funds by the grantee to repair, rehabilitate, or replace on the same site, specific dwellings is generally exempt from an RHS environmental review. However, if such dwellings are located in a floodplain, wetland, or the proposed work is not concurred in by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation under the requirements of §1944.673, an RHS environmental review is required. Dwellings within the Coastal Barrier Resources System are not eligible for HPG assistance. Applicants must include in their preapplication a process for identifying dwellings that may receive housing preservation or replacement housing assistance that will require an environmental assessment. This may be accomplished through use of exhibit F–2 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development State or District Office) or another process supplying similar information acceptable to RHS.

(c) Additional requirements. In order to meet the Fair Housing requirements and the nondiscrimination requirements of Title VI of the Civil rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the HPG grantee will need to adhere to the recommendations of exhibit H of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office).

§ 1944.672 Environmental requirements.

Subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter will be followed regarding environmental requirements. The following is additional information on how to approach HPG projects under those requirements:

(a) The approval of an HPG grant for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of dwellings shall be a Class I action. As part of their preapplication materials, applicants shall submit Form RD 1940–20, “Request for Environmental Information,” for the geographical areas proposed to be served by the program. The applicant shall refer to exhibit F–1 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development State or District Office) when completing Form RD 1940–20. Further guidance on completing this form is available from the Agency office servicing the program.

(b) The use of HPG funds by the grantee to repair, rehabilitate, or replace on the same site, specific dwellings is generally exempt from an RHS environmental review. However, if such dwellings are located in a floodplain, wetland, or the proposed work is not concurred in by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation under the requirements of §1944.673, an RHS environmental review is required. Dwellings within the Coastal Barrier Resources System are not eligible for HPG assistance. Applicants must include in their preapplication a process for identifying dwellings that may receive housing preservation or replacement housing assistance that will require an environmental assessment. This may be accomplished through use of exhibit F–2 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development State or District Office) or another process supplying similar information acceptable to RHS.

(c) Additional requirements. In order to meet the Fair Housing requirements and the nondiscrimination requirements of Title VI of the Civil rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the HPG grantee will need to adhere to the recommendations of exhibit H of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office).
§ 1944.673 Historic preservation and replacement housing requirements and procedures.

(a) Rural Development has entered into a Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement (PMOA) with the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO) and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in order to implement the specific requirements regarding historic preservation contained in section 533 of the Housing Act of 1949, 42 U.S.C. 1490(m) of the enabling legislation. The PMOA, with attachments, can be found in RD Instruction 2000–FF (available in any Rural Development office). A copy of the PMOA will be provided to each applicant for a HPG as part of the preapplication package specified in paragraph II of exhibit C of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office).

(b) Each applicant for an HPG grant will provide, as part of its preapplication documentation submitted to RHS, a description of its proposed process for assisting very low- and low-income persons owning historic properties needing rehabilitation, repair, or replacement. “Historic properties” are defined as properties that are listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Each HPG proposal shall comply with the provisions of Stipulation I, A-G of the PMOA (RD Instruction 2000–FF), available in any Rural Development State or District Office. Should RHS be required to assume responsibility for compliance with 36 CFR part 800 in accordance with Stipulation III of the PMOA, the grantee will assist RHS in preparing an environmental assessment. RHS will work with the grantee to develop alternative actions or mitigation measures, as appropriate.

(c) Such assumption of responsibility by Rural Development on a particular property shall not preclude the grantee from carrying out the requirements of 36 CFR part 800 on other properties as though it were a Federal agency, but no work may be commenced on any unit or dwelling in controversy until and unless so advised by Rural Development.

§ 1944.674 Public participation and intergovernmental review.

(a) In preparing its statement of activities, the applicant is responsible for consulting with leaders from the county, parish and/or township governments of the area where HPG activities

(b) Each applicant for a HPG grant will provide, as part of its preapplication documentation submitted to RHS, a description of its proposed process for assisting very low- and low-income persons owning historic properties needing rehabilitation, repair, or replacement. “Historic properties” are defined as properties that are listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Each HPG proposal shall comply with the provisions of Stipulation I, A-G of the PMOA (RD Instruction 2000–FF), available in any Rural Development State or District Office. Should RHS be required to assume responsibility for compliance with 36 CFR part 800 in accordance with Stipulation III of the PMOA, the grantee will assist RHS in preparing an environmental assessment. RHS will work with the grantee to develop alternative actions or mitigation measures, as appropriate.

(c) Such assumption of responsibility by Rural Development on a particular property shall not preclude the grantee from carrying out the requirements of 36 CFR part 800 on other properties as though it were a Federal agency, but no work may be commenced on any unit or dwelling in controversy until and unless so advised by Rural Development.
will take place for the purpose of assuring that the proposed HPO program is beneficial and does not duplicate current activities. American Indian nonprofit organization applicants should obtain the written concurrence of the tribal governing body in lieu of consulting with the county governments when the program is operated only on tribal land.

(b) The applicant must also make its statement of activities available to the public for comment. The applicant must announce the availability of its statement of activities for review in a newspaper of general circulation in the project area and allow at least 15 days for public comment. The start of this 15-day period must occur no later than 16 days prior to the last day for acceptance of preapplications by Rural Development.

(c) The HPG program is subject to the provisions of Executive Order 12372, which requires intergovernmental consultation with State and local officials. These requirements are set forth in U.S. Department of Agriculture regulations 7 CFR part 3015, subpart V, and RD Instruction 1970–I, 'Intergovernmental Review,' available in any Agency office or on the Agency’s Web site. Prospective applicants for HPG grants must submit its statement of activities to the State single point of contact prior to submitting their preapplication to Rural Development. Evidence of submittal of the statement of activities to the State single point of contact is to be submitted with a preapplication. Comments and recommendations made through the intergovernmental review process are for the purpose of assuring consideration of State and local government views. The name of the State single point of contact is available from any Rural Development office. This section does not apply to American Indian tribes, bands, groups, etc., as noted in §1944.656 of this subpart.

§ 1944.676 Preapplication procedures.

(a) All applicants will file an original and two copies of Standard Form (SF) 424.1, ‘Application For Federal Assistance (For Nonconstruction),’ and supporting information with the appropriate Rural Development office. A preapplication package, including SF-424.1, is available in any Rural Development office.

(b) All preapplications shall be accompanied by the following information which Rural Development will use to determine the applicant’s eligibility to undertake the HPG program and to evaluate the preapplication under the project selection criteria of §1944.679 of this subpart.

(1) A statement of activities proposed by the applicant for its HPG program as appropriate to the type of assistance the applicant is proposing, including:

(i) A complete discussion of the type of and conditions for financial assistance for housing preservation, including whether the request for assistance is for a homeowner assistance program, a rental property assistance program, or a co-op assistance program;

(ii) The process for selecting recipients for HPG assistance, determining housing preservation needs of the dwelling, performing the necessary work, and monitoring/inspecting work performed;

(iii) A description of the process for identifying potential environmental impacts in accordance with §1944.672 of this subpart, and the provisions for compliance with Stipulation I, A-G of the PMOA (RD Instruction 2000–FF available in any Rural Development office) in accordance with §1944.673 (b) of this subpart. With the exception of Stipulation I, D of the PMOA, this may be accomplished by adoption of exhibit F-2 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office), or another process supplying similar information acceptable to Rural Development;

(iv) The development standard(s) the applicant will use for the housing preservation work; and, if not the Rural Development development standards for existing dwellings, the evidence of its acceptance by the jurisdiction where the grant will be implemented;

(2) The time schedule for completing the program;
(vi) The staffing required to complete the program;
(vii) The estimated number of very low- and low-income minority and non-minority persons the grantee will assist with HPG funds; and, if a rental property or co-op assistance program, the number of units and the term of restrictive covenants on their use for very low- and low-income;
(viii) The geographical area(s) to be served by the HPG program;
(ix) The annual estimated budget for the program period based on the financial needs to accomplish the objectives outlined in the proposal. The budget should include proposed direct and indirect administrative costs, such as personnel, fringe benefits, travel, equipment, supplies, contracts, and other cost categories, detailing those costs for which the grantee proposes to use the HPG grant separately from non-HPG resources, if any. The applicant budget should also include a schedule (with amounts) of how the applicant proposes to draw HPG grant funds, i.e., monthly, quarterly, lump sum for program activities, etc.;
(x) A copy of an indirect cost proposal as required in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400, when the applicant has another source of federal funding in addition to the HPG program;
(xi) A brief description of the accounting system to be used;
(xii) The method of evaluation to be used by the applicant to determine the effectiveness of its program which encompasses the requirements for quarterly reports to Rural Development in accordance with §1944.683(b) of this subpart and the monitoring plan for rental properties and co-ops (when applicable) according to §1944.689 of this subpart;
(xiii) The source and estimated amount of other financial resources to be obtained and used by the applicant for both HPG activities and housing development and/or supporting activities;
(xiv) The use of program income, if any, and the tracking system used for monitoring same;
(xv) The applicant’s plan for disposition of any security instruments held by them as a result of its HPG activities in the event of its loss of legal status;
(xvi) Any other information necessary to explain the proposed HPG program; and
(xvii) The outreach efforts outlined in §1944.671(b) of this subpart.
(2) Complete information about the applicant’s experience and capacity to carry out the objectives of the proposed HPG program.
(3) Evidence of the applicant’s legal existence, including, in the case of a private nonprofit organization, a copy of, or an accurate reference to, the specific provisions of State law under which the applicant is organized; a certified copy of the applicant’s Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws or other evidence of corporate existence; certificate of incorporation for other than public bodies; evidence of good standing from the State when the corporation has been in existence 1 year or more; and, the names and addresses of the applicant’s members, directors and officers. If other organizations are members of the applicant-organization, or the applicant is a consortium, preapplications should be accompanied by the names, addresses, and principal purpose of the other organizations. If the applicant is a consortium, documentation showing compliance with §1944.656 of this subpart will also be included.
(4) For a private nonprofit entity, the most recent audited statement and a current financial statement dated and signed by an authorized officer of the entity showing the amounts and specific nature of assets and liabilities together with information on the repayment schedule and status of any debt(s) owed by the applicant. If the applicant is an organization being assisted by another private nonprofit organization, the same type of financial statement should also be provided by that organization.
(5) A brief narrative statement which includes information about the area to be served and the need for improved housing (including both percentage and actual number of both low-income and low-income minority households and substandard housing), the need for the type of housing preservation assistance being proposed, the anticipated use of
§ 1944.679  HPG resources for historic properties, the method of evaluation to be used by the applicant in determining the effectiveness of its efforts (according to paragraph (b)(1)(xii) of this section).

6 A statement containing the component for alleviating overcrowding as defined by §1944.656 of this subpart.

7 A list of other activities the applicant is engaged in and expects to continue, a statement as to any other funding, and whether it will have sufficient funds to assure continued operation of the other activities for at least the period of the HPG grant agreement.

8 Any other information necessary that specifically addresses the selection criteria in §1944.679 of this subpart.

(c) The applicant must submit an original and one copy of Form RD 1940–20 prepared in accordance with exhibit F–1 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office).

(d) The applicant must submit a description of its process for:

1 Identifying and rehabilitating properties that are listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.

2 Identifying properties that are located in a floodplain or wetland.

3 Identifying properties located within the Coastal Barrier Resources System.

4 Coordinating with other public and private organizations and programs that provide assistance in the rehabilitation of historic properties (Stipulation I, D, of the PMOA, RD Instruction 2000–FF, available in any Rural Development office).

5 Paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this section may be accomplished by adoption of exhibit F–2 of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office).

6 The applicant must submit evidence of SHPO concurrence in the proposal, or in the event of nonconcurrence, a copy of SHPO’s comments together with evidence that the applicant has sought the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation’s advice as to how the disagreement might be resolved, and a copy of any advice provided by the Council.

(f) The applicant must submit written statements and related correspondence reflecting compliance with §1944.674 (a) and (c) of this subpart regarding consultation with local government leaders in the preparation of its program and the consultation with local and state government pursuant to the provisions of Executive Order 12372.

(g) The applicant is to make its statement of activities available to the public for comment prior to submission to Rural Development pursuant to §1944.674(b) of this subpart. The application must contain a description of how the comments (if any were received) were addressed.

(b) The applicant must submit an original and one copy of Form RD 400–1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” and Form RD 400–4, “Assurance Agreement,” in accordance with §1944.674(c) of this subpart.

§ 1944.677  [Reserved]

§ 1944.678  Preapplication submission deadline.

Dates governing the invitation and review of HPG preapplications will be published annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER and may be obtained from Rural Development offices processing HPG preapplications. Preapplications received after the date specified in the FEDERAL REGISTER will not be considered for funding in that fiscal year and will be returned.

§ 1944.679  Project selection criteria.

(a) Applicants must meet all of the following threshold criteria:

1 Provide a financially feasible program of housing preservation assistance. Financially feasible is defined as proposed assistance which will be affordable to the intended recipient or result in affordable housing for very low- and low-income persons;

2 Serve eligible rural areas with a concentration of substandard housing for households with very low- and low-income;

3 Be an eligible applicant entity as defined in §1944.658 of this subpart;
§ 1944.679

(4) Meet the requirements of consultation and public comment in accordance with §1944.674 of this subpart; and

(5) Submit a complete preapplication as outlined in §1944.676 of this subpart.

(b) For applicants meeting all of the requirements listed in paragraph (a) of this section, Rural Development will use the weighted criteria in this paragraph (b) in the selection of grant recipients. Each preapplication and its accompanying statement of activities will be evaluated and, based solely on the information contained in the preapplication, the applicant’s proposal will be numerically rated on each criteria within the range provided. The highest ranking applicant(s) will be selected based on allocation of funds available to the State. Exhibit D of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office) will be used to document the rating.

(1) Points are awarded based on the percentage of very low-income persons that the applicant proposes to assist, using the following scale:
   (i) More than 80%: 20 points.
   (ii) 61% to 80%: 15 points.
   (iii) 41% to 60%: 10 points.
   (iv) 20% to 40%: 5 points.
   (v) Less than 20%: 0 points.

(2) The applicant’s proposal may be expected to result in the following percentage of HPG fund use (excluding administrative costs) to total cost of unit preservation. This percentage reflects maximum repair or rehabilitation with the least possible HPG funds due to leveraging, innovative financial assistance, owner’s contribution or other specified approaches. Points are awarded based on the following percentage of HPG funds (excluding administrative costs) to total funds:
   (i) 50% or less: 20 points.
   (ii) 51% to 65%: 15 points.
   (iii) 66% to 80%: 10 points.
   (iv) 81% to 95%: 5 points.
   (v) 96% to 100%: 0 points.

(3) The applicant has demonstrated its administrative capacity in assisting very low- and low-income persons to obtain adequate housing based on the following:
   (i) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a rehabilitation or weatherization type program: 10 points.
   (ii) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a program assisting very low- and low-income persons obtain housing assistance: 10 points.
   (iii) The organization has administered grant programs, there are no outstanding or unresolved audit or investigative findings which might impair carrying out the proposal: 10 points.

(4) The proposed program will be undertaken entirely in rural areas outside MSAs identified by Rural Development as having populations below 10,000 or in remote parts of other rural areas (i.e., rural areas contained in MSAs with less than 5,000 population) as defined in §1944.656 of this subpart: 10 points.

(5) The program will use less than 20 percent of HPG funds for administration purposes:
   (i) More than 20%: Not Eligible.
   (ii) 20%: 0 points.
   (iii) 19%: 1 point.
   (iv) 18%: 2 points.
   (v) 17%: 3 points.
   (vi) 16%: 4 points.
   (vii) 15% or less: 5 points.

(6) The proposed program contains a component for alleviating overcrowding as defined in §1944.656 of this subpart: 5 points.

(c) In the event more than one preapplication receives the same amount of points, those preapplications will then be ranked based on the actual percentage figure used for determining the points under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Further, for applications where assistance to rental properties or co-ops is proposed, those still tied will be further ranked based on the following:
   (i) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a rehabilitation or weatherization type program: 10 points.
   (ii) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a program assisting very low- and low-income persons obtain housing assistance: 10 points.
   (iii) If the organization has administered grant programs, there are no outstanding or unresolved audit or investigative findings which might impair carrying out the proposal: 10 points.

(c) In the event more than one preapplication receives the same amount of points, those preapplications will then be ranked based on the actual percentage figure used for determining the points under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Further, for applications where assistance to rental properties or co-ops is proposed, those still tied will be further ranked based on the number of years the units are available for occupancy under the program (a minimum of 5 years is required). For this part, ranking will be based from most to least number of years. Finally,
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA § 1944.682

If there is still a tie, then a “lottery” System will be used.
[58 FR 21894, Apr. 26, 1993, as amended at 73 FR 36269, June 26, 2008]

§ 1944.680 Limitation on grantee selection.

After all preapplications have been reviewed under the selection criteria and if more than one preapplication has met the criteria of § 1944.679(a) of this subpart, the State Director or approval official may not approve more than 50 percent of the State’s allocation to a single entity.

§ 1944.681 Application submission.

Applicants selected by Rural Development will be advised to submit a full application in an original and two copies of SF 424.1, and are to include any condition or amendments that must be incorporated into the statement of activities prior to submitting a full application. Instructions on submission and timing will be provided by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

§ 1944.682 Preapplication/application review, grant approval, and requesting HPG funds.

The Rural Development offices processing HPG preapplications/applications will review the preapplications and applications submitted. Further review and actions will be taken by Rural Development personnel in accordance with exhibit C of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office). Exhibit G of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office) will be used by the State Office to notify the National Office of preapplications received, eligibility, ranking, number of proposed units, amount requested by applicants, and amount recommended by State Office. Preapplications determined not eligible and/or not meeting the selection criteria will be notified in the manner prescribed in exhibit C of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office). In addition, Rural Development will document its findings and advise the applicant of its appeal rights or appeal rights (if applicable) under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter. Applications determined not eligible will be handled in the same manner. The preapplications or applications determined incomplete will be notified in the manner prescribed in exhibit C of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office) and will not be given appeal rights. The State Director is authorized to approve an HPG in accordance with this subpart and subpart A of part 1901 of this chapter. The State Director may delegate this authority in writing to designated State Office personnel and District Directors. Further:

(a) Grant approval is the process by which Rural Development determines that all applicable administrative and legal conditions for making a grant have been met, the grant agreement is signed, and funds have been obligated for the HPG project. If acceptable, the approval official will inform the applicant of approval, having the applicant sign Form RD 1940–1, “Request for Obligation of Funds,” and exhibit A of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office). The applicant will be sent a copy of the executed grant agreement and Form RD 1940–1. Should any conditions be attached to the grant agreement that must be satisfied prior to the applicant receiving any HPG funds, the grant agreement and the conditions will be returned to the applicant for acceptance and acknowledgment on the grant agreement prior to execution by the approval official.

(b) The application may be disapproved before execution of the grant agreement if the applicant is no longer eligible, the proposal is no longer feasible, or the applicant requests cancellation of its project. Except when the applicant requests cancellation, Rural Development will document its findings and advise the applicant of its appeal rights under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(c) With the executed grant agreement and Form RD 1940–1, Rural Development will send the approved applicant (now the “grantee”) copies of SF–270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement”. The grantee must submit an original and two copies of SF–270 to the Rural Development office servicing the project. In addition, the grantee must submit SF–272, “Federal Cash
§ 1944.683 Reporting requirements.

(a) SF–269, “Financial Status Report,” is required of all grantees on a quarterly basis. Grantees shall submit an original and two copies of the report to the designated Rural Development servicing office. When preparing the Financial Status Report, the total program outlays (Item 10, g, of SF–269) should be less any rebates, refunds, or other discounts. Reports must be submitted no later than 15 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

(b) Quarterly performance reports shall be submitted by grantees with SF–269, in an original and two copies (see exhibit E–1 or this subpart which is available in any Rural Development office.) The quarterly report should relate the activities during the report period to the project’s objectives and analyze the effectiveness of the program. As part of the grantee’s preapplication submission, as required by §1944.676(b) of this subpart, the grantee establishes its objectives for the HPG program, including its method of evaluation to determine its effectiveness. Accordingly, the report must include, but need not be limited to, the following:

(1) Use of HPG funds for administration and housing preservation activities.

(2) The following specific information for each unit or dwelling assisted:

(i) Name(s), address, and income(s) of each homeowner assisted or the name and address of the owner(s) or co-op for each rental property (single or multi-unit) or co-op assisted;

(ii) Total cost of repair/rehabilitation, a list of major repairs made, amount financed by HPG, and amount financed from which other sources;

(iii) Type of assistance provided (interest subsidy, loan, grant, etc.); and

(iv) Results of implementing the environmental process contained in §1944.672 of this subpart and the historic preservation process contained in §1944.673 of this subpart.

(3) The use of HPG and any other funds for replacement housing.

(4) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives set for that period, including:

(i) The number of very low- and low-income, minority and nonminority persons assisted in obtaining adequate housing by the HPG program through repair and rehabilitation as well as for replacement housing; and

(ii) The average cost of assistance provided to each household.

(5) Reasons why, if established objectives are not met.

(6) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect attainment of the HPG grant objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules or objectives, or preclude the attainment of program work elements during established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken or contemplated and any Federal or other assistance needed to relieve the situation.

(7) Objectives established for the next reporting period, sufficiently detailed to identify the type of assistance to be provided, the number and type of households to be assisted, etc.

(8) A certification that the final building inspection reports for each rehabilitation or repair work financed as well as for replacement housing with HPG funds for that quarter is on file.

(c) The grantee should be prepared to meet with the Rural Development office servicing the project to discuss its quarterly report shortly after submission.

(d) If the reports are not submitted in a timely manner or if the reports indicate that the grantee has made unsatisfactory progress or the grantee is not...
meeting its established objectives, the Rural Development official servicing the grant will recommend to the State Director appropriate action to resolve the indicated problem(s). If appropriate corrective action is not taken by the grantee, the State Director has the discretion to not authorize further advances by suspending the project in accordance with §1944.688 of this subpart and the grant agreement.


§ 1944.684 Extending grant agreement and modifying the statement of activities.

(a) All requests extending the original grant agreement or modifying the HPG program’s statement of activities must be in writing. Such requests will be processed through the designated Rural Development office servicing the project. The approval official will respond to the applicant within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(b) A grantee may request an extension of the grant agreement prior to the end of the project term specified in the grant agreement if the grantee anticipates that there will be grant funds remaining and the grantee has demonstrated its ability to conduct its program in a manner satisfactory to Rural Development. The approval official may approve an extension when:

(1) The grantee is likely to complete or exceed the goals outlined in the approved statement of activities; and

(2) The Rural Development office responsible for servicing the grant recommends continuation of the grant until the grantee has expended all of the remaining grant funds.

(c) Modifications to the statement of activities, such as revising the processes the grantee follows in operating the HPG program, may be approved by the approval official when the modifications are for eligible purposes in accordance with §§1944.664 and 1944.666 of this subpart, meet any applicable review and process requirements of this subpart, and the program will continue to serve the geographic area originally approved. The grantee will submit its proposed revisions together with the necessary supporting information to Rural Development prior to modifying its operation from the approved statement of activities.

(d) Exhibit B of this subpart (available in any Rural Development office) will be used for all extensions on and modifications to the grant agreement.

§ 1944.685 [Reserved]

§ 1944.686 Additional grants.

An additional HPG grant may be made when the grantee has achieved or nearly achieved the goals established for the previous or existing grant. The grantee must file a preapplication for the current fiscal year which will be processed and compared under the project selection criteria to others submitted at that time.

§ 1944.687 [Reserved]

§ 1944.688 Grant evaluation, closeout, suspension, and termination.

(a) Grant evaluation will be an ongoing activity performed by both the grantee and Rural Development. The grantee will perform self-evaluations by preparing quarterly performance reports in accordance with §1944.683 of this subpart. Rural Development will also review all reports prepared and submitted by the grantee in accordance with the grant agreement and this subpart.

(b) The grant can be suspended or terminated before the grant ending date for the causes specified in the grant agreement. No further grant funds will be advanced when grant suspension or termination procedures have been initiated in accordance with the grant agreement. No further grant funds will be advanced when grant suspension or termination procedures have been initiated in accordance with the grant agreement. Grantees may be reimbursed for eligible costs incurred prior to the effective date of the suspension or termination. Grantees are prohibited from incurring additional obligations of funds after notification, pending corrective action by the grantee. Rural Development may allow necessary and proper costs for an audit.
(c) Grantees will have the opportunity to appeal a suspension or termination under Rural Development’s appeal procedures under subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

(d) The grantee will complete the closeout procedures as specified in the grant agreement.

(e) The grantee will have an audit performed upon termination or completion of the project in accordance with 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400, as applicable. As part of its final report, the grantee will address and resolve all audit findings.


§ 1944.689 Long-term monitoring by grantee.

(a) The grantee is required to perform long-term monitoring on any housing preservation program involving rental properties and co-ops. This monitoring shall be at least on an annual basis and shall consist of, at a minimum, the following:

1. All requirements noted in § 1944.663 of this subpart;

2. All requirements of the “ownership agreement” executed between the grantee and the rental property owner or co-op; and

3. All requirements noted in 2 CFR part 200 as adopted by USDA through 2 CFR part 400 during the effective period of the grant agreement.

(b) The grantee is required to make available to Rural Development any such information as requested by Rural Development concerning the above. The grantee shall submit to the Rural Development servicing office an annual report every year while the ownership agreement is in effect. This report shall be submitted within 15 days after the anniversary date or end of the grant agreement. At a minimum, the report will consist of a statement that the grantee is in compliance with this subpart.

(c) All files pertaining to such rental property owner or co-op shall be kept separate and shall be maintained for a period of 3 years after the termination date of the ownership agreement.


§ 1944.690 Exception authority.

The Under Secretary for Rural Development (or designee) may, in individual cases, make an exception to any requirements of this subpart not required by the authorizing statute if the Administrator finds that application of such requirement would adversely affect the interest of the Government, or adversely affect the accomplishment of the purposes of the HPG program, or result in undue hardship by applying the requirement. The Administrator or the Assistant Administrator for Housing may exercise this exception authority at the request of the State Director. The request must be supported by information demonstrating the adverse impact, citing the particular requirement involved, recommending proper alternative course(s) of action, and outlining how the adverse impact could be mitigated. Exception to any requirement may also be initiated by the Assistant Administrator for Housing.

§§ 1944.691–1944.699 [Reserved]

§ 1944.700 OMB control number.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. chapter 35), no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for the information collection in this subpart is 0575–0115.


EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART N OF PART 1944—HOUSING PRESERVATION GRANT AGREEMENT

This Agreement dated ______ is between ______ (name), ______ (address), (grantee), organized and operating under ______ (authorizing State statute), and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 agrees to grant a sum not to exceed $______ subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement; provided, however, that the grant funds actually advanced and not needed for grant purposes shall be returned immediately to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354. The Housing Preservation Grant (HPG) Statement of Activities approved by FmHA or its successor—
aggregation under Public Law 103–354, is attached, and shall commence within 10 days of the date of execution of this agreement by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and be completed by (date). FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may terminate the grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the grantee has failed to comply with the conditions of this Grant Agreement or FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulation related hereto. The grantee may appeal adverse decisions in accordance with the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 Appeal Procedures contained in subpart B of part 1900 of this chapter.

In consideration of said grant by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to the Grantee, to be made pursuant to section 533 of the Housing Act of 1949, Housing Preservation Grant (HPG) program, the grantee will provide such a program in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and applicable FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations.

PART A—DEFINITIONS

1. **Beginning date** means the date this agreement is executed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and costs can be incurred.

2. **Ending date** means the date when all work under this agreement is scheduled to be completed. It is also the latest date grant funds will be provided under this agreement, without an approved extension.


4. “Grant closeout” is the process by which the grant operation is concluded at the expiration of the grant period or following a decision to terminate the grant.

5. “Termination” of the grant means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, at any time before the date of completion.
9. Disbursement of grants will be governed as follows:

(a) As needed, but not more frequently than once every 30 calendar days. Advance shall be made by direct Treasury check to the grantee. The financial management system of the recipient organization shall provide for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds as stated to OMB Circular A-102 (42 FR 45828, September 12, 1977) for State and local governments and OMB Circular A-110 (41 FR 32016, July 30, 1976) for nonprofit organizations.

(b) Cash advances to the grantee shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and shall be timed to be in accord only with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the Grantee in carrying out the purpose of the planned project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the grantee for direct program costs (as identified in the grantee’s Statement of Activity and budget and fund use plan) and proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Grant funds should be promptly refurnished to the FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 and redrawn when needed if the funds are erroneously drawn in excess of immediate disbursement needs. The only exceptions to the requirement for prompt refunding are when the funds involved:

(i) Will be disbursed by the recipient organization within seven calendar days from the date of the Treasury check, or

(ii) Are less than $10,000 and will be disbursed within 30 calendar days from the date of the Treasury check.

(d) Grantee shall provide satisfactory evidence to FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 that all officers of the Grantee organization authorized to receive and/or disburse Federal funds are covered by satisfactory fidelity bonds sufficient to protect FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354’s interests.

10. The grantee will submit performance and financial reports as indicated below to the appropriate FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 or Office.

(a) As needed, but not more frequently than once every 30 calendar days, an original and 2 copies of SF-269, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement.”

(b) Quarterly (not later than February 15, May 15, August 15, and November 15 of each year), an original and 2 copies of SF-270, “Financial Status Report,” and a quarterly performance report in accordance with §1944.683 of this subpart.

(c) Within ninety (90) days after the termination or expiration of the Grant Agreement, an original and 2 copies of SF-269, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement.”

(d) Grantee or FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 may require performance reports more frequently if deemed necessary.

11. In accordance with FMC Circular 74-4, Attachment B, compensation for employees will be computed as the amount of funds provided and currently available or assured from any other source.

12. If the grant exceeds $100,000, cumulative transfers among direct cost budget categories totaling more than 5 percent of the total budget must have prior written approval by FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354.

13. Results of the program assisted by grant funds may be published by the grantee without prior approval by FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, provided that such publications acknowledge the support provided by funds pursuant to the provisions of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949, as amended, and that five copies of each such publications are furnished to FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354.

14. Grantee certifies that no person or organization has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this grant for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

15. No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, sex, marital status, age, national origin, or mental or physical handicap, be excluded from participating in, or be denied the proceeds of, or be subject to discrimination in connection with the use of grant funds. Grantee will comply with the nondiscrimination regulations of FMHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 contained in subpart E of part 1903 of this chapter.

16. In all hiring or employment made possible by or resulting from this grant, the grantees: (a) Will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, marital status, national origin, age, or mental or physical handicap. This requirement shall apply to, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other...
forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In the event grantee signs a contract related to this grant which would be covered by any Executive order or Executive order requiring the non-discrimination, grantee shall include in the contract the “Equal Employment Clause” as specified by Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 405-1, “Equal Employment Agreement.”

17. The grantee accepts responsibility for accomplishing the HPG program as submitted and included in the Statement of Activities. The grantee shall also:

(a) Endeavor to coordinate and provide liaison with State and local housing organizations, where they exist.

(b) Provide continuing information to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 on the status of grantee HPG programs, projects, related activities, and problems.

(c) The grantee shall inform FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(i) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially affect the ability to attain program objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules or goals, or preclude the attainment of project work units by established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement of the action taken or contemplated, new time schedules required and any FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(ii) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner than anticipated or producing more work units than originally projected.

18. Grant closeout and termination procedures will be as follows:

(i) The grantee shall immediately refund to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 any uncommitted balance of grant funds.

(ii) The grantee shall furnish to Rural Development or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the grant an SF–269 and all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant, including an audit report.

(iii) The grantee shall account for any property acquired with HPG grant funds, or otherwise received from FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(iv) After the grant closeout, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 retains the right to recover any disallowed costs which may be discovered as a result of an audit.

(b) When there is reasonable evidence that the grantee has failed to comply with the terms of this Agreement, the State Director can, on reasonable notice, suspend the grant pending corrective action or terminate the grant pursuant to paragraph (c) below. In such instances, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reimburse the grantee for eligible costs incurred prior to the effective date of the suspension or termination and may allow all necessary and proper costs which the grantee could not reasonably avoid. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will withhold further advances and grantees are prohibited from further obligating grant funds, pending corrective action.

(c) Grant termination will be based on the following:

(i) Termination for cause. This grant may be terminated in whole or in part at any time before the date of completion, whenever FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 determines that the grantee has failed to comply with the terms of this Agreement. The reasons for termination may include, but are not limited to, such problems as:

(A) Failure to make reasonable and satisfactory progress in attaining grant objectives.

(B) Failure of grantee to use grant funds only for authorized purposes.

(C) Failure of grantee to submit adequate and timely reports of its operation.

(D) Failure of grantee to use grant funds in accordance with State and local housing organizations, if any.

(E) Failure of grantee to use grant funds in accordance with any regulation issued thereunder.

(F) Failure of grantee to use grant funds in accordance with any rules and regulations administered by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(G) Failure of grantee to use grant funds in accordance with any order, law, or regulation prohibiting discrimination, which the grantee could not reasonably avoid. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 will withhold further advances and grantees are prohibited from further obligating grant funds, pending corrective action.

(d) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall notify the grantee in writing of the determination and the reasons for and the effective date of the suspension or termination. Except for termination convenience, grantees have the opportunity to appeal a suspension or termination under FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.
§ 1944.684 of this subpart.

19. Upon any default under its representative agreements set forth in this instrument, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, will, to the extent legally permissible, repay to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 forthwith the grant funds received with interest at the rate of five per centum per annum from the date of the default. The provisions of this Grant Agreement may be enforced by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, at its option and without regard to prior waivers by it or previous defaults of the grantee, by judicial proceedings to require specific performance of the terms of this Grant Agreement or by such other proceedings in law or equity, in either Federal or State Courts, as may be deemed necessary by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to assure compliance with the provisions of this Grant Agreement and the laws and regulations under which this grant is made.

20. Extension of this Grant Agreement and/or modifications of the Statement of Activities may be approved by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 provided, in its opinion, the extension and/or modification is justified and there is a likelihood that the grantee can accomplish the goals set out and approved in the Statement of Activities during the period of the extension and/or modifications as specified in §1944.884 of this subpart.

PART C—GRANTEE AGREES

1. To comply with property management standards for expendable and nonexpendable personal property established by Attachment N of OMB Circular A–110 or Attachment N of OMB Circular A–110 for State and local governments or nonprofit organizations respectively. Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible—having physical existence—or intangible—having no physical existence, such as patents, inventions, and copyrights. Nonexpendable personal property means tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $300 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definitions of nonexpendable personal property provided such definition would at least include all tangible personal property as defined above. Expendable personal property refers to all tangible personal property other than nonexpendable personal property. When nonexpendable tangible personal property is acquired by a grantee with project funds, title shall not be taken by the Federal Government but shall vest in the grantee subject to the following conditions:

(a) Right to transfer title. For items of nonexpendable personal property having a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such reservation shall be subject to the following standards:

(i) The property shall be appropriately identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(ii) FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the grantee shall apply the standards of paragraph 1(c) below.

(iii) When FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 exercises its right to take title, the personal property shall be subject to the provisions for federally owned nonexpendable property discussed in paragraph 1(a)(iv) below.

(iv) When title is transferred either to the Federal Government or to a third party and the grantee is instructed to ship the property elsewhere, the grantee shall be reimbursed by the benefitting Federal agency with an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the grantee participation in the cost of the original grant project or program to the current fair market value of the property, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(b) Use of other tangible nonexpendable property for which the grantee has title.

(i) The grantee shall use the property in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When it is no longer needed for the original project or program, the grantee shall use the property in connection with its other federally sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(A) Activities sponsored by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(B) Activities sponsored by other Federal agencies.

(ii) Shared use. During the time that nonexpendable personal property is held for use on the project or program for which it was acquired, the grantee shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the property was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal agencies. If the property is owned by

202
the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. User charges shall be considered if appropriate.

(c) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the grantee no longer needs the property, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(i) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(ii) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the property. If the grantee has no need for the property and the property has further use value, the grantee shall request disposition instructions from the original Grantor agency. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall determine whether the property can be used to meet the agency’s requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the property shall be reported, in accordance with the guidelines of the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) to the General Services Administration by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 to determine whether a requirement for the property exists in other Federal agencies. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 shall issue instructions to the grantee no later than 120 calendar days after the grantee request and the following procedures shall govern:

(A) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the grantee’s request, the grantee shall sell the property and reimburse FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the grantee shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal shares $100 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is greater, for the grantee’s selling and handling expenses.

(B) If the grantee is instructed to dispose of the property other than as described in paragraph 1(a)(iv) above, the grantee shall be reimbursed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(C) The grantee’s property management standards for nonexpendable personal property shall include the following procedural requirements:

(i) Property records shall be maintained accurately and shall include:

(a) A description of the property.

(b) Manufacturer’s serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(c) Sources of the property including grant or other agreement number.

(d) Whether title vests in the grantee or the Federal Government.

(e) Acquisition date (or date received, if the property was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(f) Percentage (at the end of the budget year) of Federal participation in the cost of the project or program for which the property was acquired. (Not applicable to property furnished by the Federal Government).

(g) Location, use, and condition of the property and the date the information was reported.

(h) Unit acquisition cost.

(i) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value when a grantee compensates the Federal agency for its share.

(2) Property owned by the Federal Government must be marked to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of property shall be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the cause of the difference. The grantee shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the property.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft of nonexpendable property shall be investigated and fully documented; if the property was owned by the Federal Government, the grantee shall promptly notify FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the property in good condition.

(6) When the grantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established which will provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(7) Expendable personal property shall vest in the grantee upon acquisition. If there is a
residual inventory of such property exceeding $1,000 in total aggregate fair market value, upon termination or completion of the grant and if the property is not needed for any other federally sponsored project or program, the grantee shall retain the property for use on nonfederally sponsored activities, or sell it, but must in either case compensate the Federal Government. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as nonexpendable personal property.

2. To provide a financial management system which will include:
   (a) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each grant. Financial reporting will be on an accrual basis.
   (b) Records which identify adequately the source and application of funds for grant-supported activities. Those records shall contain information pertaining to grant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, and income.
   (c) Effecting control over and accountability for all funds, property, and other assets. Grantee shall adequately safeguard all such assets and shall assure that they are solely for authorized purposes.
   (d) Accounting records supported by source documentation.

3. To retain financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to the grant for a period of at least three years after the submission of the final Project Performance report pursuant to part B (10)(c) of this Agreement except in the following situations:
   (a) If any litigation, claim, audit, or investigation is commenced before the expiration of the three year period, the records shall be retained until all litigations, claims, audits or investigation findings involving the records have been resolved.
   (b) Records for nonexpendable property acquired by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, the three year retention requirement is not applicable.
   (c) When records are transferred to or maintained by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, the three year retention requirement is not applicable.

Microfilm copies may be substituted in lieu of original records. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the grantee which are pertinent to the specific grant program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

4. To provide information as requested by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 concerning the grantee’s actions in soliciting citizen participation in the application process, including published notice of public meetings, actual public meetings held, and content of written comments received.

5. Not to encumber, transfer, or dispose of the property or any part thereof, furnished by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 or acquired wholly or in part with HPG funds without the written consent of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 except as provided in part C 1 of this Agreement.

6. To provide FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 with such periodic reports of grantee operations as may be required by authorized representatives of FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354.

7. To execute Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 400-1, and to execute any other agreements required by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 to implement the civil rights requirements.

8. To include in all contracts in excess of $100,000 a provision for compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 1875C-9 as amended. Violations shall be reported to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency.

9. That no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this grant or any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to bar any contractor under the grant a publicly held corporation whose ownership might include a member of Congress.

10. That all nonconfidential information resulting from its activities shall be made available to the general public on an equal basis.

11. That the purpose for which this grant is made may complement, but shall not duplicate programs for which monies have been received, are committed, or are applied for from other sources, public and private.

12. That the grantee shall relinquish any and all copyrights and/or privileges to the materials developed under this grant, such material being the sole property of the Federal Government. In the event anything developed under this grant is published in whole or in part, the material shall contain notice and be identified by language to the following effect: “The material is the result of tax-supported research and as such is not copyrightable. It may be freely reprinted with the customary crediting of the source.”

13. That the grantee shall abide by the policies promulgated in OMB Circular A-110, Attachment O, or OMB Circular A-110, Attachment O, as applicable, which provides standards for use by Grantees in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies.
equipment, and other services with Federal grant funds.

14. That it is understood and agreed that any assistance granted under this Agreement will be administered subject to the limitations of Title V of the Housing Act of 1949 as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1471 et seq., and related regulations, and that all rights granted to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 herein or elsewhere may be exercised by it in its sole discretion to carry out the purposes of the assistance, and project FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s financial interest.

15. That it will adopt a Standard of Conduct that provides that, if an employee, officer, or agent of the grantee, or such person’s immediate family members conducts business with the grantee, the grantee must not: (a) Participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract to such persons for which Federal funds are used; (b) Knowingly permit the award or administration of the contract to be delivered to such persons or other immediate family members or to any entity (i.e., partnerships, corporation, etc.) in which such persons or their immediate family members have an ownership interest; or (c) Permit such person to solicit or accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from landlords or developers of rental or ownership housing projects or any other person receiving HPF assistance.

PART D—FmHA OR ITS SUCCESSOR AGENCY UNDER PUBLIC LAW 103–354 AGREES

1. That it may assist grantee, within available appropriations, with such technical and management assistance as needed in coordinating the Statement of Activities with local officials, comprehensive plans, and any State or area plans for improving housing for very low- and low-income households in the area in which the project is located.

2. That at its sole discretion, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may at any time give any consent, deferment, subordination, release, satisfaction, or termination of any or all of grantee’s grant obligations, with or without valuable consideration, upon such terms and conditions as Grantor may determine to be (a) advisable to further the purposes of the grant or to protect FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354’s financial interests therein, and (b) consistent with the statutory purposes of the grant and the limitations of the statutory authority under which it is made and FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations. This Agreement is subject to current FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations and any future regulations not inconsistent with the express terms hereof. Grantee has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized

Attest:
Grantee:
By

United States Of America Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354:
By

Date of Execution of Grant Agreement by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354:

Attached Statement of Activities Is Made Part of This Agreement.

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART N OF PART 1944—
AMENDMENT TO HOUSING PRESERVATION GRANT AGREEMENT

This Amendment between herein called “Grantee,” and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration, Department of Agriculture, herein called “FmHA,” or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 hereby amends the Housing Preservation Grant Agreement executed by said parties on ____, 19____, hereinafter called the “Agreement.”

Said Agreement is amended by extending the Agreement to ____, 19____, and/or by making the following changes noted in the attachments hereto: (List and identify proposal and any other documents pertinent to the grant which are attached to the Amendment.)

Grantee has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized ____, properly attested to and its corporate seal affixed by its duly authorized

Attest:
Grantee:
By

United States Of America Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354:
By

Date of Execution of Amendment to Grant Agreement by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354: ____.
EXHIBIT D TO SUBPART N OF PART 1944—OUTLINE RATING FORM

Applicant Name

Applicant Address

Application received on

State

District Office

Applicant must meet the following:

1. Proposes a financially feasible HPG program: yes—no

2. Serves an eligible rural area: yes—no

3. Is an eligible HPG grantee: yes—no

4. Has met consultation and public comment rules: yes—no

If answer to any of the above is “no”, application is rejected and applicant so notified.

Selection Criteria:
Select the appropriate rating:

1. Points awarded based on the percentage of very-low income homeowners or families the applicant proposes to assist, using the following scale:
   (a) More than 80%: 20 points.
   (b) 61% to 80%: 15 points.
   (c) 41% to 60%: 10 points.
   (d) 20% to 40%: 5 points.
   (e) Less than 20%: 0 points.

2. Points awarded based on the applicant’s percentage of use of HPG funds to total cost of unit preservation. This percentage reflects maximum rehabilitation with the least possible HPG funds due to leveraging, innovative financial assistance, or other specified approaches. Points are based on the following:
   (a) 50% or less: 20 points.
   (b) 51% to 65%: 15 points.
   (c) 66% to 80%: 10 points.
   (d) 81% to 95%: 5 points.
   (e) 96% to 100%: 0 points.

3. The applicant has demonstrated its administrative capacity in assisting very low- and low-income families obtain adequate housing based on the following:
   (a) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a rehabilitation or weatherization type program: yes—10 points.
   (b) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a program assisting very low- and low-income families obtain housing assistance: no—0 points.

Portfolio:

1. Less than 20%: 0 points.
2. 20% to 40%: 5 points.
3. 41% to 60%: 10 points.
4. 61% to 80%: 15 points.
5. More than 80%: 20 points.

3. The applicant has demonstrated its administrative capacity in assisting very low- and low-income families obtain adequate housing based on the following:
   (a) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a rehabilitation or weatherization type program: yes—10 points.
   (b) The organization or a member of its staff has at least one or more years experience successfully managing and operating a program assisting very low- and low-income families obtain housing assistance: no—0 points.

Loans ...................................No. $ 
Grants ...................................No. 
Other subsidies 
(describe briefly) ................No. 

This Quarter Total ....................

II. Description of recipients provided assistance during report period: (Attach breakdown for each HPG recipient on separate page including name, address, income, size, race, housing preservation activities, and type of assistance received):

Number of low-income homeowners assisted ........................................ 
Number of very low-income homeowners assisted ......................... 
Total number of homeowners assisted ........................................ 
Racial composition:
White ............................................ 
Black ............................................ 
Hispanic........................................ 
Am. Indian.................................... 
Other............................................ 

III. Description of types of housing preservation provided:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Housing preservation activity</th>
<th>Financial assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Cost of materials/labor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IV. Objectives for next period:

Loans ...................................No. $ 
Grants ...................................No. $ 
Other subsidy .......................No. $ 
Totals .................................No. $ 

V. Project summary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assistance objectives of project</th>
<th>No. home-owners</th>
<th>HPG funds</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistance to date ..................</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance during next period ....</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average amount of HPG assistance</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per unit provided (program to date) (per unit)</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Narrative:
A. Significant accomplishments. 
B. Problem areas. 
C. Proposed changes/assistance needed, etc. 
D. Status of implementing environmental and historic preservation requirements. Include number of historic properties assisted.

PART 1946 [RESERVED]
§ 1948.51 General.

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures for designation, approval of designation, and making grants for assistance to areas impacted by increased coal and uranium production, processing, or transportation. The Rural Development will fully consider all A–95 clearing-house review comments and recommendations in selecting applications for funding. Any processing or servicing activity conducted pursuant to this subpart involving authorized assistance to Rural Development employees, members of their families, known close relatives, or business or close personal associates, is subject to the provisions of subpart D of part 1900 of this chapter. Applicants for this assistance are required to identify any known relationship or association with a Rural Development employee.

[44 FR 35984, June 19, 1979, as amended at 58 FR 228, Jan. 5, 1993]

§ 1948.52 Objectives.

The objective of the program is to help areas impacted by coal or uranium development activities by providing assistance for the development of growth management and housing plans and in developing and acquiring sites for housing and public facilities and services.

§ 1948.53 Definitions.

(a) Approved designated area. A group of counties, a county, or a part of a county designated as an energy impacted area by the Governor of a State and approved by the Secretary of Energy.

(b) Available financial resources. All existing financial resources which could be used for impact assistance including Federal, State, and local financial resources and financial resources accruing to States and local governments as a result of coal or uranium development activity and not already committed to other programs by low or historical precedent.

(c) Coal. Coal means anthracite and bituminous coal, lignite, and any fuel derivative thereof.

(d) Coal or uranium development activities. The production, processing, or transportation of coal or uranium.

(1) Production includes the mining of coal or uranium and all mine site operations connected with such mining operations and processing activities. This includes construction activities on mine sites relating to mining, production, and processing.

(2) Processing includes all operations performed on coal or uranium including construction of processing plants. However, processing does not include conversion into electrical energy.

(3) Transportation which directly relates to the production and processing of coal or uranium including transportation networks in the county of origin of the coal or uranium and counties of processing of coal and uranium. This includes transportation depots along transportation networks that are used primarily for the transfer of coal or uranium for domestic consumption. This also includes unit train rolling stock construction and repair facilities.

(e) Condemnation by U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). The use of Federal authority by the Secretary of Agriculture to condemn real property.
(f) Council of local governments. An areawide development organization which includes one or more local governments servicing at least a portion of an approved designated area. Such organization must either have a policymaking body made up of a majority of local elected officials.

(g) Eligible employment. Full time work related to coal or uranium development activities.

(h) Eligible employment facility. A coal or uranium mine, processing plant, or transportation depot.

(i) Energy impacted areas. An area where coal and uranium development activities have a significant impact on the socio-economic structure of the area and which meet the criteria set out at §1948.68 of this subpart.

(j) Fair market value. The price at which a property will sell in the open market allowing a reasonable period of time for typical, fully-informed buyers and sellers to react, assuming that the purchaser and seller are both willing participants in the transaction.

(k) Grantee. An entity with whom FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 has entered into a grant agreement under this program.

(l) Growth management planning. Planning for the orderly development of an approved designated area. This planning includes, but is not limited to: Planning for provision of resources to support housing, public facility needs, sewer and water needs; planning for the provision of additional public services needed; overall plans for the coordinated development of all approved designated areas within a State; the development of State Investment Strategies for Energy Impacted Areas; and coordination of development of approved designated areas at the interstate level where impact is interstate in nature.

(m) Housing planning. Identification of present and future housing needs within an approved designated area and providing methods for developing needed housing. This planning includes, but is not limited to the identification of: housing sites; housing site development needs; data and resource needs; funding needs; acquisition methods; and agencies of government responsible for delivery of housing services.

(n) Industry reports. Those reports concerning production, expected production, and employment within an approved designated area which are requested by the Governor and submitted by a person to the Secretary of Energy.

(o) Local government. Any county, parish, city, town, township, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State with the power to levy taxes and expend Federal, State, and local funds and exercise governmental powers and which is located in, or has authority over, the energy impact area. With the concurrence of the Governor, the term may also include such school, water, sewer, highway, or other public special purpose districts or authorities, or public or private nonprofit corporations as may be appropriate to carry out the purpose for which a grant is being made. These corporations or special purpose districts or authorities may apply (including applications previously received) for grants from fiscal year 1981 and earlier fiscal year funds only.

(p) Person. Any corporation, individual, partnership, company, association, firm, institution, society, trust, joint venture, or joint stock company, any State or any agency or instrumentality thereof.

(q) Public facilities. Installations open to the public and used for the public welfare. This includes but is not limited to: hospitals, clinics, firehouses, parks, recreation areas, sewer plants, water plants, community centers, libraries, city or town halls, jailhouses, courthouses, and schoolhouses.

(r) Public services. The provision to the public of services such as: health care, fire and police protection, recreation, etc.

(s) Site. A site is a plot of land which is suitable or can be made suitable for providing housing, public facilities, or services.

(t) Site acquisition. Obtaining legal title to a site (or sites) or obtaining leaseholds or other interests in land, by an instrumentality of a state or local Government, or by Rural Development, for housing, public facilities, or services.

(u) Site development. Site restoration, necessary off-site improvements and
such on-site improvements as the construction of sewerage collection and water distribution lines (does not include individual taps) and construction of access roads; but does not include the construction of houses or public facilities.

(v) Site restoration. On-site improvements to the real property (such as backfilling, compacting, grading and leveling) necessary for the construction of houses and public facilities.

(w) State. Any of the fifty States, Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(x) State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas. The investment strategy for the development of approved designated areas within a State as proposed by the Governor and approved by Rural Development.

(y) Substandard housing. All housing units which do not have complete plumbing fixtures, lack adequate heating systems, are not structurally sound, or contain any other conditions that would cause a safety, sanitary, or health hazard to the family or community.

§ 1948.54 Eligible applicants.

Organizations eligible for grants include local governments, councils of local government, and State governments that have the legal authority necessary to undertake the proposed project.

§ 1948.55 Source of funds.

(a) Grants will be awarded from appropriate funds specifically allocated for this program.

(b) Grants made for growth management and housing planning may equal but will not exceed 10 percent of the total amount of funds appropriated for and allocated to this program.

§ 1948.56 Program purposes.

(a) Rural Development will make grants for assistance to approved designated areas in accordance with criteria contained in this subpart by providing assistance to fill gaps in growth management and housing planning, and to provide supplementary support for acquisition and development of sites for housing and public facilities and services by States, local governments, and councils of local government.

(b) Efforts will be made to provide comprehensive assistance to approved designated areas through the coordination power of the Secretary of Agriculture by utilizing existing plans, State and local programs, and other Federal programs to the maximum extent possible. Particular attention will be given to the utilization of existing Rural Development authorities under other Rural Development programs in conjunction with this subpart for providing assistance to approved designated areas in accordance with the Governor’s approved State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas.

(c) Where existing plans are unsuitable or nonexistent, and other assistance programs are inadequate or unavailable on a timely basis, Rural Development will provide assistance under this subpart to States, councils of local governments, and local governments for the modification, updating, and/or development of growth management and/or housing plans to deal with problems resulting from coal or uranium development within approved designated areas according to the criteria contained in this subpart.

(d) Where needed, Rural Development will provide assistance for the development of sites and/or the acquisition of sites for housing and public facilities and services within approved designated areas according to the criteria contained in this subpart. Such assistance for site development and acquisition will be made in accordance with Rural Development approved plans and State Investment Strategies for Energy Impacted Areas in accordance with the criteria contained in the subpart.

(e) At the request of the Governor of the appropriate State, Rural Development will take action to acquire real property directly for sites for housing and/or public facilities and services in accordance with procedures set forth in this subpart.
(f) At the request of the Governor of the appropriate State, where neither the State nor local government has power to do so for this purpose, Rural Development may take action through condemnation to acquire real property for sites necessary for housing, public facilities, or services.

§ 1948.57 Eligible activities.

Grant Funds may be used for:

(a) The preparation of growth management and/or housing plans (or aspects thereof) for which financial resources are not available for approved designated areas as set forth in the grant agreement, including but limited to:

(1) One hundred percent of the total cost of developing growth management and/or housing plans;

(2) One hundred percent of the cost of developing aspects of growth management plans and/or housing plans including but not limited to:

(i) Sewer plans;

(ii) Water plans;

(iii) Recreation plans;

(iv) Transportation plans;

(v) Education plans; and

(vi) Subdivision plans.

(3) Payment of salaries of professional, technical, and clerical staff to carry out growth management and housing planning and evaluation;

(4) Payment of necessary reasonable office expenses such as office rental, office utilities, and office equipment rental;

(5) Purchase of office supplies;

(6) Payment of necessary reasonable administrative posts, such as workers’ compensation, liability insurance, and employer’s share of social security and travel; and

(7) Payment of costs to undertake tests, make appraisals, and arrange for engineering/architectural services necessary for the planning activity.

(b) Up to 75 percent of the actual cost of developing or acquiring sites for housing, public facilities, or services for which financial resources are otherwise not available as set forth in the grant agreement, including but not limited to:

(1) Necessary grading and leveling;

(2) Sewer and water connections;

(3) Necessary water and sewer lines to housing and public facilities sites;

(4) Access roads to housing and public facilities sites;

(5) Restoring previously mined sites;

(6) Necessary engineering reports in connection with site development;

(7) Payment of costs to undertake tests, make appraisals, and engineering/architectural services necessary for the site development and/or site acquisition;

(8) Necessary legal fees involved in the transfer of the real property.

§ 1948.58 [Reserved]

§ 1948.59 Ineligible activities.

(a) Growth management and housing planning grant funds may not be used for:

(1) Acquisition, construction, repair, or rehabilitation of existing housing and public facilities;

(2) Replacement of, or substitution for, any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source which would result in a reduction of current efforts on the part of the applicant;

(3) Duplication of current services;

(4) Routine administrative activities not allowed under Federal Management Circular FMC 74–4, “Cost Principles Applicable to Grants and Contracts with State and Local Governments;”

(5) Planning for areas other than approved designated areas;

(6) Planning other than growth management and housing planning; or

(7) Political activities.

(b) Grant funds for site development may not be used for:

(1) Construction, repair, or rehabilitation of housing and public facilities;

(2) Replacement of, or substitution for, any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source which would result in a reduction of effort on the part of the applicant;

(3) Administrative expenses not allowed under FMC 74–4;

(4) Purposes for which funding exists under other State or Federal programs that may reasonably be obtained on a timely basis by the applicants;

(5) Duplication of current services; or

(6) Political activities.
§ 1948.60 Delegation and redelegation of authority.

The Rural Development State Director is responsible for implementing the authorities contained in this subpart and may issue State supplements redelegating these authorities to appropriate Rural Development employees.

§ 1948.61 State supplements and guides.

Rural Development State Directors will obtain National Office clearance for all State supplements and guides in accordance with paragraph VIII of RD Instruction 2006–B, (available in any Rural Development office).

(a) State supplements. State Directors may supplement this subpart as appropriate to meet State and local laws and regulations and to provide for orderly application processing and efficient service to applicants. State supplements shall not contain any requirements pertaining to designations, designation approval, or plan approvals more restrictive than those in this subpart.

(b) State guides. State Directors may develop guides for use by applicants if the guides to this subpart are not adequate. State Directors may prepare guides for: items needed for the application; items necessary for the docket; and items required prior to grant closing or construction starts.

§ 1948.62 Environmental impact requirements.

(a) The policies and regulations contained in subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter apply to grants made and other actions under this program.

(b) Subsequent to an energy impact area designation by the Governor and establishment of priorities, the Rural Development State Director, in consultation with the Governor, shall define the geographic boundaries or otherwise delineate the areas which will be studied for environmental impacts.

(c) Boundaries shall define the area within which the environmental impacts of the proposed action can be reasonably studied. Proper delineation of impact areas will avoid duplication of effort by using one assessment or impact statement to study a broad area rather than numerous overlapping documents prepared for smaller projects.

§ 1948.63 Historic preservation requirements.

The policies and regulations contained in part 1901, subpart F, of this chapter apply to this program.

§ 1948.64 Equal opportunity requirements.

The policies and regulations contained in part 1901, subpart E, of this chapter apply to grants made under this program.

§ 1948.65 Relocation Act requirements.

The policies and regulations contained in title 7, subtitle A, part 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970) will apply to site development and acquisition grants and other actions under this program.

§ 1948.66 [Reserved]

§ 1948.67 Procedure for designation.

(a) Local governments may request the Governor of the State in which they are located to designate an area served by them as an energy impacted area.

(b) The Governor will define the geographic area of a designated area consistent with the nature of the impact and the socio-economic integration of the area.

(c) The Governor may designate an area as an energy impacted area based on the criteria contained in this subpart.

§ 1948.68 Criteria for designation.

(a) An area designated by the Governor must have the following characteristics:

(1) During the most recent calendar year, the eligible employment in coal or uranium development activities within the area has increased by eight percent or more from the preceding year, or such employment (as projected by generally acceptable estimates) will
increase by eight percent (of the eligible employment in the year of the designation) or more per year during each of the next three calendar years.

(2) Because of increased employment in coal or uranium development activities, a shortage of housing, inadequate public facilities, or services exists or will exist in the area. Such shortages or inadequacies may be demonstrated by: Housing shortage statistics; higher occupancy rates of substandard houses than has historically occurred within the area; an increase (for which data or projected data is available) in eligible employment from the year of the designation of at least 100 workers and one-half of one percent of the designated area’s population; or data showing that available public facilities and services in the area are below generally accepted standards due to the increased demand resulting from coal and uranium development activities.

(3) Available State and local financial resources are inadequate to meet the public need for housing or public facilities and services at present or in the next three years. In making this determination the Governor should consider the following:

(i) State revenue increases resulting from coal and uranium development activity based on existing tax laws;
(ii) Federal funds transferred to the State for impact assistance;
(iii) Local revenue increases resulting from coal or uranium development activities based on existing tax laws;
(iv) Other federal financial assistance to which the area may have access;
(v) All other available State and local sources of funding;
(vi) The time during which the resources will be available;
(vii) Existing laws committing increases in State and local revenues and Federal transfers to purposes other than impact assistance; and
(viii) The estimated cost of development based on the best available informed judgment.

(b) Designations submitted to the Secretary of Energy for approval must have the following attached:

(1) A list of all counties and parts of counties covered by the designation;
(2) If the area is smaller than a county, a map showing the boundary of the area and the approximate location of all eligible employment facilities in the area and nearby;
(3) A written justification for the inclusion of an area if the area is smaller than a county;
(4) The level of eligible employment within the designated area for each of the two most recent calendar years. This data should be obtained from a single source for the entire State, if possible; special surveys may be used when the Governor determines that these more accurately reflect employment conditions within the designated area, or in cases where data from other sources for the most recent calendar year is unavailable at the time of designation. Reference should be made to the data sources used if it is a Federal source; if a non-Federal sources is used, a copy of the source and a brief description of the procedures used for justification should be included. If projections of eligible employment are to be considered, projections of such employment for the next three years must be attached; identification of data sources and methodology used in developing those projections and a copy of any survey data used should be included.

(c) In areas where the impacted area covers counties or parts of counties located in more than one State, the Governors of the affected States may jointly designate such area and submit the designation to the Secretary of Energy for approval.

(d) After examining these factors and determining that the area meets the criteria of (a) above, the Governor may so certify in a letter bearing his or her signature and submit the letter of certification with all data and estimates upon which the designation is based to the Secretary of Energy for approval.

(e) Each designation submitted should have the name and phone number of a contact person in the Governor’s designating office.

(f) An original and one copy of the designation should be submitted to the Secretary of Energy, Department of Energy, Mail Stop 8G–031, Forrestal Building, Washington, DC 20585.
(g) Two copies of all designations submitted for approval shall be submitted to the appropriate Rural Development State Director. The Rural Development State Director shall forward one copy to the Office of Area Development Assistance in the Rural Development National Office.

(h) The Governor should designate all areas expected to be considered in fiscal year 1979 allocations of funds before July 1, 1979.

[44 FR 35984, June 19, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 33022, June 26, 1981]

§ 1948.69 [Reserved]

§ 1948.70 Designation approval.

Upon receipt of a request for approval of a designation made under this section, the Secretary of Energy shall:

(a) Determine to the best of his ability the consistency of the supporting data submitted along with the designation by the Governor;

(b) Confer with Rural Development on approval;

(c) Notify the Governor and the Under Secretary for Rural Development of action taken on each designation within 30 calendar days of the receipt of a request for approval;

(d) Consult with the Governor before the disapproval of any designation; and

(e) Publish a description in the Federal Register of all designated areas approved within 30 days of their approval.

§ 1948.71 [Reserved]

§ 1948.72 Industry reports.

Any person regularly engaged in any coal or uranium development activity within an area designated and approved in accordance with this subpart, shall prepare and transmit a report to the Secretary of Energy, Department of Energy, Mail Stop 80–631, Forrestal Building, Washington, DC 20585 within 90 days after a written request to such person by the Governor of the State in which such area is located.

(a) The report shall contain:

(1) Projected levels of employment in coal or uranium development activities within the approved designated area for the next three calendar years;

(2) The projected number of new jobs to be created in coal or uranium development activities by the person within the approved designated area in each of the following three calendar years;

(3) Current or planned actions of the person in relation to the provision of housing or public facilities for such person’s employees in the next three calendar years;

(4) Contracts in force whereby the person intends to provide funds to State government, local governments, and public or private nonprofit organizations for the provision of housing or public facilities for such person’s employees; and

(5) The projected quantity of coal or uranium to be produced, processed, or transported by the person in each of the next three years.

(b) The Governor requesting the report will notify the Secretary of Energy of persons from whom reports have been requested.

(c) The Secretary of Energy shall provide a copy of these reports to the Secretary of Agriculture, the appropriate Governor, and the appropriate county or local officials, and make it available for public inspection and copying in the public reading room of the Department of Energy, Room GA152, Forrestal Building, Washington, DC 20585.

§§ 1948.73–1948.77 [Reserved]

§ 1948.78 Growth management and housing planning projects.

(a) Existing plans for growth management and housing may be used to meet the planning requirements of this subpart.

(b) A reasonable effort should be made to modify existing plans for use in meeting the planning requirements of this section.

(c) The Governor shall be responsible for the coordination of planning within a State.

(d) The planning process developed with assistance under this section should begin at the local level and flow upward to the State.

(e) Planning processes developed with assistance under this section should have the maximum possible citizen involvement in the development of plans.
(f) Governors should give full consideration to local and substate priorities in the development of the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas.

(g) Plans developed with assistance under this section should be fully coordinated with other Federal, State, substate, and local planning activities affected by the project.

(h) Planning conducted by the State include effective management activities for coordinated development of approved designated areas through the plan implementation stage.

[44 FR 35984, June 19, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 29121, June 24, 1983]

§ 1948.79 Application procedure for planning grants.

(a) Applicants may submit a preapplication for a planning grant upon designation of the area as an energy impacted area by the Governor. Rural Development will not take final action on the preapplication until the designation has been approved by the Secretary of Energy.

(b) Intergovernmental consultation should be carried out in accordance with 7 CFR part 3015 subpart V, “Intergovernmental Review of Department of Agriculture office.”

(c) Applicants shall file an original and one copy of SF 424.1, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Non-construction),” with the appropriate Rural Development office. A copy should also be filed with the Governor’s office of the appropriate State. This form is available in all Rural Development offices. Local governments and councils of local governments shall submit preapplications to the appropriate Rural Development District Office. State governments shall apply to the appropriate Rural Development State Office. The Rural Development District Office will forward the preapplication with written comments within 10 working days to the appropriate State Office.

(d) All preapplications shall be accompanied by:

(1) Evidence of applicant’s legal existence;

(2) Evidence of applicant’s authority to prepare growth management and/or housing plans;

(3) A statement declaring that the planning neither duplicates nor conflicts with current activities;

(4) An original and one copy of Form RD 400-1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” and Form RD 400-4, “Assurance Agreement;” and

(5) A statement regarding other financial resources available to the area for this planning.

(e) District and State Rural Development Offices receiving preapplications will:

(1) Determine if the area to be covered by this project is an “approved designated area” as defined in this subpart;

(2) Comply with the environmental requirements set forth in this subpart; and

(3) Prepare a Historic Preservation Assessment in accordance with part 1901, subpart F, of this chapter.

(f) District Rural Development Offices receiving preapplications will also provide written comments reflecting planning grant selection criteria listed in this subpart.

(g) The Rural Development District Office will forward the original of the preapplication and accompanying documents including those described in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(3) and (f) of this section to the appropriate Rural Development State Director within 10 working days of receipt of the preapplication.

(h) Upon receipt of a preapplication, the Rural Development State Office will:

(1) Review and evaluate the preapplication and accompanying documents;

(2) Consult with the Governor of the appropriate State concerning the Governor’s priorities and recommended funding level for the project; and

(3) Respond to the applicant within 30 days of the date of receipt of the preapplication using Form AD-622, “Notice of Preapplication Review Action,” indicating the action taken on the preapplication.

(i) Upon notification that the applicant is eligible to compete with other applicants for funding, a SF 424.1 may be submitted to the Rural Development State Office by all applicants.
§ 1948.80 Planning grant selection criteria.

The following criteria will be used in the selection of planning grant recipients:

(a) Planning assistance which could be used for the purpose of the proposed planning process is not available from other sources on a timely basis (Mandatory);

(b) The increase in the number of new employees and the percentage of increase in employment in coal and/or uranium development activities in the year of designation within the approved designated area (years projected will be averaged and treated equally);

(c) The need for planning in relation to the financial resources available for such planning;

(d) The planning priorities and recommended funding level of the Governor(s) of the appropriate State(s);

(e) The appropriateness of the proposed planning activity for meeting the planning needs of the area, including but not limited to the building of planning capacity and the local priority for the project;

(f) The inadequacy of existing plans for mitigating the effects of coal and/or uranium development activities; and

(g) The nature of comments and recommendation received in accordance with 7 CFR part 3015 subpart V, “Intergovernmental Review of Department of Agriculture Programs and Activities”. (See RD Instruction 1970–I, ‘Intergovernmental Review,’ available in any Agency office or on the Agency’s Web site.)


(a) The State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas should be a dynamic document updated as each plan or group of plans is submitted to Rural Development for approval.

(b) The Governor shall consult with the Rural Development State Director when developing or updating a State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas.

(c) The State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas will include but is not limited to:

(1) A list of projects in order of priority;

(2) The Governor’s recommended level of and method of funding for each project through completion of the project identified in the plans submitted and incorporated into the State
Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas;
(3) Methods of coordinating assistance with other State and Federal development programs;
(4) The differential between available financial resources and the cost of needed site development and acquisition for housing and public facilities and services within the area covered by the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas;
(5) References to plan and page number of plan on which each priority project is described.
(d) The State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas having projects expected to be funded in FY 1979 should be submitted to the Rural Development State Director of the appropriate State before July 15, 1979. A copy should also be forwarded to the Under Secretary for Rural Development.

§ 1948.82 Plan and State Investment Strategy approval procedure.
(a) Any plan submitted for Rural Development approval, whether it is a plan developed with assistance under this section, an existing plan, or a modified plan, should contain:
(1) The present level of coal or uranium production, processing, or transportation within the approved designated area covered by the plan;
(2) The anticipated level of coal or uranium production, processing, or transportation within the approved designated area covered by the plan;
(3) A brief description of the socioeconomic impacts that have occurred during the two most recent calendar years in the approved designated area covered by the plan;
(4) A brief description of the socioeconomic impacts that are expected to occur in the approved designated area covered by the plan within each of the next three calendar years;
(5) The anticipated number of new employees expected to be hired in coal or uranium development activities in each of the next three years within the approved designated area covered by the plan;
(6) Available financial resources and federal programs that may be applied to meeting the needs of the approved designated area including but not limited to the following:
(i) The expected amount of State assistance and State expenditures in the approved designated area covered by the plan which will be used for impact assistance in the next three years;
(ii) The amount of tax revenues expected to accrue to local governments serving the approved designated area covered by the plan in each of the next three years due to increased economic activities which have occurred since the year prior to designation or are expected to occur as a result of coal and uranium development activity;
(iii) Sources and amount of assistance State and local governments are now receiving or are expected to receive from persons for the provision of housing and public facility and services; and
(iv) Existing budget surplus at the State and local level.
(7) The specific needs of the area covered by the plan as to the number of housing units now needed and the number that are expected to be needed in each of the next three years, and/or the number and type of public facilities and services now needed or expected to be needed in the next three years;
(8) The type and quantity of real property now needed or expected to be needed in the next three years for the construction of public facilities and/or housing and/or in the provisions of public services;
(9) Proposed method of acquisition for each site to be acquired by the State or local governments; and
(10) An estimate of assistance that will be necessary under this section and/or other Rural Development or Federal programs for the development of the site.
(b) All plans meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section should be forwarded to the Governor of the appropriate State or States for possible incorporation into the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas.
(c) Appropriate growth management and/or housing plans received by the Governor under this section may be
§ 1948.83 Performance of site development work.

Site development work will be done in accordance with §1942.18 of RD Instruction 1942–A.

§ 1948.84 Application procedure for site development and acquisition grants.

(a) For those projects for which Federal funding is sought in excess of $100,000 the applicant shall file SF 424.2, “Application for Federal Assistance (For Construction)” with the appropriate Rural Development office.

(b) For those projects for which Federal funding is sought for less than $100,000, the applicant shall file SF 424.2 with
the appropriate Rural Development office. A copy should also be filed with the Governor’s office of the appropriate State.

(b) The Rural Development office receiving a SF 424.2 shall reply to the applicant within 45 calendar days regarding the applicant’s eligibility to compete for funding under this program using Form AD–622. (Rural Development District offices will send each preapplication to the Rural Development State Offices for review before replying to the applicant. Rural Development District offices will send a copy of Form AD–622 to the Rural Development State Office at the time the Form AD–622 is sent to the applicant.)

(c) Intergovernmental consultation should be carried out in accordance with 7 CFR part 3015 subpart V, “Intergovernmental Review of Department of Agriculture Programs and Activities”. (See RD Instruction 1970–I, ‘Intergovernmental Review,’ available in any Agency office or on the Agency’s Web site.)

(d) Applicants shall file an original and one copy of SF 424.2, with the appropriate Rural Development office. Local governments and councils of local government shall submit applications to the Rural Development District Office and State governments to the Rural Development State Office. Applications shall include:

1. Evidence of applicant’s legal existence and authority to undertake the proposed project;
2. Evidence of ownership of or lease on a site to be developed or “Options to Purchase Real Property,” Form RD 440–34; (Lease on a site for a public facility will be in accordance with FmHA Instruction 1942–A and lease on a site for housing will be in accordance with 7 CFR part 3550);
3. Description of project and relationship to approved growth management and housing plan. Applicant must cite pages and section of the approved plan;
4. A plat of the area including elevations;
5. Preliminary plans and specifications on proposed development which will contain an estimate of the projected cost of site development prepared by independent qualified appraisers or architects/engineers;
6. The amount of Federal grant needed;
7. The amount and source of applicant’s financial contribution to the project;
8. An original and one copy of Form RD 1940–20;
9. An original and one copy of Form RD 400–1 and Form RD 400–4;
10. Evidence that the land is stable if the land has been previously mined (include relevant data on soil and analysis);
11. Assurance that the requirements set forth in title 7, subtitle A, part 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970) have been met;
12. Specific concurrence of the Governor if the proposed applicant is neither a council of local governments nor a general purpose political subdivision of a State;

(e) District and State Rural Development Offices receiving applications shall:

1. Determine if the project is in accordance with a Rural Development approved growth management and/or housing plan covering the approved designated area;
2. Comply with environmental requirements set forth in subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter;
3. Prepare a Historic Preservation Assessment in accordance with part 1901, subpart F, of this chapter;
4. Determine site stability if the land has been previously mined; and
5. District Rural Development Offices receiving applications shall also provide written comments reflecting site development and acquisition grant selection criteria (§ 1948.86) listed in this subpart.

(g) The Rural Development District Office shall forward the original of the application and accompanying documents including those required in paragraph (e) of this section to the Rural Development State Director within 10 working days of receipt of the application.

(h) Upon receipt of an application, the Rural Development State Office shall:
§ 1948.85 Review and evaluation of application.

(1) Review and evaluate the application and accompanying documents;

(2) Determine that the project is a part of and consistent with the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas;

(3) Send a copy of the applicant’s evidence of legal existence and authority to the USDA Regional OGC for review;

(4) If applicant is local government(s), consult with the Governor on funding recommendation of the project; and

(5) Respond to the applicant within 30 days of the date of receipt of the application.

(i) Upon receipt of an application by the Rural Development State Office, a docket shall be prepared which shall include the following:

(1) Application SF 424.2 and enclosures;

(2) Any comments received in accordance with 7 CFR part 3015 subpart V, “Intergovernmental Review of Department of Agriculture Programs and Activities”. (See RD Instruction 1970–I, ‘Intergovernmental Review,’ available in any Agency office or on the Agency’s Web site.)

(3) Evidence of ownership or lease of site to be developed;

(4) Evidence of applicant’s legal existence and authority;

(5) OGC legal determination;

(6) Preliminary plans and specifications concerning the proposed development;

(7) Grant agreement and scope of work;

(8) An estimate of projected cost of site development prepared by independent qualified appraisers or engineers/architects;

(9) A topographical map of the area;

(10) Form RD 1940–1;

(11) Form RD 400–1;

(12) Form RD 400–4;

(13) Form RD 1940–20, if required by subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter;

(14) A copy of the appropriate Rural Development environmental review required by subpart G of part 1940 of this chapter;

(15) Historic Preservation Assessment;

(16) A copy of the State Investment for Energy Areas; and

(17) District, where appropriate, and State Rural Development written comments, assessments and analysis of the proposed project in accordance with the grant selection criteria.

§ 1948.86 Site development and acquisition grant selection criteria.

The following criteria will be considered in the selection of site development and/or acquisition grant recipients:

(a) Required criteria. Each project must meet the following criteria:

(1) The area is covered by a Rural Development approved plan;

(2) The Rural Development approved plan specifically calls for the site development and/or acquisition;

(3) Other Federal funds that the community could receive for the project are inadequate or not available, and no State or local funds for site development are available to permit development on a timely basis;

(4) The site is to be developed and/or acquired and is to be used for housing, public facilities, or services;

(5) The applicant has title to the site, lease on site, or an option on the site and funds to purchase the site, or is applying for site acquisition funds;

(6) The site will comply with Executive Orders 11988, “Flood Plain Management” and 11990, “Protection of Wetlands;”

(7) An appraisal of the fair market value of the site must have been completed;

(8) Priority has been given in the selection of site to unoccupied or previously mined land;

(9) Class I or Class II farm land was included in the site only if other suitable land was not available;

(10) The land is stable if previously mined; and

(11) Assurance that the requirements set forth in title 7, subtitle A, part 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970) have been met.
(b) Competitive criteria. The following criteria will be considered in the selection of grantees:

(1) Priority assigned and recommended funding level by the Governor in the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas;

(2) The increase in the number of new employees and the percentage of increase in employment in coal and/or uranium development activities in the year of designation within the approved designated area (years projected will be averaged and treated equally);

(3) The severity of need for housing, public facilities, services that has resulted from coal or uranium development activities in relation to available financial resources within the approved designated area covered by the plan calling for the project;

(4) Local priority for the project;

(5) The amount of effort by State and local government to meet the needs of the area covered by the application as called for in the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas in relation to available financial resources;

(6) An assessment of the environmental impacts of the project; and

(7) The nature of comments and recommendations of A–95 clearinghouse(s).

§ 1948.87 [Reserved]

§ 1948.88 Direct land acquisition by Rural Development.

(a) Rural Development may take action to acquire real property directly upon the written request of the Governor of the State in which the real property is located. Rural Development will not acquire real property directly under this section without such a request.

(b) All requests for direct land acquisition should be submitted to the Rural Development State Director. The following conditions must be met prior to the submission of a request for direct acquisition by Rural Development:

(1) The State or local government serving the area must lack power to condemn land of this type for this purpose and must supply an opinion by the State Attorney General that this authority is lacking;

(2) The real property is to be used as a site for needed housing, public facilities, services;

(3) The site acquisition is called for in a Rural Development approved plan;

(4) The site is specifically identified by a Rural Development approved plan;

(5) State and local governments have been unable to obtain the real property for a price which does not substantially exceed its fair market value; and suitable alternate sites are not available;

(6) The land is not Indian Trust land;

(7) The land is not U.S. Forest Service land; and

(8) There is legal authority to undertake the proposed project.

(c) Rural Development may acquire Federal real property not prohibited in paragraphs (b) (6) and (7) of this section for purposes contained in this subpart. Farm land (Class I and II) will not be considered unless there is no other suitable land available.

(d) If the State Director determines that no other suitable real property exists that can be obtained at a price which does not substantially exceed its fair market value, and if the appropriate State or local government lacks condemnation authority as evidenced by opinion from the Attorney General, and there is authority to undertake the proposed project, then the State Director shall follow the procedures set out in title 7, subtitle A, part 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970) and immediately open negotiations to directly acquire the real property through purchase or trade.

(e) The Rural Development State Director may acquire real property by purchase to trade for other real property when Rural Development has been requested to acquire real property by the Governor of the State in which the real property is located.

(f) The Governor shall submit, with this request, a commitment from the State to acquire real property, together with a plan of compensation to Rural Development and evidence of the State’s legal authority to enter into this agreement with Rural Development to accept the real property and repay Rural Development for the fair
market value of the real property for the intended purpose.

(g) Real property acquired by Rural Development shall be transferred to the State requesting by a quitclaim deed for a price equal to the fair market value in accordance with the terms of a transfer agreement.

(h) After obtaining title to the real property and prior to transfer to the State, the property shall be managed by Rural Development in accordance with part 1955, subpart B of this chapter.

(i) The State Director shall inform the Governor that Rural Development real property acquisition is not likely to occur by purchase or trade if negotiations have failed to produce acceptable results within 90 days of the request for Rural Development acquisition of real property.

§ 1948.89 Land condemnation by Rural Development.

(a) If Rural Development attempts to acquire real property at the request of a Governor through purchase or trade and is unable to do so, Rural Development may take action to condemn the real property by the following procedures:

(1) A request for condemnation shall be submitted by the Rural Development State Director to the Under Secretary for Rural Development, Washington, DC 20250 at the request of the Governor of the appropriate State. A copy of the Governor’s request for Rural Development real property condemnation and the State Attorney General’s opinion that State and local government condemnation authority is lacking shall be attached to the Rural Development State Director’s request.

(2) The Under Secretary for Rural Development shall forward all requests for Federal condemnation to the OGC, USDA with a recommendation for action.

(3) The Under Secretary for Rural Development shall inform the Governor of any action on the request for condemnation.

(4) Real property condemned by Rural Development shall be transferred to the requesting State by a quitclaim deed for a price equal to the fair market value of the real property in accordance with terms of a negotiated real property transfer agreement.

(5) After obtaining title to real property and prior to transfer to the State, the property shall be managed by Rural Development in accordance with part 1955, subpart B of this chapter.

(b) Rural Development may not condemn Indian Trust Land or U.S. Forest Service Land.

§ 1948.90 Land transfers.

(a) Transfers of real property acquired by Rural Development.

(1) A request for Rural Development acquisition of real property by a Governor of a State constitutes an agreement by that State to receive said real property and to reimburse Rural Development for the fair market value of said real property for the intended use.

(2) Terms and conditions, including reimbursement terms, for real property transfers shall be set forth in a Real Property Transfer Agreement between the Under Secretary for Rural Development and the appropriate Governor. These terms and conditions will be agreed upon by Rural Development and the State prior to Rural Development attempting to acquire the property. These agreements shall be prepared after consulting with OGC, and forwarded for prior approval by the Rural Development National Office.

(3) All funds from real property transfers received by Rural Development shall be deposited in the U.S. Treasury.

(b) Transfer of real property acquired and/or developed with grant funds from a grant made under this subpart to a person.

(1) Real property acquired and/or developed under this subpart may be transferred to a person for the purposes of construction of privately-owned housing.

(2) All transfers of real property to a person must be approved by the Rural Development State Director of the appropriate State.

(3) Transfer of real property by a recipient of assistance under this subpart to a person must be by contract which:

acknowledges the use of funds provided under this subpart to acquire or develop the site; specifies the date of performance prior to delivery of the deed;
provides for Rural Development concurrence before changes or modifications; and assures Rural Development that the real property will be used for the purposes under which the grant was made.

(4) Proceeds derived from the sale of land acquired or developed through the use of a grant provided under this subpart must be divided between the grantee and Rural Development on a pro rata basis. A grantee may not recover its cost from sale proceeds to the exclusion of Rural Development. The amount to be returned to Rural Development is to be computed by applying the percentage of the Rural Development grant participation in the total cost of the project to the proceeds from the sale.

(5) All funds received by Rural Development from real property transfers shall be deposited in the U.S. Treasury.

[42 U.S.C. 8401; delegation of authority by the Secretary of Agriculture, 7 CFR 2.23; delegation of authority by the Assistant Secretary for Rural Development, 7 CFR 2.70]

§ 1948.91 Inspections of development.

Inspections will be made by the Rural Development State Engineer or other employee designated by the Rural Development State Director to ascertain whether site development is proceeding in accordance with plans and specifications. Such inspections are solely for the benefit of the Government and not for the benefit of the Grantee or any other person.

§ 1948.92 Grant approval and fund obligation.

(a) The Rural Development State Office shall review the docket to determine whether the proposed grant complies with this subpart and that funds are available.

(b) The Rural Development State Director shall be the approving officer on all grants made under this subpart.

(c) If at any time prior to grant approval it is decided that favorable action will not be taken on a preapplication or application, the Rural Development State Director will notify the applicant in writing of the reasons why the request was not favorably considered. The notification to the applicant will state that a review of this decision by Rural Development may be requested by the applicant in accordance with RD Instruction 1900-B.

(d) If a grant is recommended, Form RD 1940–1 and the proposed grant agreement and scope of work will be prepared and forwarded to the applicant for signature.

(e) When Form RD 1940–1 and the grant agreement and scope of work are received by the applicant, the applicant will sign these documents and forward them to the State Director.

(f) Exhibit A to RD Instruction 2015–C (available in any Rural Development office) will be prepared by the State Director and sent to the Director, Legislative and Public Affairs Staff (LAPAS) in the Rural Development National Office.

(g) If the State Director approves the project, the following actions will be taken in the order listed:

(1) The State Director, or a designee, will telephone the Finance Office requesting that grant funds for a particular project be obligated. Immediately after contacting the Finance Office, the requesting official shall furnish the requesting office’s security identification code. Failure to furnish the security code will result in the rejection of the request of obligation. After the security code is furnished, the required information from Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 440–1 shall be furnished to the Finance Office. Upon receipt of the telephone request for obligation of funds, the Finance Office shall record all information necessary to process the request for obligation in addition to the date and time of request.

(2) The individual making the request shall record the date and time of the request.

(3) The Finance Office will notify the Rural Development State Office by telephone when funds are reserved and the date the funds will be obligated. If funds cannot be reserved for a project, the Finance Office will notify the Rural Development State Office that funds are not available. The obligation
§ 1948.93 Appeal procedure.

Any grantee or applicant for Rural Development assistance under this subpart who has been directly and adversely affected by an administrative decision by Rural Development may appeal such decision in accordance with RD Instruction 1900-B.

§ 1948.94 Reporting requirements.

(a) For planning grants, SF–270 shall be submitted by grantees on an as-needed basis but not more frequently than once every 30 days. SF–269, “Financial Status Report,” and a project performance activity report will be required of all grantees on a quarterly basis. SF–269 and a final project performance report will also be required. These final reports may serve as the last quarterly reports. Grantees shall constantly monitor performance to ensure that time schedules are being met, projected work by time periods is being accomplished, and other performance objectives are being achieved. All grantees except States should submit an original of each report and one copy to the appropriate Rural Development District Office. When the grantee is a State, an original should be submitted to the appropriate Rural Development State Office. The project performance reports shall include, but need not be limited to the following:

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for that period;
(2) Reasons why established objectives were not met;
(3) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect attainment of planned project objectives,
§ 1948.95 Grant monitoring.

Each grant will be monitored by Rural Development to ensure that the Grantee is complying with the terms of the grant and that the project activities are completed as approved. This will involve on-site visits to the project area and review of quarterly and final reports by Rural Development.

§ 1948.96 Audit requirements.

(a) Audit requirements for Site Development and Acquisition Grants will be made in accordance with RD Instruction 1942-G.

(b) Audits for planning grants made in accordance with State statutes or regulatory agencies will be acceptable provided they are prepared in sufficient detail to permit Rural Development to determine that grant funds have been used in compliance with the proposal, any applicable laws and regulations, and the grant agreement. A copy of the audit shall be submitted to the State Director as soon as possible but in no case later than 90 days following the period covered by the grant.

§ 1948.97 Grant closing and fund disbursement.

Grant closing and fund disbursement will be accomplished in accordance with RD Instruction 1942-G.

§ 1948.98 Grant agreements.

The following Grant Agreements are a part of this regulation.

(a) Exhibit A of this subpart is a Grant Agreement for Growth Management and Housing Planning Grants for approved Designated Energy Impacted Areas.

(b) Exhibit B of this subpart is a Grant Agreement for Site Development and/or Site Acquisition for Housing and/or Public Facilities and/or Services.

§§ 1948.99–1948.100 [Reserved]

EXHIBIT A TO SUBPART B OF PART 1948—

GRANT AGREEMENT—GROWTH MANAGEMENT AND HOUSING PLANNING FOR APPROVED DESIGNATED ENERGY IMPACTED AREAS

This Agreement is between (Name), (Address), (Grantee) and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration (Grantor or FmHA) or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. Grantee has determined to undertake certain growth management and housing planning for energy impacted areas at an estimated cost of $ and has duly authorized such planning. The Grantor agrees to grant to Grantee a sum not to exceed $ subject to the terms and conditions established by the Grantor; provided, however, that any grant funds actually advanced and not needed for grant purposes shall be returned immediately to the Grantor. The Grantor may terminate the grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the Grantee has failed to comply with the conditions of the grant.

In consideration of said grant by Grantor to Grantee, to be made pursuant to Section 601 of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–620) for the purpose only of defraying the planning costs as permitted by applicable Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations:

PART A

Grantor and Grantee agree:

1. This agreement shall be effective when executed by both parties.
2. The scope of work set out below shall be completed prior to _____.

3. (a) Use of grant funds for travel which is determined as being necessary to the program will be approved only after consideration of Federal travel regulations shall apply in determining the amount charged to the grant. Grantee may purchase furniture and office equipment only if specifically approved in the scope of work. Approval will be given only when Grantee demonstrates that purchase is necessary and would result in less cost to the Government in providing Federal-share funds or to the Grantee in providing its contributions. Commercial purchase under these circumstances will be approved only if uniformly applied, the Federal Travel Regulations shall be maintained and not reduced as are normally required by the Grantee. Commercial purchase of capital assets, the purchase of real estate or vehicles, improvement and renovation of space, and repair and maintenance of privately-owned vehicles shall be approved only after consideration of Federal supply sources.

(b) Expenses and Purchases Excluded:

(i) In no event shall the Grantee expend or request reimbursement from Federal-share funds for obligations entered into or for costs incurred or accrued prior to the effective date of this grant.

(ii) Funds budgeted under this grant may not be used for entertainment expenses.

(iii) Funds budgeted under this grant may not be used to pay for capital assets, the purchase of real estate or vehicles, improvement and renovation of space, and repair and maintenance of privately-owned vehicles.

(c) Grant funds shall not be used to replace any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source. The Grantee agrees that the general level of expenditure by the Grantee for the benefit of program area and/or program covered by this agreement shall be maintained and not reduced as a result of the Federal. The Federal shall not be used to replace any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source. The Grantee agrees that the general level of expenditure by the Grantee for the benefit of program area and/or program covered by this agreement shall be maintained and not reduced as a result of the Federal share funds received under this grant.

4. (a) In accordance with Treasury Circular 1975, grant funds will be disbursed by the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 as cash advances on an as-needed basis not to exceed one advance every 30 days. The financial management system of the recipient organization shall provide for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds as stated in OMB Circular A-102 revised for State and local governments.

(b) Cash advances to the Grantee shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and shall be timed to be in accord only with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the Grantee in carrying out the purpose of the planning project.

(c) The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program costs.

(d) Federal funds should be promptly refunded to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 and redrawn when needed if the funds are erroneously drawn in excess of immediate disbursement needs. The only exceptions to the requirement for prompt refunding are when the funds involved:

(i) Will be disbursed by the recipient organization within seven calendar days, or

(ii) Are less than $10,000 and will be disbursed within 30 calendar days.

(e) Grantee shall provide satisfactory evidence to FmHA or its successor under Public Law 103–354 that all officers of Grantee organization authorized to receive and/or disburse Federal funds are covered by such bonding and/or insurance requirements as are normally required by the Grantee. Grant funds will be placed in a bank account(s). If for any reason grant funds are invested, income earned on such investment shall be identified as interest income on grant funds and forwarded to the Finance Office, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354, St. Louis, Missouri, unless the Grantee is a State. “State” includes instrumentalities of a State but not political subdivisions of a State. A State Grantee is not accountable for interest earned on grant funds.

5. The Grantee will submit Performance and Financial reports as indicated below:

(a) As needed, but not more frequently than once every 30 days, an original and 2 copies of Standard Form 270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement”, and Standard Form 269, “Financial Status Report,” and a Project Performance report according to the schedule below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Date due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Final, an original and 2 copies of Standard Form 269, “Financial Status Report,” and a Project Performance report according to the schedule below:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Date due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Final reports may serve as the last quarterly reports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) The Project Performance reports shall include but need not be limited to the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishment to the objectives established for that period;

(ii) Reasons why established objectives were not met;

(iii) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect attainment of planned project objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules or objectives, or preclude the attainment of project work elements during established time periods. This disclosure shall be accompanied by a
RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

Statement of the action taken or contemplated and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation; and

(iv) Objectives established for the next reporting period.

(e) All Grantees except States shall submit an original of each report and one copy to the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 District Office. A State Grantee shall submit original reports to the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office.

(f) The plan(s) developed under this grant shall be submitted to the appropriate Governor for incorporation into the State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas. The Governor will submit the plan and the State Investment Strategy to the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office(s). The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office will forward the plan and State Investment Strategy to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 National Office for approval of the plan.

6. The Budget covered by this agreement is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget categories</th>
<th>Federal funds</th>
<th>Non-Federal share</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct charges:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Personnel</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Fringe benefits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Travel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Supplies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Contractual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Direct Charges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Indirect charges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) In accordance with FMC 74–4, Attachment B, compensation for employees will be considered reasonable to the extent that such compensation is consistent with that paid for similar work in other activities of the State or local government.

(b) In accordance with OMB Circular A–102, Attachment K, transfers among direct cost budget categories of more than 5 percent of the total budget must have prior written approval by the State Director, Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.

7. (a) The scope of work is described in the attached exhibit 1. The Grantee accepts responsibility for establishing a development process which will improve local conditions and alleviate problems associated with increased coal or uranium production in the Grantee areas. The Grantee shall:

(i) Develop a growth management and housing plan for assistance to approved designated area(s) impacted by increased coal or uranium production.

(ii) Contribute to development of a State Investment Strategy for Energy Impacted Areas. The Governor will submit the plan and the State Investment Strategy to the appropriate FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office(s). The FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 State Office will forward the plan and State Investment Strategy to the FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 National Office for approval of the plan.

PART B

Grantee agrees:

1. To comply with property management standards established by Attachment N of OMB Circular A–102 for expendable and non-expendable personal property. Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible—having physical existence—or intangible—having no physical existence, such as patents, inventions, and copyrights. Nonexpendable personal property means tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $300 or more per
unit. A Grantee may use its own definition of nonexpendable personal property provided that such definition would at least include all tangible personal property as defined above. The definition “nonexpendable personal property” refers to all tangible personal property other than nonexpendable property. When nonexpendable tangible property is acquired by a Grantee with its other Federally sponsored activities, by Federal funds. When it is no longer needed, the project or program continues to be supported as long as needed, whether or not the property as provided in 1(a)(4) above, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(a) Right to transfer title. For items of nonexpendable personal property having a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more, FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such reservation shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be appropriately identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the Grantee in writing.

(b) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the Grantee’s request, the Grantee shall sell the property and reimburse FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 proceeds.

(c) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the Grantee no longer needs the property as provided in 1(a)(4) above, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(1) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The Grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(2) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The Grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354; second preference shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354. User charges should be considered if appropriate.

(d) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the Grantee no longer needs the property as provided in 1(a)(4) above, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(1) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The Grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(2) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The Grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the property. If the Grantee has no need for the property and the property has further use value, the Grantee shall request disposition instructions from the original Grantor agency. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes.

(e) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the Grantee no longer needs the property as provided in 1(a)(4) above, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(1) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The Grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(2) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The Grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the property. If the Grantee has no need for the property and the property has further use value, the Grantee shall request disposition instructions from the original Grantor agency. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes.

(f) Disposition of other nonexpendable property. When the Grantee no longer needs the property as provided in 1(a)(4) above, the property may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(1) Nonexpendable property with a unit acquisition cost of less than $1,000. The Grantee may use the property for other activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(2) Nonexpendable personal property with a unit acquisition cost of $1,000 or more. The Grantee may retain the property for other use provided that compensation is made to FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the property. If the Grantee has no need for the property and the property has further use value, the Grantee shall request disposition instructions from the original Grantor agency. FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes.
103-354 an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the Grantee shall be reimbursed by FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354 for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(c) Property management standards for nonexpendable property. The Grantee’s property management standards for nonexpendable personal property shall include the following procedural requirements:

(1) Property records shall be maintained accurately and shall include:

(a) A description of the property.

(b) Manufacturer’s serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(c) Sources of the property including grant or other agreement number.

(d) Whether title vests in the Grantee or the Federal Government.

(e) Acquisition date (or date received, if the property was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(f) Percentage (at the end of the budget year) of Federal participation in the cost of the project or program for which the property was acquired. (Not applicable to property furnished by the Federal Government.)

(g) Location, use and condition of the property and the date the information was reported.

(h) Unit acquisition cost.

(i) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a Grantee compensates the Federal agency for its share.

(j) A physical inventory of property shall be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The Grantee shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the property.

(k) A control system shall be in effect to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft of nonexpendable property shall be investigated and fully documented; if the property was owned by the Federal Government, the Grantee shall promptly notify FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the property in good condition.

(6) Where the Grantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established which would provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(7) Expendable personal property shall vest in the Grantee upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of such property exceeding $1,000 in total aggregate fair market value, upon termination or completion of the grant and if the property is not needed for any other Federally sponsored project or program, the Grantee shall retain the property for use on nonfederally sponsored activities, or sell it, but must in either case compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as nonexpendable personal property.

2. To provide Financial Management Systems which will include:

(a) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each grant. Financial Reporting will be on an accrual basis.

(b) Records which identify adequately the source and application of funds for grant supported activities. Those records shall contain information pertaining to grant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, and income.

(c) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property, and other assets. Grantee shall adequately safeguard all such assets and shall assure that they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(d) Accounting records supported by source documentation.

(e) Provide an audit report prepared in sufficient detail to allow Grantor to determine that funds have been used in compliance with the proposal any applicable laws and regulations and this agreement.

(3) To retain financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to the grant for a period of at least three years after closing except that the records shall be retained beyond the three-year period if audit findings have not been resolved. Microfilm copies may be substituted in lieu of original records. The Grantor and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Grantee which are pertinent to the specific grant program for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcripts.
Pt. 1948, Subpt. B, Exh. A


4. To provide information as requested by the Grantor to determine the need for and complete any necessary Environmental Impact Statements.

5. To provide information as requested by the Grantor concerning the Grantee’s actions in soliciting citizen participation in the application process, including published notices of public meetings, actual public meetings held, and content of written comments received.

6. To account for and return to Grantor interest earned on grant funds pending their disbursement for program purposes unless the Grantee is a State. See part A 4(f) above.

7. Not to encumber, transfer, or dispose of the property or any part thereof, furnished by the Grantor or acquired wholly or in part with Grantor funds without the written consent of the Grantor except as provided in part B 1.

8. To provide Grantor such periodic reports as it may require of Grantee operations by designated representative of the Grantor.

9. To execute Form FmHA or its successor agency under Public Law 163-364 400-1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” and to execute any other agreements required by Grantor to implement the civil rights requirements.

10. To include in all contracts in excess of $100,000 a provision for compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act of 1970. Violations shall be reported to the Grantor and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency.

11. That, upon any default under its representations or agreements set forth in this instrument, Grantee, at the option and demand of Grantor, will, to the extent legally permissible, refund to the Grantor forthwith the original principal amount of the grant stated hereinabove, with interest at the rate of five per centum per annum from the date of the default. The provisions of this Grant Agreement may be enforced by Grantor, at its option and without regard to prior waivers by it of previous defaults of Grantee, by judicial proceedings to require specific performance of the terms of this Grant Agreement or by such other proceedings in law or equity, in either Federal or State courts, as may be deemed necessary by Grantor to assure compliance with the provisions of this Grant Agreement and the laws and regulations under which this grant is made.

12. That no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this grant or any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to bar as a contractor under the grant a publicly held corporation whose ownership might include a member of Congress.

13. That all non-confidential information resulting from its activities shall be made available to the general public on an equal basis.

14. That the purpose and scope of work for which this grant is made shall not duplicate programs for which monies have been received, are committed, or are applied for from other sources, public and private.

15. That the Grantee shall relinquish any and all copyrights and/or privileges to the materials developed under this grant, such material being the sole property of the Federal Government. In the event anything developed under this grant is published in whole or in part, the material shall contain notice and be identified by language to the following effect: “The material is the result of tax-supported research and as such is not copyrightable. It may be freely reprinted with the customary crediting of the source.”

16. That the Grantee shall abide by the policies promulgated in OMB Circular A–102, Attachment O, which provides standards for use by Grantees in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies, equipment, and other services with Federal grant funds.

17. To the following termination provisions:

(a) Termination for cause: The Grantor agency may terminate any grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the Grantee has failed to comply with the conditions of the grant. The Grantor agency shall promptly notify the Grantee in writing of the determination and the reasons for the termination, together with the effective date.

(b) Termination for convenience. The Grantor agency or Grantee may terminate grants in whole, or in part, when both parties agree that the continuation of the project would not produce beneficial results commensurate with the further expenditure of funds. The two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial terminations, the portion to be terminated. The Grantee shall not incur new obligations for the terminated portion after the effective date, and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. The Grantor agency shall allow full credit to the Grantee for the Federal share of the noncancelable obligations, properly incurred by the Grantee prior to termination.

PART C

Grantor agrees:

1. That it will assist Grantee, within available appropriations, with such technical assistance as Grantor deems appropriate in planning the project and coordinating the plan with local official comprehensive plans and with any State or area plans for the area in which the project is located.
PUBLIC FACILITIES AND/OR SERVICES FOR SITE DEVELOPMENT AND/OR SITE ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING AND/OR PUBLIC FACILITIES AND/OR SERVICES

RHS, RBS, RUS, FSA, USDA

2. That at its sole discretion, Grantor may at any time give any consent, deferment, subordination, release, satisfaction, or termination of any or all of Grantee's grant obligations, with or without valuable consideration, upon such terms and conditions as Grantor may determine to be (a) advisable to further the purposes of the grant or to protect Grantor's financial interest therein, and (b) consistent with both the statutory purposes of the grant and the limitations of the statutory authority under which it is made. This agreement is subject to current Grantor regulations and any future regulations not inconsistent with the express terms hereof.

Grantee ___________________________ 19____ has caused this agreement to be executed by its duly authorized and attested and its corporate seal affixed by its duly authorized ___________________________.

Attest:
Grantee:
By ________________________________
(Title)
By ________________________________
(Title)
Grantor:
United States of America Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354.
By ________________________________
(Title)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0575–0040)
[44 FR 35984, June 19, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 745, Jan. 7, 1982]

EXHIBIT B TO SUBPART B OF PART 1948—GRANT AGREEMENT (PUBLIC BODIES) FOR SITE DEVELOPMENT AND/OR SITE ACQUISITION FOR HOUSING AND/OR PUBLIC FACILITIES AND/OR SERVICES

This agreement dated ______________, 19____ between a public body corporate organized and operating under ___________________________ (Authorizing State Statute) herein called "Grantee," and the United States of America acting through the Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354, Department of Agriculture, herein called "Grantor."

Witnesseth:
Grantee has determined to undertake a project for site acquisition and/or site development as follows: ___________________________ (herein called project) to serve the approved designated energy impacted area under its jurisdiction at an estimated cost of $________________, and has duly authorized the undertaking of such project;

Grantee is able to finance not more than $________________ of the site acquisition and/or site development costs through revenues, charges, taxes or assessments, or funds otherwise available to Grantee. Said sum has been committed to and by Grantee for such project acquisition and/or site development costs.

The Grantor agrees to grant to Grantee a sum not to exceed $________________ subject to the terms and conditions established by the Grantor. Provided, however, that the proportionate share of any grant funds actually advanced and not needed for grant purposes shall be returned immediately to the Grantor. The Grantor may terminate the grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the Grantee has failed to comply with the conditions of the grant.

In consideration of said grant by Grantor to Grantee, to be made pursuant to Section 601 of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–620) for the purpose only of defraying a part of the acquisition and/or site development costs, as defined by applicable Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103–354 regulations:

Grantee agrees that Grantee will:

1. Cause said project to be completed within the total sums available to it, including said grant, in accordance with the project plans and specifications and any necessary modifications thereof prepared by Grantee and approved by Grantor.
2. Permit periodic inspection of the project by a representative of Grantor.
3. Make the housing or public facility or services available to all persons in Grantee's service area without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, sex, marital status, age, physical or mental handicap.
4. Use the real property including land and land improvements for authorized purposes of the grant as long as needed.

a. The Grantee shall obtain approval of the Grantor before using the real property for other purposes when the Grantee determines that the property is no longer for the original purposes.

b. When the real property is no longer needed as provided above, return all real property furnished or purchased wholly with Federal grant funds to the Grantor. In the case of property purchased in part with Federal grant funds, the Grantee may be permitted to take title to the Federal interest therein upon compensating the Federal Government for its fair share of the property. The Federal share of the property shall be
the amount computed by applying the percentage of the Federal Participation in the total cost of the grant program for which the property was acquired to the current fair market value of the property.

5. Not use grant funds to replace any financial support previously provided or assured from any other source. The Grantee agrees that the general level of expenditure by the Grantee for the benefit of program area and/or program covered by this agreement shall be maintained and not reduced as a result of the Federal share funds received under this grant.

6. Not use grant funds to pay for construction costs of housing or public facilities.

This Grant Agreement covers the following described real property (use continuation sheets as necessary).

7. Abide by the following conditions pertaining to nonexpendable personal property which is furnished by the Grantor or acquired wholly or in part with Grant Funds:

a. The Grantee shall retain such property as long as there is a need for the property to accomplish the purpose of the grant. When there is no longer a need for the property to accomplish the purpose of the grant, the Grantee shall use the property in connection with other Federal grants it has received in the following order of priority:

   (1) Other grant of the Grantor needing the property.
   (2) Grants of other Federal agencies needing the property.

b. When the Grantee no longer has need for the property in any of its Federal grant programs, the property may be used for its own official activities in accordance with the following standards:

   (1) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of less than $500 and used four years or more. The Grantee may use the property for its own official activities without reimbursement to the Federal Government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

   (2) All other nonexpendable property. The Grantee may retain the property for its own use provided that a fair compensation is made to the Grantor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of the Grantor participation in the grant program to the current fair market value of the property as determined by the Grantor.

   c. If the Grantee has no need for the property, disposition shall be made as follows:

      (1) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of $1,000 or less. Except for that property which meets the criteria of (b)(1) above, the Grantee shall sell the property and reimburse the Grantor an amount which is computed in accordance with (3) below.

      (2) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of over $1,000. The Grantee shall request disposition instructions from Grantor.

   (3) If disposition instructions are not issued within 120 days after reporting, the Grantee shall sell the property and reimburse the Grantor an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the Grantor participation in the grant program to the sales proceeds. Further, the Grantee shall be permitted to retain $100 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is greater, for the Grantee’s selling and handling expenses.

   d. The Grantee’s property management standards for nonexpendable personal property shall also include:

      (1) Property records which accurately provide for: a description of the property; manufacturer’s serial number or other identification number; acquisition date and cost; sources of the property; and ultimate disposition number; acquisition date and cost; manufacturer’s serial number or other identification number.

      (2) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be established to keep the property in good condition.

      (3) Proper sales procedures shall be established for unneeded property which would provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

   This Grant Agreement covers the following described nonexpendable property (use continuation sheets as necessary).

8. Provide Financial Management Systems which will include:

   (a) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each grant. Financial Reporting will be on an accrual basis.

   (b) Records which identify adequately the source and application of funds for grant-supported activities. Those records shall contain information pertaining to grant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, and income.

   (c) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Grantees shall adequately safeguard all such assets and shall assure that they are used solely for authorized purposes.

   (d) Accounting records supported by source documentation.
9. Retain financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to the grant for a period of at least three years after grant closing except that such records shall be retained beyond the three-year period if audit findings have not been resolved. Microfilm copies may be substituted in lieu of original records. The Grantor and the Controller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Grantee governments which are pertinent to the specific grant program for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcripts.

10. Provide information as requested by the Grantor to determine the need for and complete any necessary Environmental Impact Statements.

11. Provide an audit report prepared in sufficient detail to allow the Grantor to determine that funds have been used in compliance with the proposal, any applicable laws and regulations and this agreement.

12. Agree to account for and to return to the Grantor interest earned on grant funds pending their disbursement for program purposes when the Grantee is a unit of local government. States and agencies of instrumentalities of states shall not be held accountable for interest earned on grant funds pending their disbursement.

13. Not encumber, transfer, or dispose of the property or any part thereof, furnished by the Grantor or acquired wholly or in part with Grantor funds without the written consent of the Grantor except as provided in Item 5 above.

14. Provide Grantor with such periodic reports as it may require and permit periodic inspection of its operations by a designated representative of the Grantor.

15. Execute Form FHA 400–1, “Equal Opportunity Agreement,” Form FHA 400–4, “Non-discrimination Agreement,” and any other agreements required by Grantor to implement the civil rights requirements. If any such form has been executed by Grantee as a result of a loan being made to Grantee by Grantor contemporaneously with the making of this grant, another form of the same type need not be executed in connection with this grant.

16. Include in all contracts for construction or repair a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kick Back” Act (18 U.S.C. 674) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR, part 3). The Grantee shall report any suspected or reported violations to the Grantor.

17. In Contracts in excess of $2,000 and in other contracts in excess of $2,500 which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers, to include a provision for compliance with sections 163 and 187 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR, part 5).

18. Include in all contracts in excess of $2,500 a provision for compliance with applicable regulations and standards of the Cost of Living Council in establishing wages and prices. Grantee shall report any violations of such regulation and standards to the Grantor and the local Internal Revenue Service field office.

19. Include in all contracts in excess of $100,000 a provision for compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clear Air Act of 1970. Violations shall be reported to the Grantor and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency.

20. Upon any default under its representations or agreements set forth in this instrument, Grantee, at the option and the demand of Grantor, will, to the extent legally permissible, repay to Grantor forthwith the original principal amount of the grant stated herein above, with interest at the rate of five per centum per annum from the date of the default. The provisions of this Grant Agreement may be enforced by Grantor at its option and without regard to prior waivers by it of previous defaults of Grantee, by judicial proceedings to require specific performance of the terms of this Grant Agreement or by such other proceedings in law or equity, in either Federal or State courts, as may be deemed necessary by Grantor to assure compliance with the provisions of this Grant Agreement and the laws and regulations under which this grant is made.

21. That no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this grant or any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to bar any member of Congress from being the sole property of the Federal Government. In the event anything developed under this grant is published in whole or in part, the material shall contain notice and be identified by language to the following effect: “The material is the result of tax-supported research and as such is not copyrightable. It may be freely reprinted with the customary crediting of the source.”

22. That the Grantee shall abide by the policies promulgated in OMB Circular A–86.
Attachment O, which provides standards for use by Grantees in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies, equipment, and other services with Federal grant funds.  

26. To the following termination provisions:

(a) Termination for cause: The Grantor agency may terminate any grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the Grantee has failed to comply with the conditions of the grant. The Grantor agency shall promptly notify the Grantee in writing of the determination and the reasons for the termination, together with the effective date.

(b) Termination for convenience. The Grantor agency or Grantee may terminate grants in whole, or in part, when both parties agree that the continuation of the project would not produce beneficial results commensurate with the further expenditure of funds. The two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial terminations, the portion to be terminated. The Grantee shall not incur new obligations for the terminated portion after the effective date, and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. The Grantor agency shall allow full credit to the Grantee for the Federal share of the noncancelable obligations, properly incurred by the Grantee prior to termination.

Grantor agrees that it will:

1. Assist Grantee, within available appropriations, with such technical assistance as Grantor deems appropriate in planning the project and coordinating the plan with local official comprehensive plans and with any State or area plans for the area in which the project is located.

2. In its sole discretion, Grantor may at any time give any consent, deferment, subordination, release, satisfaction, or termination of any or all of Grantee’s grant obligations, with or without valuable consideration, upon such terms and conditions as Grantor may determine to be (a) advisable to further the purposes of the grant or to protect Grantor’s financial interest therein, and (b) consistent with both the statutory purposes of the grant and the limitations of the statutory authority under which it is made.

Grantee on the date first above written has caused this agreement to be executed by its duly authorized and attested and its corporate seal affixed by its duly authorized

Attest:

(Seal)

By

(Title)

Grantee

(Title)

Grantor

United States of America

Farmers Home Administration or its successor agency under Public Law 103-354

By

(Title)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0575-0040)

[44 FR 35984, June 19, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 745, Jan. 7, 1982]

Subpart C [Reserved]

PART 1949 [RESERVED]
FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected
### Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
(Revised as of January 1, 2016)

#### Title 1—General Provisions

| I | Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49) |
| II | Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299) |
| III | Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399) |
| IV | Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500) |

#### Title 2—Grants and Agreements

**SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET GUIDANCE FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS**

| I | Office of Management and Budget Governmentwide Guidance for Grants and Agreements (Parts 2—199) |
| II | Office of Management and Budget Guidance (Parts 200—299) |

**SUBTITLE B—FEDERAL AGENCY REGULATIONS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS**

| III | Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399) |
| IV | Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499) |
| VI | Department of State (Parts 600—699) |
| VII | Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799) |
| VIII | Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899) |
| IX | Department of Energy (Parts 900—999) |
| X | Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099) |
| XI | Department of Defense (Parts 1100—1199) |
| XII | Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299) |
| XIII | Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399) |
| XIV | Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499) |
| XV | Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599) |
| XVIII | National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899) |
| XX | United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099) |
| XXII | Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2200—2299) |
| XXIII | Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399) |
| XXIV | Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499) |
| XXV | National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599) |
| XXVI | National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2600—2699) |
| XXVII | Small Business Administration (Parts 2700—2799) |
Title 2—Grants and Agreements—Continued

XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX Department of Homeland Security (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV Department of Education (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI Office of National Drug Control Policy, Executive Office of the President (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII Peace Corps (Parts 3700—3799)
LVIII Election Assistance Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
LIX Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 5900—5999)

Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I Government Accountability Office (Parts 1—199)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
IV Office of Personnel Management and Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1400—1499)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 2100—2199)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 3200—3299)
XXIII Department of Energy (Parts 3300—3399)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Parts 3400—3499)
XXV Department of the Interior (Parts 3500—3599)
XXVI Department of Defense (Parts 3600—3699)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 3800—3899)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 4300—4399)
XXXIV Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 4400—4499)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Parts 4500—4599)
XXXVII Federal Election Commission (Parts 4700—4799)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 5000—5099)
XLI Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 5100—5199)
XLII Department of Labor (Parts 5200—5299)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Parts 5300—5399)
XLIV Postal Rate Commission (Parts 5500—5599)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 5600—5699)
XLVI Federal Trade Commission (Parts 5700—5799)
XLVII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
XLIX Federal Labor Relations Authority (Parts 5900—5999)
L Department of Transportation (Parts 6000—6099)
LI Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LII Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 6200—6299)
LIII Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 6400—6499)
LV National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 6500—6599)
LVI National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 6600—6699)
LVII General Services Administration (Parts 6700—6799)
LVIII Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Parts 6800—6899)
LIX National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 6900—6999)
LX United States Postal Service (Parts 7000—7099)
LXI National Labor Relations Board (Parts 7100—7199)
LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 7200—7299)
LXIII Inter-American Foundation (Parts 7300—7399)
LXIV Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 7400—7499)
LXV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 7500—7599)
LXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 7600—7699)
LXVII Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 7700—7799)
LXVIII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 7800—7899)
LXIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 7900—7999)
LXX Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 8000—8099)
LXXI Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 8100—8199)
LXXII Department of Agriculture (Parts 8300—8399)
LXXIII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 8400—8499)
LXXIV Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 8600—8699)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

LXXVII Office of Management and Budget (Parts 8700—8799)
LXXX Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 9000—9099)
LXXXIII Special Inspector General for Afghanistan Reconstruction (Parts 9300—9399)
LXXXIV Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 9400—9499)
LXXXVI National Credit Union Administration (Parts 9600—9699)
XCVI Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency (Parts 9800—9899)
XCIX Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission (Parts 9900—9999)
C National Council on Disability (Parts 10000—10049)

Title 6—Domestic Security

I Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 1—199)
X Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 7—Agriculture

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE (PARTS 0—26)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
II Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)

XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)

XXV Office of Advocacy and Outreach, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)

XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)

XXIX Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)

XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)

XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)

XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)

XXXIV National Institute of Food and Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)

XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)

XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)

XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)

XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)

XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—499)
Title 8—Aliens and Nationality—Continued

Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XIII Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)
II Election Assistance Commission (Parts 9400—9499)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Financial Stability Oversight Council (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Office of Financial Research (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—1199)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

Chap.
XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)
  SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS
XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)
  SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION
XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)
XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I U.S. Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)
II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
IV Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
Title 20—Employees' Benefits—Continued

V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)
VI Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)
IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Millennium Challenge Corporation (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
Chap.

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099) [Reserved]

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXIV Board of Directors of the HOPE for Homeowners Program (Parts 4000—4099) [Reserved]

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)
Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—End)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—399)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)

IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
Title 29—Labor—Continued

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)
XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
V Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)
VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)
XII Office of Natural Resources Revenue, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY (PARTS 0—50)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE
I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)
X Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE
XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (PARTS 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
Title 34—Education—Continued

IV Office of Career, Technical and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599) [Reserved]
VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799) [Reserved]

SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Education

XI [Reserved]
XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35 [Reserved]

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VI [Reserved]
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II U.S. Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
III Copyright Royalty Board, Library of Congress (Parts 300—399)
IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans’ Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—199)
II Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 200—299)
Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)

III Postal Regulatory Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—1099)

IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)

V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)

VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

VIII Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE A—Federal Procurement Regulations System [Note]

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts

50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)

51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)

60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)

61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)

62—100 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)

102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–299)

103—104 [Reserved]

105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)

109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)

114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)

115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)

128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)

129—200 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System [Reserved]

SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System

300 General (Parts 300–1—300–99)

301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–1—303–99)
304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1–199)
IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—599)
V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—999)
II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10099)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)
VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)
VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)
XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)
XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 300—499)
IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce, and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2 Defense Acquisition Regulations System, Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

3 Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
16 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
30 Department of Homeland Security, Homeland Security Acquisition Regulation (HSAR) (Parts 3000—3099)
34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399) [Reserved]
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals, General Services Administration (Parts 6100—6199)
63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

334
Title 49—Transportation

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)

Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

I Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)

II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)

IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)

V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)

VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)

VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) (Parts 700—799)

VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)

X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)

XI Research and Innovative Technology Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499) [Reserved]

XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1699)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Conference of the United States</td>
<td>1, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan Reconstruction, Special Inspector General for</td>
<td>5, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development</td>
<td>2, VII; 22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>2, IV; 8, LXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Policy and New Uses, Office of</td>
<td>2, IX; 7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
<td>48, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Transportation Stabilization Board</td>
<td>14, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of AMTRAK</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Battle Monuments Commission</td>
<td>36, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>5, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board</td>
<td>36, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Research Commission</td>
<td>45, XXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase from</td>
<td>41, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People Who Are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting Board of Governors</td>
<td>22, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Safety and Hazardous Investigation Board</td>
<td>40, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Commission on</td>
<td>5, LXVIII; 45, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency</td>
<td>5, XCVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the</td>
<td>5, LXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Department</td>
<td>2, XIII; 44, IV; 50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Secretary of Commerce, Office of</td>
<td>15, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
<td>5, XLI; 17, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission</td>
<td>29, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Financial Protection Bureau</td>
<td>5, LXXXIV; 12, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXI; 16, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation for National and Community Service</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting Standards Board</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council on Environmental Quality</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia</td>
<td>5, LXX; 28, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Department</td>
<td>2, XI; 5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V; 33, II; 36, III; 48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>48, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, I, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI; 48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Defense, Office of</td>
<td>2, XI; 32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board</td>
<td>10, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Foreign Trade Board</td>
<td>15, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Department of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXIV; 5, LI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of Election Assistance Commission</td>
<td>2, LVIII; 11, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board</td>
<td>13, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board</td>
<td>13, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Department of Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>2, IX; 5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>48, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>2, XV; 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>5, LXII; 29, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>3, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Council on Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, Subtitle A; 5, III, LXXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agency

National Drug Control Policy, Office of 2, XXXVI; 21, III
National Security Council 32, XXI; 47, 2
Presidential Documents 3
Science and Technology Policy, Office of 32, XXIV; 47, II
Trade Representative, Office of the United States 15, XX
Export-Import Bank of the United States 2, XXXV; 5, LII; 12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of 45, II
Farm Credit Administration 5, XXXI; 12, VI
Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation 5, XXX; 12, XIV
Farm Service Agency 7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 1
Federal Aviation Administration 14, I
Commercial Space Transportation 14, III
Federal Claims Collection Standards 31, IX
Federal Communications Commission 5, XXIX; 47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of 41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation 7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation 5, LXXX; 12, XII
Federal Election Commission 5, XXXVII; 11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency 44, I
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation 48, 16
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission 5, XXIV; 18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council 12, XI
Federal Financing Bank 12, VIII
Federal Highway Administration 23, I, II
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation 1, IV
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office 12, XVII
Federal Housing Finance Agency 5, LXX; 12, XII
Federal Housing Finance Board 12, IX
Federal Labor Relations Authority 5, XIV, XLIX; 22, XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center 31, VII
Federal Management Regulation 41, 102
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service 29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission 5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration 49, III
Federal Railroad Administration 49, VI
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of 1, I
Federal Register, Office of 1, II
Federal Reserve System 12, II
Board of Governors 5, LVIII
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board 5, VI, LXXVI
Federal Service Impasses Panel 5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission 5, XLVII; 16, I
Federal Transit Administration 49, VI
Federal Travel Regulation System 41, Subtitle F
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network 31, X
Financial Research Office 12, XVI
Financial Stability Oversight Council 12, XIII
Fine Arts, Commission on 45, XXI
Fiscal Service 31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States 50, I, IV
Food and Drug Administration 21, I
Food and Nutrition Service 7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service 9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service 7, XV
Foreign Claims Commission of the United States 45, V
Foreign Service Grievance Board 22, IX
Foreign Service Impasses Disputes Panel 22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board 22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board 15, IV

340
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>5, LVII; 41, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>41, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Accountability Office</td>
<td>4, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Ethics, Office of</td>
<td>5, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council</td>
<td>2, LIX; 49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services, Department of</td>
<td>2, III; 3, XLV; 45, Subtitle A, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General (Health Care), Office of</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeland Security, Department of</td>
<td>2, XXX, 6, I; 8, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations Systems</td>
<td>5, XCIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE for Homeowners Program, Board of Directors of</td>
<td>24, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development, Department of</td>
<td>24, X, LXV; 24, Subtitle B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, Subtitle A, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary, Office of</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>8, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>28, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Offices of</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services Department</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development Department</td>
<td>24, XII, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Peace, United States</td>
<td>22, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-American Foundation</td>
<td>5, LXIII; 22, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Department</td>
<td>2, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
<td>30, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Enforcement Bureau, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Interior, Office of</td>
<td>2, XIV; 43, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Boundary and Water Commission, United States</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Mexico, United States Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development, United States Agency for</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Cooperation Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Joint Commission, United States and Canada</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Commission, United States</td>
<td>19, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
<td>5, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan–United States Friendship Commission</td>
<td>22, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries</td>
<td>20, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice Department</td>
<td>2, XXVIII; 5, XXVIII; 28, I, XI; 40, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>28, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>8, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Offices of</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Department</td>
<td>2, XXIX; 5, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency and Source of Authority</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Labor, Office of</td>
<td>29, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>20, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services Corporation</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Television Loan Guarantee Board</td>
<td>7, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Commission</td>
<td>50, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5, II, LXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration National Aeronautics and Space Administration National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>18, 7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and Community Service, Corporation for National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVI; 36, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Capital Planning Commission</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission for Employment Policy</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission on Libraries and Information Science</td>
<td>32, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Council on Disability</td>
<td>32, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Counterintelligence Center</td>
<td>5, I, LXXVI; 12, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Credit Union Administration National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council</td>
<td>28, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td>2, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td>2, XXXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities</td>
<td>45, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, VI; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Intelligence, Office of Director of National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>5, LXI; 29, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Mediation Board</td>
<td>29, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Adjustment Board</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
<td>2, XXV; 5, XLIII; 45, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
<td>30, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>2, XX; 5, XLVIII; 10, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>29, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust</td>
<td>36, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XCVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Corps</td>
<td>2, XXXVII; 22, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, I, XXXV; 5, IV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations</td>
<td>5, XCVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems, Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>49, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>3, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>34, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio Trust</td>
<td>36, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>6, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>20, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Innovative Technology Administration</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

344
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXIV; 17, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>32, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 13, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>2, XXIII; 20, III; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, LXIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>2, XII; 5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, IV; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Department</td>
<td>2, X,5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV: 31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement/Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision, Office of</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that were made by documents published in the Federal Register since January 1, 2011 are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to Federal Register pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters, parts and subparts as well as sections for revisions.


### 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7 CFR</th>
<th>76 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.310 (c)(7) added; interim; eff. 1–23–12</td>
<td>80220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.5 (b)(1)(ii)(B) amended</td>
<td>80730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.106 (a)(1)(ii)(B) amended</td>
<td>80730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.409 amended</td>
<td>80730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.526 (c)(2) amended</td>
<td>80730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.529 (b)(9) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.531 (c)(3) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.674 (c) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948.79 (k)(3) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948.80 (g) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948.84 (c) and (1)(2) amended</td>
<td>80731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7 CFR</th>
<th>77 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.9 Heading, (b) introductory text and (1)(2) revised</td>
<td>29539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.18 (i) revised</td>
<td>29539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945 Removed</td>
<td>41236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7 CFR</th>
<th>79 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.18 (k)(1) revised; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.66 (b), (d), (e)(1), (2) and (f) revised; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.304 Amended; interim</td>
<td>76008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.310 (d), (f) and (i) revised; (j) and (k) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.311 (a)(1) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.314 (f)(4) and (5) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.315 (b) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.316 Heading revised; (d) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7 CFR</th>
<th>79 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.588 (i) revised; eff. 1–16–15</td>
<td>55967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>56218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.589 Revised</td>
<td>56219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.593 Revised</td>
<td>56220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.1 (e) added; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.2 (a)(1)(ii) revised; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.5 (d)(4) revised; (d)(6) amended; eff. 1–16–15</td>
<td>55967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(1)(ii)(B) revised; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.17 (j)(3)(i)(i)(C) added; (j)(3)(ii), (n)(2)(x)(i) and (q) revised; interim</td>
<td>76007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.18 (k)(1) revised; interim</td>
<td>76008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.66 (b), (d), (e)(1), (2) and (f) revised; interim</td>
<td>76008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.304 Amended; interim</td>
<td>76008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.310 (d), (f) and (i) revised; (j) and (k) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.311 (a)(1) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.314 (f)(4) and (5) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.315 (b) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942.316 Heading revised; (d) added; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.406 (d) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.410 (a)(6) and (e)(8) revised; interim</td>
<td>76009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.411 (c) and (e) revised; interim</td>
<td>76010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.422 Introductory text, (a), (b) introductory text, (1) and (2) revised; interim</td>
<td>76010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.426 (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>76010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.429 (a) introductory text, (b), (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.431 (c)(3) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.433 (f)(2)(i) amended; (f)(4) introductory text revised; eff. 1-16-15</td>
<td>55967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.501—1944.550 (Subpart K) Exhibit A amended; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.526 (c)(2) revised; interim</td>
<td>76010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.529 (b)(9) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.658 (a)(3) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.666 (e) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.670 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.676 (b)(1)(x) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.689 (a)(3) revised; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944.651—1944.700 (Subpart N) Exhibit A amended; interim</td>
<td>76011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948.92 (g)(3) amended; (g)(8) revised; eff. 1-16-15</td>
<td>55967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.401 Amended; (d)(4)(iii) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.406 Amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.551 (a) and (c) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.552 (e) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.577 (b)(2) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.578 (k) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.585 (g) amended</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.566 (b)(2) revised</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.567 (b)(4) revised; (b)(5) added</td>
<td>9876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.564 (b)(4) revised; (b)(5) added</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.566 (b)(2) revised</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.567 (b)(3) revised</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.575 (b)(3) revised</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.585 (b)(2) revised; (b)(5) added</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.591 (b)(2) revised; (g) amended</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.592 (b)(2) revised</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.951 Introductory text and (d) amended</td>
<td>9877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.953 Amended</td>
<td>9878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940.956 Amended</td>
<td>9878</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected
7 CFR—Continued 80 FR Page
Chapter XVIII—Continued 80 FR Page
1942.18 (b), (c), (d) introductory text, (1) introductory text, (1), (4), (11), (16), (e)(1), (2), (f) introductory text, (1) introductory text, (ii)(B)(2), (5), (C), (5), (6), (g), (h), (j)(1) introductory text, (2), (5)(iv), (k)(5), (m) introductory text, (1) introductory text, (2), (4), (n) introductory text, (3), (5), (6), (9), (11), (o)(1), (2) introductory text, (ii) introductory text, (B), (3), (4)(iv), (5), (6), (7)(i) introductory text, (C), (ii) and (iii) introductory text amended 9881
1942.19 (b)(1), (2) introductory text, (iv), (vi), (c) introductory text, (11), (d), (e) introductory text, (1), (2), (l), (ii), (iii), (f), (g) introductory text, (h)(1), (2), (4), (7), (9), (10)(ii), (ii), (iv), (11)(iii) and (l) amended 9882
1942.20 (a) introductory text, (1), (12), (13), (18), (20), (25) and (h) amended 9883
1942.102 (a) and (b) amended 9883
1942.105 Amended 9883
1942.107 (c) amended 9883
1942.108 (c) amended 9883
1942.112 (a)(2)(ii), (3) introductory text, (iii), (iv) and (v) amended 9883
1942.114 Introductory text and (a)(1) amended 9883
1942.116 Introductory text, (a) and (b) amended 9883
1942.122 (a) heading and (f) amended 9883
1942.123 (a)(1), (i) and (k) amended 9883
1942.126 (h) introductory text, (1), (2), (3), (c), (d)(1), (2), (h) introductory text, (k), (l)(1), (2), (iii) introductory text, (B), (3) introductory text, (4), (5), (6)(i) introductory text, (C), (ii) and (iii) introductory text amended 9883
1942.127 (e)(1) and (2) amended 9884
1942.128 (b) amended 9884
1942.134 Introductory text amended 9884
1942.301—1942.350 (Subpart G) Revised interim 15667
1942.301 Amended 9884
7 CFR—Continued 80 FR Page
Chapter XVIII—Continued 80 FR Page
1942.302 Amended 9884
1942.303 Amended 9884
1942.304 Amended 9884
1942.305 (b) introductory text, (3)(iv)(A), (C), (E) and (v) amended 9884
1942.306 (c) amended 9884
1942.308 (a), (b) and (d) amended 9884
1942.310 (a), (b)(1), (2), (4), (b)(1) introductory text, (1), (2), (4), (b) and (d) amended 9885
1942.311 (b) amended 9885
1942.313 (b) amended 9885
1942.315 (b) amended 9885
1942.316 (a) amended 9885
1944.51 Amended 9885
1944.52 Amended 9885
1944.53 Amended 9885
1944.71 (b) amended 9885
1944.73 (a) introductory text, (1), (2), (b) and (d) amended 9885
1944.401 Amended 9886
1944.402 Introductory text amended 9886
1944.403 Amended 9886
1944.404 Amended 9886
1944.410 (b)(1)(ii), (c)(1), (3) and (e)(6) amended 9886
1944.411 (d) and (g) amended 9886
1944.412 Amended 9886
1944.413 Amended 9886
1944.415 Amended 9886
1944.416 Amended 9886
1944.417 Introductory text, (a)(1), (2)(i), (ii), (b) introductory text, (1)(ii) and (2) amended 9886
1944.419 Amended 9886
1944.422 Amended 9886
1944.423 Amended 9886
1944.425 Amended 9886
1944.426 Amended 9886
1944.501 (a) and (b) amended 9886
1944.502 (a) introductory text, (1), (b), (c) and (d) amended 9886
1944.506 Amended 9886
1944.510 Amended 9886
1944.512 Amended 9886
1944.514 Amended 9886
1944.516 Amended 9886
1944.520 Amended 9886
1944.525 Amended 9886
1944.526 (a)(2)(1)E, (5) and (c)(1)(i) amended 9886
1944.529 Amended 9886
1944.531 Amended 9886
349